



AUT

**2023**  
CALENDAR

# The Auckland University of Technology

## 2023 Calendar

Postal Address: Auckland University of Technology  
Private Bag 92006  
Auckland 1142  
New Zealand

Locations: City Campus  
55 Wellesley Street East  
Auckland City  
New Zealand

North Campus  
90 Akoranga Drive  
Northcote  
New Zealand

South Campus  
640 Great South Road  
Manukau City  
New Zealand

AUT Millennium Campus  
17 Antares Place  
Mairangi Bay  
North Shore City  
New Zealand

AUT Ōtautahi Satellite Campus  
Christchurch

Telephone: 64-09-921-9999

Homepage: [www.aut.ac.nz](http://www.aut.ac.nz)

The information contained in this Calendar is correct at the time of publication. The Auckland University of Technology reserves the right to make alterations to the information and requirements detailed in the Calendar without prior notice if necessary. This Calendar outlines the regulations and requirements for the qualifications offered by The Auckland University of Technology.

Every applicant is advised to obtain a copy of the [Postgraduate Handbook](#), Faculty Handbook or Study Guide that relates to the specific qualification for the proposed study in order to be informed about any particular requirements that may apply.

*There may be exceptions to the commencement and/or completion dates listed for some programmes of study. Information regarding these exceptions will be provided by the appropriate faculty.*

Published annually by the Auckland University of Technology  
Auckland  
New Zealand

ISSN 2815-8571 (Online)  
January 2023

Produced by the Academic Quality Office

*This calendar has been produced using Minion Pro*

# Contents

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| Academic Dates for 2023 .....   | 6                   |
| The Symbol – Te Tohu .....  | 8                   |
| Glossary .....  | 9                   |
| Index of Subject Codes.....   | 12                  |
| Officers of AUT .....   | 14                  |
| Council .....   | 15                  |
| Committees and Boards.....  | 16                  |
| Honorary Qualifications and Awards .....                                    | 17                  |
| Research Institutes.....  | 21                  |
| Staff   |                     |
| Faculty of Business, Economics and Law .....                                | 22                  |
| Faculty of Culture and Society .....  | 32                  |
| Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies .....                           | 41                  |
| Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences.....                           | 57                  |
| Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Development.....           | 78                  |
| Library Learning Success .....  | 80                  |
| altLAB (AUT Learning Transformation Lab) .....                              | 81                  |
| The General Academic Statute .....  | 82                  |
| Part 1 Introduction .....   | 83                  |
| Part 2 Administrative Structure.....  | 84                  |
| Part 3 Qualifications and Awards .....                                      | 88                  |
| Part 4 Academic Regulations .....   | 91                  |
| The General Academic Regulations .....                                      | 92                  |
| Part 1 General.....   | 92                  |
| Part 2 Resources Management.....  | 93                  |
| Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements.....                            | 94                  |
| Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning.....                                   | 101                 |
| Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit .....                              | 104                 |
| Part 6 Academic Appeals.....  | 108                 |
| Part 7 Academic Discipline.....   | 111                 |
| Part 8 Granting of Qualifications and Awards .....                          | 114                 |
| Part 9 Standard Qualification Regulations .....                             | 122                 |
| Schedule 1 English Language Requirements .....                              | 133                 |
| Schedule 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates ..... | 137                 |
| Schedule 3 Format of Parchments and Statements.....                         | 149                 |
| Schedule 4 Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress.....         | 151                 |
| Programme Regulations .....   | 152                 |
| Higher Doctorate Degrees .....  | 153                 |
| Doctoral Degrees .....  | 157                 |
| Master's Degrees .....  | 161                 |
| Postgraduate Diplomas .....   | 289                 |
| Postgraduate Certificates .....   | 328                 |
| Bachelor's Degrees with Honours .....                                       | 359                 |
| Conjoint Programmes of Study .....  | 390                 |
| Bachelor's Degrees .....  | 398                 |
| <a href="#">Additional Majors Regulations .....</a>                         | <a href="#">529</a> |
| Minors Regulations .....  | 530                 |
| Graduate Diplomas .....   | 549                 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Graduate Certificates.....   | 565 |
| Diplomas.....  | 574 |
| Certificates.....  | 600 |
| Discipline Statute.....  | 616 |
| Library Regulations.....   | 630 |
| Extract from the Protocol for Payment and Refund of Fees .....       | 633 |
| Complaints Procedures.....   | 644 |
| Support to Study Code – Health, Wellbeing and Fitness to Study ..... | 645 |
| Calculation of Grade Point Average .....                             | 654 |

## Index of Qualifications

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) (BAdvSc(Hons)) AK2040 .....                       | 359 |
| Bachelor of Architecture and Future Environments (BAFE) AK1337 .....                     | 398 |
| Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) (BArtDes(Hons)) AK3670.....                         | 362 |
| Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business (BA/BBus) Conjoint Programme of Study AK3002.. | 390 |
| Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (BA/BCIS) Conjoint    |     |
| Programme of Study AK3706 .....  | 391 |
| Bachelor of Arts (BA) AK3704 .....   | 400 |
| Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (BA(Hons)) AK3696 .....                                       | 363 |
| Bachelor of Arts (NZSL-English Interpreting) (BA(NZSL-English Interpreting)) AK3006 .    | 416 |
| Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies (BBus/BCS) Conjoint           |     |
| Programme of Study AK1315 .....  | 392 |
| Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (BBus/BCIS)       |     |
| Conjoint Programme of Study AK3003.....  | 393 |
| Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science (BBus/BHSc) Conjoint Programme of    |     |
| Study AK3726 .....   | 394 |
| Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management (BBus/BIHM)    |     |
| Conjoint Programme of Study AK3004.....  | 395 |
| Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science (BBus/BSc) Conjoint Programme of Study      |     |
| AK3001 .....   | 396 |
| Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (BBus/BSR) Conjoint Programme  |     |
| of Study AK3730.....   | 397 |
| Bachelor of Business (BBus) AK3693.....  | 419 |
| Bachelor of Business (Honours) (BBus(Hons)) AK3712 .....                                 | 366 |
| Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS) AK3303 .....                                     | 432 |
| Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) (BCS(Hons)) AK1261 .....                     | 368 |
| Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (BCIS) AK3697 .....                        | 437 |
| Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) (BCIS(Hons)) AK3687 .....        | 369 |
| Bachelor of Construction (BConst) AK1220.....  | 442 |
| Bachelor of Creative Technologies (BCT) AK1305.....                                      | 445 |
| Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) (BCT(Hons)) AK1306.....                      | 370 |
| Te Tohu Paetahi mō te Hoahoa Bachelor of Design (BDes) AK3619.....                       | 447 |
| Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) (BEd([Specialty]Tchg)) AK3594.....          | 454 |
| Bachelor of Engineering (BE) .....   | 371 |
| Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (BE(Hons)) AK3751 .....                                | 371 |
| Bachelor of Engineering Technology (BEngTech) AK3719.....                                | 457 |
| Bachelor of Health Science (BHSc) AK3680 .....   | 465 |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) (BHSc(Hons)) AK3662.....                            | 379 |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) (BHSc(Mid)) AK1035.....                           | 474 |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) (BHSc(Nurs)) AK3324.....                            | 477 |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy) (BHSc(OT)) AK3410.....                 | 480 |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health) (BHSc(OraH)) AK3113.....                        | 482 |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (BHSc(Physio)) AK3313 .....                   | 484 |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (Honours) (BHSc(PHTY) (Hons)) AK4662....      | 381 |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry) (BHSc(Pod)) AK3713.....                            | 487 |
| Bachelor of International Hospitality Management (BIHM) AK3708 .....                     | 489 |
| Bachelor of International Tourism Management (BITM) AK1277 .....                         | 493 |
| Bachelor of Laws (Honours) (LLB (Hons)) AK1009 .....                                     | 384 |
| Bachelor of Laws (LLB) AK1008 .....  | 496 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Bachelor of Māori Development (BMD) AK3453 .....   | 501 |
| Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (BMathSc) AK1271.....                                    | 504 |
| Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLS) AK3432.....                                  | 508 |
| Bachelor of Science (BSc) AK1041 .....   | 511 |
| Bachelor of Science (Honours) (BSc(Hons)) AK1040.....                                      | 386 |
| Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (BSR) AK3521 .....  | 521 |
| Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (Honours) (BSR(Hons)) AK3913 .....                        | 388 |
| Bachelor of Visual Arts (BVA) AK3352.....  | 525 |
| Certificate in Advanced Professional Cookery (CertAdvProCk) AK3668.....                    | 588 |
| Certificate in Applied Science (CertAppSc) AK1018 .....                                    | 600 |
| Certificate in Arts (CertArts) AK2002 .....  | 602 |
| Certificate in Business (CertBus) AK4740.....  | 603 |
| Certificate in Business Studies (CertBusSt) AK1007 .....                                   | 604 |
| Certificate in English for Academic Study (CertEAS) AK3309.....                            | 607 |
| Certificate in Foundation Studies (CertFoundSt) AK3716.....                                | 608 |
| Certificate in Legal Studies (CertLegalSt) AK2601 .....                                    | 610 |
| Certificate in Māori Development (CertMD) AK3767 .....                                     | 611 |
| Certificate in Practical Patisserie (CertPracPat) AK3546 .....                             | 612 |
| Certificate in Practical Patisserie (CertPracPat) AK3546 .....                             | 596 |
| Certificate in Professional Cookery (CertProCk) AK3627.....                                | 588 |
| Certificate in Science and Technology (CertScT) AK1311.....                                | 613 |
| Certificate in [Specialty] Education (Cert[Specialty]Ed) AK1275.....                       | 605 |
| Certificate in Sport and Recreation (CertSR) AK3761.....                                   | 614 |
| Diploma in Applied Science (DipAppSc) AK3750 .....   | 574 |
| Diploma in Applied Science (Level 6) (DipAppSc) AK3383 .....                               | 511 |
| Diploma in Arts (DipArts) AK2001 .....   | 578 |
| Diploma in Business (DipBus) AK1006.....   | 585 |
| Diploma in Chinese (DipCh) AK3428 .....  | 586 |
| Diploma in Culinary Arts (DipCulArts) AK3714.....  | 588 |
| Titohu mō te Hoahoa Diploma in Design (DipDes) AK3640 .....                                | 589 |
| Diploma in English Language (DipEL) AK3770.....  | 591 |
| Diploma in Japanese (DipJap) AK3429.....   | 592 |
| Diploma in Māori Development (DipMD) AK3768 .....  | 594 |
| Diploma in Paramedic Science (DipPSc) AK1011.....  | 595 |
| Diploma in Patisserie (DipPat) AK3731 .....  | 596 |
| Diploma in Sport and Recreation (DipSR) AK3246.....  | 598 |
| Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science (DipSMgmt&ExSc) AK1273 .....             | 599 |
| Doctor of Design (DDes) AK1245.....  | 157 |
| Doctor of Education (EdD) AK3685 .....   | 158 |
| Doctor of Health Science (DHSc) AK3664.....  | 159 |
| Doctor of Literature (DLitt) AK3999.....   | 153 |
| Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) AK3518 .....  | 160 |
| Doctor of Science (DSc) AK3998.....  | 155 |
| Graduate Certificate in Arts (GradCertArts) AK1289 .....                                   | 565 |
| Graduate Certificate in Business (GradCertBus) AK3753.....                                 | 566 |
| Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences (GradCertCIS) AK3756.....        | 567 |
| Graduate Certificate in Health Science (GradCertHSc) AK3757 .....                          | 568 |
| Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management<br>(GradCertIHM) AK1230 ..... | 569 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management (GradCertITM) AK1254..... | 570 |
| Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences (GradCertMathSc) AK1302 .....        | 571 |
| Graduate Certificate in Science (GradCertSc) AK1043 .....                          | 572 |
| Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise (GradCertSp&Ex) AK1031 .....            | 573 |
| Graduate Diploma in Architecture (GradDipArch) AK1347.....                         | 549 |
| Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts) AK1288 .....                                | 550 |
| Graduate Diploma in Business (GradDipBus) AK3709.....                              | 551 |
| Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences (GradDipCIS) AK3698.....     | 556 |
| Graduate Diploma in Health Science (GradDipHSc) AK1013 .....                       | 557 |
| Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management (GradDipIHM) AK1024.....  | 558 |
| Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management (GradDipITM) AK1252.....      | 559 |
| Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences (GradDipMathSc) AK1301 .....             | 560 |
| Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies<br>(GradDipPsychotherapySt) AK3580 ..... | 561 |
| Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc) AK1042 .....                               | 562 |
| Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching (GradDipSecTchg) AK3515 .....               | 563 |
| Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise (GradDipSp&Ex) AK1032 .....                 | 564 |
| Master of Analytics (MAnalytics) AK1321.....                                       | 161 |
| Master of Applied Finance (MAF) AK1055.....  | 163 |
| Master of Architecture (Professional) (MArch(Prof)) AK1338.....                    | 165 |
| Master of Arts (MA) AK3689.....  | 167 |
| Master of Business Administration (MBA) AK3717 .....                               | 176 |
| Master of Business Management (MBM) AK1090 .....                                   | 179 |
| Master of Business (MBus) AK1060 .....   | 169 |
| Master of Communication Studies (MCS) AK1323 .....                                 | 181 |
| Master of Computer and Information Sciences (MCIS) AK1329.....                     | 185 |
| Master of Construction Management (MCM) AK1290.....                                | 188 |
| Master of Creative Technologies (MCT) AK1320.....                                  | 190 |
| Master of Creative Writing (MCW) AK1303 .....                                      | 192 |
| Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice (MCrimCJ) AK1067.....                   | 193 |
| Master of Cyber Security and Digital Forensics (MCSDF) AK1324.....                 | 234 |
| Master of Design (MDes) AK1328.....  | 195 |
| Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development (MDRMD) AK3930 .....            | 198 |
| Master of Educational Leadership (MEdL) AK1051 .....                               | 206 |
| Master of Education (MEd) AK1053 .....   | 201 |
| Master of Education Practice (MEdPrac) AK1054 .....                                | 204 |
| Master of Engineering (ME) AK1325.....   | 208 |
| Master of Engineering Project Management (MEPM) AK1317 .....                       | 211 |
| Master of English and New Media Studies (MENMS) AK1048.....                        | 213 |
| Master of Gastronomy (MGast) AK2015.....   | 215 |
| Master of Global Business (MGBus) AK1065 .....                                     | 217 |
| Master of Health Informatics (MHI) AK1319.....                                     | 219 |
| Master of Health Practice (MHPrac) AK3733.....                                     | 221 |
| Master of Health Science (MHSc) AK3485 .....                                       | 224 |
| Master of Human Rights (MHumRights) AK1023.....                                    | 233 |
| Master of Information Technology Project Management (MITPM) AK1339 .....           | 236 |
| Master of International Hospitality Management (MIHM) AK1058 .....                 | 238 |
| Master of International Tourism Management (MITM) AK1057 .....                     | 241 |
| Master of Language and Culture (MLC) AK1049.....                                   | 244 |
| Master of Laws (LLM) AK1044.....   | 246 |



|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Master of Marketing (MMktg) AK1045.....  | 251 |
| Master of Medical Laboratory Science (MMLS) AK1028.....  | 253 |
| Master of Nursing Science (MNSc) AK3830.....   | 255 |
| Master of Philosophy (MPhil) AK3720.....   | 257 |
| Master of Physiotherapy Practice (MPhyPrac) AK3840.....  | 262 |
| Master of Professional Accounting (MPA) AK3411.....  | 258 |
| Master of Professional Language Studies (MPLS) AK1287.....                                       | 260 |
| Master of Psychotherapy (MPsychotherapy) AK3920.....   | 264 |
| Master of Public Health (MPH) AK3805.....  | 266 |
| Master of Science (MSc) AK2037.....  | 269 |
| Master of Science (Research) (MSc (Res)) AK1037.....   | 275 |
| Master of Service-Oriented Computing (MSOC) AK1318.....  | 278 |
| Master of Sport, Exercise and Health (MSPExHe) AK3914.....                                       | 280 |
| Master of Supply Chain Management (MSCM) AK1085.....   | 283 |
| Master of teaching and learning (MTchgLn) AK1047.....  | 285 |
| Master of Visual Arts (MVA) AK1327.....  | 287 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice<br>(PgCertAdvNursPrac) AK3557.....         | 328 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Arts (PgCertArts) AK1004.....  | 329 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration (PgCertBA) AK1020.....                       | 331 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Business (PgCertBus) AK3742.....                                     | 330 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies (PgCertBusSt) AK1070.....                           | 332 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies (PgCertCS) AK1322.....                         | 334 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences (PgCertCIS) AK3746.....            | 335 |
| Postgraduate Certificate In Creative Technologies (PgCertCT) AK1440.....                         | 336 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Design (PgCertDes) Regulations AK1331.....                           | 337 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Risk Management and Development (PgCertDRMD)<br>AK1025..... | 338 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership (PgCertEdL) AK1052.....                       | 341 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PgCertEd) AK3744.....                                     | 339 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Education Practice (PgCertEdPrac) AK1059.....                        | 340 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PgCertEng) AK1296.....                                  | 342 |
| Postgraduate Certificate In English And New Media Studies (PgCertENMS) AK1076.....               | 343 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Gastronomy (PgCertGast) AK2017.....                                  | 344 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science (PgCertHSc) AK3484.....                               | 345 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education (PgCertHE) AK1062.....                              | 347 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Human Rights (PgCertHumRights) AK1068.....                           | 348 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management (PgCertIHM) AK3748.....         | 349 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management (PgCertITM) AK1072.....             | 350 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Language and Culture (PgCertLC) AK1064.....                          | 351 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Law (PgCertLaw) AK1050.....  | 352 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science (PgCertMLS) AK1026.....                   | 353 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting (PgCertPA) AK3811.....                       | 354 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health (PgCertPH) AK3807.....                                 | 355 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Science (PgCertSc) AK1039.....                                       | 356 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Sport, Exercise and Health (PgCertSPExHe) AK3912.....                | 357 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Visual Arts (PgCertVA) AK1330.....                                   | 358 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance (PgDipAF) AK1056.....                                    | 289 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture (PgDipArch) AK1349.....                                     | 290 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PgDipArts) AK3740.....   | 291 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (PgDipBA) AK1019.....                        | 293 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management (PgDipBM) AK1091 .....                           | 294 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PgDipBus) AK3741 .....                                     | 292 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy AK3825 .....             | 295 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies (PgDipCS) AK1299 .....                         | 296 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences (PgDipCIS) AK3745.....             | 298 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology (PgDipCounsPsych) AK1232 .....                | 299 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology and Criminal Justice (PgDipCrimCJ) AK1074.....           | 300 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk Management and Development (PgDipDRMD)<br>AK1015 ..... | 301 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PgDipEd) AK3743.....                                      | 302 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Education Practice (PgDipEdPrac) AK1061.....                         | 303 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering (PgDipEng) AK3566.....                                   | 304 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in English And New Media Studies (PgDipEnms) AK1075 .....               | 305 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Gastronomy (PgDipGast) AK2016.....                                   | 306 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business (PgDipGBus) AK1066 .....                             | 307 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science (PgDipHSc) AK3487 .....                               | 308 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education (PgDipHE) AK1036 .....                              | 311 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Human Rights (PgDipHumRights) AK1069.....                            | 312 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management (PgDipIHM) AK3747.....          | 313 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management (PgDipITM) AK1283 .....             | 314 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Culture (PgDipLC) AK1063.....                           | 316 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (PgDipMktg) AK1046.....                                    | 317 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science (PgDipMLS) AK1027.....                    | 318 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting (PgDipPA) AK3711.....                        | 319 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health (PgDipPH) AK3806.....                                  | 320 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Registered Nurse Prescribing (PgDipRNPRES) AK3558.....               | 321 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation Psychology (PgDipRehabPsych) AK3940.....              | 322 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PgDipSc) AK1038 .....                                       | 323 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise (PgDipSpEx) AK3911 .....                          | 325 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management (PgDipSCM) AK1086 .....                      | 326 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (PgDipTchgLn) AK1073 .....                     | 327 |

# Academic Dates for 2023

## January

- 9 ..... Library, Student Hub and Tech Central open
- 9 January–10 February ..... Summer Semester
- 30 ..... Auckland Anniversary

## February

- 6 ..... Waitangi Day
- 20–24 ..... Orientation for Semester 1
- 27 ..... Semester 1 commences

## March

## April

- 7 ..... Easter Friday
- 10 – 21 ..... Mid-Semester Break
- 10 ..... Easter Monday
- 11 ..... University Holiday (Easter)
- 24 April ..... Semester 1 resumes
- 25 ..... Anzac Day

## May

## June

- 5 ..... King’s Birthday
- 5 – 23 ..... Study and Assessment Weeks
- 23 ..... Semester 1 ends
- 26 June–14 July ..... Inter-Semester break

## July

- 10–13..... Orientation for Semester 2
- 14 ..... Matariki
- 17 ..... Semester 2 commences

## August

## September

---

Note: for information on Graduation dates check the [website](#).

4-15 September ..... Mid-Semester break

18 ..... Semester 2 resumes

#### October

23 ..... Labour Day

23 October–10 November ..... Study and Assessment Weeks

#### November

10 ..... Semester 2 ends

13–24 ..... Inter-Semester break

27 ..... Summer Semester commences

#### December

22 ..... Library, Student Hub and Tech Central close

25 December– 2 January 2024..... Summer Semester break

## The Symbol – Te Tohu

The Auckland University of Technology symbol shape is reminiscent of a Māori taiaha, which is symbolic of forging new ways.

The upper part represents European heritage. It contains a stylised 'A' which stands for 'Auckland and educational excellence'. The 'A' is made up of two stylised hands which represents the hands-on vocational history of the University.

The interlocking of the upper and lower shapes is representative of electronics and the future.

The lower part represents Māori heritage with stylised designs representing the three baskets of knowledge.



## Glossary

**Academic Record** The official record held by the University of a student's academic history.

**Advanced Standing** A type of credit given to applicants on admission to master's degrees who have completed a specifically related AUT postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma or bachelor's degree with honours. The points completed in the lower qualification count towards the overall points required for the master's degree.

**Assessment** The procedures used to determine a student's knowledge and performance in respect of the course learning outcomes.

**AUTSA** Auckland University of Technology's Students' Association.

**Bachelor's Degree**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at undergraduate level conferred on persons who have completed a structured course of study that builds on prior qualifications or study and has a total value of not less than 360 points (3 EFTS).

**Bachelor's Degree with Honours**<sup>1</sup> A qualification which requires advanced or distinguished study. This may be either a discrete one-year degree following a three-year bachelor's degree, or a four or more year bachelor's degree which requires a particular level of achievement.

**Campus** A geographical location where AUT qualifications are taught, e.g. City, North, AUT Millennium, South.

**Certificate**<sup>1</sup> A coherent programme, with a total value of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS) and generally not more than 120 points (1 EFTS), which is designed to provide a student with a tertiary level qualification in a particular area of study.

**Certificate of Personal Interest** May be awarded to a student who specifically enrolls in a single course, attends the classes for that course, but is not subject to assessment.

**Certificate of Proficiency**<sup>1</sup> May be awarded to a student who specifically enrolls in and successfully completes a single course without crediting it to a qualification.

**Conjoint Programme of Study** An approved programme of study, with regulations that enable a student to complete two undergraduate degrees in a shortened time.

**Corequisite** One or more specified courses that must be undertaken in conjunction with another course, unless previously successfully completed.

**Course** The smallest unit of work in which a student can enrol, identified by a unique number, and delivered by means of lectures, tutorials, seminars, practical requirements etc, or in distance mode by correspondence or electronically. The length of a course is generally one semester. In appropriate combinations, courses fulfil programme requirements and thus contribute to qualifications.

**Course of Study** Sequence of courses taken by a student within one or more qualifications. (See also Programme)

**Coursework** Postgraduate courses other than a thesis or dissertation.

**Diploma**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at the undergraduate, or non-degree level, with a total value of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS).

---

<sup>1</sup> For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Handbook.

**Doctoral Degree<sup>1</sup>** An advanced postgraduate qualification, typically of 360 points, that requires an original contribution to knowledge.

**EFTS** Equivalent Full-Time Student. Used as a measure of the size of programmes of study and courses. 1 EFTS equates to one full time year of study or 120 points.

**Elective** A course taken as part of a free choice component in some qualifications. It counts towards the qualification but not towards a major, minor or specialisation.

**Graduand** A student who has completed the University's requirements for a qualification but has not yet had the qualification awarded.

**Graduate** A student who has been awarded a university qualification.

**Graduate Certificate<sup>1</sup>** A qualification at undergraduate level, open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS).

**Graduate Diploma<sup>2</sup>** A qualification at undergraduate level, open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent, practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS).

**Honours** Awarded for advanced or distinguished study in some degree qualifications.

**IELTS** International English Language Testing System, which has both an Academic and a General version. Scores range from 0 to 9 in each of four bands: reading, writing, listening, speaking, and may be averaged out to provide an "overall band score".

**Interview** May take the form of a face to face discussion, video or written response to questions.

**Learning Outcomes** Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a course.

**Level** A hierarchy of learning complexity from Level 1 to Level 10 (doctorate level), as defined in the New Zealand Qualifications and Credentials Framework. The level of a course is generally signified by the third digit of a numeric course code or the first digit of an alphanumeric code, e.g. 356803 and JOUR600 are both Level 6 courses.

**Major** A substantial component of a degree in a subject area selected by a student in accordance with the regulations, as the principal area of study within a programme.

**Master's Degree<sup>1</sup>** A postgraduate qualification of between 120 and 240 points (1 and 2 EFTS) in one discipline or area of study that may be undertaken by taught courses or research, or by a combination of both.

**Material Irregularity** An administrative or procedural error which has a significant, negative impact on a student's performance in a summative assessment.

**Minor** A minor is a prescribed course of study in an undergraduate degree, in a subject area with less depth than a major. A minor is 60 points in a subject area and must have a minimum of 15 points at level 7.<sup>2</sup>

**Orientation** Introduction of students to the University and/or a programme.

<sup>1</sup> For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Handbook.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding existing minors in a language.

**Paper** See Course

**Plagiarism** Using another person's words, constructs or ideas as one's own without acknowledgment. This is dishonest and any student found guilty of plagiarism will be liable to penalties.

**Points** Every course has a point value associated with it, which indicates its contribution to a qualification. One year of full-time study equates to 120 points.

**Policies** Formal statements describing how the University will act, or requires staff to act, in particular circumstances.

**Postgraduate Certificate**<sup>1</sup> A postgraduate qualification of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS).

**Postgraduate Diploma**<sup>1</sup> A postgraduate qualification of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS).

**Postgraduate** Advanced level of learning above Level 7 on the New Zealand Qualifications and Credentials Framework.

**Prerequisite** One or more specified courses that must be successfully completed prior to another course according to the regulation for a programme. A prerequisite may be waived, or re-specified as a corequisite under certain conditions.

**Prescriptor** A description of the scope, purpose and content of a course.

**Programme** A prescribed set of one or more courses leading to a qualification (See also Course of Study).

**Qualification** A degree, diploma or certificate awarded upon successful completion of an approved programme.

**Research Component** The collective term for thesis, dissertation, and research project.

**Restriction** A course in which the learning objectives and content are so similar to a second course that a student cannot be credited with both towards the same qualification.

**Semester** A half-year teaching period of the academic year. Most AUT courses are semester-based.

**Summer School** A teaching period normally held during November-December and January-February.

**Teaching Period** The weeks during which a course is taught and assessed, normally a year, semester, term, trimester or summer school.

**Term** A teaching period that is normally less than a trimester.

**Undergraduate** A student who is yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor's Degree.

**Undergraduate Degree** See Bachelor's Degree.



## Index of Subject Codes

| Alphacode | Subject Title                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| ACCT      | Accounting                       |
| ADVT      | Advertising                      |
| ANAE      | Anaesthetic Technology           |
| ARCH      | Architecture                     |
| ARDN      | Art and Design                   |
| ASTR      | Astronomy                        |
| BIOL      | Biology                          |
| BMED      | Biomedical Science               |
| BSYS      | Business Information Systems     |
| BUSS      | Business                         |
| CDEV      | Career Development               |
| CHEM      | Chemistry                        |
| CHIN      | Chinese                          |
| CIND      | Creative Industries              |
| CLSY      | Culture and Society              |
| COMH      | Community Health                 |
| COMM      | Communication Studies            |
| COMP      | Computer Science                 |
| COMT      | Complimentary Therapies          |
| CONF      | Conflict Resolution              |
| CONS      | Conservation                     |
| COUN      | Counselling                      |
| CRIM      | Criminology and Criminal Justice |
| CTEC      | Creative Technologies            |
| CULN      | Culinary Arts                    |
| CWRT      | Creative Writing                 |
| DESN      | Design                           |
| DIGD      | Digital Design                   |
| DIGM      | Digital Media                    |
| EASC      | Earth Science                    |
| ECET      | Education: Early Childhood       |
| ECOL      | Ecology                          |
| ECON      | Economics                        |

| Alphacode | Subject Title                           |
|-----------|---|
| EDCR      | Education: Curriculum                   |
| EDLD      | Education: Leadership                   |
| EDPT      | Education: Primary Teaching             |
| EDST      | Education: Secondary Teaching           |
| EDTT      | Education: Tertiary Teaching            |
| EDUC      | Education                               |
| EMGT      | Emergency Management                    |
| EMPL      | Employment Relations                    |
| ENBU      | Engineering Built Environment           |
| ENEL      | Electrical and Electronic Engineering   |
| ENGE      | Engineering                             |
| ENGL      | English Language/Literature             |
| ENMA      | Maritime Engineering                    |
| ENME      | Mechanical Engineering                  |
| ENMS      | English and New Media Studies           |
| ENSE      | Software Engineering                    |
| ENTR      | Entrepreneurship                        |
| ENVH      | Environmental Health                    |
| ENVS      | Environmental Sciences                  |
| EPMY      | Epidemiology                            |
| ESOL      | English for Speakers of Other Languages |
| EVNT      | Event Management                        |
| FASD      | Fashion Design                          |
| FINA      | Finance                                 |
| FOOD      | Food Science                            |
| GAST      | Gastronomy                              |
| GENE      | Genetics                                |
| GISC      | Geographical Information Science        |
| GRAD      | Graphic/Communication Design            |
| HEAL      | Health                                  |
| HIST      | History                                 |
| HLAW      | Health Law                              |

| Alphacode | Subject Title                               |
|-----------|---|
| GESC      | Geospatial Science                          |
| HOSP      | Hospitality                                 |
| HPRM      | Heath Promotion                             |
| HRMG      | Human Resource Management                   |
| HUMB      | Human Biology                               |
| INFS      | Information Systems                         |
| INRD      | Interaction Design                          |
| INTB      | International Business                      |
| JAPA      | Japanese                                    |
| JOUR      | Journalism                                  |
| KORE      | Korean                                      |
| LAWG      | General Law                                 |
| LAWS      | Law   |
| LEXP      | Lived Experience                            |
| LING      | Linguistics                                 |
| LNGT      | Language Teaching                           |
| LSKL      | Learning Skills                             |
| MAIB      | Māori and Indigenous Business               |
| MAOH      | Māori Health                                |
| MAOR      | Te Reo Māori                                |
| MASC      | Marine Science                              |
| MARS      | Marketing, Advertising,<br>Retailing, Sales |
| MATH      | Mathematics                                 |
| MELS      | Medical Laboratory Science                  |
| MENH      | Mental Health                               |
| MGMT      | Management                                  |
| MICR      | Microbiology                                |
| MIDW      | Midwifery                                   |
| MKTG      | Marketing                                   |
| MUSC      | Music                                       |
| NURS      | Nursing                                     |
| NUTR      | Nutrition                                   |
| NZSL      | New Zealand Sign Language                   |
| OCTY      | Occupational Therapy                        |
| ORAH      | Oral Health                                 |

| Alphacode | Subject Title                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| PACS      | Pacific Studies                  |
| PARA      | Paramedicine                     |
| PATS      | Patisserie                       |
| PHIL      | Philosophy                       |
| PHMY      | Pharmacy                         |
| PHTY      | Physiotherapy                    |
| PHYS      | Physics                          |
| PODY      | Podiatry                         |
| POLS      | Policy Studies/Political Science |
| PRDD      | Product Design                   |
| PSYC      | Psychology                       |
| PSYT      | Psychotherapy                    |
| PUBH      | Public Health                    |
| PUBL      | Public Relations                 |
| RADC      | Radio Communication              |
| RADY      | Radiation Therapy                |
| RETL      | Retailing                        |
| RHAB      | Rehabilitation                   |
| SALE      | Sales                            |
| SCIE      | Science                          |
| SOIN      | Social Innovation                |
| SOSC      | Sociology                        |
| SPAD      | Spatial Design                   |
| SPAN      | Spanish                          |
| SPEX      | Sport and Exercise               |
| SPMG      | Sport and Recreation Management  |
| SPOR      | Sport and Recreation             |
| SPSC      | Sport Science                    |
| STAT      | Statistics                       |
| SUSE      | Sustainable Enterprise           |
| TEXD      | Textile Design                   |
| TIKA      | Tikanga                          |
| TOUR      | Tourism Studies                  |
| TRIN      | Translation and Interpreting     |
| TVSP      | Television and Screen Production |
| VSAR      | Visual Arts                      |

## Officers of AUT

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Vice-Chancellor   | Professor Damon Salesa, MA <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>Oxf.</i>  |
| Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Academic  | Professor Wendy Lawson, BSc <i>Manc.</i> , PhD <i>Camb.</i> , PgCertPublicAdmin  |
| Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Research  | Professor Mark Orams, BRP(Hons) <i>Massey</i> , MSc <i>Florida Int.</i> , PhD <i>Qld.</i>  |
| Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean<br>(Faculty of Business, Economics and Law)  | Professor Kate Kearins, BEd <i>Waik.</i> , MA <i>Massey</i> , MMS, PhD <i>Waik.</i> , DipTchg, DipMngt   |
| Pro Vice-Chancellor, Māori Advancement, Dean/Tumuaki (Te Ara Poutama the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Development) and Dean (Faculty of Culture and Society) | Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD <i>Auck.</i> , FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ   |
| Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean (Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies), Pro Vice-Chancellor, International  | Professor Guy Littlefair, MSc <i>Cran.</i> , PhD <i>Nott. Trent</i> , FIEAust., CPEng, EngExec, NER, APEC Engineer, IntPE(Aus), MIPENZ, MDINZ, MRSNZ |
| Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean (Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences) (Acting)  | Professor Michael Petterson BSc, PhD Leic.   |
| Pro Vice-Chancellor, Learning and Teaching (Acting)   | Dr Felicity Reid, BCom, LLB(Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , LLM <i>Osgoode</i> , EdD <i>Liv.</i>  |
| Pro Vice-Chancellor, Pacific Advancement  | Associate Professor Jacoba Matapo, BEd (ECT), MEdL, EdD <i>Auck.UT</i>   |
| Assistant Vice-Chancellor Finance and Infrastructure and Chief Financial Officer  | Lyle Williams, BCom <i>Auck.</i>   |
| Assistant Vice-Chancellor Corporate and General Counsel   | Dr Andrea Vujnovich, LLB(Hons), MSc, PhD <i>Auck.</i>  |
| Dean Graduate Research School   | Professor Nigel Harris, PhD <i>Auck.UT</i>   |
| University Librarian  | Kim Tairi, BInfMgmt <i>RMIT</i> , MEd <i>Vic.(Aust.)</i> , AFALIA (CP)   |

## Council

### Chancellor

Rob Campbell, CNZM *Appointed by Council*

### Pro-Chancellor

Sussan Turner *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

### Secretary to Council

Dr Andrea Vujnovich, LLB(Hons), MSc, PhD *Assistant Vice-Chancellor Corporate and General Counsel*

### Members

Renata Blair, BEd (Tchg) *Appointed by Council*

Leo Foliaki, BCom *Appointed by Council*

Professor Welby Ings, BGD, MA, PhD, DipTchg *Elected by the Academic Staff of the Auckland University of Technology*

Marama Royal *Appointed by Council*

Professor Damon Salesa, MA, PhD *Vice-Chancellor of the Auckland University of Technology*

Janine Smith, MNZM, BCom, MPhil, *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Peter Treacy, BCom, LLB *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Sina Wendt, ONZM, BA *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Sarah Youssef *Appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Students' Association*

## Committees and Boards

### *Committee*

Academic Board  
Boards of Studies  
Ethics Committee  
Assessment Boards  
Faculty Appeals Committee  
Faculty Boards  
Faculty Disciplinary Committee  
Honours Committee  
International Strategy Committee  
Learning and Teaching Committee  
Library Committee  
Programme Approval and Review Committee  
Research Committee  
University Postgraduate Research Board<sup>1</sup>  
University Scholarships Committee  
Professorial Appointments Committee

### *Chair*

Professor Damon Salesa  
Head of Department/School  
Associate Professor Katey Thom  
Head of Department/School  
Dean of Faculty  
Dean of Faculty  
Dean of Faculty  
Chancellor  
Professor Guy Littlefair  
Dr Felicity Reid  
Kim Tairi  
Heather Merrick  
Professor Mark Orams  
Professor Nigel Harris  
Professor Wendy Lawson  
Professor Wendy Lawson

---

<sup>1</sup> The University Postgraduate Research Board acts as the Board of Studies and Assessment Board for both the Master of Philosophy and the Doctor of Philosophy programmes.

## Honorary Qualifications and Awards

Honorary Institute Fellow (*This award was established in August 1985. It was amalgamated with the Honorary Associate (non-staff) Award in October 1996.*)

|                      |                |
|----------------------|----------------|
| Sir Reginald Savory  | September 1985 |
| Arthur Smith         | November 1985  |
| Jack Jaffe           | November 1988  |
| Frederick Watson     | November 1988  |
| John Course          | April 1991     |
| Sir Christopher Ball | March 1992     |

Honorary Associate (*This non-staff award was established in March 1992.*)

|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| Dato' Lim Kok Wing       | March 1992   |
| Graham White             | March 1997   |
| Pauline Kingi            | October 1999 |
| Mai Chen                 | April 2000   |
| Dave Clark               | March 2001   |
| Dr Tony Lanigan          | March 2002   |
| Hon Margaret Austin      | March 2002   |
| Margaret Tapper          | April 2003   |
| Rt Hon Max Bradford      | April 2003   |
| Rt Hon Sir William Birch | April 2003   |
| Alan Dunn                | March 2004   |
| Winifred Norien Hoadley  | October 2006 |

Emeritus Institute Fellow (*This staff award was established in August 1985.*)

|                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| Cyril Maloy     | September 1985 |
| Rod Keir        | September 1985 |
| Ivan Moses      | September 1985 |
| Ian Scrivener   | November 1986  |
| Maurice White   | October 1988   |
| Gary Vervoort   | July 1989      |
| Yvonne Shadbolt | March 1991     |
| Dr John Harré   | March 1991     |
| William Smythe  | March 1993     |
| Dr Tony Herd    | March 1994     |
| Dr Ian Shearer  | March 1994     |
| Ian Turner      | March 1994     |
| Audrey Colbert  | March 1994     |
| Fran Elkin      | March 1994     |
| Athol Johnson   | April 1996     |

Emeritus Associate (*This award replaced the Emeritus Institute Fellow in November 1996.*)

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Ron Korn              | March 1997   |
| Roland Page           | March 1997   |
| Matanuku Kaa          | April 1999   |
| Dr Margaret Horsburgh | October 1999 |
| Judith Kilpatrick     | October 1999 |
| Jan Fitz-Gerald       | March 2001   |
| Dr Peter Harwood      | October 2003 |
| Phil Ker              | October 2004 |
| Dr David Brook        | October 2005 |
| Dr Toby Curtis        | March 2008   |
| Dr Paul Henriques     | March 2008   |

Honorary Fellows of the Auckland University of Technology

Reeves Honorary Fellow for internal awardees (Staff and Council Members)  
(*This award replaced the Emeritus Associate in 2015.*)

|                   |               |
|-------------------|---------------|
| Vivien Bridgwater | December 2015 |
| Judith McKay      | December 2015 |
| Paul Phillips     | December 2015 |
| Kevin Pryor       | July 2019     |
| Henry Duncan      | December 2019 |
| Lex Henry         | December 2019 |
| Ted Bryant        | December 2020 |
| Richard Hall      | March 2021    |
| Geoff Perry       | March 2021    |
| Ineke Kranenburg  | July 2021     |
| Linda O'Neill     | July 2021     |
| Peter Larmer      | 2022          |

Seddon Honorary Fellow for external awardees  
(*This award replaced the Honorary Associate in 2015.*)

|                     |               |
|---------------------|---------------|
| Joff Mitchell       | November 2016 |
| Bill Middleton      | November 2016 |
| David Ross          | December 2019 |
| Dr George Burrill   | March 2020    |
| Dr Lola Van Wagenen | March 2020    |
| Tony Astle          | June 2021     |

Emeritus Professors

|            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| Roy Geddes | August 2005 |
|------------|-------------|

---

|                         |                |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| Peter Harwood           | February 2009  |
| Richard Bedford         | June 2016      |
| Ian Shirley             | July 2016      |
| Thomas Neitzert         | September 2016 |
| Peggy Fairbairn-Dunlop  | October 2018   |
| Allan Bell              | June 2019      |
| John Bitchener          | June 2019      |
| Charles Crothers        | June 2019      |
| Jeffrey Hunter          | June 2019      |
| Elaine Rush             | June 2019      |
| Rob Allen               | June 2020      |
| David Towns             | November 2020  |
| Dame Judy McGregor      | 2021           |
| Deryl Northcote         | 2021           |
| Liz Smythe              | 2021           |
| Peter Enderwick         | 2022           |
| Marion Jones            | 2022           |
| Nikola Kasabov          | 2022           |
| John Raine              | 2022           |
| Wai-Kiang Yeap (Albert) | 2022           |

#### Honorary Graduates

|                                |                 |              |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Joan Donley                    | HonMHSc         | March 1997   |
| Sir Peter Blake                | HonD            | October 2000 |
| Maysie Bestall-Cohen           | HonBA(FashTech) | October 2000 |
| Sir Stephen Tindall            | HonD            | March 2002   |
| Rongo H Wetere                 | HonD            | April 2003   |
| Dr Kenji Tanaka                | HonD            | October 2003 |
| Garry J Tee                    | HonD            | October 2003 |
| James Te Tuhi                  | HonMAppSc       | October 2003 |
| Grant Major                    | HonD            | March 2004   |
| Rt. Hon. Michael Kenneth Moore | HonD            | March 2004   |
| Dr John Clarence Hinchcliff    | HonD            | March 2006   |
| Sir Graeme Avery               | HonD            | October 2006 |
| Jim Allen                      | HonD            | October 2007 |
| The Rev Dr Takutai Wikiriwhi   | HonD            | October 2008 |
| Arnold Wilson                  | HonD            | October 2008 |
| Sir Don McKinnon               | HonD            | July 2010    |
| Yingluck Shinawatra            | HonD            | March 2013   |



|                       |      |               |
|-----------------------|------|---------------|
| Sir Ronald Carter     | HonD | May 2013      |
| Stephen Jennings      | HonD | May 2013      |
| Pauline Kingi         | HonD | May 2013      |
| Adrienne Winkelmann   | HonD | December 2016 |
| Richard Harris        | HonD | December 2018 |
| Max Gimblett          | HonD | March 2019    |
| Don McGlashan Dame    | HonD | July 2019     |
| Naida Glavish Pouroto | HonD | July 2021     |
| Ngaropo               | HonD | July 2021     |

## Research Institutes

### [Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute](#)

Professor Mark Boockock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Liv. J.Moores*, MErgS, EurErg

### [Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space Research](#)

Professor Sergei Guylaev, DSc, PhD *Moscow*, FRAS, MIAU, MEAS

### [Institute of Biomedical Technologies](#)

Professor Andrew Lowe, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, MIEEE

### [Knowledge Engineering and Discovery Research Institute](#)

Professor Felix Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.*, FNZCS, ITCP

### [Public Health and Mental Health Research Institute](#)

Professor Janis Paterson, MA, PhD *Auck.*

### [National Institute for Stroke and Applied Neurosciences](#)

Professor Valery Feigin, MD *Novosibirsk*, MSc *Erasmus*, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

### [New Zealand Tourism Research Institute](#)

Professor Simon Milne, MA, PhD *Camb.*

### [New Zealand Work Research Institute](#)

Associate Professor Gail Pacheco, BA, MCom, PhD *Auck.*

### [Sports Performance Research Institute, New Zealand](#)

Professor Lesley Ferkins, MA(Applied), PhD *Deakin*

### [Te Ipukarea: The National Māori Language Research Institute](#)

Professor Tania Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, CertMDP

## Staff

### Faculty of Business, Economics and Law

#### Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean

Professor Kate Kearins, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Massey*, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, DipMngt

#### Dean of Law

Associate Professor Khylee Quince, BA/LLB(Hons), LLM *Auck.*

#### Deputy Dean / Associate Dean International / Associate Dean Research

Professor Alireza Tourani-Rad, BSc *Tehran*, MBA *Leuven*, PhD *Brussels*

#### Associate Dean Academic

Fiona Hurd, BMS(Hons), MMS, PhD *Waik.*

#### Faculty Registrar

Sarah Lee, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck. UT*, MSc HumRights *LSE*, PgCertHEAdmin, CertIL(NZSL), CLTA, CertTransSt

#### Director Faculty Strategy and Operations

Eloise de Lautour, MA, *Auck.*

#### Finance Manager

Meeta Parmar, BCA *Well.*, DipProfAcc, CA

#### Learning and Teaching Manager

Dilani Gedera, MA *Kelaniya*, PhD *Waik.*

#### Academic Development Advisor

Hamish Cowan, PhD *ANU*, PgCertAcadPrac

#### Student Success Manager

Jane Henzell, BDes *UNITEC IT*, MFA *RMIT*, CertAdltTchg

#### *Research Institutes, Centres and Groups*

#### [Accounting for Social Impact Research Group](#)

#### Coordinator

Syrus Islam, BBusAdmin *Khulna*, MBA *R.Roads*, PhD *Otago*, CA CAANZ

[Auckland Centre for Financial Research](#)

## Director

Adrian Fernandez-Perez, BEcon, MSc(Econ), MSc(Bank&Fin), PhD ULPGC  
(*Spain*)

## Deputy Director

Ayesha Scott, BMath, BBus(Hons), PhD *Qld.UT*

[Centre for Indigenous Rights and Law](#)

## Deputy Director

Lida Ayoubi, LLB *Tehran*, LLM *Lund*, PhD *Well*.

## Co-Directors

Associate Professor Guy Charlton, BA *Wisc.*, MA *Tor.*, JD *Wisc.*, PhD *Auck*.

Associate Professor Khylee Quince, BA/LLB(Hons), LLM *Auck*.

[Centre for Non-Adversarial Justice](#)

## Directors

Professor Warren Brookbanks, LLM, BD, MCD, LLD *Auck*.

[Centre for Private Law](#)

## Director

Christopher Whitehead, BA/LLB(Hons) (Conjoint) *Auck.*, Master II  
Professional, Master II Research *Pantheon-Assas University (Paris II)*

[Gender and Diversity Research Group](#)

## Coordinators

Associate Professor Fiona Hurd, BMS(Hons), MMS, PhD *Waik*.

Associate Professor Barbara Myers, BA *Cant.*, BCA *Well.*, MCom *Auck.*, PhD  
*Auck.UT*, DipTch

[New Zealand Work Research Institute](#)

## Director

Professor Gail Pacheco, BA, MCom, PhD *Auck*.

## Associate Director (Economics and Research)

Lisa Meehan, BA/BCom, BCom(Hons), MCom *Auck.*, GradDipSci

## Associate Director (Human Resource Management)

Katherine Ravenswood, BBus(Hons) *Auck. UT*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*,  
GradDipBus

## Business School

## Dean of Business

Professor Kate Kearins, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Massey*, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg,  
DipMngt

## Associate Dean Postgraduate

Professor Bill Doolin, BMS, MSc, PhD *Waik.*

## Director Postgraduate Research Programmes

Eathar Abdul-Ghani, BSc *Baghdad*, MPhil, PhD *Auck. UT*, GradDipMktg

## Director Master of Business Administration and Professional Master's Programmes

Ken Lee, MBA *Brun.*, PgDipMngt

## Director Undergraduate Business

Barry Brunette, BL(Hons) *Z'bw.*, LLM *Auck.*, CertTT

## Senior Lecturers

Jenni Boys, BComm *Auck.*, MMgmt *Massey*, PgDipBus, DipTchg, CPA *Aust.*

Kathryn Coleman, BBus, MProfBusSt *Auck. UT*, GradDipBus, CED

Lloyd Gutteridge, BA *Leic.*, MPhil *Camb.*

## Department of Accounting

## Head of Department

Professor Anil Narayan, BA *S.Pac.*, MEcon *Macq.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipAdvAcct,  
FCPA *Aust.*, CA CAANZ

## Deputy Head of Department

Professor Thomas Scott, MBus *Otago*, PhD *Technol. Syd.*, CPA *Aust.*

## Professors

Anil Narayan, BA *S.Pac.*, MEcon *Macq.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipAdvAcct, FCPA *Aust.*,  
CA CAANZ

Asheq Rahman, BCom, MBA *Dhaka*, MBA *EIU*, PhD *Syd.*, FCPA *Aust.*,  
FCA CAANZ

Thomas Scott, MBus *Otago*, PhD *Technol. Syd.*, CPA *Aust.*

Chris van Staden, BCom(Hons) *Pret.*, MCom *Stell.*, DCom *Pret.*, CA CAANZ

#### Associate Professors

##### Senior Lecturers

Zahir Ahmed, MCom *Dhaka*, MA, PhD *Manc.*, CPA *Aust.*, CA

Irshad Ali, BA *S.Pac.*, MMS *Waik.*, PgDipA&F, GCertEd, CPA *Aust.*

Jenni Boys, BComm *Auck.*, MMgmt *Massey*, PgDipBus, DipTchg, CPA *Aust.*

Sabrina Chong, BCom *Newcastle(NSW)*, MBA *C.Sturt*, PhD *Malaya*, FHEA(UK), CA CAANZ

Ranjana Gupta, MCom, MPhil *Delhi*, MBus, MProfBusSt *Auck.UT*, PhD *Delhi*, DipTchg ACE CTT, CPA *Aust.*

Syrus Islam, BBusAdmin *Khulna*, MBA *R.Roads*, PhD *Otago*, CA CAANZ

Humayun Kabir, MCom *Dhaka*, MBA, DBA *Kobe*, CPA *Aust.*

John Kommunuri, BCom *And.*, MCom, MA *Nagar*, MEd *Annam.*, MPBS, MPhil *Auck.UT*, CPA

Mahmood Momin, MCom *Dhaka*, MPhil *Manc.*, PhD *Glas.*, ACMA *Dhaka*, CA CAANZ, CPA *Aust.*

Sureshchandra Ramachandra, MBA *Strath.*, PhD *Putra(M'sia.)*, CA *M'sia.*, ICMA *UK*, CPA *Aust.*

Paul Wells, BCom *Cant.*, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, CA CAANZ, AFAANZ Fellow

Sue Yong, BEcon(Hons) *Monash*, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, CA CAANZ

##### Lecturers

Nirupika Liyanapathirana, BSc *Sri Jay*, MA *Japan*, PhD *Waik.*, ACA *Sri Lanka*, ACMA *Sri Lanka*

Lisa Nguyen, BBus *UNITEC IT*, MBus, PhD *Auck.UT*

Katie Tseng, BSc, MBA *Taiwan*, PhD *Auck.*, NCKU

#### *Department of Business Information Systems*

##### Head of Department

Associate Professor Harminder Singh, BAcc(Hons), MBus *Nan. Tech.*, PhD *Mich.St.*

##### Deputy Head of Department

Associate Professor Benjamin Dehe, DUT *Aix-en-Provence*, BSc(Hons) *Hudd.*, MSc *Manc.*, PhD *Hudd.* PGCH

##### Professors

Antonio Díaz Andrade, BEng *Instituto Universitario Aeronáutico*, MBA *ESAN University*, PhD *Auck.*, PMP

Bill Doolin, BMS, MSc, PhD *Waik.*

Angsana Techatassanasoontorn, BS *Chulalongkorn*, MS *Ariz.*, PhD *Minn.*

#### Associate Professors

Benjamin Dehe, DUT *Aix-en-Provence*, BSc(Hons) *Hudd.*, MSc *Manc.*, PhD *Hudd.*  
PGCHE

Harminder Singh, BAcc(Hons), MBus *Nan. Tech.*, PhD *Mich.St.*

#### Senior Lecturers

Farkhondeh Hassandoust, BSc *Guilan*, MA *Multimedia(M'sia.)*

Subasinghage Maduka Nuwangi, BSc(Hons) *Colombo*, PhD *Qld.UT*

Hari Srivastava, MEng *South-West State*, MBA *University of Petroleum and Energy Studies*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipSCM

#### Lecturers

Maryam Mirzaei, BSc *AmirKabir*, MPhil *Peradeniya*, PhD *Well.*

Ranjan Vaidya, BSc, MBA *DAV*, PhD *Auck.*

#### *Department of Finance*

##### Head of Department

Professor Aaron Gilbert, LLB(Hons), MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

##### Deputy Head of Department

Olga Dodd, MSc, PhD *Durh.*

#### Professors

Aaron Gilbert, LLB(Hons), MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Nhut (Nick) Hoang Nguyen, BCom. BCom(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*

Alireza Tourani-Rad, BSc *Tehran*, MBA *Leuven*, PhD *Brussels*

#### Associate Professor

José Da Fonseca, DEA *Paris*, PhD *France*

#### Senior Lecturers

Sara Ali, MSc, PhD *Karachi*

Ihsan Badshah, BSc, MBA *Pakistan*, MSc, PhD *Finland*

Jun Chen, BS *China*, MS *Kansas US*, MA *Jiangxi*, PhD *Texas*

Olga Dodd, MSc, PhD *Durh.*

Harjo Koerniadi, BEcon *Indonesia*, MMS *Waik.* PhD *Auck.UT*.

Ayesha Scott, BMath, BBus(Hons), PhD *Qld.UT*

Yin-Pin Tang, BBA *Ohio*, MBA *Bowling Green St.*, PhD *Georgia*

**Lecturers**

Stephen Bahadar, MBA *Pakistan*, PhD *Lincoln*

Prasad Hegde, BCom *B'lore.*, PhD *Purdue*, PgDip FRM

Tu Ho, BBus *NEU*, MCom *Melb.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Nava Ramezani, BSc *Iran*, MA *Iran*, PhD *Auck.*

*Department of International Business, Strategy and Entrepreneurship***Head of Department**

Swati Nagar, BCom(Hons) *Mich.St.*, MProfBusSt, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertBus,  
GradDipBus.

**Deputy Head of Department**

Associate Professor Matevz Raskovic (Matt), MSc, PhD *Ljubljana*

**Professor**

Ella Henry, MNZM, BA, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

(Ngātīkahu ki Whangaroa, Ngāti Kuri, Te Rārawa)

**Adjunct Professor**

Peter Enderwick, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA, PhD *Brad.*

**Associate Professors**

Fiona Hurd, BMS(Hons), MMS, PhD *Waik.*

Matevz Raskovic (Matt), MSc, PhD *Ljubljana*

**Senior Lecturers**

Taghreed Hikmet, MBA, MBus, PhD *Auck.UT*

Swati Nagar, BCom(Hons) *Mich.St.*, MProfBusSt, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertBus,  
GradDipBus

Smita Singh, BSc *Lucknow*, MDipBus *SIMS Pune*, MBus *Auck.UT*, PhD *Waik.*,  
GradDipBus

Paul Woodfield, MBIE *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Auck.*, ANZIQS, Reg. QS

Anca Yallop, BCom(Hons), PhD *West University of Timsoara*, PhD *Auck.UT*, NCAET

**Lecturers**

Jamal Abarshi, BA *Ferdowsi*, MBA *M'sia.*, PhD *Otago*

*Department of Management***Head of Department**

Professor Candice Harris, BBS, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Well.*, AdvCertTTchg



**Deputy Heads of Department**

Associate Professor Peter McGhee, MBS *Massey*, MEd., PhD *Auck.*, GradDipMgmt,  
GradDipEthics, NDA, NCB

Associate Professor Barbara Myers, BA *Cant.*, BCA *Well.*, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*  
*UT*, DipTch

**Professors**

Helena Cooper-Thomas, BSc(Hons), MA, PhD *London*, *Psychol.*

Candice Harris, BBS, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Well.*, AdvCertTTchg

Kate Kearins, BED *Waik.*, MA *Massey*, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, DipMngt

Marjolein Lips-Wiersma, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

Katherine Ravenswood, BBus(Hons) *Auck. UT*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, GradDipBus

**Associate Professors**

Peter McGhee, MBS *Massey*, MEd., PhD *Auck.*, GradDipMgmt, GradDipEthics, NDA,  
NCB

Rachel Morrison, BSc, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, PgDipAppPsych

Barbara Myers, BA *Cant.*, BCA *Well.*, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTch

**Senior Lecturers**

Sandra Barnett, MA *Auck.*, MMgmt *Massey*, PhD *Massey*, PgDipBusAdmin, DipTchg

Julie Douglas, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipProfEthics

Margie Elley-Brown, BSc *Auck.*, MCD, PhD *Auck. UT*, GradDipTech

Marcus Ho, BSc *Auck.*, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

Diana Lorenzo, BSc, MPM *ADMU*, MBus *Auck. UT*, DipMngt

Tago Mharapara, BA(Hons) *St Johns University in Collegeville*, MA *Oklahoma*, PhD  
*Auck.*, FEHA

Peter Skilling, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, NZCE (Civil)

Roy Smollan, BCom *Wits.*, MA *Fairfield*, MA(Ed) *Calif.*, HED *S.Af.*, PhD *Massey*

George Thien, BSc(Hons) *Lough.*, MBA *H-W*, PhD *Auck. UT*, CALT

**Lecturers**

Jeremy Morrow, BTM *Waiariki IT*, MBA, MBus, PhD *Auck. UT*, GradDipTchLrn

Betty Ofe-Grant, BBus *MIT*, MHROD *S.Cross*, PhD *Auck.*

Prabhash Parameswaran, B.E., MBA *Auck. UT*

**Department of Marketing****Head of Department**

Professor Yee Kwong (Ricky) Chan, BBA(Hons) *Chinese HK*, LLB(Hons), LLM  
*Lond.*, MBA, PhD *Chinese HK*, DipMktg

**Deputy Heads of Department**

Associate Professor Kenneth Hyde, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Otago*,  
DipAppPsych

Associate Professor Crystal Yap, MBA *Camb.*, PhD *Malaya*, CIMDip, DipTchg

**Professors**

Yee Kwong (Ricky) Chan, BBA(Hons) *Chinese HK*, LLB(Hons), LLM *Lond.*, MBA,  
PhD *Chinese HK*, DipMktg

Ben Wooliscroft, BCom(Hons), PhD *Otago*

**Associate Professors**

Kenneth Hyde, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Otago*, DipAppPsych

Sommer Kapitan, BSc, MA *Texas A&M*, PhD *Texas-San Antonio*

Jungkeun Kim, BA, MBA *Korea*, PhD *Minn.*

Crystal Yap, MBA *Camb.*, PhD *Malaya*, CIMDip, DipTchg

**Senior Lecturers**

Rouxelle De Villiers, BSc, HDE, MDP *Stell.*, MCom *Pret.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, CM (SA)

Megan Phillips, BBus(Hons), MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*

Jessica Vredenburg, MSc *Calg.*, PhD *Melb.*

Helene Wilkinson, MCom *Auck.*, EdD *Liv.*, NZDipBus, DipMktg, NCB

Yingzi Xu, MBA, MPhil, DBA *Maastricht*

**Lecturers**

Amy Errmann, BA(Hons) *Calg.*, MSc *Lund*, PhD *Auck.*

Grace Park, BBus, MMktg, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PhD *Syd.*

Pornchanoke Tipgomut, BBA *Assumption*, MSc *E.Anglia*, PhD *Massey*

Rongmei Zhang, BA, MBus, PhD *Auck.UT*

**School of Economics****Head of School**

Professor Saten Kumar, BED, MCom *S.Pac.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipEcon

**Deputy Head of School**

Associate Professor Peer Skov, BA, MD, PhD *Copenhagen*

**Professors**

Saten Kumar, BED, MCom *S.Pac.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipEcon

Matthew Ryan, BA *Auck.*, BCA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Yale*

Niven Winchester, BCom(Hons) *Otago*, MEc *ANU*, PhD *Nott.*

**Associate Professors**

Peer Skov, BA, MD, PhD *Copenhagen*

**Senior Lecturers**

Lydia Cheung, BA *Boston*, MA, PhD *Minn. (Twin Cities)*

Mary Hoover, BA *B'lore.*, BEd, MEcon *Mys.*

Sean Kimpton, BA(Hons), BCom *Auck.*, MProfBusSt *Auck. UT*

Bénédicte Rouland, MA *Paris I*, PhD *Le Mans*

Rahul Sen, MA *Delhi*, PhD *NU Singapore*

**Lecturers**

Sadhana Srivastava, MPhil *J.Nehru U.*, PhD *NU Singapore*

**Law School****Dean of Law**

Associate Professor Khylee Quince, BA/LLB(Hons), LLM *Auck.*

**Deputy Head of Law**

Mike French, LLM *Well.*, MComLaw *Auck.*, DipAcc, DipIPL

**Associate Head of School (Research Higher Programmes and Clinical Legal Education)**

Professor Kris Gledhill, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, LLM *UVA*, PgCertAcadPrac

**Associate Head of School (Master Programmes)**

Lida Ayoubi, LLB *Tehran*, LLM *Lund*, PhD *Well.*

**Associate Head of School (Student Support and Success)**

Alison Cleland, LLM *Leic.*, LLB(Hons) *Edin.*, Dip LP

**Director Undergraduate Law**

Mike French, LLM *Well.*, MComLaw *Auck.*, DipAcc, DipIPL

**Professors**

Allan Beever, MA, PhD *Auck.*, MSL *Tor.*

Warren Brookbanks, LLM, BD, LLD *Auck.*

Kris Gledhill, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, LLM *UVA*, PgCertAcadPrac

Paul Myburgh, BA(Hons), BLC, LLB, LLM *Pretoria*

**Associate Professors**

Guy Charlton, BA *Wisc.*, MA *Tor.*, JD *Wisc.*, PhD *Auck.*

Katey Thom, BA, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*

Rod Thomas, BA/LLB, LLM *Auck.*, LLM *Melb.*

Khylee Quince, BA/LLB(Hons), LLM *Auck.*

#### Senior Lecturers

Lida Ayoubi, LLB *Tehran*, LLM *Lund*, PhD *Well.*

Paulette Benton-Greig, BA, LLB *Otago.*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*

Alison Cleland, LLM *Leic.*, LLB(Hons) *Edin.*, DipLP

Nicholas Drake, LLM *Auck.*, CTT

Mike French, LLM *Well.*, MComLaw *Auck.*, DipAcc, DipIPL

Janine Lay, BA, LLB *Cant.*, CTE

Pheh Hoon Lim, BEcons(Hons) *Malaya*, LLB(Hons) *Lond.*, LLM *Auck.*, CertT'Tchg

Suzanne McMeekin, LLB, MComLaw *Auck.*, CATE

Effie Theodorou, MComLaw(Hons) *Auck.*

Layne Waerea, BA/LLB *Auck.*, BVA, MA&D, PhD *Auck. UT*

#### Lecturers

Bridget Fa'amatua'inu, BHSc/LLB, MProfStuds *Auck.*

Thomas Nkomo, BL(Hons), LLB *UZ*, LLM *London*, QMW College

Krishan Tikaram, LLB, LLM(Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

Christopher Whitehead, BA/LLB(Hons) *Auck.*, Master II Professional, Master II Research, *Paris II*

## Faculty of Culture and Society

### Dean/Tumuaki

Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ  
(Rongowhakaata, T'Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

### Associate Dean (Academic)

Professor Tim Maloney, BS *Wisc.-Milwaukee*, MA, PhD *Wisc.-Madison*

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Professor Tracy Berno, BA(Hons) *Vassar*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, GCTTB

### Finance Manager

Meeta Parmar, BCA *Well.*, DipProfAcc, CA

### Faculty Registrar

Amanda Wu

### Student Success Manager

Sonia Mehana, BBus, MA *Auck.UT*  
(Ngāti Whātua, Ngā Puhi, Ngāti Kuri)

### *Research Institutes and Centres*

#### [Centre for Refugee Education](#)

### Programme Leader

Mireille Welschidt

### Senior Lecturer

Man Hau Liev, BMS, MPhil, PhD *Auck.*, CLTA, NAATI (2)

### Lecturers

Linda Austin, MEd *Griff*, DipTchg, CELTA, NCALNE

Marilyn Carroll, BA *Trinity*, DipTchg, CertTESOL

Jeremy Cooper

Elisabeth Fraser, BA *Auck.*, PgDipTchg, CertTESOL

Penny Hickey, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, CLTA

Coral de Marco

Amber McAuley

Adele Theunissen

Marianna van den Bergh, MA *Auck.UT*, HED, HDL, CLTA

**Head Teachers**

Ruth Ham

Tony Masterton

**Teachers**

Minoo Gorgani

Ruthie Ham

**Teaching Assistant**

Deborah McKinley

[New Zealand Tourism Research Institute](#)**Director**Professor Simon Milne, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.***Associate Directors***Coastal and Marine Tourism*Professor Mark Orams, JP, BRP(Hons) *Massey*, MSc *Florida Int.*, PhD *Qld.**Cultural Heritage Tourism*Jane Legget, MA *SUNY*, MPP(Hons), PhD *Massey*, DipEthnology,  
DipMgmt, PgCertMuseumsStudies, FMA*Hospitality Research*Professor Tracy Berno, BA(Hons) *Vassar*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, GCTTProfessor BeomCheol (Peter) Kim, BS *Youngsan*. MSc *Ohio St.*, PhD *Virginia**Indigenous Tourism*Hamish Bremner, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTour*Pacific Island Tourism*Semisi Taumoepeau, MSc *Sur.*, DBA *USC**Tourism and Community Development*John Hull, BA *WCMA*, MUP/PLA *UMich*, PhD *McG.*Professor Simon Milne, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.**Tourism and Technology*Carolyn Deuchar, MComp(Hons) *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipComp,  
DipTchgProfessor Simon Milne, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*Ulrich Speidel, MSc, PhD *Auck.**Tourism Marketing*Ken Hyde, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Otago*, DipAppPsych

**Senior Research Officer**

Mindy Sun, BCom (Hons) NWU, MCom NWU, PhD Waik.

**Research Officers**

Jin Yi, MMgt *SDU (China)*, PhD *SDU (China)*, PhD *Waik.*

Caroline Qi, BMgmt *OUC (China)*, MMgt *OUC (China)*, PhD *Well.*

Eilidh Thorburn, BA(Hons) *Strath.*, MPhil *Auck.UT*

Devika Raj, BSc *S.Pac.*, MSc *Exe.*

Blake Bai, MIHM *Auck.UT*

**[Centre for Social Data Analytics](#)****Director**

Professor Rhema Vaithianathan, MCom, PhD *Auck.*

**Manager, Contracts and Operations**

Larissa Lorimer, BBus *Auck.UT*

**Coordinator**

Patricia Marsters, GradDipBus

***School of Education*****Head of School**

Associate Professor Leon Benade, BA(Ed), MEd *Witw.*, BA(Hons) *UNISA*, EdD *Auck.*

**Professors**

Andrew Gibbons, BEd, MA, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg(ECE), CertJournalism

Jane Gilbert, BA *Auck.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, TTC, DipTESL

Eileen Piggot-Irvine, BSc, MEdAdmin, PhD *Massey*, DipTch(Sec), NZCSs,  
CertAdultTch

**Associate Professors**

Leon Benade, BA(Ed), MEd *Witw.*, BA(Hons) *UNISA*, EdD *Auck.*

Jennie Billot, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Auck.*, PgCertEd  
 Ruth Boyask, BFA, MEd, PhD *Cant.*, DipTchg(Secondary)  
 Sharon Harvey, MA *Auck.*, MA Applied *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipELT, ATCL

#### Faculty Portfolio Manager

Peter Maskell, BA *Kingston(UK)*, MBA, *Auck.UT*

#### School Registrar

Stuart Hutchinson, BA *Paisley*, MBA *Auck.UT*

#### Senior Lecturers

Ross Bernay, MA *Fresno*, EdD *Auck.UT*, CertTchg  
 Neil Boland, MusB(Hons) *Manc.*, MMus *London*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipComp  
 Yael Cameron BAppSci, MEd *USQ*, MTh *Laidlaw*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PGradDipEd  
 Daniel Couch, BEd, MEd, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipEd  
 Stuart Deerness, BPhysEd, MEd, PhD *Auck.*  
 Yo Heta-Lensen, BEd *Auck.*, MedM *UNITEC IT*, EdD *Auck.UT*, DipTch  
 Toni Ingram, BEd, MEd, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg (Primary), PgDipEd  
 Jyoti Jhagroo, BPED *UKZN.*, BEd(Hons) *S.Af.*, MEd *Auck.*, EdD *Auck.UT*, PgDipEd  
 Megan Lourie, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MEd, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipTchg(Sec)  
 Lisa Maurice-Takerei, BA, MEd, EdD *Auck.*, DipTchg(Sec), CTEFLA  
 John Milne, BSc *Massey*, MSc *Cant.*, EdD *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Carol Neill, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *Massey*, PgCertEd  
 Adrian Schoone, BEd, MA, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipEd, DipTchg  
 Carrie Swanson, PhD *Waik.*, GradDipTchg, DipML, PgDipEd, FHEA  
 Kylie Thompson, BPhEd *Otago*, MProfStuds *Auck.*, PGDipArts, DipTchg(Sec)  
 Tafil Utumapu-McBride, MA, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipHe  
 Howard Youngs, BSc *Auck.*, MedM *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg(Sec), DipSM,  
 CertSMM

#### Lecturers

Rebecca Hopkins, BEd, BEd(Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
 Feifei Huang, BA(Hons) *Zhengzhou*, MSc *Oxf*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Jayne Jackson, BSocSci, *Waik.*, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, EdD *Massey*, GradDipTchg  
 (Primary)  
 Meg Jacobs, MA, PhD *Iowa*.  
 Martha McFaul, BA, MST *SUNY*  
 Joanna Pascoe, BA *Cant.*, MAppLing Macq., MA *Well.*, PGDipTchg (Secondary),  
 PGDipDram, PGDipSLT, ATCL DipTchg, CTEFLA  
 Jeanne Pau'uvale Teisina, BInfoSys *MIT*, PGDipEd, MEdL, MEd, EdD *Auck.UT*,  
 NatDipBusComp



Pamela Perger, MEd *Auck.*, DipMathsEd, CertTchg  
 Eunice Gaerlan Price, BA, BComm, MProfSt., PhD *Auck.*, GradDipTchg (Primary)  
 Parisa Tadi Soleimani Tadi, BSc, MEd, PhD *Cant.*  
 Anienie Veldsman, BEd (Hons) *UNISA*, MEd *Stellenbosch*, PhD *Pretoria.*, DipTchg,  
 Advanced Dip (Inc. Ed), CertPlayTherapy, CertMotorTherapy, CertAssessor,  
 CertSASignLanguage  
 Alastair Wells, BDes *Newcastle*, MEd *Otago*, MArtDes, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg, TTC,  
 DipSpecialEd  
 Fiona Westbrook, BTeach(ECE), MEd *Waik.*

#### Adjunct Lecturers

Margaret Carter, BEd *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Deborah Eastham, BA *Auck.*, PgDipEdL, DipTchg  
 Katherine Jackson, BA, MEd *Hull*, PgCertEd  
 Shoba Segar, BSc *G'town*, AA *Mt Vernon College*, GradDip(Tchg) *Massey*  
 Katy Sparkes, BEd *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Lisa Squire, BTchgLng, DipTchg, CertTESOL, CertCounsSkills

#### *School of Hospitality and Tourism*

##### Head of School

Warren Goodsir, MIHM, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipCA, CertEd

##### Associate Head of School

John Kelly, BASc *New Hampshire*, MIHM *Auck.UT*, HND *Leeds Met.*, PGCE

##### Professors

Tracy Berno, BA(Hons) *Vassar*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, GCTT  
 BeomCheol (Peter) Kim, BS *Youngsan*, MSc *Ohio St.*, PhD *Virginia Tech*  
 Alison McIntosh, BA(Hons) *Cardiff Met.U.*, PhD *QM Edin.*  
 Simon Milne, MA *Auck.* PhD *Camb.*  
 Tomas Pernecky, MBus *Auck.UT*, PhD *Bedfordshire*

##### Associate Professors

Tracy Harkison, BA(Hons) *R.Gordon*, MEd *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, AdvCertTTchg,  
 HND, NDAET  
 Shelagh Mooney, BSc(Mgt) *Trinity (Dublin)*, MIHM, PhD *Auck.UT*, HDipCatMgt,  
 DIT, CertTT  
 Heike Schänzel, BA *Auck.*, MTM, PhD *Well.*, DipTour

##### Adjunct Professors

Tom Baum, BA(Hons), MA *Wales*, PhD *Strath.*

Simon Darcy MEnvPlan *Macq.*, PhD *Technol. Syd.*

Joseph M. Cheer, PhD *Monash*

David Fennell, PhD *W.Ont.*

Paul Lynch, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA *Edin.*, PhD *QM Edin.*, Dip Health Services Mgmt

Nigel Morgan, BA, PhD *Exe.*

Ana Maria Munar, PhD *Universitat de les Illes Balears*

Alison Phipps, PhD *Sheff.*

Anne Zahra, PhD *Waik.*

Faculty Portfolio Manager

Peter Maskell, BA *Kingston(UK)*

Kirsty Whitby, BA *EM Edin.*, GradDipBus

School Registrar

Helen Xue, BE *Jiao Tong*, GradDipArts, GradDipNZIA, NZDipBus

Senior Lecturers

Suzanne Bliss, MSc *Auck.*, CertProfCook 75/3, C&G DipCA, CertTT

Hamish Bremner, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTour

Cameron Douglas, BEd *Massey*, GradDipHEd, CertTTchg, Master Sommelier

Andrew Emery, PgDipIHM *Auck. UT*, CertProfCook 75/3, CertTT, C&G DipCA

Anand Erickson, BA *Osm.*, MBus HospMgmt *Vic.(Aust.)*, DipHotelMgmt, CertTT

Abrar Faisal, BSc(Hons) *Middx.*, MBA *R.Roads*, PhD *Otago*

Sandra Goh, BA *Curtin*, MSc *Edin. Napier*, PhD *Well.*

Christine Hall, MA *Adel.*, PgDipGast, C&G DipCA, LCBlueCCert, CertProfCook 75/3, CAT

John Kelleher, PgDipIHM *Auck. UT*, GradDipIHM, CertTT, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA

Claire Liu, BEcom *DUFE*, MBLaw *UIBE*, MBS, PhD *Massey*

Gilles Petit, MGast *Auck. UT*, PgCertEd, C&G DipPat-CTT, DipBaker Confectionery, CertALT

Arno Sturny, MGast *Auck. UT*, PgCertEd, DipBaker Confectionery, C&G DipPat, CertTchrEd

David Williamson, BA *Auck.*, MIHM *Auck. UT*, PhD *Auck. UT*, GradDipHRM, CertTT

Yvonne Wood, BSocSc *Waik.*, MEd *Auck. UT*, PgCertEd, CertTT

Lecturers

Richard Ajjee, BEd(Hons) *Ib.*, MSS *Jyvaskyla*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Mario S. Basnayake MCHGA *Sri Lanka*, GradDipTT, PgDipIHM

Martin Bugler, BA, MSc, MBA *Cant.*, CELTA

Michael Choi, DipCulA *Auck. UT*, C&G Dip, CertAdult Ed  
 Brielle Gillovic, BMS (Hons), PhD *Waik.*  
 Chloe Kim, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*.  
 Patrice Lucas, Brevet de Maîtrise, CertAdultEd, Cert Training and Assessment  
 Robert Richardson, MGast *Auck. UT*, GradDipTertTchg  
 Dale Thompson, PgDipIHM *Auck. UT*, C&G 706/1, 706/2, DipFoodPrep & Cooking  
 Rerekura Teaurere, BSc, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PgDipSci  
 Geoff Scott, C&G  
 Jean Tze Yen Wan, GraDipIHM, DipCulArts, DipPat, CertTT  
 Pola Wang, BA *LiaoNing*, MMgmt *Massey*, MPhil, PhD *Auck. UT*, CATE

### *School of Language and Culture*

#### Head of School

Professor Sharon Mazer, MA *Calif.-LA*, MPhil *Col.*, PhD *Col.*

#### Professors

Ineke Crezee, ONZM, BA, RGON, MA *Amsterdam*, MA *VU Amsterdam*, PhD *Auck. UT*, CLTA, Health Int, NAATI  
 Sharon Mazer, MA *Calif.-LA*, MPhil *Col.*, PhD *Col.*

#### Associate Professors

Helen Blythe, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Stan.*  
 Graeme Couper, BCA, MAppLing, PhD *NE*, DipRSA

#### School Manager

Heather Leber

#### School Registrar

Te Whetu Thompson, BCS *Auck. UT*, PgCertCS  
 (Ngāpuhi, Te Arawa, Te Whakatōhea)

#### Senior Lecturers

Denise Cameron, MA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipELT, DipTchg  
 Sonja Gallagher, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA *Auck. UT*, DipTchg  
 James George, MCW *Auck. UT*  
 Siobhan Harvey, BA(Hons) *Manc.*, MA *Sheff. Hallam*, PhD *Auck. UT*  
 Darryl Hocking, BFA *Auck.*, PhD *Macq.*, DipRSA  
 George Major, MA *Well.*, PhD *Macq.*, DipSLI  
 Jacqueline Mortimer-Hughes, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg, CLTA, KDS  
 Gloria Vazquez, BA *Auck.*, MPLS *Auck. UT*, DipBus, CLTA, CertTrans, CertTESL

Shanjiang Yu, MA *Southwest China Normal*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipELT

#### Lecturers

Tof Eklund, MA *Purdue*, PhD *Florida*

Rosemary Harison, MA *Auck. UT*, DipAppSocialStudies, RSA Cert, TEFLA

Christine Jenner, BA, DipTchg, CertTEFL

Susie Ovens, MPLS *Auck. UT*, CertDeafStudies

Richard Pamatautau, BA, MCW(Hons), MInstD *Auck.*

Elba Ramirez, BA *Autonoma, Madrid*, MA *Alcala, Madrid*, MA, *UNIR, La Rioja*, PhD *Auck.*

#### *School of Social Sciences and Public Policy*

##### Head of School

Professor Tim Maloney, BS *Wisc.-Milwaukee*, MA, PhD *Wisc.-Madison*

##### Faculty Portfolio Manager

Kirsty Whitby, BA *EM Edin.*, GradDipBus

##### School Registrar

Te Whetu Thompson, BCS *Auck. UT*, PgCertCS  
(Ngāpuhi, Te Arawa, Te Whakatōhea)

##### Professors

Tim Maloney, BS *Wisc.-Milwaukee*, MA, PhD *Wisc.-Madison*

Camille Nakhid, MNZM, BSc *New York*, MEd, EdD *Auck.*, DipTchg

##### Associate Professors

Love Chile, MSc *A.Bello*, PhD *Massey*, DipEd

Antje Deckert, LLB *EUV*, LLM *Well.*, Dr iur. *EUV*

Stephanie Rossouw, MCom, PhD *N-W(S.Af.)*

Jane Verbitsky, MA, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipBusStuds, CertTEFL

##### Senior Lecturers

John Buttle, BSc(Hons), MA, PhD *Bangor*

Kirsten Hanna, MA, PhD *Auck.*

Nan Jiang, BCom(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Erik Landhuis, BA, PhD *Auck.*

Julienne Molineaux, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Kate Nicholls, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Notre Dame (Indiana)*

Oksana Opara, BEcon(Hons), PhD *Lomonosov Moscow St.*

Ying Wang, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Jay Wood, BA(Hons) *Regina*, MA, PhD *Qu.*

#### Lecturers

Grace Gordon, BA, BA(Hons), MA *Auck.*

Laumua Tunufa'i, MA, PhD *Auck. UT*

Stef Gomes-Ng, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

#### Senior Research Fellow

Matthew Walsh, BS *Illinois*, MPH *Emory, Atlanta*, PhD *Wisc.*

## Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies

### Dean

Professor Guy Littlefair, MSc *Cran.*, PhD *Nott. Trent*, FIEAust., CPEng, EngExec, NER, APEC Engineer, IntPE(Aus), MIPENZ, MDINZ, MRSNZ

### Associate Dean (Academic)

Associate Professor Rosser Johnson, BCS *Auck.IT*, MA *Auck.UT*, PhD *Westminster*

### Associate Dean (Engagement)

Yvonne Chan Cashmore, BA(Hons), *Lond.*, MDes, PhD *H-W*

### Associate Dean (Māori)

Professor Tania Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, CertMDP

### Associate Dean (Research)

Professor Felix Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

### Faculty Registrar

Ana-Sofia Sousa, BPsych *ISMAI*, MPsych *UPorto*, PgCertEd

### Head of Finance and Planning

TBC

### Head of Faculty Operations

Naumai Hughes, BBus(Hons) *Auck.UT*, CA  
(Ngāpuhi)

### Faculty Postgraduate Manager

Ruby Roebuck, BA *Auck.*

### International Partnerships Manager

Ricardo Chacon, BBus(Hons), MBA *Chile*, PhD *Auck.UT*

### Project Manager (Continuous Improvement)

Sonam Khan, BCom(Hons) *Mumbai*, MBA *Cant.*

### Associate Professors

Dean Mahuta, BA(Hons), MA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo, Toi Reo Māori

Rachel Ka'ai Mahuta, BA(Hons), MA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo, Toi Reo Māori

## Senior Lecturers

Junior Nomani, BE, MES *Auck. UT*, PhD *Deakin*, GradCertTchg

## Research Institutes and Centres

### [Te Ipukarea Research Institute](#)

Professor Tania Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, CertMDP

## Faculty Labs Network – Research Infrastructure Labs

### [3D Printing Lab](#)

Professor Sarat Singamneni, BE *Ind.*, ME *PSG Tech India*, PhD *Kharagpur*

### Fab Lab

David Sinfield, MA&D, MPhil, PhD *Auck. UT*, OND, HND *Lond. LCP*.

### [Motion Capture Lab](#)

Gregory Bennett, MFA *Auck*.

### Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM) Lab

Professor Zhan Chen, ME, PhD *Auck*.

### Sentience Lab

Stefan Marks, MSc *Applied Sciences Gelsenkirchenm*, PhD *Auck*.

### [Textile and Design Lab](#)

Professor Frances Joseph, BA *Tas.*, MFA *NSW*, PhD *Auck. UT*, FRSA, MDINZ

### [The Centre for Design Research](#)

Professor Amanda Smith BA(Hons) *Glou.*, MA *Nott. Trent*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Associate Professor Susan Hedges BAS, MArch, PhD *Auck*.

Gregory Bennett, MFA *Auck*.

### Design for Health and Well Being Lab

Professor Stephen Reay, BSc, MForSc *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck. UT*, PhD *Cant*.

### Emergent Ecologies Lab / Puna Waipapaora

Associate Professor Amanda Yates, BArch(Hons), B.BSc, BA *Well.*, MDes *Massey*,  
PhD *Auck. UT*

**Pacifica Spaces – South Pacifica Projects**

Professor Tina Engels-Schwarzpaul, MFA, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipHE, DipDes,  
MDINZ, DWBA, AKH, SAHANZ, MIC, NGA AHO

Associate Professor Albert Refiti, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

**UFO Lab**

Azadeh Emadi, BDes, MA&D, PhD *Auck.UT*

Ziggy Lever, BVA, BA&D(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*

Associate Professor Andrew Thomson, MFA *Lond.*, DipAD

Layne Warea, BVA, MA&D, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Communication Studies Cluster**[Communication for Social Change Research Centre](#)

Professor Geoffrey Craig, BA(Hons) Macq., MSc Col., PhD Wales

Associate Professor Vijay Devadas, BA(Hons), PhD Murd.

[Journalism, Media and Democracy Centre](#)

Professor Wayne Hope, BA *Cant.*, MA, PhD *Auck.*

Merja Myllylahti, BA *Jyväskylä Finland*, MSc *City(UK)*, PhD *Auck.UT*

[TOROA Centre for Communication Research](#)

Gudrun Frommherz, BFA Applied Sciences *Mannheim*, MFA *Art Center College of Design*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Associate Professor Helen Sissons, BSc(Hons) *Uni Coll Wales*, MA *Col.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradCertTchg

Associate Professor Petra Theunissen, BA(Hons) *S.Af.*, MA *Rand Afrikaans*, DPhil *Pret.*, PgDipHE, SFHEA, APR, PRIMed

**Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences Research Units****Data Science**[Data Science Research Centre \(DSRC\)](#)

Associate Professor Farhaan Mirza, BE(Hons), ME(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck.*, FAIDH, MIEE, MHINZ

[High Performance Computing Research Laboratory \(HPCRL\)](#)

Associate Professor Andrew Ensor, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, CPhil, PhD *Berkeley*



[Mathematics, Modelling and Analytics Research Centre \(MMARC\)](#)

Professor Jiling Cao, BSc *Tianjin*, MSc CAS, PhD *Auck.*, FNZMS

[Centre of Future Power and Energy Research \(CFPER\)](#)

Associate Professor Kosala Gunawardane, BScEng(Hons), PhD *Waik.*, SMIEEE

[Smart Systems, Materials and Manufacturing Research Centre S2M2](#)

Professor Sarat Singamneni, BE *Ind.*, ME *PSG Tech.*, PhD *Khargpur*

Health Technologies

[BioDesign Lab](#)

Associate Professor David White, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, ME, PhD *Auck.UT*, Auto Eng, NZCE, MASME, MPSNZ, MASA, MSRS

[Centre for Kode Technology Innovation \(c4KTI\)](#)

Professor Stephen Henry, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Göteborg*

[Institute of Biomedical Technologies \(IBTec\)](#)

Professor Andrew Lowe, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, MIEEE

[Knowledge Engineering and Discovery Research Institute \(KEDRI\)](#)

Professor Felix Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.*, FNZCS, ITCF

Intelligent Systems

[Centre for Robotics and Vision \(CeRV\)](#)

Associate Professor Wei Q. Yan, MSc *NWU*, PhD *Chinese Academy of Sciences*

[Network and Security Research Laboratory \(NSRL\)](#)

Professor Nurul I. Sarkar, BSc(Hons), MSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg, SMIEEE, Fellow ITU-UUM

[Software Engineering Research Centre \(SERC\)](#)

Associate Professor Tony Clear, MA *Well.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, MIITP, MACM, MIEEE

Associate Professor Roopak Sinha, BE(Hons), MCE, PhD *Auck.*, PgCertAcadPrac, SFHEA, SMIEEE

Ubiquitous and Web Computing (UbiWeb)

Associate Professor Jian Yu, BEng BSc(Hons) *ZJU*, MSc *Chinese Academy of Sciences*,  
PhD *Peking*

Wireless and Intelligent Systems Engineering (WISE)

Professor Boon-Chong Seet, ME, PhD *Nan. Tech.*, SMIEEE, MACM

Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space Research (IRASR)

Professor Sergei Gulyaev, MSc, PhD, DSc *Moscow*, FRAS, MRSNZ

School of Future Environments Research ClusterAdvanced Construction and Sustainable Future

Roohollah Kalatehjari, BSc Shahrood *UT Iran*, MSc *Tehran SRBIAU Iran*, PhD *UTM M'sia*, MENZ, MNZGS, FHEA

Future Materials

Professor Frances Joseph, BA *Tas.*, MFA *NSW*, PhD *Auck. UT*, FRSA, MDINZ

Future Systems and Future Communities

Andrew Burgess, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MEnvSt, PhD *Tokyo*

Associate Professor Ann Morrison, MArts *Syd.*, PhD *Qld.*, GradDipVA, DipArt

Regenerative Design

Professor Ali GhaffarianHoseini, BArch(Hons) *Iran*, MSc *M'sia.*, PhD *M'sia.*

*School of Art and Design*

Head of School

Professor Amanda Smith, BA(Hons) *Glou.*, MA *Nott. Trent*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Deputy Head of School

Associate Professor Susan Hedges, BAS, MArch, PhD *Auck.*

Associate Head of School (Research)

Gregory Bennett, MFA *Auck.*

Professors

Christopher Braddock, BFA *Cant.*, MA *Lond.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, Diplôme Supérieur  
d'Art Plastique

Tina Engels-Schwarzpaul, MFA, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipHE, DipDes, MDINZ, DWBA, AKH, SAHANZ, MIC, NGA AHO

Welby Ings, BGD *Auck. UT*, MA *Kent*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTchg

Stephen Reay, BSc, MForSc *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck. UT*, PhD *Cant.*

Amanda Smith, BA(Hons) *Glou.*, MA *Nott. Trent*, PhD *Auck. UT*

#### Associate Professors

Fiona Amundsen, BA *Auck.*, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Monash*

Andrew Denton, BFA *Vancouver*, MCPA *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*

Miriam Harris, BFA, MA, PhD *Auck.*, PgCertDA, PgCertVE

Susan Hedges, BAS, MArch, PhD *Auck.*

Marcos Mortensen Steagall, BSocComm *Anhembi Morumbi*, MCom&Semiotics, PhD *Pontifical Catholic*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Janine Randerson, BA, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT*, PhD *Melb.*

Monique Redmond, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT*, PhD *Deakin*, DipTchg

(Te Ātiawa)

Albert Refiti, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Natalie Robertson, BSocSc *Waik.*, MFA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg

(Ngāti Porou)

#### Heads of Departments

Carl Douglas, BAS, MArch *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Fiona Grieve, MFA *RMIT*, DipFA

Metuanooroa Tapuni, BFA *Auck.*, MA&D, PhD *Auck. UT*, GradDipDigMedia

#### Programme Director Master of Design

Sue Gallagher, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MA *UK*, PhD *Auck. UT*

#### Programme Director Master of Visual Arts

Monique Redmond, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT*, PhD *Deakin*, DipTchg

(Te Ātiawa)

#### Programme Director Te Tohu Paetahi mō te Hoahoa Bachelor of Design

Jenni Tupu, MIndS *Otago*, GradDipLdr(MD), PgDipEdLdrMgt, ATEMF

(Ngāpuhi, Te Aupōuri, Ngāti Hine)

#### Programme Directors Bachelor of Visual Arts

Associate Professor Fiona Amundsen, BA *Auck.*, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Monash*

#### Directors Art and Design Minors

Emily O'Hara, BDes, BA&D(Hons), MA&D, PhD *Auck. UT*

**Gallery Curator**

TBC

**School Manager**Catherine Hollis, BBus *Manukau IT*, DipBusAdmin**School Registrar**

TBC

**Technical Services Manager**Isabelle Lardeux-Gilloux, BSc *Lond.*, MBA *France*, PhD *UCL Lond.***Senior Lecturers**Gregory Bennett, MFA *Auck.*Ingrid Boberg, BEd *MSC (Aust.)*, MFA *RMIT*, EdD *Auck. UT*, PgDipFARachel Carley, BA, BArch(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

(Te Rarawa)

David Coventon, BA(Hons) *Northumbria*, MA *Arts(Lond.)*, PgCertEdCarl Douglas, BAS, MArch *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*Meighan Ellis, BDes *Well.*, MFA *Massey*Sue Gallagher, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MA *UK*, PhD *Auck. UT*Fiona Grieve, MFA *RMIT*, DipFAGeorge Hajian, BSc *American, Beirut*, MFA DFA *Auck.* PgDipDes, DipTchgKei Hoshi, BE *KyotoIT*, MDes *Illinois IT*, PhD *Umea*Anna Jackson, MA *Auck.* PhD *Melb.*, GradDipDgMediaDieneke Jansen, MA *Auck. UT*, DipTchgSue Jowsey, BA, MPhil *Auck.*Jason Kennedy, BA *Albion College*, MFA *Cincinnati*, PhD *Auck. UT*Lisa McEwan, MDes *Auck. UT*Andreas Mikellis, BA(Hons), *Nott. Trent*, MPhil *Auck. UT*Rachelle Moore, MDes, PhD *Auck. UT*Emily O'Hara, BDes, BA&D(Hons), MA&D, PhD *Auck. UT*Rafik Patel, BArch *UNITEC IT*, MArch *Auck.*, NDArchTechLyle Reilly, MA&D *Auck. UT*, GradDipTT, HND Fashion *Scot.*David Sinfield, MA&D MPhil, PhD *Auck. UT*, OND, HND *Lond. LCP.*Tatiana Tavares, BGD *Sao Paulo*, MA&D, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTchgMetuanooroa Tapuni, BFA *Auck.*, MA&D, PhD *Auck. UT*, GradDipDigMedia**Lecturers**Chen Chen, BScW *Zhejiang*, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Auck. UT*Elliot Collis, BVA, MDes *Auck. UT*Leica Johnson, BA&D(Hons) *Liv.J.Moores*Lucy Meyle, BA&D(Hons), MA&D, PhD *Auck. UT*

Hossein Najabi, BA *Imam Sadiq*, MA *Tehran*  
 Anke Nienhuis, BA *Eindhoven*, MID *Domus Acad.*

### *School of Future Environments*

#### Head of School

Professor Charles Walker, BArch, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Auck.*, ECA, ANZIA

#### Deputy Head of School

Associate Professor Nicola Naismith, BSc(Hons) *Staffs.*, PhD *Lough.*, MRIC, FHEA

#### Associate Head of School (Research)

Associate Professor Ann Morrison, MArts *Syd.*, PhD *Qld.*, GradDipVA, DipArt

#### Associate Head of School (Learning and Teaching)

Roohollah Kalatehjari, BSc *Shahrood UT Iran*, MSc *Tehran SRBIAU Iran*, PhD *UTM M'sia*, MENZ, MNZGS, FHEA

#### Director International

Professor John Tookey, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brad.*, MCI0B, MIEEE

#### Director Postgraduate and Doctoral Studies

Associate Professor Amirhosein GhaffarianHoseini, BArch *Iran*, MArch, PhD *M'sia*.

#### Undergraduate Programme Director (Architecture)

Nick Sargent, BArch *Well.*, MArch(Hons) *Auck.*

#### Postgraduate Programme Director (Architecture)

Andrew Burgess, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MEnvSt, PhD *Tokyo*

#### Undergraduate Programme Director (Creative Technologies)

Rachel Shearer, MA&D, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipFA  
 (Rongowhakaata, Ngāti Ruapani, Te Aitanga ā Māhaki)

#### Postgraduate Programme Directors (Creative Technologies)

Professor Frances Joseph, BA *Tas.*, MFA NSW, PhD *Auck.UT*, FRSA, MDINZ  
 Clint Watkins, BVA *Auck.UT*, MFA, DocFA *Auck.*, DipAudioEng

#### Postgraduate Programme Director in Built Environment Engineering (MEPM, MCM)

Professor John Tookey, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brad.*, MCI0B, MIEEE

Undergraduate Programme Director in Built Environment Engineering (AE/CE, BEngTech, BConst)

Mani Poshdar, BEng *Rasht Iran*, MSc *Rasht Iran*, PhD *Auck*.

Head of Architecture Department

Andrew Burgess, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MEnvSt, PhD *Tokyo*

Head Creative Technologies Department

Dermott McMeel, BSc, BArch QUB, PhD *Edin*.

Head of Built Environment Engineering Department

Professor Ali GhaffarianHoseini, BArch(Hons) *Iran*, MSc, PhD *M'sia*.

School Registrar

Champa De, BSc(Hons), MEd *Utah*

Professors

Ali GhaffarianHoseini, BArch(Hons) *Iran*, MSc, PhD *M'sia*.

Frances Joseph, BA *Tas.*, MFA NSW, PhD *Auck. UT*, FRSA, MDINZ

John Tookey, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brad.*, MCIQB, MIEEE

Charles Walker, BArch, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Auck.*, ECA, ANZIA

Associate Professors

Sherif Beskhyroun, BE(Hons), MSc *Tue.*, PhD *Kit.*, FHEA

Amirhosein GhaffarianHoseini, BArch *Iran*, MArch, PhD *M'sia*.

Ann Morrison, MArts *Syd.*, PhD *Qld.*, GradDipVA, DipArt

Nicola Naismith, BSc(Hons) *Staffs.*, PhD *Lough.*, MRIC, FHEA

Fleur Palmer, BArch *Auck.*, M.Phil(Hons), PhD *Auck. UT*

Kathy Waghorn, BFA *Auck.*, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*

Amanda Yates, BA, B.BSc, BArch(Hons) *Well.*, MDes *Massey*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Maibritt Pedersen Zari, BDes, PhD *Well*.

Senior Lecturers

Sibyl Bloomfield, BDes, MLA(Prof) *Well*.

Andrew Burgess, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MEnvSt, PhD *Tokyo*

Jade Kake, BDes *UQ*, MArch(Prof) *UNITEC IT*

Roohollah Kalatehjari, BSc *Shahrood UT Iran*, MSc *Tehran SRBIAU Iran*, PhD *UTM M'sia.*, MENZ, MNZGS, FHEA

Sangeeta Karmokar, BCom, MBA *Mys.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipComp

Stefan Marks, MSc *Applied Sciences Gelsenkirchen*, PhD *Auck*.

Mani Poshdar, BEng *Rasht Iran*, MSc *Rasht Iran*, PhD *Auck*.

Shahab Ramhormozian, BSc(Hons) *Kashan*, MSc *Sharif UT*, PhD *Auck.*

Funmi Rotimi, MEngSt, PhD *Auck.*, MEngNZ, MNZQO

Rachel Shearer, MA&D, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipFA

(Rongowhakaata, Ngāti Ruapani, Te Aitanga ā Māhaki)

Anne Staal, BEng *Hanze*, MA *Groningen*, MBA *Hague*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Clint Watkins, BVA *Auck. UT*, MFA, DocFA *Auck.*, DipAudioEngineering

### Lecturers

Esther Aigwi, BEng(Hons), MEng *Uniben*, PhD *Massey*, MENZ

Priscila Besen, BArchUrb (Hons) *Brazil*, MArch (Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Megan Burfoot, BEng(Hons), PhD *Auck. UT*

Dat Doan, BEng(Hons) *Ho Chi Minh*, MSc *SIIT*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Micheal McCabe, BAS, MArch(Prof) Hons *Auck.*

Okechukwu Nwadigo, BEng *ESUT Nigeria*, MSc *DTU Denmark*, PhD *Auck. UT*,

CEng, Chartered Energy Engineer, CPEng, IntPE (NZ), APEC Engineer,

Chartered Construction Manager, REng, CMEngNZ, MCI0B, MEI, MNSE

Mahesh Babu Purushothaman, MSc *Birla India*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Luca Ribeiro, BID *Brasilia*, MFA *Well.*

Nick Sargent, BArch *Well.*, MArch(Hons) *Auck.*

Pouyan Zarnani, BSc *Iran*, MSc *Iran*, PhD *Auck.*

### *School of Communication Studies*

#### Head of School

Associate Professor Rosser Johnson, BCS *Auck. IT*, MA *Auck. UT*, PhD *Westminster*

#### Deputy Head of School

Associate Professor Dafydd Sills-Jones, BA(Hons) *York*, PhD *Wales*, PgDipHE

#### Associate Head of School (Teaching and Learning)

Rufus McEwan, BCS(Hons), MCS *Auck. UT*, PhD *Monash*

#### Associate Head of School (Research)

Associate Professor Angelique Nairn, BCS(Hons), PhD *Auck. UT*

#### Head of Postgraduate Studies

Gudrun Frommherz, BFA *Applied Sciences Mannheim*, MFA *Art Center College of Design*, PhD *Auck. UT*

#### Head of International Engagement

Vijay Devadas, BA(Hons), PhD *Murd.*

**Heads of Department**

Melissa Gould, BCS, BCS(Hons), MCS, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Matthew Guinibert, BDes *UNITEC IT*, MCT, PhD *Auck.UT*, CMALT  
 Matt Mollgaard, BA, BA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 James Nicholson, MA *Auck.*, GradDipDrama  
 Greg Treadwell, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 (Ngāpuhi)

**Professors**

Geoffrey Craig, BA(Hons) *Macq.*, MSc *Col.*, PhD *Wales*  
 Wayne Hope, BA *Cant.*, MA, PhD *Auck.*  
 Verica Rupar, BA(Hons) *Belgrade*, PhD *Waik.*

**Associate Professors**

Vijay Devadas, BA(Hons), PhD *Murd.*  
 Rosser Johnson, BCS *Auck.IT*, MA *Auck.UT*, PhD *Westminster*  
 Paul Mountfort, MA (Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Angelique Nairn, BCS(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Dafydd Sills-Jones, BA(Hons) *York*, PhD *Wales*, PgDipHE  
 Helen Sissons, BSc(Hons) *Uni Coll Wales*, MA *Col.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradCertTchg  
 Petra Theunissen, BA(Hons) *S.Af.*, MA *Rand Afrikaans*,  
 DPhil *Pret.*, PgDipHE, SFHEA, APR, PRIMed  
 Arezou Zalipour, BA, MA, *Iran*, PhD *UKM*, PhD *Waik.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Sarah Baker, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipArts, SDHEA  
 Gudrun Frommherz, BFA *Applied Sciences Mannheim*, MFA *Art Center College of Design*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Averill Gordon, BA(Hons) *Macq.*, MA *Glouc.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertHE, FHEA  
 Matthew Guinibert, BDes *UNITEC IT*, MCT, PhD *Auck.UT*, SFHEA  
 Peter Hoar, BA *Auck.*, MLIS *Well.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Jim Marbrook, BA *Auck.*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd  
 Justin Matthews, BA *NE*, MCS *Auck.UT*, PgDipComp, PgCertEmMgt, FHEA  
 Louise Matthews, BSc(Hons) *Liv.*, MA *Auck.UT*, CertTT  
 Rufus McEwan, BCS, BCS(Hons), MCS *Auck.UT*, PhD *Monash*  
 Pinakitanga ki te Reo Kairangi, CertJourn, CertHigherEd  
 (Ngāti Māhanga, Pākehā)  
 Christina Milligan, BA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipActing  
 (Ngāti Porou)  
 Matt Mollgaard, BA, BA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Trevor Plant, DipT, CertT, CertRadioBroadcasting  
 Khairiah Bte Abdul Rahman, BA(Hons) *NUS.*, MA *NTU.*, PgDipTchg(Sec), Higher  
 Education Teacher Accreditation Programme (SEDA, UK)



Greg Treadwell, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Rebecca Trelease, BCS(Hons) *Waik.*, MA *Warw.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
(Te Āti Haunui-a-Pāpārangi)

Christina Vogels, BCS, MA *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.*

Zak Waipara, MDes, BDes(Hons) *Auck.UT*

(Rongowhakaata, Ngāti Ruapani, Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Kahungunu)

Jennie Watts, BDes *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipCS

#### Lecturers

Angela Rose Asuncion, BCS, *Auck.UT*

Deepti Bhargava, BComm(Hons) *Delhi*, MCS(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDipAdv&MktgMgt

Ross Brannigan, BA *Auck.*, MA, PhD *Auck.UT*

Daniel Fastnedge, BCS, MPhil *Auck.UT*

Melissa Gould, BCS(Hons), MCS, PhD *Auck.UT*

Matthew Halliday, BA *Otago*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, GradDipAdvC

Elizabeth Hoyle, MA *Melb.*, PgDip (Documentary)

Justin Matthews, BA *NE*, MCS *Auck.UT*, PgDipComp, PgCertEmMgt, FHEA

Sean McNamara, MA *Auck.*

Danielle Mulrennan, BCS(Hons) *Auck.UT*, CertTertTchg, CMAIT

Merja Myllylahti, BA *Jyvaskyla*, MSc *City(UK)*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Aditya Narayan, BCS, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PGDipDes

James Nicholson, MA *Auck.*, GradDipDrama

Jo Page, BCS *Auck.UT*, GradDipAdvC

Rachel Peters, BA (Hons) *Auck.UT*

(Ngātiwai)

Lewis Tennant, BA *Well.*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipCS

Janet Tupou, BCS(Hons), MCS, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipTertTchg

Patrick Usmar, MCS *Auck.UT*, PgDipCS

#### School Manager

Edelita Clark, BBus *Auck.UT*, GradDipBus

#### School Registrar

Julie Seymour, GradDipBus

#### *School of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences*

##### Head of School (Acting)

Professor Tek Tjing Lie, BS *Okla.St.*, MS, PhD *Mich.St.*, PgDipTHE, SMIEEE

Deputy Head of School

TBC

Associate Head of School (Research)

Professor Peter Chong, MSc, PhD *UBC*, SMIEEEE

Associate Head of Computer School (Learning and Teaching)

Associate Professor Roopak Sinha, BE(Hons), MCE, PhD *Auck.* PgCertAcadPrac,  
SFHEA, SMIEEEE

Head of Computer Science and Software Engineering Department

Associate Professor Minh Nguyen, MSc, PhD *Auck*, FHEA, MIITP

Head of Electrical and Electronic Engineering Department

Professor Boon-Chong Seet, ME, PhD *Nan.Tech.*, SMIEEEE, MACM

Head of Mathematical Sciences Department

Professor Jiling Cao, BSc *Tianjin*, MSc *CAS*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZMS

Head of Mechanical Engineering Department

Professor Masud Khan, MSc(Hons) *Moscow*, PhD *Syd.*, MAAEE

Director of Doctoral Studies

Associate Professor Maziar Ramezani, PhD *USM*, MIEAus, MASME

Director of External Relations and Development

Karen Phipps

Manager Engagement and Wellbeing

Leanne Bint

Programme Director (BE(Hons))

Associate Professor Xuejun Li, BE(Hons), PhD *Nan.Tech.*, SMIEEEE

Programme Director (BEngTech)

Marcel Schaefer, BEng, MSc, PhD *RWTH Aachen*

Programme Director (BSc)

Catherine Hassell Sweatman, BSc(Hons) *UWA*, PhD *Edin.*

Programme Director (BCIS)

Professor Nurul I.Sarkar, BSc(Hons), MSc *Otago*, MSc Cant., PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg,  
SMIEEEE, Fellow ITU-UUM

**Programme Director (CertScT)**

Renu Choudhary, MPhil *Delhi*, PhD *Auck.*

**School Manager**

Terry Brydon

**School Registrar**

Jamie Protheroe, MBus *Auck.UT*, GradDipBus

**Student Administration Manager**

Jessie Hsu, PgCertCS

**Technical Services Manager**

Dave Crofts, NZCE

**Professors**

Ahmed Al-Jumaily, BSc *Baghdad*, MSc, PhD *Ohio St.*, Reg Engr, MIPENZ, FASME, MASA, MRSNZ

Barbara Bollard, BA *Whitman Coll.*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *James Cook*

Nicolai Bovin, DSc *IBCh RAS*

Jiling Cao, BSc *Tianjin*, MSc *CAS*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZMS

Zhan Chen, ME, PhD *Auck.*

Peter Chong, MSc, PhD *UBC*

Len Gillman, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

Sergei Gulyaev, MSc, PhD, DSc *Moscow*, FRAS, MRSNZ

Jairo Gutierrez, BE *Los Andes (Bogota)*, MS *Texas A&M*, PhD *Auck.*, SMACM, MRSNZ

Stephen Henry, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Göteborg*

Nikola K. Kasabov, MSc, PhD *TU Sofia*, Doctor Honoris Causa *Obuda*, Life FIEEE, FRSNZ, FINNS

Masud Khan, MSc (Hons) *Moscow*, PhD *Syd.*, MAAEE

Edmund M-K. Lai, BE(Hons), PhD *W.Aust.*, FIET, CEng *UK*, FIEAust, SMIEEEE, MRSNZ

Tek Tjing Lie, BS *Okla.St.*, MS, PhD *Mich.St.*, PgDipTHE, SMIEEEE

Andrew Lowe, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, MIEEEE

Krishnamachar Prasad, BE *B'lore*, MTech *IIT Madras*, PhD *W.Aust.*, SMIEEEE

Nurul I.Sarkar, BSc(Hons), MSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg, SMIEEEE, Fellow ITU-UUM

Boon-Chong Seet, ME, PhD *Nan. Tech.*, SMIEEEE, MACM

Sarat Singamneni, BE *Ind.*, ME *PSG Tech.*, PhD *Khargpur*

Felix B Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil (Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Jacqueline Whalley, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, MSc *Kent*, PhD *ANU*, CertTertTchg, SFHEA

B.L.William Wong BCom(Hons), PhD *Otago*, FBCS, FNZCS

## Associate Professors

Boris Bačić, BSc(Hons) *Slovenia*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipPedagCurric  
 Tony Clear, MA *Well.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTchg, MIITP, MACM, MIEEE  
 Andrew Ensor, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, CPhil, PhD *Berkeley*  
 Hamid Gholamhosseini, MSc *Tehran*, PhD *Flin.*, SMIEEE  
 Kosala Gunawardane, BScEng(Hons), PhD *Waik.*, SMIEEE  
 Robin Hankin, MA *Camb.*, MEd *Auck. UT*, PhD *Camb.*  
 Loulin Huang, ME, PhD *NU Singapore*, MIEEE  
 Sergiy Klymchuk, MSc, PhD *Odessa*, FIMA, MRSNZ, MNZMS  
 Xuejun Li, BE(Hons), PhD *Nan. Tech.*, SMIEEE  
 Farhaan Mirza, BE(Hons), ME(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck.*, FAIDH, MIEE, MHINZ  
 Engineer, IntPE(NZ), CMEngNZ  
 Minh Nguyen, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FHEA, MIITP  
 Jeff Nijse BASC *Windsor*, MASc *Tor.*  
 Maziar Ramezani, PhD *USM*, MIEAus, MASME  
 Roopak Sinha, BE(Hons), MCE, PhD *Auck.* PgCertAcadPrac, SFHEA, SMIEEE  
 David White, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, ME, PhD *Auck. UT*, Auto Eng, NZCE, MASME,  
 MPSNZ, MASA, MSRS  
 David I. Wilson, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Qld.*, MIChemE  
 Wei Q. Yan, MSc *NWU*, PhD *Chinese Academy of Sciences*  
 Sira Yongchareon, BEng KMITL, MIT, PhD *Swinburne UT*, SMIEEE, SMACM  
 Jian Yu, BEng BSc(Hons) *ZJU*, MSc *Chinese Academy of Sciences*, PhD *Peking*  
 Xiaowen Yuan, BE(Hons), ME, PhD *Auck.*, MENZ

## Senior Lecturers

Renu Choudhary, MPhil *Delhi*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Brian Cusack, BSc, MA *Auck.*, PhD *NE*, AdvDipTchg  
 Maryam Doborjeh, PhD *Auck. UT*  
 Michael Gschwendtner, Dipl.-Ing *TU Munich*, Dr.-Ing *UniBw Munich*  
 Peter Hooper, BEng(Hons) *Cardiff*, PhD *Staffs.*, CEng, FIMEchE, PgCert, FHEA  
 Kenneth Johnson, BSc(Hons) *Car.*, PhD *UWS*  
 Jeff Kilby, BA *Open(UK)*, ME, PhD *Auck. UT*, IEEE  
 Matthew Kuo, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
 Ramesh Lal, BA *S.Pac.*, MSc, PhD *Massey*  
 Tet Chuan Lee, BE(Hons), ME, PhD *Auck.*  
 Weihua Li, MTech *NU Singapore*, PhD *Auck. UT*, GradDipSA  
 Samaneh (Sam) Madanian, MSc *Staffordshire (UK)*, PhD *Auck. UT*, FHEA, FAIDH  
 Sarah Marshall, BCA, BSc(Hons), MSc *Well.*, PhD *Edin.* PgDipAdvAcadStudies,  
 MRSNZ  
 Patricio Maturana-Russel, BSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Victor Miranda-Soberanis, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 Mahsa Mohaghegh, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Massey*, PgCertApplied Practice  
 Priscilla Eng Lian Murphy, BA, MA, PhD *Macquarie*  
 Parma Nand, BSc *Cant.* MSc *S.Pac.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, IntlDipTT  
 Tim Natusch, MSc *Auck.*, NZCE  
 Jeff Nijse BAsc *Windsor*, MASc *Tor.*  
 Alastair Nisbet, BBS, BSc(Hons), LLM, MEdL, PhD *Massey*, GradDip(Business Law)  
 Junior Nomani, BE, MES *Auck.UT*, PhD *Deakin*, GradCertTchg  
 Krassie Petrova, MSc *Sofia St Kl. Ohridski*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipSysOrg, PgDipCom,  
 GradDipTchg  
 Ashwin Polishetty, BE *Osmania*, MS *Dalarna*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GCHELT  
 Mike Protheroe, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, ME, PhD *Auck.UT*, MASME  
 Ji Ruan, BA *PKU*, MSc *Amsterdam*, PhD *Liv.*  
 Marcel Schaefer, BEng, MSc, PhD *RWTH Aachen*  
 Mali Senapathi, BEng *Mys.*, MCom, PhD *Auck.*, CTT  
 Kerri Spooner, MSc *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Martin Stommel, Dr.-Ing. *Siegen*  
 Catherine Hassell Sweatman, BSc(Hons) *UWA*, PhD *Edin.*  
 Shoba Tegginmath, BSc *B'lore*, MPhil *Auck.*, PgDipCSA, PgDipMAM  
 Stephen Thorpe, BBus(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Nuttanan Wichitaksorn, BSc *Kasetsart*, ME *Chulalongkorn*, MA *Rutgers*, PhD *Syd.*  
 Mee Loong (Bobby) Yang, BEng, MSc *NU Singapore*, MSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Ramon Zamora, BE *Bandung IT*, MS *UARK*, PhD *Wash.St.* WenJun Zhang,  
 BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

#### Lecturers

Lorenzo Garcia, BSc, BE, PhD *ULL*  
 Akbar Ghobakhlou, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*  
 Anubha Kalra, BE *MDU India*, MEngSt, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Tet Chuan Lee, BE(Hons), ME, PhD *Auck.*  
 Raymond Lutui, BCS, MComp(Hons) *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Heather Ricketts, BSc *Waik.*, DipTchg  
 Hakilo Sabit, BSc, ME, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Alna van der Merwe, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Pret.*

## Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences

### Dean (Acting)

Professor Michael Petterson BSc, PhD Leic.

### Associate Dean (AUT Millennium)

Professor Erica Hinckson, BSc *UC San Diego*, PhD *Auck.UT*, ISAK2

### Associate Dean (International)

Professor Eleanor Holroyd, BN, MSc *Curtin*, PhD *HK*, GradDipMidW, RN

### Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)

Professor William Ashraf, PhD *Warw*.

### Associate Dean (Strategy Leadership and Development)

Professor Michael Petterson BSc, PhD Leic.

### Associate Deans (Māori Advancement)

Professor Denise Wilson, MA, PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ), Fellow Te Mata o Te Tau

Robert Hogg, BSR, MEdL *Auck.UT*, DFT, GradDipTE, ISAK3

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research) Acting

Associate Professor Nada Signal, BHSc(Physio), MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*

### Associate Dean (Research)

Professor Nicola Kayes, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

### Faculty Registrar

Kelly Carrington, BSocSc *Waik.*, MEdL *Auck.UT*, GradDipTchg

### Faculty Finance Manager

Michael Ware, CA, CAANZ

### *Faculty Research Office*

### Research Development Specialist

Sara Metcalf, MSc *Otago*, PgDipForensicSc

### Adjunct Professors

Dale Bramley, MB ChB, MPH *Auck.*, MBA *Henley*, FACPHM, FNZCPHM

Dawn Forman, MBA, PhD *Sheff.Hallam*

Jonathan Grey, BMSci, MBChB, PHM *Harv.*, PhD, FRCP, MRCP

*Biostatistics and Epidemiology Department*

## Research Officers

Nathan Henry, BTech(Hons) *Auck.*, MSc *Cant.*

Luke McLean, BSc, PhD

Anja Vorster, BA, MA, PhD *S.Af.*

## Senior Research Fellow

Irene Zeng, BSc *Sun Yat Sen*, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

## Research Fellows

Melanie Moylan, BSc *Lincolnshire and Humberside*, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *UWA*

Takayoshi (Tak) Ikeda, BSc(Hons), MSc *Dal.*, PhD *HU (Japan)*

## Associate Professor

Nick Garrett, BSc, MSc *Auck.*, MS *Calif.-LA*, PhD *Auck.UT*

## Senior Lecturer

Priya Parmar, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *UWA*

[National Centre for Interprofessional Education and Collaborative Practice](#)

## Directors

Brenda Flood, MSc *Kent*, DipOT, DHSc *Auck.*

Professor Emeritus Marion Jones, BA, MEdAdmin *Massey*, PhD *Flin.*, RGON, FCONA

Ailsa Haxell, BA, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*, GradCertEd, DipNurs, SFHEA

Jane Morgan, BA *Otago*, MEd *Massey*, EdD *Auck.UT*, CLTA, CertTertTchg, SFHEA

## Faculty Academic Equity Leaders

Juliet Boon Nanai, BA *Cant.* MA *USP*, PhD *Ochanomizu*, DipTchg SFHEA

Tammi Wilson Uluinayau, BEd *Massey*, BHSc(Physio), MPhil *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, PGDipHSc

*School of Public Health and Interdisciplinary Health Studies*

## Head of School (Interim)

Julie Trafford, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

## Associate Head of School Māori Advancement

Alayne Mikahere-Hall, MHSc (Hons.) *Auck.UT.*, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipHSc

**Professors**

Kate Diesfeld, BA *Colgate*, JD *San Diego*, Member State Bar of Calif.

Janis Paterson, MA, PhD *Auck.*

Denise Wilson, BA(SocSc), MA(Hons), PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ), FAAN, FRSNZ

Lester Levy, CNZM, MBBCh *Witw.*, MBA *Auck.*, FRACMA, FNZIM

**Associate Professors**

Sari Andajani, Dra. Gadjah Mada, PhD *Melb.*

Maria Bellringer, BSc(Hons), *UMIST*, PhD *Birm.*, PgDipHSc

Heather Came, MNZM, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Waik.*, PgDipSE

Ailsa Holloway, BASocSci, *Massey*, MA *Wash.*, DrPH *Calif.*

Loic Le Dé, MBusMgmt *Poitiers*, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Yan Li, MBChB *Yangzhou*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*

Dianne Wepa, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradCertEdStudies

**Adjunct Professor**

John F. Smith, MA, DipClinPsych *Cant.*, PhD *Kansas*

**Deputy Head of School and Head of Learning and Teaching**

Deborah Hay, MA *Auck.*, PgDipArts, DipTchg, CELTA, SFHEA

**Head of Postgraduate**

Associate Professor Loic Le Dé, MBusMgmt *Poitiers*, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Head of Research**

Associate Professor Maria Bellringer, BSc(Hons) *UMIST*, PhD *Birm.*, PgDipHSc

**Associate Head of Research**

Associate Professor El-Shadan Tautolo BSc, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipForensics

**Head of Public Health**

Associate Professor Heather Came, MNZM, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Waik.*, PgDipSE

**Head of Interdisciplinary Health (Interim)**

Jane Morgan, BA *Otago*, MEd *Massey*, EdD *Auck.UT*, CLTA, CertTertTchg, SFHEA

Meenal Rai, MBE *Auck.*, MSc *MSU India*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertHE

**Programme Leader Bachelor of Health Science (AK3680)**

Lynda Guilford BAppSc, MSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*

**School Manager**

Kim Malan



## Senior Lecturers

Stephen Brown, BSc(Hons) *Liv.J.Moores*, PhD *Wolv.*  
 Cath Conn, BScSocSci(Hons) *Bath*, MCommH *LivSTM*, DPM *Leeds*, PgCertTLHE, PgDipBA  
 Catherine Crofts, BPharm *Otago*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertClinPharm, PgDipClinPharm,  
 RegPharmNZ  
 Caroline Dickson, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipChMH, CertTchg  
 Gwen D. Erlam, BScN, MA, MEd, DHSc. *Auck.UT*, RN  
 Kay Hammond, MA *Auck.*, MSc *Aston*, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipHE, SFHEA  
 Amira A. Hassouna, MB, BCh, MSc, M.D. *Cairo*, PhD, PgCertHSc, AIMS  
 Ailsa Haxell, BA, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*, GradCertEd, CertTertTchg, DipNurs, SFHEA  
 Olivia Kelly, BA/LLB *Auck*, MLIS *Well.*  
 Jonni Koia, BSc, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *QLD*, GradCertRC  
 Amanda B Lees, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, SFHEA  
 Charon Lessing, JP, BPharm(Hons) *Z'bwe*, MSc *Dk*, MPH, PhD *Auck.*  
 Marie McKay, MN *Deakin*, RCompN  
 Alayne Mikahere-Hall, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Jalal Mohammed, B.Com, MBA, MPH, MEd, PhD *Auck.* AFCHSM  
 Jane Morgan, BA *Otago*, MEd *Massey*, EdD *Auck.UT*, CLTA, CertTertTchg, SFHEA  
 Charles Mpofu, BED *Z'bwe*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DMedEd *James Cook*, DipEd  
 Lyn Murphy, BA, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Tas.*, DipOT CIT  
 Nicola Power, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, DipAdvTertTchg, SFHEA  
 Susan Raleigh, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipMktg, ADN, RGON  
 Caroline Stretton, MPH *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, PgDipHSc, NZRP  
 Christian Thoma, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Newcastle*, ACSM-CEP  
 Julie Trafford, BSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 Isaac Warbrick BSc(Hons) *BYUH*, PhD *Massey*  
 Margaret H. Williams, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

## Lecturers

Litiuingi Ahio, BSc *James Cook*, PgDipPH, MEdL *Auck.UT*  
 Georgina Davis MHSc, *Auck.UT*  
 Hisham Alshaikhli, MBChB *Baghdad*, MSc *Mustansiriyah*, PhD *UiTM*, PgCertMedTech  
 Emmanuel Badu, BSc(Hons) *Kwame NUST*, MSc *Leeds Met.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Radilaite Cammock, MPH, DPH, PhD *Otago*  
 Patsi Davies, BSocSci *Waik.*, PgDipHealthAdmin, CertAlcoholismCouns ALAC, SFHEA  
 Ayah Elsayed MBBCh, MSc *Cairo*, MRCS(Eng)  
 Shannon Foster, MEd *Auck.UT*, GradDipTertTchg  
 Debrorah Heke, BHSc, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Ljiljana Jowitt, MD *Belgrade*, MAppSc *Auck.UT*  
 Kelvin Lau, BTech(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Geoff Passfield, BKin *Brock*, MEd, DipMtHt  
 Meenal Rai, MBE *Auck.*, MSc *Baroda*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Sheridan Rope, BAppSc *QUT*, GradDipEd, PgCertVET, MICZM&CC  
 Terry Weblemoe, BA *Excelsior*, MA *Auck.*, RN/RCpN  
 Margaret H Williams, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

[Public Health and Mental Health Research Institute](#)

Acting Directors

Associate Professor Maria Bellringer, BSc(Hons) *UMIST*, PhD *Birm.*, PgDipHSc  
 Professor Janis Paterson, MA, PhD *Auck.*

[Gambling and Addictions Research Centre](#)

Director

Associate Professor Maria Bellringer, BSc(Hons) *UMIST*, PhD *Birm.*, PgDipHSc

Senior Lecturer

Associate Professor Jason Landon, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Senior Research Fellow

Katie Palmer du Preez, BA(Hons) *Auck.*

[Centre for Pacific Health and Development Research](#)

Director

Associate Professor El-Shadan Tautolo, BSc, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipForensics

Foundation Director

Professor Janis Paterson, MA, PhD *Auck.*

[Centre for Migrant and Refugee Health Research](#)

Acting Directors

Professor Eleanor Holroyd, BN, MSc *Curtin*, PhD *HK*, GradDipMidW, RN

Nadia Charania, BSc(Hons) *Qu.*, MEnvSt, PhD *Wat.*, DipRespiratoryTherapy

Charles Mpofu, BEd *Z'bwe*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DMedEd *James Cook*, DipEd, DipCTD

[Centre for Child and Youth Health Research](#)

Director

Cath Conn, BSocSci(Hons) *Bath.*, MCommH *LivSTM*, DPM, PgCertTLHE, PgDipBA

[Taupua Waiora – Centre for Māori Health Research](#)

Directors

Isaac Warbrick, BSc(Hons) *Brigham Young*, PhD *Massey*

Professor Denise Wilson, MA(Hons), PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ), Fellow Te Mata o Te Tau

**Postdoctoral Senior Research Fellow**

Lisa Chant, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.* SFHEA

**Postdoctoral Research Fellow**

Alayne Mikahere-Hall, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc

**Senior Research Fellow**

Moana Eruera MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, MANZASW

**Research Fellow**

Deborah Heke, BHSc, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*

*School of Science***Head of School**

Professor Hannah Buckley BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Alberta*

**Deputy Head of School**

Associate Professor Ali Seyfoddin BPharm *R.Ghandi HeatScis.*, MSc *Aston*, PhD *Auck.*

**Associate Head of School - Māori Advancement**

John Perrott, MSc, PhD *Massey*

**Laboratory and Health and Safety Manager**

Tim Layt

**Programme Administration Manager**

Thomas Gozali BMgt, MBA *AIS*

**School Registrar**

Jacob Liversedge BSc, *Massey*

**School Operations Manager**

Tanya Nabat BA, MBA *Iraq*, GradDipHRM, PgCertBus

**Heads of Undergraduate Programmes**

Joe Chang, MMLS *Auck.UT*, RMedT, GradDipBus, MNZIMLS

Rothman Kam, BE *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*

**Professors**

Andrea Alfaro, BSc *Davis*, MSc *Northridge*, PhD *Auck.*

Allan Blackman, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, FNZIC  
 Nicola Brasch, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*  
 Hannah Buckley BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Alberta*  
 Nazimah Hamid, BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, MSc, PhD *Strath.*, MNZIFST  
 Donnabella Lacap-Bugler, BSc, MSc *Philippines*, PhD *HK*  
 Sebastian Leuzinger, BSc *James Cook*, MSc *Neuchâtel*, PhD *Basel*  
 Jun Lu, BSc *ECNU*, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 Michael Petterson BSc *Leic.*, PhD *Leic.*  
 Lindsey White, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

#### Associate Professors

Kathrin Bolstad, BA(Hons) *Wellesley Coll.*, PhD *Auck. UT*  
 Bradley Case, BSc, MSc *New Brunswick*, PhD *Lincoln*  
 Colleen Higgins, BSc(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*  
 Marcus Jones BSc(Hons), PhD *Camb.*  
 Yan Li, MBChB *Yangzhou*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*  
 Dong-Xu Liu, BSc *CAU*, MSc *CAS*, PhD *NUS*  
 Armagan Sabetian, BSc *Waik.*, MSc *Otago*, PhD *James Cook*  
 Brent Seale, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*  
 Ali Seyfoddin, BPharm *R.Ghandi HeatScis.*, MSc *Aston*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Kay Vopel, MSc, PhD *Rostok*  
 Michelle Yoo, BTech(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*, MNZIFST, MNSNZ

#### Head of Research

Professor Andrea Alfaro, BSc *Davis*, MSc *Northridge*, PhD *Auck.*

#### Associate Head of Research

Associate Professor Michelle Yoo, BTech(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*, MNZIFST, MNSNZ

#### Head of Postgraduate Programmes

Professor Nicola Brasch, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

#### Associate Head of Postgraduate Programmes

Associate Professor Bradley Case, BSc, MSc *New Brunswick*, PhD *Lincoln*

#### Head of Biomedicine and Medical Diagnostics

Associate Professor Colleen Higgins, BSc(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

#### Head of Chemistry

Associate Professor Marcus Jones BSc(Hons), PhD *Camb.*

**Head of Environmental Science**Associate Professor Kay Vopel, MSc, PhD *Rostok***Deputy Head of Environmental Science**Associate Professor Kathrin Bolstad, BA(Hons) *Wellesley Coll.*, PhD *Auck. UT***Head of Food Science and Microbiology**Professor Donnabella Lacap-Bugler, BSc, MSc *Philippines*, PhD *HK***Senior Lecturers**Daniel Breen, PhD *James Cook*, BSc *NSW*Joe Chang, MMLS *Auck. UT*, RMedT, GradDipBus, MNZIMLSJack Chen, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*Thao Thi Thu Le, BSc *VNUHCM-US*, PhD *Qld.*Rothman Kam, BE *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*Sharita Meharry, BAppSc *Auck. UT*, PgDipMLS *Auck. UT*Jill Meyer, MMedPath *Cape Town*, MBChB *Rhodesia*, GradDipTchg, MNZIMLS, NZTCJohn Perrott, MSc, PhD *Massey*Miomir Vidicki, MD Spec *Belgrade*, MNZIMLS, MNZMS, MASMTim Young, MAppSc, PhD *Auck. UT***Lecturers**Heather Aspel, BSc *Pietermaritzburg*, BSc(Hons) *Jo'burg*, GradDipTchgCraig Bishop, BSc, BComm, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*Heather Braid, BSc *Guelph*, MAppSc, PhD *Auck. UT*Mark Duxbury, MSc *Auck.*, MNZICCassandra Fleming, BForensicSc(Hons), PhD *Deakin*Rebecca Jarvis, BSc (Hons), MSc *Bangor*, PhD *Auck. UT*Kevin Lee, MSc, PhD *Waik.*Taniela Lolohea, BSc, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck.*Sarah Scott, BSc *UNITEC IT*, MSc *Massey*Gardette Valmonte, BSc, MSc, *Philippines*, PgDSci, PhD *Auck. UT*Leilani Walker, BA, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.***Research Fellows**Stephen Archer, MSc, PhD *Waik.*Leonie Venter, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *NWU*Tim Young, PhD *Auck. UT***Research Officer**Graham Hinchliffe, BSc(Hons) *Soton*, MSc *Edin.*, FRGS CGeog (GIS)

**Research Operations Manager**

Jeff Silby, BSc *Auck*, GradDipTchg

*School of Clinical Sciences***Head of School**

Professor Judith McAra-Couper, BA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, PgDipHSc, RGON, RM

**Associate Head of School - Māori Advancement**

Professor Jacquie Kidd, MN *OtagoPoly*, PhD *Auck.*, DipNurs

**Deputy Head of School - Teaching and Learning**

Ellen Nicholson, BHSc(OT) *Auck.UT*, MOT *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Professors**

Mark Boocock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Liv. J.Moores*, MErgS, EurErg

Susan Crowther, BSc(Hons) *King's Lond.*, MSc *Sur.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, RM

Valery Feigin, MD, MSc, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

Clare Hocking, MHSc *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, AdvDipOT

Eleanor Holroyd, BN, MSc *Curtin*, PhD *HK*, GradDipMidW, RN

Nicola Kayes, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Jacquie Kidd, MN *OtagoPoly*, PhD *Auck.*, DipNurs EIT

Jane Koziol-McLain, BSN *Loyola*, MS, PhD *Colo.*

Chris Krageloh, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Rita Krishnamurthi, BSc, MAppSc, PhD *Auck.*

Judith McAra-Couper, BA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, PgDipHSc, RGON, RM

Brian McKenna, BA, MHSc, PhD *Auck.*, RN

Peter McNair, MPhEd *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

Zac Morse, BDS, BSc(Hons) *Adel.*, PhD *Nipp.*, GradDipClinDent, PgDip. CertAO

Stephen Neville, MA, PhD *Massey*, CertTT, RN, FCNA(NZ)

David Nicholls, MA *C.England*, PhD *S.Aust.*, GradDipPhysio, SFHEA

Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago*, MHSc, DHSc *Auck.UT*, DipMT, DipPhys, PgDipHSc

Richard Siegert, BSc *Well.*, MSocSc *Waik.*, PhD *Well.*, PgDipPsych(Clin)

Liz Smythe, BA, PhD *Massey*, PgDip, RGON, RM

Denise Taylor, MSc *S'ton.*, PhD *Otago*, GradDipPhys

Alice Theadom, BSc(Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Sur.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Keith Tudor, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, MA *Kent*, MSc, PhD *Middx.*, DipPsychotherapy, CQSW, CTA(P)  
& TSTA(P) (EATA), ITAA

**Associate Professors**

Matthew Carroll, BHSc *CIT*, MPod *Perth*, MEdL, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipSportsMed,  
DipExercisePhys, CertTT, SFHEA, AFHERDSA

Catherine Cook, MCouns, PhD *Auck*, PgCertTT, RN

Richard Ellis, BPhy *Otago*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipHSc

Joanna Fadyl, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck. UT*

Andrea Gilkison, BA *Massey*, MEd *Liv.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, ADN, RM, RCpN

Sonja Goedeke, BA, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA *Pret.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, HDE (UNP), Reg  
Clin Psych, NZ Psychology Board

Kelly Jones, BA(Hons) *Massey*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, DipPsycPrac

Jason Landon, MS(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Gwyn Lewis, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Mangor Pedersen, BA(Hons) MSc *Essex*, PhD *Melb.*

James Phillips, BSc(Hons) *Adel.*, PhD *Flin.*

David Rice, BHSc(Physio), PhD *Auck. UT*

Simone Rodda, BBehavSc, BSc(Hons), PhD *Monash*

Daniel Shepherd, BA, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Nada Signal, BHSc(Physio), MHSc, PhD *Auck. UT*

Andrew Swain, BSc, BS, MB, PhD *Lond.*, FRCS(Eng), FRCM, FACEM *UK*

Kirsten Van Kessel, MA, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipClinPsych, PgDipCBT, MNZCP, MANzaCBT,  
MAACBT

**Adjunct Professors**

Airini, BA, MBA *Massey*, MEd *Cant.*, PhD *Br.Col.*, DipTchg

Paul Brown, BS *UCSB*, MS, PhD *Wisc.-Madison*

Bernie Carter, BSc, PhD, PGCE, RSCN SRN

Alain Depledge, Doctorat D État en Médecine, MMed *Dund.*, PhD *Maastricht*

Sharon Henry, BS PT, PhD *Uni Verm.*, FRCGP, MMed *Dund.*, PhD *UM*

Paula Kersten, BSc *Inst. Physio, Nijmegen*, PhD *Aston*.

Bernie Neville, MA, *Adel.*, PhD *La Trobe*

Keith Rome, BSc(Hons) *Westminster*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Tees.*, PGD Biomechanics, FPodM

Alex Sumich, MA *Auck.*, PhD *King's College London*

Jill Thistlethwaite, MBBS *Lond.*, MMed *Dund.*, PhD *UM*, FRCGP, FRACGP

Lynne Turner-Stokes, BA *Oxf.*, MBBS *Lond.*, MA, DM *Oxf.*, FRCPM, MRCP(UK), JCHMT

Andrew Wong, BHB, MBChB, MPH, FAFPHM

**Head of Midwifery**

Tania Fleming, BM *Wintec.*, PhD *Griffith*, MHSc *Vic.*, PgCertAdultEd, DipCBE, RM,  
RCompNRM

**Head of Nursing**

Professor Stephen Neville, MA, PhD *Massey*, CertTT, RN, FCNA(NZ)

**Head of Occupational Science and Therapy**

Heleen Reid, BHSc(OT), PhD, MHSc *Auck. UT*

**Head of Oral Health**

Karen Lansdown, BOH *Adel.*, MEd *Syd.*

**Head of Paramedicine**

Tony Ward, BHSc, *Auck. UT*, DipHSc, PgDipAeroRT, RN

**Head of Physiotherapy**

Nicola Saywell, MHSc, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipHSc, DipPhys

**Head of Podiatry**

Michael Frecklington, BHSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD *Auck. UT*

**Head of Psychology and Neuroscience**

Associate Professor Jason Landon, MS(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Head of Psychotherapy and Counselling**

Elizabeth Day, BA(Hons) *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*, AdvCertRGPsychotherapy, DipYTT

**Head of Postgraduate Programmes**

Associate Professor Gael Mearns, BN *Well.*, MHSc, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipSc, RN

**Associate Heads of Postgraduate Programmes**

Associate Professor Andrea Gilkison, BA *Massey*, MEd *Liv.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, ADN, RM, RCpN

Karen Webster, BSc *Otago*, MBA *Massey*, PhD *Auck. UT*, RGON

**Head of Research (Acting)**

Associate Professor Nada Signal, BHSc(Physio), MHSc, PhD *Auck. UT*

**Research Coordinator**

Julie Balloch, GradDipHRMT

**Associate Heads of Research**

Tania Fleming, BM *Wintec.*, PhD *Griffith*, MHSc *Vic.*, PgCertAdultEd, DipCBE, RM, RCompNRM

Associate Professor Mangor Pedersen, BA(Hons) MSc *Essex*, PhD *Melb.*

Associate Professor David Rice, BHSc(Physio), PhD *Auck. UT*

Bobbie-Jo Wilson, BHSc(Physio) *Auck. UT*



**Research Committee Member**

Julie Blamires, MHPrac, DHSc *Auck.UT*, RN

**Nurse Practitioner**

Helen Topia, BN *Syd.*, MAdvPracNur *Avondale Coll.*, PgCertPrescribing, RN, NP

**Senior Lecturers**

Tula Brannelly, BPhil, PhD *Birm.*, PGDip, RN

Felicity Bright, BSpeechLangTherapy *Cant.*, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc

Sally Britnell, BHSc(Nurs), MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgCertHS, DipRecMgt, CertTT, RCpN

Maggie Brown, BA(Hons) *S Fraser.*, PhD *Auck.*

Janine Clemons, BSc, PhD *Wat.*, BM CPIT, RM

Paula Collens, BA(Jt Hons) *Keele*, MA *N.Lond.*, PhD *Lond.*, PgDipPsychodynamicCouns, SFHEA

Jo Conaglen, BA Massey, MPH NSW, DHSc *Auck.UT*, RGON

Tanya Connell, DipApplSc *UTS.*, GradDipMidw *WSU.*, MAdEd *Macq.*, PhD, RN, RM

Bridget Dicker, BHSc *Auck.UT*, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck.*

Annette Dickinson, MN *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, ADN, RGON

Claire Doole, BA *Auck.*, MN *Massey*, CertHlthProm, NZRN

Liesje Donkin, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD, PgDipHlthPsych, PgDipArts(Dist), PgDipClinPsych

Elizabeth du Preez, MA, PhD *Pret.*

Tania Fleming, BM *Wintec.*, PhD *Griffith*, MHSc (Mid) *Vic.*, PgCertAdult Ed, Dip CBE, RM, RCompN

Brenda Flood, MSc *Kent*, DipOT, DHSc *Auck.*

Michael Frecklington, BHSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*

Diana Horner, BSc(Hons) *N.E.Lond.*, MHSc *Auck.UT*

Graham Howie, BA, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, CertAdvAmb

Belinda Ihaka, BHSc *CIT*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc

Rohini Khareedi, MDS *B'lore*, MEd *Auck.UT*, GradDipTertTchg

Susan Kohut, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, DipPhy

Jenni Mace, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, NZDipOT, CLTHE

Rachel Macdiarmid, BSc, MHSc *Auck.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, CertAdultEd, RN

Grant Mawston, BPed, BPhy *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDManip

Elissa McDonald, MN(Hons) *Massey.*, PhD *Auck.*

Eamon Merrick, BHSc(Nurs) *AuckUT*, MHSm, PhD Technol.*Syd.*, PgCertHE

Sarah Mooney, BSc(Hons) *Coventry*, MSc *Brighton*, DHSc *Auck.UT*

Daniel O'Brien, MHSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc

Claire O'Donovan, BSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipSci, PgDipHealthPsych,

Susan Platt, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, MEdAdmin *Massey*, RN

Daniel Poratt, BSc(Hons) *La Trobe*, DocPodMed Calif.Coll.Podiatric Med., DipApplSci  
 Julie Reeve, MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Melb.*, GradDipPhys  
 Heleen Reid, BHSc(OT), MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Margaret Sandham, BA, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Massey*, GradDipArt, GradCertNurs  
 Rhoda Scherman, BA *CSUS, MA*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Kay Shannon, BNursPrac *S.Aust.*, MN *Canberra*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradCertCritCareNurs,  
 MidCert, NursCert, RN  
 Jagamaya Shrestha-Ranjit, BN TU, MN *Melb.*, PgDipN, GradDipTertTchg, CertCulture, RN  
 Daniel Sutton, BHSc(OT), PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Gareth Terry, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *Auck.*  
 Sandra Thaggard, BHSc(Nurs), MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipCouns, RN  
 Kerry Thomas-Anttila, MA(Hons) *Cant.*, MHSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*,  
 PgCertAdvPsychotherapyPractice, Registered Psychotherapist (PBANZ), MNZAP  
 Mark Thorpe, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *Rhodes*, Reg Clin Psych, MNZiCP, MNZAP, MNZPsS  
 Fiona Trevelyan, BSc(Hons) *Coventry Poly*, MSc *Lough.*, PhD *Sur.*, GradDipPhys  
 Bronwyn Tunnage, BA *Well.*, MSc *York.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipNurs, CertAdvAmb, RN  
 Sione Vaka, MN *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RN  
 Nimisha Waller, MMid *Well.*, PgDipAdultEd, RM, RN  
 Tineke Water, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipNurs, PgDipHSc  
 Karen Webster, BSc *Otago*, MBA *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, RGON  
 Rhona Winnington BSc(Hons) *Salf*, BA(Hons) *Auck.*, MA *Massey*, PhD *Auck.*, RGN  
 Steve White, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipPH, DipMT, MNZSP  
 Brendan Wood, CST.J, DSD, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, GradCertEmMgt, CertTertTchg  
 Shelaine Zambas, BSc, BScN *Sask.*, MScEd *Lond.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, PgCertAdultEd, RN

#### Lecturers

Tom Adams, BSc *Kcl.*, MSc *Qmul.*  
 Stephen Aiello, PgDipHSc, CertTT, NHSTD *UK*  
 David Anderson, MN *Melb.*, PgCertNurs, PgCertEd, PgDipEmMgt, RCpN  
 Joanne Blackett, BEd, MCouns *Massey*, PhD *Auck.*, CertTT  
 Julie Blamires, MHPrac *Auck.UT*, RN  
 Sarah Bonham-Lloyd, BHSc *Auck.UT*, MSc *E.Lond.*  
 Charmaine Bright, BCom *KwaZulu-Natal*, BA(Hons) *S.Af.*, BHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.UT*, HED  
 Jill Caldwell, BPhy *Otago*, MSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, PgDipSportsMed, PgDipHSc  
 Rebecca Chaplin, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Lynn Chapman, BEd *Wales*, ADM, PGCE, PgDipEd, RGN, RM, RN  
 Tanya Cleland, PgDipHSc, DipDentTher, GradDipTertTchg, PgDipHSc  
 Rita Csako, PhD *Debrecen*  
 Jan Dewar, BNurs, MA *Well.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipPnP

Zaid Dawad, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipEmMgt, PgCertEd, CertTT  
 Emma Ellis, BCouns *WIT.*, MPsychotherapy *Auck.UT*  
 Joanne Emmens, BA, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgCertPsychoanalytic Psychotherapy, DipCompNurs  
 Melissa Evans, NZDipOT, AdvDipOT  
 Annabel Farry, BSc *Otago*, BM *Otago Poly*, PhDipHSc, PgCertHSc, CertTT  
 Daniel Fernandez, BHSc *Well.*, DipDentTher, GradDipTertTchg  
 Kim Frenchman, BSc(OT) *Cape Town*, PgDipHSc  
 Sarah Gardner, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Susan Grant, BA (HSc) *Unisa* MA(Psychology) *NWU*, HDipEd  
 Maria Haenga-Collins, MSocialWork *Massey*, PhD *ANU*  
 Heuiwon Han, BOH *Otago*, PgDipHSc, CertTT  
 Bronwyn Harman, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, ADP  
 Kate Holden, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Talei Jackson, BSc *Waik.*, MMid *OtagoPoly*, RM  
 Sara Jawadi, BHSc, MBM *Auck.UT*  
 Nicola Jepsen, BA *Auck.*, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipPH  
 Benjamin Jones, BHSc, MHPrac *Auck.UT*, PgCertHSc  
 Margaret Jones, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Dianne Lummis, BA *Cant.*, PDip (Child Psych)  
 Tuarua Manaia, BHSc, PgCertHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Mel McAulay, BHSc(Nurs), DipAmb  
 Yanto Naudé, BBus, BHSc(Physio), MPhil *Auck.UT*  
 Michael Neufeld, BHSc(Nurs), MPhil *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, RN  
 Christie Oldfield, MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Sarah Penney, BHSc(Para) *Auck.UT*  
 Cara Poffley, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, MEd *Auck.UT*, RCpN  
 Sabrina Rammelt, BRM *Lincoln (NZ)*, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Shayne Rasmussen, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RN  
 Paul Ripley, MN *Massey*, RN  
 Erekle Sesiashevili, BSc *Auck.*, DipDentTher, GradDipTertTchg  
 Verna Stavric, BSc(PT) *Toronto*, MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Todd Stretton, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipRehab  
 Athena Tapu, BHSc, GradDipHSc, MPsychotherapy *Auck.UT*  
 Mariana Torkington, MA (Clinical) *Whitecliffe*  
 Nicola Towersey, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Serena Walker, MA *Cant.*, MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Celeita Williams, BHSc(Para) *Whitireia Poly*, MHSc *Otago*, PgCertHSc, PgDipHSc  
 Norm Wilkinson, BClinPrac *C.Sturt.*, PgDipEmMgt, CertTT  
 Bobbie-Jo Wilson, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*

**Clinical Educators**

Kim Arrowsmith, BN *Auck.*, BDes *Auck. UT*, PgCertHSc, RN  
 Liz Aubert, BHSc(Physio) *Auck. UT*  
 Jacintha Amalanthan, BN *TN Med.*, PgCertNurs  
 Penny Butler, BHSc *Auck. UT*  
 Megan Catterall, BHSc *Auck. UT*, PgDipTeach, DipSportRec  
 Sonia Cousins, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck. UT*  
 Lauren Earl, BHSc *Auck. UT*  
 Amy Garraway, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck. UT*, PgCertAdvNursPrac, RN  
 Lisa Haythornthwaite, DipNurs *AIT*  
 Anna Hickey, BHSc(Nurs), *Auck. UT*, PgCertAdvNursPrac, RN  
 Jessica Hwang, BNurs, PgCertAdvNurs, *Auck.*  
 Ray Jauny, BSc *Surrey*, MNurs, PgDipHSc *Auck.*, CertTT  
 Karti Kumar, MN *Massey*, RN  
 Jane Marshall, DipNurs *AIT*, PgDipHSc  
 Ngatepaeru Marsters, BHSc(Mid) *Auck. UT*  
 Sam Newman, BHSc(Phys), MHPrac *Auck. UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Elise Page, BHSc *Auck. UT*, PgCert(Nurs)  
 Andrea Pletikosic, DipPhys  
 Haidee Renata, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck. UT*, PgCertMH, RN  
 Phillipa Telfar, BNurs *Wintec*, PgCertHSc  
 Christine Whitmore, PgDipAdvNurs, RN

[Centre for Active Ageing](#)**Director**

Professor Stephen Neville, MA, PhD *Massey*, CertTT, RN, FCNA(NZ)

[Centre for Midwifery and Women's Health Research](#)**Directors**

Associate Professor Judith McAra-Couper, BA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgCertEd, PgDipHSc, RGON, RM  
 Associate Professor Gael Mearns, BN *Well.*, MHSc, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipSc, RN

[Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute](#)**Directors**

Professor Mark Boocock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff. Hallam*, PhD *Liv. J. Moores*, MErgS, EurErg

Associate Professor Richard Ellis, BPhy *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Professor Nicola Kayes, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Grant Mawston, BPEd, BPhy *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PGDManips  
 Professor Peter McNair, MPhEd *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd  
 Professor Denise Taylor, MSc *S'ton.*, PhD *Otago*, GradDipPhys

#### Senior Research Fellows

Debbie Bean, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipHlthPsysc  
 Natalie Tuck, BA, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipPsych, PgDipHlthPsysc

#### Research Officers

Karen Adams, BSc(Hons) *Brun.*  
 Cris Barker, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*  
 Christine Cummins, BA *Auck.*  
 Suzie Mudge, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.*, DipPhys  
 Greta Smith, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, DPH *Otago*, RGN

#### [National Institute for Stroke and Applied Neurosciences \(NISAN\)](#)

#### Directors

Professor Valery Feigin, MD *Novosibirsk.*, MSc *Erasmus.*, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN  
 Professor Rita Krishnamurthi, BSc *Macq.*, MAppSc *UTS.*, PhD *Auck.*

#### Members

Associate Professor Kelly Jones, BA(Hons) *Massey*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, DipPsyscPrac  
 Priya Parmar, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *W.Aust.*

#### Adjunct Professors

Paul Jose, MA, PhD *Yale*  
 Nobo Komiya, BA *Osaka*, MA *Maryland*, PhD *Missou.*  
 Del Lowenthal, BA(Hons) *Westminster*, BSc(Hons) *Bradford*, MSc, PhD *Sussex*

#### *School of Sport and Recreation*

#### Head of School

Professor Erica Hinckson, BSc *Calif.-San Diego*, PhD *Auck.UT*, ISAK2

#### Associate Head of School (Māori Advancement)

Robert Hogg, BSR, MEdL *Auck.UT*, DFT, GradDipTE, ISAK3

**Deputy Head of School**

Gaye Bryham, ONZM, BPhEd *Otago*, MA *Well*.

**School Manager**

Christine Delaney, LLB *Nott Trent*, MBA *Auck. UT*

**Professors**

John Cronin, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Canada*, PhD *Auck.*, DipHighPerformCoaching, DipPE, DipTchg

Scott Duncan, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Lesley Ferkins, MA(Applied) *Well.*, PhD *Deakin*

Nigel Harris, PhD *Auck. UT*

Erica Hinckson, BSc *Calif.-San Diego*, PhD *Auck. UT*, ISAK2

Patria Hume, BHSc, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*, PgCertEPI, ISAK4, DipCoachNZG, FISBS

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, PhD *Sheff.*, PGCE

Mike McGuigan, BPhEd(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *S. Cross*

Mark Orams, BRP(Hons) *Massey*, MSc *Florida Int.*, PhD *Qld.*

Elaine Rush, MNZM, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FSCT, RegNutr, MRSNZ

Grant Schofield, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Associate Professors**

Michael Brown, BPE *Otago*, PhD *Qld.*, GradCertHE

Matt Brughelli, BS *CSU San Diego*, MS *CSU Hayward*, PhD *E. Cowan*

Simeon Cairns, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

Jenny Fleming, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*, GradDipTED, NZCS

Jennifer Nikolai, BA(Hons) *Alta.*, MFA *S. Fraser*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Kirsten Spencer, BEd(Hons) *MMU*, MSc, PhD *Essex*

Simon Walters, BHum(JtHons) *Lond.*, MSc *Leic.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, AdultFECertEd

Chris Whatman, MAppSc *S. Aust.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, AdvDipPhys, DipPhys

Caryn Zinn, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

**Adjunct Professors**

Jacqueline Alderson, PhD *UWA*

J.E Lindsay Carter, PhD *UI*

David Howman, CNZM, BA, BLaws (Hons) *Well.*, MLaws *Penn.*, Hon Dr of Laws *Western Ontario*

Justin Keogh, BHMS(Hons) *S. Cross*, BHSc, PhD *Griffith QLD*

Paul Laursen, BHK *UBC Canada*, MSc *UBC Canada*, PhD *Qld.*

Sandra Mandic, MA, PhD, *Alberta*

Stafford Murray, MSc *Cardiff Metropolitan*, PhD *Middx.*

Jon Oliver, BSc(Hons) *UWIC*, PhD *Exe*.

Mike Stanley, BA *Auck.*, DipTchg

Roland van den Tillaar, BSc *Fontys*, MSc *Vrije*, PhD *NTNU, Trondheim*

Barry Wilson, BSc *Otago*, MS *S.Fraser*, PhD *Iowa*, DipTchg

#### Head of Behavioural Nutrition and Physical Activity

Professor Scott Duncan, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*.

#### Head of Coaching and Youth Development

Associate Professor Kirsten Spencer, BEd(Hons) *MMU*, MSc, PhD *Essex*

#### Head of Health and PE and Outdoor Learning

Associate Professor Michael Brown, BPE *Otago*, PhD *Qld.*, GradCert HE

#### Head of Sport and Exercise Science

Professor Michael McGuigan, BPhEd(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *S.Cross*

#### Head of Sport Leadership and Management

Gaye Bryham, ONZM, BPhEd *Otago*, MA *Well*.

#### Head of Postgraduate

Michael Naylor, MA *Wat.*, PhD *FSU*

#### Head of Research

Associate Professor Caryn Zinn, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

#### Academic Manager

Associate Professor Jenny Fleming, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*, GradDipTEd, NZCS

#### Senior Lecturers

Denise Atkins, MEdLM *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchgPE

Matthew Barker, BEd(Hons) *Liv.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, NZOIA Kayak2 BCU Level 5, SPSA, MLTB

Carolyn Cairncross, BSc *Deakin*, MSc, PhD *Massey*

Adrian Farnham, BA *Manc.*, MEdLM *UNITEC IT*, PGCE

Robert Hogg, BSR, MEdL *Auck.UT*, DFT, GradDipTE, ISAK3

Mark Jones, BAgSci *Massey*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, GradCertResearch, DipSecTchg, NZOIA Level 2 Rock, Bush, Sea Kayak, Level 1 White Water, Mountain

Patricia Lucas, BSc *Massey*, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*, CertTertTchg

Lisa MacKay, BSR, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc

Tracy Molloy, LLB *Auck.*, GradDipTertTchg

Michael Naylor, MA *Wat.*, PhD *FSU*

Tony Oldham, BSc(JtHons), PhD *Bangor*

Kevin Sheehy, MHSc *Auck. UT*, DipPhysEd, DipRec&Spt

Kelly Sheerin, BSc *Auck.*, BHSc(Physio), MHSc, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipHSc, ISAK3

Kylie Thompson, BPhEd *Otago*, MPS *Auck.*, GradDipEd, PgDipArts

Cindy Wiersma, BA(Hons)*Wat.*, MPE *Ott.*

Matt Wood, BSR, MHSc *Auck. UT*

Richard Wright, BA *Brighton*, MTourism, PhD *Otago*, PgCertHE

#### Lecturers

Luigi Bercades, BA *Ateneo*, MScPhEd *Oregon*, DipPhEd

Dion Enari, MA *Griffith*, PhD *Bond*

Kath Godber, BA *Open UK*, MEd *Massey*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipEd, DipPE, DipSpSt,  
DipTchgPE,

Melody Johnston, BSp *UNITEC IT*, MBus, PhD *Auck. UT*

Sierra Keung, BA *BYU Hawaii*, MS *BYU Utah*

Ed Maunder, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, MRes Exercise & Sport Science *Birm.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

#### [Sports Performance Research Institute New Zealand](#)

##### Director

Professor Lesley Ferkins, MA(Applied) *Well.*, PhD *Deakin*

#### [Human Potential Centre](#)

##### Director

Professor Grant Schofield, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

##### Associate Director

Professor Scott Duncan, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

##### Senior Research Fellows

Thomas Stewart, BSR, PhD *Auck. UT*

Adam Storey, BSc&Phys, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

##### Research Fellows

Moushumi Chaudhury, BSc(Hons) *LSBU*, MSc *KCL*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Matthew Cross, BSR, MSp&Ex *Auck. UT*, PhD *USMB France*, PgDipSp&Ex

Craig Harrison, MPhEd *Otago*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Eric Helms, BSc *Cal U.*, MSc *Cal U.*, MPhil, PhD *Auck. UT*

Charlotte Jelleyman, MSc *Bangor*, PhD *Leic.*



Daniel Plews, BSc(Hons) *Lough*, MSc *Leeds MU*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Aaron Uthoff, BSc *NAU*, MSc *Edin.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Hannah Wyatt, BSc, PhD *UWIC*

#### Professorial Fellow

JE Lindsay Carter, MA, PhD *Iowa*, DrHC *Budapest*, DrHC *Brussels*, DipPE

#### Research Associates

Christine Arthur, BPhEd *Otago*, MA *Auck.UT*, PhD *UWA*, DipTchg, PgCert

Thor Besier, BPhEd *Otago*, PhD *UWA*

Marelise Badenhorst, MSc *SUN*, PhD *VU, Amsterdam and UCT*, SA

Rodrigo Bini, BPhEd, MSc *Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Frank Bourgeois II, MSc *MSU*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Elizabeth Bradshaw, BAppSci(Hons), BEd, PhD *Melb.*

Micheál J. Cahill, BSc *ITT Ireland*, MS *UL Ireland*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Isaac Carlson, BPhEd *Otago*

Anis Chaouachi, MSci *UQTR*, PhD *Tun.*

Sian Clancy, BSpC, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Ryan Crotin, BSc, MEd, PhD *Buffalo NY*

Lance Dalleck, PhD *UNM*

Emanuele D'Artibale, BSc, MSc, PhD *Rome*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Geoff Dickson, BA, BA(Hons), PhD *Griffith*

Justin Fernandez, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Mark Fulcher, BSc *Well.*, BHB, MBChB, PgDipSportMed, MMedSci *Auck.*

Paul Gamble, PhD *Brun.*

Nicholas Gill, PhD *SCU*

Bruce Hamilton, BPhEd, MB, ChB *Otago*

Michael Hamlin, MHMS *Qld.*, PhD *Otago*

David Hedlund, BA *St. Olaf*, MPA *Fairleigh Dickinson*, PhD *Florida St.*

Karen Hind, BA *Leeds Beckett*, PhD *Leeds*

Stephen Hollings, MPhil *Lond.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Lucy Hone, PhD *Auck.UT*

Sayumi Iwamoto, PhD *Waseda*

Helen Kilding, MSc *Sheff.Hallam*

Doug King, BNurs *Massey*, MHealSc *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipSportsMed,  
PgCertHealSc(Resus), PgCertHSc, DipNurs

Stephven Kolose, MS *Lough*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Seth Lenetsky, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradCertSp&Ex, PgDipSpEx

Andrew McDaid, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Jody McGowan, MPhil *Auck.UT*

Chloe McKenzie, MSpEx, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Samuel McKenzie, MSpEx *Auck.UT*  
 Sarah-Kate Millar, MSc *UW*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Vincent Minjares, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Jean-Benoit Morin, MSc *Saint-Etienne*, PhD *Udin.*  
 Ian O'Boyle, BSc *Dublin*, MSc, PhD *UUJ*  
 Ken Quarrie, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Justin Richards, MSc, PhD *Oxf.*  
 Katie Rowe, BAppSci, BCom(Hons), PhD *Deakin*, GradCertHE  
 Michael Rumpf, MSc *N.Ill.*, MSc *Johannes Gutenberg*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Brian Russell, BE *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Michael Schofield, BSR, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, PGDip  
 Daragh Sheridan, BSc *Dublin*, PhD *Stirling*  
 David Shilbury, BAppSc *ECU*, MSc *Mass.*, PhD *Monash*, DipTchg  
 Sarah Shultz, PhD *ATC*  
 Stacy Sims, BA *Purd.*, MSc *Springfield*, PhD *Otago*  
 Kaushik Talukdar, BSR, MSpEx, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Gary Van Guilder, BS *Castleton*, MS, PhD *Colorado*  
 Casey Watkins, BSc, MSc *Calif.St.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Denny Wells, PhD *W.Aust.*  
 Jon Welty Peachey, MS *TU*, PhD *Conn.*  
 Paul Winwood, *Auck.UT*

#### Community Associate

Henry Duncan, PhD *Calif.-LA*

## Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Development

### Dean/Tumuaki

Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ  
(Rongowhakaata, T'Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

### Associate Dean

Professor Hinematau McNeill, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, TESL  
(Tapuika, Ngāti Moko)

### Professors

Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ  
(Rongowhakaata, T'Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

Sharon Mazer, MA *Calif.-LA*, MPhil, PhD *Col.*

Hinematau McNeill, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, TESL  
(Tapuika Ngāti Moko)

Paul Moon, ONZM, MA *Auck.UT*, MPhil, PhD *Massey*, DLitt *Auck.UT*, MRSNZ, FLS, FRSA,  
FRGS, FRHistS

Lorna Piatti-Farnell, MA, PhD *Lough.*

Georgina Stewart, MSc *Auck.*, EdD *Waik.*, GradDipTchg(Sec)

### Senior Lecturers

Claudio Aguayo, BSc(Hons) *Chile*, PhD *Waik.*

Teena Brown Pulu, BA, BA(Hons), BSocSci(Hons), MSocSci, PhD *Waik.*  
(Kolonga 'i Tongatapu, Fale Fa i Upolu, Ngāti Awa ki Mataatua)

Elisa Duder, MA, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, DipPub

Stanley Frielick, BA *Pret.*, MA, PhD *Witw.*, HDipEd (PG), PFHEA

Alexandra Hata, BTRM Te Pū Wānanga o Anamata, MA, PhD *Auck.UT*  
(Ngāti Awa, Ngāti Rangitihi, Ngāi Tūhoe)

Taituwha King, BEd, MA *Waik.*, DipTchg  
(Waikato-Ngāti Mahuta, Ngāti Rangitaka)

Maree Sheehan, BA *Massey*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*  
(Ngāti Maniapoto, Waikato, Ngāti Tūwharetoa)

### Lecturers

Erana Foster, MA *Auck.*  
(Ngāti Tipa, Ngāti-Maniapoto, Hauraki-Ngāti Hako)

Aini Grace, BMD, MA, *Auck.UT*, PgDipArts  
(Ngāti Whatua, Ngāti Porou, Te Arawa, Samoan, Cook Island Māori)

J. Hemi Kelly, BMPA TWWA, BMVA(Hons) *Massey*, MA *Auck.UT*, DipTPTRK  
(Ngāti Maniapoto, Ngāti Tahu-Ngāti Whāoa)

Maureen Sinton, BA, MCS, PhD *Auck.UT*

(Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki)

Valance Smith, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

(Ngā Puhi, Ngāti Mahuta)

Hohepa Spooner, PgDipArts *Auck. UT*

(Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Ngāi Tahu)

Administration Manager

Lorraine Fairest, BMD *Auck. UT*, PgDipArts, CertTT

(Ngāti Wai, Ngāti Maniapoto)

Student Success Manager

Sonia Mehana, BBus, MA *Auck. UT*

(Ngāti Whātua, Ngā Puhi, Ngāti Kuri)

School Registrar

Helen Xue, BE *Jiao Tong*, GradDipArts, GradDipNZIA, NZDipBus

[Popular Culture Research Centre](#)

Professor Lorna Piatti-Farnell, MA, PhD *Lough*.

## Library Learning Success

### Manager

Kate Absolum, BA *Auck*, MAppLing NSW, PgCertJourn, CELTA

### Senior Learning Advisor

Lucy Macnaught, BMus *Melb.*, MA, PhD *UTS*, GradDipMTherapy, GradCertJapTeach, CELTA

### Learning Advisors

Quentin Allan, BA *Otago*, MA *Birm.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgCertEd, CertTT, CELTA,

Mark Bassett, BA(Hons) *Anglia Ruskin*, MProfStuds *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, CELTA

Andre Breedt, BA *Andrews.*, MA, PhD *Auck.*, TESOL

Rachael Harding, BA (Hons) NTU, DELTA, CELTA

Josta Heyligers, BED *Delft.*, MA (Psych), MA (LangTeach), EdD *Auck.*

Robyn McWilliams, BA *Auck.*, MA *Waik.*, GradDipLT, CELTA, CertTT, FHEA

I'u Tuagalu, MA *Auck.*, DipLibr, CerTT

Vanessa van der Ham, BA(Hons) *Natal*, MA, PgDip

Craig Wattam BA, MProfStuds *Auck.*, CELTA, DELTA

Jennifer Yates, BA(Hons), PhD *W.Aust.*, CELTA, DELTA

## altLAB (AUT Learning Transformation Lab)

### Director

Associate Professor Benjamin Kehrwald, BA, MEdTech, PhD *S.Qld.*

### Senior Lecturers

Nell Mann, BA, PhD *Otago*, PgDipEd, PgDipBus, SFHEA

Kwong Nui Sim, BA, MA, PhD *Otago*, PgDipEnglish&Linguistics, SFHEA

# The General Academic Statute

The General Academic Statute of the Auckland University of Technology is made by the Council under the powers of Section 283 of The Education and Training Act 2020. This statute provides the University with overarching policy statements in the areas covered by the following parts:

|        |                           |
|--------|---------------------------|
| Part 1 | Introduction              |
| Part 2 | Administrative Structure  |
| Part 3 | Qualifications and Awards |
| Part 4 | Academic Regulations      |

## Part 1 Introduction

- 1.1 The purpose of the General Academic Statute is to prescribe the conditions under which qualifications of the University shall be granted.
- 1.2 This Statute shall apply to all qualifications granted by the University.
- 1.3 Where a programme of study leads to a qualification from another authority, in addition to meeting the requirements established by that authority, a programme must meet the requirements of the General Academic Statute.
- 1.4 Where a programme leads to a qualification from another authority and there is conflict between the regulations of that authority and the regulations of the University, then the regulations of that other authority shall apply in respect of that programme.
- 1.5 This Statute is effective from 1 January 2007.



## Part 2 Administrative Structure

### Section 1 Boards and Committees

- 1.1 To give effect to this Statute, the AUT Council (Council) has established:
  - the Academic Board
  - the Ethics Committee
  - the Honours Committee
- 1.2 The Academic Board shall have the power to establish and disestablish such committees, sub-committees and boards as it sees fit, including the following:
  - Programme Approval and Review Committee
  - Learning and Teaching Committee
  - Research Committee
  - University Scholarships Committee
  - University Postgraduate Research Board
  - Library Committee
  - International Strategy Committee
  - Faculty Boards
    - Boards of Studies
    - Assessment Boards
    - Faculty Disciplinary Committees
    - Faculty Appeals Committees
- 1.3 At all meetings of boards or committees established under this Statute, the following shall apply:
  - 1.3.1 a quorum shall be one-half of the number of members
  - 1.3.2 if the person(s) authorised by this Statute to chair the meeting is absent, then those present shall elect one of their number to take the chair
  - 1.3.3 all resolutions shall be proposed by one member and seconded by another
  - 1.3.4 any resolution shall be passed or rejected according to the voting of the members present
  - 1.3.5 each member shall have one vote
  - 1.3.6 the Chair shall have a deliberative vote, and, in the case of an equality of votes, shall also have a casting vote
  - 1.3.7 the proceedings and resolutions shall be recorded and retained in accordance with University policy
  - 1.3.8 where an appointed or elected member of a board or committee has been absent for more than three successive meetings without the approval in writing of the chair of the board or committee, that member may be replaced according to the procedure relevant to their position
  - 1.3.9 each board or committee shall regulate its own procedures
  - 1.3.10 membership of boards and committees established under this Statute, if not by virtue of staff office or position, shall be for a term of two years

- 1.3.11 the establishing authority shall determine any variance to Clause 1.3.10 above

## Section 2 Academic Board

### 2.1 The Academic Board shall have as members:

- the Vice-Chancellor
- the Deputy Vice-Chancellor
- the Pro Vice-Chancellors
- the Dean of each faculty
- the Tumuaki of Te Ara Poutama
- the Dean of Postgraduate Studies
- the Group Director, Student Services
- the University Librarian
- the Director, Academic Quality
- the Director, Research
- the Director, Learning and Teaching
- the Director, Learning Development and Success
- the President of the Auckland University of Technology Students' Association (AUTSA)
- up to ten professors or associate professors elected by the professors and associate professors of the University
- up to ten senior academic staff from each faculty
- up to two academic staff from Te Ara Poutama
- one senior academic administrator from each faculty
- one enrolled student from each faculty appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Students' Association (AUTSA)
- an appointee of TEU

- 2.1.1 The General Managers and other Directors of the University shall have ex-officio speaking and attendance rights.

### 2.2 The Vice-Chancellor or nominee shall chair all meetings of the Academic Board.

### 2.3 The Academic Board is responsible to the Council, through the Vice-Chancellor, for the academic direction, development and policies of the University including:

- 2.3.1 monitoring, promoting and defending academic freedom
- 2.3.2 the development and periodic review of the General Academic Regulations and the Standard Qualification Regulations
- 2.3.3 the development, conduct and quality standards of research
- 2.3.4 the development, conduct, validation and quality standards of programmes
- 2.3.5 the development of appropriate operating procedures relating to academic matters
- 2.3.6 the establishment of the boards and committees in Clause 1.2, Section 1 of this Part

- 2.3.7 the regulations for the granting of qualifications
- 2.3.8 the introduction of new programmes and deletion of programmes
- 2.3.9 performance evaluation against stated educational goals
- 2.3.10 such other matters as are assigned by the Vice-Chancellor of the University

### Section 3 Auckland University of Technology Ethics Committee (AUTEC)

AUTEC is an institutional ethics committee which is accredited by the Health Research Council of New Zealand. AUTEC reports annually to Council and to the Health Research Council. A copy of the annual report is forwarded to Academic Board for information. The following are the objectives and membership of AUTEC:

#### 3.1 Purpose/Objectives

- 3.1.1 To review or provide for the review of all proposed research and teaching projects being undertaken by staff or students at the University and involving human participants.
- 3.1.2 To provide advice and assistance with regard to ethical principles to anyone undertaking such research or teaching projects.
- 3.1.3 To provide an avenue for handling complaints or queries regarding ethical standards of research and teaching.
- 3.1.4 To provide comment and guidance on all aspects of institutional ethics, including the public image of the University, the use of assets of the University, ethical aspects of institutional research and other matters referred to AUTEC from time to time.

*Note: Any research or teaching at the University that involves the use of animals is to be referred for ethical review to The University of Auckland Animal Ethics Committee via the Research Ethics Advisor.*

#### 3.2 Membership

AUTEC shall be comprised of not more than seventeen members including:

- 3.2.1 A chairperson appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board.
- 3.2.2 An appointee of each faculty.
- 3.2.3 An appointee of Council.
- 3.2.4 An appointee of the Auckland University of Technology Students' Association (AUTSA).
- 3.2.5 An appointee of the Pro Vice-Chancellor, Māori Advancement.
- 3.2.6 An appointee of the Pro Vice-Chancellor, Research
- 3.2.7 Four to six other members appointed by the Chair, the Executive Secretary and the Council's representative, the majority of whom shall be from outside the University to provide expertise and balance as required by the Health Research Council's Guidelines for the Approval of Ethics Committees and as AUTEC considers necessary.

The Executive Secretary is an ex officio member of AUTEC.

Membership shall be for a term of three years with the right of re-appointment with the exception of the Executive Secretary whose membership is ex officio.

### 3.3 Function

AUTEC shall function in accordance with the Health Research Council's Guidelines for the Approval of Ethics Committees and the procedures given in AUTEC's [Applying for Ethics Approval: Guidelines and Procedures](#).

## Section 4 Honours Committee

### 4.1 The Honours Committee shall have as members:

- the Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor or their nominees
- the Vice-Chancellor or nominee
- the representative on Council of the Auckland University of Technology Students' Association (AUTSA)
- the academic staff representative on Council
- the allied staff representative on Council

### 4.2 The Chancellor or nominee shall chair all meetings of the Honours Committee.

### 4.3 The Honours Committee shall consider nominations and make recommendations to Council, under Council approved procedures and criteria, for the granting of the following honorary degree or awards:

- Honorary Doctor of the Auckland University of Technology (HonD)
- The Reeves Honorary Fellow of the Auckland University of Technology
- The Seddon Honorary Fellow of the Auckland University of Technology

### 4.4 The honorary title of Emeritus Professor of the Auckland University of Technology is awarded by the Vice-Chancellor on behalf of Council.

## Part 3 Qualifications and Awards

### Section 1 List of Qualifications

- 1.1 The qualifications granted by the University are:
  - doctoral degrees
  - master's degrees
  - postgraduate diplomas
  - postgraduate certificates
  - bachelor's degrees with honours
  - bachelor's degrees
  - graduate diplomas
  - graduate certificates
  - diplomas
  - certificates
  - certificates of proficiency
- 1.2 Qualifications may be granted on the successful completion of an approved programme determined by the accumulation of a required number of points at a defined level and the fulfilment of specific requirements as described in each programme regulation.
- 1.3 Honorary qualifications shall be granted in accordance with the provisions of Section 4 below
- 1.4 The University shall publish annually a list of the University's current qualifications in the Calendar.

### Section 2 Granting of Qualifications

- 2.1 The Academic Board shall establish regulations for the granting of the qualifications of the University
- 2.2 The Director, Student Administration shall establish procedures for the granting of the qualifications of the University.
- 2.3 Subject to Clauses 2.1 and 2.2 above, qualifications shall be granted to a student in pursuance of a resolution of Council.
- 2.4 The Director, Student Administration shall organise graduation ceremonies for the ceremonial granting and presentation of qualifications to students by Council.
- 2.5 Notwithstanding Clause 2.4 above, qualifications may be granted and presented to students at such other times as may be deemed appropriate by the Director, Student Administration.
- 2.6 Each student who has been granted a qualification shall receive, subject to Clauses 2.2 and 2.3 above, a parchment certifying that the requirements for the qualification have been met.
- 2.7 The Academic Board shall determine the appropriate form of the parchment for each qualification.
- 2.8 The Council may withdraw or refuse to grant any qualification if satisfied that the student made any untrue or misleading statement(s), or was guilty of dishonest practice or of a breach of University academic regulation(s) in relation to the qualification.
- 2.9 The Council may grant a qualification to a student who has not fully satisfied the

provisions of Clause 1.2 above where:

- (i) the student died prior to their completion of the qualification
- (ii) the student is diagnosed with a terminal illness prior to their completion of the qualification

### Section 3 Academic Dress

- 3.1 Staff and graduands of the University shall appear for University graduation ceremonies in the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.2 Staff and graduates of the University attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed are entitled to wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.3 Recipients of a University honorary award attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed are entitled to wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.4 The Academic Board shall establish regulations regarding the determination and wearing of academic dress.

### Section 4 Honorary Qualifications and Awards

- 4.1 Each honorary qualification or award shall be conferred by Council.
- 4.2 The Honours Committee may, subject to Clauses 4.3 to 4.8 below, recommend to Council any person(s) for the honorary qualifications or awards specified in Clause 4.3, Section 4, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 4.3 Nominations for the granting of an honorary qualification or award may be made by any two persons, one of whom shall be a member of Council or Academic Board, and shall be made in confidence to the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, who shall, upon consideration, bring the nomination to the Honours Committee.
- 4.4 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's background in relation to the stated criteria for the qualification or award.
- 4.5 An honorary certificate, diploma or degree may be granted in special circumstances or posthumously to any student who died before completing their qualification at the University. Such a qualification may be granted at the time the student would normally have completed their course of study.
- 4.6 An honorary doctoral degree may be granted to any person who:
  - is academically distinguished, or
  - has made an outstanding contribution to society, or
  - is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited, the University in an official capacity, or
  - has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.7 The award of Seddon Honorary Fellow of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who:
  - is not a current or former University employee or University Council member, and
  - has undertaken nationally or internationally respected quality teaching or research or

- has demonstrated innovative and strategically important leadership or
  - has been a major benefactor to the University, or
  - has made a distinguished contribution to the University as a distinguished visitor or
  - has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.8 The Reeves Honorary Fellow of the Auckland University of Technology may only be granted to any former employee or University Council member who:
- has made an outstanding contribution to the leadership of the University through Council, one of the University committees, or a section of the University, and
  - is no longer an employee of the University
  - has undertaken nationally or internationally respected quality teaching or research, or
  - has demonstrated innovative and strategically important leadership, or
  - has made an outstanding contribution to the life and wellbeing of the University over and above normal duties, or
  - has developed a dimension of the University in a new way, or
  - has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.9 The honorary title of Emeritus Professor of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who has been an academic member of staff and has given long and distinguished leadership to the University through either teaching or research and who is now no longer employed by the University.

## Section 5 Other Awards

- 5.1 The University may offer attendance awards and certificates of personal interest.
- 5.2 Each faculty may grant attendance awards and certificates of personal interest.
- 5.3 All students shall complete the minimum number of hours approved by the faculty in order to gain an attendance award.
- 5.4 Each student who has been granted an attendance award shall receive a parchment certifying that the requirements for the award have been met.
- 5.5 Each student who has been granted a certificate of personal interest shall receive a statement certifying that the requirements for the award have been met.
- 5.6 The Academic Board shall determine the appropriate form of the statement for a certificate of personal interest.

## Part 4 Academic Regulations

### Section 1 General Academic Regulations

- 1.1 The General Academic Regulations are determined by the Academic Board under Clause 2.3, Section 2, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 1.2 The General Academic Regulations shall be published in such publications as are deemed appropriate by the Academic Board.
- 1.3 Matters requiring regulation shall include but are not restricted to the following:
  - entry and admission of students
  - granting of credit, including recognition of prior learning
  - assessment procedures
  - academic discipline
  - regulations and provisions applying to the various types of qualifications offered by the University

### Section 2 Standard Qualification Regulations

- 2.1 The Standard Qualification Regulations are determined by the Academic Board under Clause 2.3, Section 2, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 2.2 The Standard Qualification Regulations shall be published in such publications as are deemed appropriate by the Academic Board.
- 2.3 Any variance to the Standard Qualification Regulations stated in the programme regulations shall have been approved by the Academic Board.
- 2.4 The Standard Qualification Regulations provide the minimum admission and completion requirements. Regulations for a programme may prescribe higher admission and completion requirements.

### Section 3 Application and Enforcement of Regulations

- 3.1 All students will be informed of the existence of and access to the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the Standard Qualification Regulations.
- 3.2 A lack of knowledge of any regulation does not provide a valid excuse for non-compliance.
- 3.3 The only version of the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations that is valid is that approved and published in the manner prescribed by the Academic Board for the stated year.
- 3.4 Pursuant to Clause 3.3 above, the Academic Board reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances, to approve modifications to the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations for that stated year.
- 3.5 Verbal information on any purported change(s) in the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations does not constitute an authority for such change(s).



# The General Academic Regulations

## Part 1 General

### Section 1 Purpose

- 1.1 In accordance with the General Academic Statute Part 2, Section 2, Clause 2.3, the General Academic Regulations are determined by the Academic Board.
- 1.2 These Regulations provide the operational standards to implement the statutory requirements outlined in the General Academic Statute.
- 1.3 These Regulations comprise the following parts:
  - Part 1 General
  - Part 2 Resources Management
  - Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements
  - Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning
  - Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit
  - Part 6 Academic Appeals
  - Part 7 Academic Discipline
  - Part 8 Granting of Qualifications and Awards
  - Part 9 Standard Qualification RegulationsSchedules
- 1.4 Further to these regulations, the University shall:
  - (i) establish individual programme regulations for qualifications; and
  - (ii) establish policies and guidelines to give effect to the regulations.

### Section 2 Integrity

- 2.1 Each student shall demonstrate integrity and behave honestly in all transactions with the University, inclusive of admission, enrolment, course of study and academic record.
- 2.2 Any student in breach of Clause 2.1 above may be subject to the provisions of the University Academic Discipline Regulations or the Discipline Statute.

## Part 2 Resources Management

### Section 1 Limitations of Enrolments and Cancellation of Programmes or Courses

- 1.1 In accordance with the Education and Training Act 2020, and the principles of sound management, the University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers.
- 1.2 The University will impose a limitation on enrolments in any programme or course where there are limitations on the availability of staff, accommodation or equipment in the University or in any department or school of the University or where there are limitations on the availability of student clinical or other placements.
- 1.3 The University will withdraw from offer a programme or course where the number of enrolments received falls short of that required for the efficient operation of the course or programme.
- 1.4 Decisions to limit the number of places in any programme or course, or withdraw from offer a programme or course, will be made by the dean of the faculty responsible for the programme or course.
- 1.5 Where there are insufficient places available in a course to accommodate the number of applicants, selection shall be in accordance with criteria and procedures established for that course or programme and included in the information available to applicants.
- 1.6 Where a programme or course is withdrawn according to Clause 1.3 above, students will be offered an alternative opportunity for enrolment or have their fees refunded in full.

## Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements

### Section 1 General Admission Requirements

- 1.1 The general admission requirement for programmes is that the applicant shall be deemed capable of achieving the standards required for that qualification.
- 1.2 In accordance with Clause 1.1 above, an applicant shall provide evidence acceptable to the University of their meeting the University's entry criteria for the qualification.
- 1.3 The Vice-Chancellor has the right to refuse admission to any person applying for a programme who is deemed unsuitable under the provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020 Section 255, (5).
- 1.4 Applicants for admission to a programme must provide evidence acceptable to the University of their competence in English or Māori.
- 1.5 An applicant shall be deemed competent in English for admission purposes if at least one of the following is satisfied:
  - 1.5.1 the applicant has an NCEA qualification or equivalent, including the literacy requirements as appropriate to individual programmes.
  - 1.5.2 the applicant has an appropriate qualification where the main language of instruction and assessment for that qualification was English.
  - 1.5.3 the applicant performs to a satisfactory standard in an approved English language test as prescribed in Schedule 1 of these regulations.
  - 1.5.4 the applicant provides other evidence acceptable to the board of studies of competence in both written and spoken English.
- 1.6 Further to Clause 1.5 above, an applicant should refer to the [Postgraduate Handbook](#) for any additional English language requirements for entry to postgraduate programmes.
- 1.7 Notwithstanding Clause 1.5 above, the University will not accept responsibility for an academic failure attributable to a student's lack of competence in English.
- 1.8 The board of studies determines which evidence of English competence it accepts under 1.5 where an applicant is able to present evidence under more than one category of English language competence.
- 1.9 Clause 1.5 above does not apply to programmes which have as their objective(s) the teaching of general English language.
- 1.10 All applicants are required to indicate whether they are applying to study as either a domestic<sup>1</sup> or international student and are required to provide proof of their status as prescribed in Part 3, Section 5, Clause 5.3 of these regulations.
- 1.11 A domestic applicant who has not reached the age of 16 years by the first day of the semester for which admission is sought will not be eligible to be admitted to the University without a School Exemption Certificate from the Ministry of Education

---

1 A domestic applicant is one of the following, as specified in the Education and Training Act 2020 and criteria set by the Tertiary Education Commission:  
 A New Zealand citizen, which includes Cook Island, Niue and Tokelau citizens  
 A New Zealand permanent resident, currently living in New Zealand  
 An Australian citizen who is currently living in New Zealand  
 An Australian permanent resident who has a returning resident's visa who is currently living in New Zealand  
 Certain exchange students and dependants of diplomats

(for admission into full-time study) or a letter from the secondary school principal (for admission into part-time study).

## Section 2 Admission into Postgraduate Programmes

- 2.1 An applicant who wishes to enrol in a course of study leading towards a postgraduate qualification must satisfy the requirements specified in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of these regulations as well as any specific programme requirements.
  - 2.1.1 Further to Clause 2.1, for any additional regulations, policies and procedures governing postgraduate programmes, reference should be made to the [Postgraduate Handbook](#).

## Section 3 Admission into Bachelor's Degrees

- 3.1 In accordance with the requirements of Schedule 2 of these regulations, an applicant who wishes to enrol in a course of study leading towards a bachelor's degree qualification must satisfy one of the following categories of eligibility for University Entrance:
  - (a) Entrance from New Zealand Secondary School qualifications
  - (b) Discretionary Entrance
  - (c) Special Admission
  - (d) Ad eundem statum – admission at entrance level based on previous study.
  - 3.1.1 Further to clause 1.1 in Section 1 above, the admission of an applicant who has completed courses in a bachelor's degree at this or another New Zealand university may be subject to the provisions of the Academic Progress regulations in Section 12 below.
- 3.2 Determination of eligibility under the provisions of Clause 3.1 above shall be made by the Director, Student Administration or nominee.
  - 3.2.1 Pursuant to Clause 3.2 above, the Director, Academic Quality shall convene and chair a university entrance advisory group whose purpose shall be to establish precedents for University Entrance where individuals do not clearly fit the categories outlined in Clause 3.1 above.
- 3.3 A person whose application for University Entrance is declined by the University may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter will be final.
- 3.4 Further to Clause 3.1 above, an applicant must meet any admission requirements in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations, the relevant programme regulations and the relevant parts of Schedule 2 of these regulations as determined by boards of study and approved by Academic Board.

## Section 4 Admission into Diploma and Certificate Programmes

- 4.1 An applicant must meet any admission requirements in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations, the relevant programme regulations and the relevant parts of Schedule 2 of these regulations.

**Section 5 Enrolment**

- 5.1 In order to be enrolled, a student is required to accept the Offer of Place and meet the requirements outlined in sections 5 – 11 of this Part of the regulations.
- 5.2 Every person enrolling at the University is required to be formally classified as either a domestic student or an international (non-New Zealand) student in accordance with Clause 1.9 above.
- 5.3 In order to be recognised as a valid student enrolled with the University, an applicant must have satisfied the following requirements:
  - 5.3.1 provided acceptable proof of citizenship/residency status or valid student visa;
  - 5.3.2 if an international student, provided proof of appropriate insurance cover
  - 5.3.3 signed an enrolment contract with the University;
  - 5.3.4 provided personal and statistical information as required under Government regulation;
  - 5.3.5 paid all University fees and charges pursuant to Section 7 below.
- 5.4 In order to enrol in any course or programme at the University an applicant shall:
  - 5.4.1 provide evidence of meeting any criteria for entry to the course or programme
  - 5.4.2 comply with the relevant enrolment, exemption and transfer requirements and related procedures applying to each programme or course.
- 5.5 In accordance with Clause 5.4 above, in order to enrol in any course as a Certificate of Proficiency, an applicant must meet the entry requirements for the programme to which the course would normally contribute. In exceptional circumstances the dean (or representative) may waive this requirement.
- 5.6 A student may not normally enrol in more than 75 points in a semester, or 180 points in a calendar year<sup>2</sup>.
- 5.7 A student is defined as full time when they are enrolled for at least 0.8 EFTS over two semesters or 0.4 EFTS in one semester (other than Summer School).

**Section 6 Approval of Course of Study or Programme**

- 6.1 A student's course of study must comply with the regulations for the programme in which they have enrolled.
- 6.2 The relevant dean (or representative) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which varies from the requirements of the programme regulation and shall inform the relevant assessment board.

**Section 7 Fees and Charges**

- 7.1 Fees and additional charges related to enrolment shall be applied in accordance with the University's Protocol for the Payment and Refund of Fees.
- 7.2 All fees and additional charges must be paid in full by the date specified on the invoice unless alternative arrangements have been agreed to in writing by the Director, Student Administration.

---

<sup>1</sup> Or the equivalent in other teaching periods

- 7.3 The recording of credit on a student's official academic record may occur once all outstanding tuition and directly related fees and additional charges have been paid and receipted.
- 7.4 A student shall only become eligible to graduate with their qualification once all outstanding tuition and directly related fees and additional charges have been paid and receipted.
- 7.5 The release of a student's qualification parchment may occur once all outstanding fees and charges owed to the University by the student are paid and receipted.
- 7.6 Where a student's fees remain unpaid:
  - 7.6.1 the University shall take reasonable steps to recover the debt;
  - 7.6.2 the University may suspend the student's access to services in accordance with Section 8 below;
  - 7.6.3 the student may not be permitted to enrol in any other course or programme at the University.

#### Section 8 Access to Services

- 8.1 The University provides a range of services to students dependent upon their type of enrolment.
- 8.2 Access to the services in Clause 8.1 above will normally be subject to the enrolment status of the student.
- 8.3 Access to the services in Clause 8.1 above may be suspended by the University for any or all of the following reasons:
  - 8.3.1 non-completion of admission or enrolment requirements
  - 8.3.2 non-payment of fees or monies owing to the University
  - 8.3.3 suspension or expulsion from the University

#### Section 9 Changes to Enrolment in Courses

- 9.1 A student who wishes to add a course to and/or remove a course from their programme of study must formally notify the University.
- 9.2 Notwithstanding 9.1 above, a student may be withdrawn from a course if they have not completed a compulsory element of the course, and have not given written notice of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory element within the time specified for such notice.
  - 9.2.1 Before withdrawing a student under this Clause, the student must be given written notice, including a date by which they may provide evidence of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory element.
  - 9.2.2 A student who does not respond by the given date will be deemed to have withdrawn for the purposes of this section.
- 9.3 Removal of a course from a student's programme of study before expiry of the refund period is classified as a cancellation.
  - 9.3.1 In the case of a cancellation, no record of the course or grade is retained on the student's official academic record.
- 9.4 Removal of a course from a student's programme of study after expiry of the refund

period is classified as a withdrawal,

- 9.4.1 Where a withdrawal is formally notified on or before the date by which 75% of the course has been taught the grade of W is recorded on the student's official academic record.
- 9.4.2 Where a withdrawal occurs after 75% of the course has been taught the grade of DNC is recorded on the student's official academic record.
- 9.5 Where a student cancels or withdraws from a course, eligibility for any refund shall be determined in accordance with the University's Protocol for the Payment and Refund of Fees.
- 9.6 Any fees outstanding will remain payable unless written notification of the student's withdrawal is received by the University within the time limit specified for the refund of fees.

## Section 10 Withdrawal from a Programme

- 10.1 A student who wishes to withdraw from a programme must formally notify the University.
- 10.2 Notwithstanding 10.1 above, a student may be withdrawn from a programme if they have not completed any of the compulsory elements of the programme, and have not given written notice of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory elements within the time specified for such notice.
  - 10.2.1 Before withdrawing a student under this Clause, the student must be given written notice, including a date by which they may provide evidence of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory elements of the programme.
  - 10.2.2 A student who does not respond by the given date will be deemed to have withdrawn for the purposes of this section.
- 10.3 Where a student withdraws from a programme they may apply to be readmitted and must do so prior to enrolling in any courses.

## Section 11 Leave of Absence

- 11.1 A student must apply to the assessment board for leave of absence for one semester or more from a programme of more than, or equal to, 120 points.
- 11.2 The Assessment Board may approve an application by a student for leave of absence which shall:
  - 11.2.1 not normally exceed two consecutive teaching periods;
  - 11.2.2 not normally commence during an enrolment period, unless exceptional circumstances apply;
  - 11.2.3 not count towards the total enrolment period for that programme;
  - 11.2.4 take cognisance of any limitation of places imposed by the University in accordance with Part 2, Section 1 of these regulations.
- 11.3 Where a student has been granted a leave of absence their subsequent enrolment in a course may be affected if places are limited.
- 11.4 A student who has not been granted leave of absence and has not enrolled in any courses in the programme for two consecutive teaching periods, must reapply to the University for a place on the programme.

- 11.5 Where a postgraduate student is prevented from undertaking work on a research component (thesis, dissertation or research project) for an extended period due to unforeseen circumstances beyond their control, the University Postgraduate Research Board or faculty postgraduate committee may approve a leave of absence which is normally no more than twelve months.

## Section 12 Academic Progress

- 12.1 A student's academic progress is monitored by the relevant assessment board, normally at the end of each teaching period for courses that conclude in that teaching period.
- 12.2 A student's academic progress is assessed on their academic performance in their programme(s) when they are enrolled in courses totalling at least 30 points in a teaching period, including summer school, and may be identified as one of the following:

### 12.2.1 *Satisfactory*, where the student has

- (a) passing grades in courses equivalent to at least half the points value of those courses they were enrolled in following the expiry date for refunds for their most recently completed teaching period, *and*
- (b) has passing grades in all the compulsory courses they were enrolled in for their programme(s) in that teaching period.

### 12.2.2 *At Risk*, where the student has not met the requirements for *Satisfactory* academic progress in 12.2.1 above.

The Assessment Board will notify students whose academic progress has been identified as *At Risk* and such students will be offered advice and support to improve their progress.

### 12.2.3 *Unsatisfactory*, where a student has

- (a) not met the requirements for *Satisfactory* academic progress in 12.2.1(a) above in two consecutive teaching periods; *and/or*
- (b) not met the requirements to pass a course in which they have previously received a grade of D, F or DNC or W; *or*
- (c) received a grade of D, F, DNC or W in all the courses they were enrolled in during their most recently completed teaching period.

The Assessment Board will notify students whose academic progress has been identified as *Unsatisfactory* and such students must apply to the Assessment Board for permission to enrol in further courses, with evidence of any exceptional circumstances that they consider have impeded their academic progress, and evidence for the likelihood of their success. The Assessment Board may either set conditions for a student's further enrolment, or not permit a student to re-enrol in a course or programme.

### 12.2.4 *Discontinued*, where the Assessment Board has not permitted a student whose progress has been identified as *Unsatisfactory*, to enrol in further courses in a programme.

The Assessment Board will notify students whose academic progress is *Discontinued*. Unless specifically notified of permanent exclusion from the programme, such students remain eligible to reapply after a period specified by the Assessment Board. Where a student's enrolment in a programme is discontinued, enrolment in the constituent course(s) will be cancelled.



- 12.3 A student who has twice enrolled in a course and for both enrolments has not met the requirements to pass or has withdrawn from that course must apply to the Assessment Board for permission to re-enrol in that course.
- 12.4 A student may appeal under Part 6 of the General Academic Regulations against a decision to discontinue their enrolment, or to not allow re-enrolment into a programme or course.
- 12.5 Further to Clauses 12.1-12.4 above, for regulations related to academic progress in postgraduate research courses, reference should be made to the [Postgraduate Handbook](#).

## Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning

### Section 1 Types of Credit and Conditions

- 1.1 The University may grant credit for prior formal or nonformal learning (an RPL credit) under these Regulations.
- 1.2 Formal learning is defined as study undertaken either within the University or at any other tertiary institution prior to admission to a programme.
- 1.3 Nonformal learning is defined as previously acquired learning based upon life experience, work experience, or a combination of nonformal and formal learning not recognised under 1.2 above.
- 1.4 For the credit to be granted a student must be admitted to and enrolled in the programme and have paid all fees.<sup>1</sup>
- 1.5 Credit may be granted as:
  - a) specified credit, where there is direct equivalence between a course in a programme and the prior learning, or
  - b) unspecified credit, where prior learning is deemed by the assessment board to be relevant and at an equivalent level to a part or parts of a programme. The unspecified credit may be in a general subject area, and granted towards the programme as a whole.
- 1.6 To qualify for RPL credit, prior formal learning must normally have been undertaken within five years of the first date of enrolment into the programme for which credit is sought.

### Section 2 Limits

- 2.1 Subject to the relevant programme regulations, the following limits on RPL credit normally apply.
- 2.2 In the case of crediting towards a:
  - a) graduate or postgraduate qualification of 120 points or more, a maximum of one third of the total points of the qualification may be credited.
  - b) four-year degree, a maximum of three quarters of the total points of the qualification may be credited. A student must complete the final year requirements for the qualification.
  - c) three-year bachelor's degree, a maximum of two thirds of the total points of the qualification may be credited. A student must complete all compulsory requirements at level 7 for the qualification.
  - d) diploma or certificate of 120 points or more, a maximum of one third of the total points of the qualification may be credited.
  - e) qualification of less than 120 points, no RPL credit will be granted.
  - f) research component of 30 points or more, no RPL credit will be granted.
  - g) graduate or postgraduate qualification, credit will not be granted for nonformal learning.

---

<sup>1</sup> Where a student is admitted but does not proceed with their enrolment, then an approved RPL credit will not be granted towards their qualification and will be removed from the student's academic record.

- 2.3 A course shall not be credited to more than two qualifications.
- 2.4 A course shall only be credited once to a particular qualification.
- 2.5 A course taken as part of a foundation certificate or equivalent to meet University Entrance requirements may not be credited towards a bachelor's degree.
- 2.6 A course credited towards meeting the minimum requirements of a bachelor's degree or major within a bachelor's degree may not be subsequently credited towards a graduate diploma or certificate.
- 2.7 A course credited towards meeting the minimum requirements of a major or minor subject in a bachelor's degree may not be credited to the same or similar subject area in another qualification.
- 2.8 A course completed as part of a major shall not be credited towards a minor, except in specific circumstances.<sup>1</sup>
- 2.9 A course completed as part of a minor shall not be credited towards another minor.
- 2.10 Unless otherwise specified in the Programme Regulations for a specific qualification, a student wishing to use the points of one completed AUT qualification towards another AUT qualification may under certain circumstances surrender the completed qualification in order to credit more than the maximum permitted under these regulations.
  - (a) Master's, bachelor's honours and bachelor's qualifications cannot be surrendered.
- 2.11 Notwithstanding 2.10 above, all points gained through one or more certificates of proficiency may be credited towards another relevant qualification without the requirement to surrender the certificate(s).

### Section 3 Cross Credit

- 3.1 Cross credit means granting credit towards an AUT qualification for an equivalent course passed towards another AUT qualification.
- 3.2 Where the Surrender of Qualifications regulation is applied, full credit for equivalent learning may be granted.
- 3.3 A conceded pass or equivalent may not be cross credited.

### Section 4 Transfer Credit

- 4.1 Transfer credit means granting credit from a qualification undertaken at another approved tertiary institution towards an AUT qualification.
- 4.2 A student who has completed study at another institution may be granted credit subject to the qualification being approved for credit, and in accordance with Section 2 above.
- 4.3 A transfer credit may be specified or unspecified and may restrict advancement in a particular subject or course of study.
- 4.4 A conceded pass or equivalent may not be transferred for credit.

---

<sup>1</sup> Where the major concerned is more than 120 points, a maximum of 15 points may be held in common with a minor, subject to the approval of the board of studies.

## Section 5 Study at another Tertiary Institution

- 5.1 A student must seek prior approval in writing from the relevant programme leader for concurrent enrolment in a course at another tertiary institution where they wish that course to be credited to their AUT qualification. Students who concurrently enrol must:
  - a) have prior confirmation that the credit will satisfy the requirements of the regulations for the AUT qualification and
  - b) apply for RPL credit when the official results have been confirmed.
- 5.2 Where study at another tertiary institution has been approved as part of an exchange agreement, study abroad or other agreement, credit will be granted and may not be subject to Section 2 above.

## Section 6 Reassignment

- 6.1 Reassignment of credit means the credit and pass grade for a course passed in an incomplete qualification are assigned to another qualification where the course is also available.
- 6.2 Reassignment may not occur where the former qualification has been granted unless the former qualification is surrendered. See also 2.10 (a).
- 6.3 A course which is reassigned is no longer credited to the former qualification.
- 6.4 A course passed with a conceded pass may not normally be reassigned. If this course is compulsory, another course may be substituted with the approval of the assessment board.
- 6.5 Students may apply to reassign a course or courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency once they have been accepted and enrolled in the relevant qualification.

## Section 7 Reconsideration and Appeal

- 7.1 A student may request in writing and upon payment of any prescribed fee a reconsideration by the assessment board of a decision made under these Regulations.
- 7.2 Any such request for reconsideration must be lodged within 14 days of the day on which the decision was communicated to the student.
- 7.3 A student may appeal against the outcome of a reconsideration, determined by the assessment board in respect of RPL, in accordance with Part 6, Section 1 of the General Academic Regulations.

## Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 Standards based methods of assessment shall be used.
- 1.2 Assessments may be achievement based or competency based as specified for each course.

### Section 2 Requirements

- 2.1 The board of studies shall determine the grade map for the programme and each course.
- 2.2 Any work presented by a student for assessment must be the work of the student. The University may use detection software or other means to determine the authenticity of any materials submitted for assessment.
- 2.3 Notwithstanding Clause 2.2 above, work may be presented by a group of students for assessment as specified for the relevant course.
- 2.4 All submitted assessments, together with the marking or assessment criteria, shall be made available to students within the time designated by the relevant authority.

### Section 3 Recording of Final Assessment Outcomes

- 3.1 The final outcome of the assessment of a course shall be recorded as follows:

Grades which accrue points:

- A+ Pass with High Distinction
- A Pass with Clear Distinction
- A- Pass with Distinction
- B+ Pass with High Merit
- B Pass with Clear Merit
- B- Pass with Merit
- C+ High Pass
- C Clear Pass
- C- Pass
- M Pass with Merit (competency based assessment)
- P Pass (competency based assessment)
- CR Credit for Prior Learning
- S Aegrotat Pass
- CO Conceded Pass

Grades which do not accrue points:

- EX Exemption
- D Fail
- DS Disrupted Study - Fail
- F Fail (competency based assessment)

|     |                                 |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| W   | Withdrawn                       |
| DNC | Did Not Complete                |
| DSN | Disrupted Study - Not Completed |

- 3.2 The grade CR (Credit for Prior Learning) is normally given for prior learning except where:
- (a) the original grade is credited in accordance with the regulations on Recognition of Prior Learning; or
  - (b) an exemption is granted
- 3.3 The Grade S (Aegrotat Pass)
- 3.3.1 An aegrotat pass is a special pass granted to a student on compassionate grounds.
  - 3.3.2 A student may apply to the assessment board for consideration for an aegrotat pass when, for reasons of personal illness, injury or other exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control the student:
    - (a) is unable to present work for assessment at the time it is due; or
    - (b) is unable to attend a test or examination; or
    - (c) is seriously impaired in their performance in a test or examination;

*and*

    - (i) has failed to achieve a pass in the course as a result; and
    - (ii) where an alternative assessment is not available.
  - 3.3.3 For an aegrotat application to be considered the student shall:
    - (a) be enrolled in the programme to which the application relates
    - (b) provide a medical certificate or other appropriate documentation of the circumstances from a suitably qualified person within 5 working days of the date of the assessment, or by an earlier timeframe if specified in the programme documentation. The medical certificate or other appropriate documentation must provide evidence of and clearly state the reasons for the circumstances surrounding the application.
  - 3.3.4 The assessment board may grant an aegrotat pass only if, at its discretion, it is satisfied on the basis of the student's prior performance in assessment(s) already completed, that the student would have passed the course.
  - 3.3.5 A student who fails to present work for assessment due to lack of familiarity with the assessment requirements of any course as published by the school or department shall not have grounds for making an aegrotat application.
- 3.4 The Grade CO (Conceded Pass)
- 3.4.1 The assessment board responsible for the student's qualification may at its discretion grant a conceded pass.
  - 3.4.2 A conceded pass is a special pass granted for a course where a student, who has otherwise reached an acceptable standard in the programme, has not achieved a passing grade in the course and this affects the student's completion of the qualification.

- 3.4.3 Only one conceded pass may be granted to a student towards the requirements for a particular qualification, and is normally granted only in the final semester of study.
- 3.5 The grade EX (Exemption) may be granted by the assessment board for a specific course and exempts the student from the study and assessment requirements for that course.
- 3.6 The grade W (Withdrawn) is recorded if a student withdraws or is withdrawn from a course at the time that, or before, 75% of the course has been taught.
- 3.7 The grade DNC (Did Not Complete) is recorded if a student has either:
  - 3.7.1 withdrawn after 75% of the course has been taught
  - 3.7.2 not attempted a compulsory item of assessment within a course

#### Section 4 Still to Complete

- 4.1 The assessment board may at its discretion grant an STC result (Still to Complete).
- 4.2 An STC is an interim result granted for a course in anticipation of the successful completion of the course, through the resubmission of work, resitting of an examination or other such requirements as may be stipulated by the assessment board.
- 4.3 Where an STC is granted for a course, the course shall not be credited unless a passing grade as specified in Section 3 above has been confirmed by the assessment board.
- 4.4 The requirements stipulated by the assessment board must be met within the semester following the granting of the STC, unless the assessment board approves an extension of time.
- 4.5 Where the requirements are not met within the approved time, the interim result of STC will be converted to a fail grade.
- 4.6 An alternative grade of UX (Under Examination) may be awarded as an interim grade while the research component is undergoing formal examination by the University and is subject to all other conditions applying to an STC grade.

#### Section 5 Extension of Time

- 5.1 The assessment board may at its discretion grant an extension of time for the completion of a course or an assessment within a course according to the criteria set by the board of studies.

#### Section 6 Reconsideration of Assessments

- 6.1 A student who believes that an assessment of a particular item of work, test or examination has been incorrectly graded shall have that assessment reconsidered upon written request and the payment of any prescribed fee.
- 6.2 In accordance with Clause 2.4 above, copies of all pieces of written or other assessment, together with the assessment or marking criteria, shall be made available to students within the time designated for reconsideration.
- 6.3 In situations where the copying of the assessment is not practicable an opportunity will be provided for the student to sight the assessed work.
- 6.4 A result may be unchanged, raised or lowered following any such reconsideration.

- 6.5 Time limitations are set for the reconsideration of assessed work. Assessments not collected within that time, and any time permitted for an appeal, may be destroyed.

#### Section 7 Granting of Credit

- 7.1 Credit is granted for a course when the prescribed requirements have been successfully completed and the final grade approved by the assessment board.
- 7.1.1 In order to be granted credit (and the associated points) for a course, a student shall have been admitted to and enrolled in the programme in accordance with the General Academic Statute, General Academic Regulations and the programme regulation.
- 7.1.2 Where credit is granted for a course, both the points and the grade shall be recorded in the student's official academic record.
- 7.1.3 A course shall only be credited once to a particular qualification as per Part 4, Section 2, Clause 2.4.
- 7.2 Credit may be granted for prior learning pursuant to Part 4 of these regulations.

#### Section 8 Te Reo Māori in Assessment

- 8.1 A student who has demonstrated an adequate standard of literacy in te reo Māori may be permitted to submit work for assessment in te reo, in accordance with University procedures and guidelines for assessment in te reo Māori.



## Part 6 Academic Appeals

### Section 1 Appeals Against an Assessment Board Decision

- 1.1 A student may appeal against:
  - 1.1.1 the final result determined by the assessment board in respect of a course.
  - 1.1.2 the outcome of an RPL reconsideration as per Part 4, Section 7, Clause 7.3.
  - 1.1.3 a decision to not allow re-enrolment in a programme or course under Part 3, Section 12, Clause 12.2 and 12.3.
- 1.2 Any such appeal may only be made if it can be shown that
  - 1.2.1 additional information has become available which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the assessment board at the time it made its original decision.
  - 1.2.2 there was a material irregularity in the conduct of the assessment, or in the assessment board or board of studies procedures.
- 1.3 Any such appeal must be lodged with the dean (or representative) within 14 days of the time at which the result of the course was made available to the student.
- 1.4 Where an appeal is made under Clause 1.1 above the following procedures shall apply:
  - 1.4.1 The dean (or representative) shall determine whether the notice of appeal complies with Clause 1.2 above.
  - 1.4.2 Where the notice of appeal complies the dean (or representative) shall refer the appeal to the faculty appeals committee.
  - 1.4.3 The faculty appeals committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and the date for the faculty appeals committee meeting.
  - 1.4.4 The faculty appeals committee shall obtain a report from the assessment board.
  - 1.4.5 The student shall be invited to make a submission and appear before the faculty appeals committee.
  - 1.4.6 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a member of AUTSA and/or a person of their choice.
  - 1.4.7 The faculty appeals committee shall consider the report from the assessment board and any submissions from the student.
  - 1.4.8 The faculty appeals committee may either uphold or dismiss the appeal, and may confirm, raise, or lower the appealed result.
  - 1.4.9 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be notified to the student, the faculty board and the assessment board.
  - 1.4.10 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be final.
- 1.5 Where an appeal is made under Clause 1.1.3 above and pertains to a doctoral programme or the Master of Philosophy, the appeal must be lodged with the Dean of the Graduate Research School who will follow the process set out in 1.4. In these cases, appeals are referred to the Graduate Research School Appeals Committee established by the University Postgraduate Research Board.

**Section 2 Doctoral and Master of Philosophy Research Component Appeals**

- 2.1 A student may appeal against the outcome of an examination for a doctoral or Master of Philosophy thesis.
- 2.2 Any such appeal may only be made if it can be shown that
  - 2.2.1 additional information has become available which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the assessment board at the time it made its original decision.
  - 2.2.2 there was a material irregularity in the conduct of the assessment or in the examination procedures.
- 2.3 Any such appeal must be lodged with the University Postgraduate Research Board within 1 months of the date of notification of the result.
- 2.4 The Chair of the University Postgraduate Research Board shall determine whether the notice of appeal complies with Clause 2.2 above.
- 2.5 The University Postgraduate Research Board shall submit the case for review within 3 months of the date of receipt of the appeal.
- 2.6 The appeal shall be considered by the Graduate Research School Appeals Committee.
- 2.7 The Graduate Research School Appeals Committee shall be comprised of persons who have experience of supervising and examining doctoral theses and who have had no previous involvement with the student or are not members of the University Postgraduate Research Board.
- 2.8 If the Graduate Research School Appeals Committee agrees that a student has valid grounds for the appeal it may recommend a review of the outcome or a re-examination of the thesis by an existing examiner(s) or a new examiner(s) be appointed.
- 2.9 The decision of the Graduate Research School Appeals Committee shall be final.

**Section 3 Master's and Bachelor's Degrees with Honours Research Component Appeals**

- 3.1 A student may appeal against the outcome of an examination for a research component (thesis, dissertation, or research project).
- 3.2 Any such appeal may only be made if it can be shown that
  - 3.2.1 additional information has become available which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the assessment board at the time it made its original decision.
  - 3.2.2 there was a material irregularity in the conduct of the assessment or in the examination procedures.
- 3.3 Any such appeal must be lodged with the dean (or representative) within 1 month of the date of notification of the result.
- 3.4 The dean (or representative) shall determine whether the notice of appeal complies with Clause 3.2 above.
- 3.5 Where the notice of appeal complies the dean (or representative) shall refer the appeal to the faculty appeals committee.
- 3.6 The faculty appeals committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and the date for the faculty appeals committee meeting.

- 3.7 The faculty appeals committee shall obtain a report from the assessment board.
- 3.8 The student shall be invited to make a submission and appear before the faculty appeals committee.
- 3.9 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a member of AUTSA and/or a person of their choice.
- 3.10 The faculty appeals committee shall consider the report from the assessment board and any submissions from the student.
- 3.11 The faculty appeals committee may either uphold or dismiss the appeal and may recommend a review of the outcome or a re-examination of the research component by an existing examiner(s) or a new examiner(s) be appointed.
- 3.12 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be notified to the student, the faculty board, and the assessment board.
- 3.13 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be final.

## Part 7 Academic Discipline

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 The University expects that all students will demonstrate integrity in all transactions inclusive of admission, enrolment, course of study and academic record.
- 1.2 Any breach of the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations or programme regulation(s) by a student shall be deemed inappropriate and the student may be subjected to disciplinary procedures.
- 1.3 Pursuant to Clause 1.2 above, the disciplinary process may constitute one or more of the following:
  - complaint
  - hearing
  - decision
  - appeal(s)

### Section 2 Dishonesty During Assessment or Course of Study

- 2.1 The University Academic Regulations shall be breached if a student during an assessment and/or course of study:
  - 2.1.1 copies from, or inappropriately communicates with, another person
  - 2.1.2 is found in possession of any unauthorised equipment or material
  - 2.1.3 plagiarises the work of another person without indicating that the work is not the student's own
  - 2.1.4 collaborates with others in the preparation of material, except where this has been approved as an assessment requirement
  - 2.1.5 resubmits previously submitted work without prior approval of the assessment board
  - 2.1.6 uses any other unfair means.

### Section 3 Complaints

- 3.1 Any complaint in respect of Clause 2.1 above, shall be made in writing by the complainant, to the dean of the faculty responsible for the programme.
- 3.2 Where a complaint is made in respect of any other University regulation, the procedures of the Council's Discipline Statute shall apply.
- 3.3 Where a complaint is made in respect to Clause 2.1 above, the following procedures shall apply:
  - 3.3.1 The dean shall refer the complaint to the faculty disciplinary committee.
  - 3.3.2 The faculty disciplinary committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and of the hearing date.
  - 3.3.3 The student shall be invited to submit a statement about the incident and/or to appear before the faculty disciplinary committee.
  - 3.3.4 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a representative of AUTSA and/or a person of their choice.

- 3.3.5 The faculty disciplinary committee may hear any evidence it considers relevant.
- 3.3.6 The decision of the faculty disciplinary committee, and the reasons for the decision, shall be notified to the student, the faculty board and the assessment board together with any recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor where this is appropriate.
- 3.4 The faculty disciplinary committee may impose one or more of the following<sup>1</sup>:
  - 3.4.1 no penalty
  - 3.4.2 an admonition
  - 3.4.3 a reassessment
  - 3.4.4 a reduction in the mark or grade awarded for an assessment or course
  - 3.4.5 suspension from attendance at the University for a stipulated period, subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor
  - 3.4.6 a limitation or prohibition on attendance at any class or classes for a stipulated period, subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor
  - 3.4.7 expulsion from the University subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor.
- 3.5 For students completing a thesis and/or dissertation who are enrolled in a doctoral, master's or bachelor's honours degree, the faculty disciplinary committee, in consultation with the Graduate Research School, may impose one or more of the following:
  - 3.5.1 no penalty
  - 3.5.2 an admonition
  - 3.5.3 resubmission, whereby the examination is suspended, appropriate amendments to the thesis are undertaken and the thesis is submitted for re-examination
  - 3.5.4 a reduction in the grade awarded for the thesis or dissertation (master's and bachelor's honours students only)
  - 3.5.5 requirement for additional amendments, whereby the student is advised to undertake additional amendments to the thesis after the completion of the examination
  - 3.5.6 a recommendation to the University Postgraduate Research Board that a fail grade be awarded for the thesis or dissertation
  - 3.5.7 expulsion from the University subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor.

#### Section 4 Appeal Against a Faculty Disciplinary Committee Decision

- 4.1 A student may appeal a decision of the faculty disciplinary committee on the following grounds:
  - 4.1.1 New evidence is available, relevant to the complaint, which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the faculty disciplinary committee at the time it made its decision

---

<sup>1</sup> For theses and dissertations see clause 3.5 below.

- 4.1.2 There was an error in procedures
- 4.1.3 The severity of the decision.
- 4.2 Any appeal against the decision of the faculty disciplinary committee shall be submitted in writing to the Vice-Chancellor within 14 days of the communication to the student of the decision.
- 4.3 The Vice-Chancellor may allow an appeal within a maximum of ninety days of the date of the notification of the original decision if the student can show good reason why the appeal was delayed.
  - 4.3.1 In respect of any such appeal the following procedures shall apply:
    - (a) The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint a University Disciplinary Appeals Committee of three persons to consider the appeal.
    - (b) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall have as members:
      - two University staff members independent of the faculty responsible for the student's programme
      - a nominee of AUTSA
    - (c) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall inform the student of the hearing date and the procedures that will be followed.
    - (d) The student shall be invited to submit a detailed statement outlining why the decision of the faculty disciplinary committee should be changed.
    - (e) The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a representative of AUTSA and/or a person of their choice.
    - (f) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee may hear any evidence it sees fit.
    - (g) The recommendations of the University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall be notified to the student, Vice-Chancellor and faculty disciplinary committee.
- 4.4 Any appeal against the decision of the University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall be submitted in writing to the Council Secretary within 14 days of the communication to the student of the decision.
- 4.5 The grounds for an appeal under Clause 4.4 above shall be limited to:
  - 4.5.1 procedural irregularity
  - 4.5.2 breach of natural justice
- 4.6 The Council shall refer the matter to its General Academic Statute Appeals Committee.
- 4.7 The decision of the Council shall be final.

## Part 8 Granting of Qualifications and Awards

### Section 1 Entitlement to a Qualification or Award

- 1.1 A student shall become eligible for the granting of a qualification when the appropriate assessment board has determined that the student has met all requirements of the relevant programme regulations and has recommended that the qualification be granted.
- 1.2 Notwithstanding Clause 1.1 above, a student shall become eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree when the University Postgraduate Research Board has determined that the student has met all requirements of the relevant programme regulations and has recommended that the qualification be granted.
- 1.3 Pursuant to Clause 1.2 above, the Academic Board shall, at their discretion, endorse the names of those students eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree.
- 1.4 Pursuant to Clauses 1.2 and 1.3 above, the Academic Board shall recommend to the Director, Student Administration the names of those students eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree.
- 1.5 Pursuant to Clause 1.1 above, assessment boards shall recommend to the Director, Student Administration the names of those students eligible for the granting of the following categories of qualifications:
  - master's degrees
  - postgraduate diplomas
  - postgraduate certificates
  - bachelor's degrees with honours
  - bachelor's degrees
  - graduate diplomas
  - graduate certificates
  - diplomas
  - certificates
  - certificates of proficiency
- 1.6 A student shall become eligible for the receipt of an award when the faculty determines that the requirements have been met.
- 1.7 Pursuant to Clause 1.6 above, faculties may issue the following awards:
  - attendance awards
  - certificates of personal interest
- 1.8 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 to 1.7 above, and subject to Part 3, Section 7 of these regulations, all students must have paid any outstanding fees and charges due to the University before being deemed to be eligible to graduate or receive their award.
- 1.9 A student shall lose their entitlement to any qualification previously granted by the University where they surrender their qualification under the provisions of Part 4, Clause 2.5 of these regulations.
- 1.10 The University may rescind a qualification previously granted to a student where it is subsequently found that the requirements for that qualification were not fully met.

## Section 2 Granting of Qualifications and Honorary Qualifications and Awards by Council

- 2.1 In accordance with Clauses 1.1–1.5 above the faculty assessment boards and in the case of doctoral degrees, the Academic Board, shall notify the Director, Student Administration of the names of students entitled to receive a University qualification.
- 2.2 Pursuant to Clause 2.1 above, and subject to Clause 1.8 above, the Director, Student Administration shall ensure that the names of all eligible students are formally submitted to Council or its delegated nominee for the formal granting of qualifications.
- 2.3 Qualifications are granted, and the student becomes eligible to graduate, when the Council resolves to grant the qualification.
- 2.4 Honorary qualifications and awards which have been granted by Council in accordance with the General Academic Statute Part 3, Section 4 shall be presented at the next appropriate graduation ceremony.

## Section 3 Ceremonial Presentation of Qualifications

- 3.1 The Director, Student Administration shall organise graduation ceremonies for the ceremonial presentation of qualifications.
- 3.2 Notwithstanding Clause 3.1 above, qualifications may be presented to students at other times.
- 3.3 Degree and Diploma Qualifications
  - 3.3.1 Degrees and diplomas shall normally be granted at the biannual graduation ceremonies pursuant to a resolution of Council.
  - 3.3.2 Notwithstanding Clause 3.3.1 above, students may be granted their degree or diploma in absentia following a resolution of Council and at a meeting of Council.
  - 3.3.3 In order to graduate and receive a degree or diploma parchment, either in person or in absentia, a student shall apply in writing to the Director, Student Administration in accordance with procedures established by the Director, Student Administration.
  - 3.3.4 A student wishing to have their qualification presented at a graduation ceremony shall have gained that qualification and shall have applied to the Director, Student Administration no later than four weeks in advance of the ceremony.
  - 3.3.5 Every degree and diploma qualification to be presented at a ceremony shall be granted by the Chancellor, or in their absence by the Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to present degrees or diploma parchments at a particular ceremony.
  - 3.3.6 The form of the words to be used by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or other duly authorised person to present degrees or diplomas shall be as follows:

*By the authority vested in me by resolution of the Auckland University of Technology Council I [NAME] hereby grant the degrees/diplomas upon those here present who have satisfied all requirements of this University.*



- 3.3.7 The dean or representative of the appropriate faculty shall read the names of the approved graduands receiving their qualification parchment at the graduation ceremony.

#### 3.4 Certificate Qualifications

- 3.4.1 Certificates shall normally be granted and issued following the completion of the qualification unless deemed by the dean of faculty to be part of the graduation ceremonies, whereupon the provisions of Clause 3.3 above apply.
- 3.4.2 A certificate parchment will be issued to a student once the qualification has been approved by the appropriate faculty office in accordance with procedures established by the faculty registrar. That office shall notify the Director, Student Administration in accordance with procedures established by the Director, Student Administration.
- 3.4.3 When certificates are to be presented as part of the graduation ceremonies, the form of the words to be used by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or other person authorised to present certificates shall be in similar form to the statement defined in Clause 3.3.6 above.

#### 3.5 Deferral of Presentation of Qualification

- 3.5.1 Students who have been granted their qualification, under the provisions of Section 2 above, may elect to defer the ceremonial presentation of their qualification.
- 3.5.2 Such a deferral will not alter the formally recorded date of granting of the qualification.
- 3.5.3 A deferral shall be formally applied for in writing to the Director, Student Administration in accordance with procedures established by the Director, Student Administration.
- 3.5.4 A student may elect to defer the ceremonial presentation of their qualification for up to 12 months after the date of the granting of their qualification. Any further extension must be for reasons of exceptional circumstance and must be specifically approved by the Director, Student Administration.

### Section 4 Posthumous Granting of Qualifications

- 4.1 Pursuant to Sections 1, 2 and 3 above if a student dies after completion of the academic requirements of their programme of study but before receiving their qualification the following provisions shall apply:
  - 4.1.1 The qualification shall be granted posthumously unless the student's personal representative or next-of-kin has, with the consent of the Council, withdrawn the application.
  - 4.1.2 In any other case, the student's personal representative or next-of-kin may apply and the qualification shall be granted.
- 4.2 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 and 4.1 above, the University may elect to grant a qualification to a student who died before they completed the academic requirements of their programme of study. This will be subject to:

- (a) the relevant assessment board confirming that the student has normally completed greater than two thirds of the requirements for the qualification; and
  - (b) the approval of the Vice-Chancellor.
- 4.3 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 and 4.1 above, the University may elect to grant a qualification prior to a student's death where a student has been formally medically diagnosed with a terminal illness. This will be subject to:
  - (a) the relevant assessment board confirming that the student has normally completed greater than two thirds of the requirements for the qualification; and
  - (b) the approval of the Vice-Chancellor.

## Section 5 Granting of Other Qualifications and Awards

- 5.1 Certificates of Proficiency
  - 5.1.1 Certificates of proficiency shall normally be granted following the successful completion of the course assessment requirements.
  - 5.1.2 The manner of presentation of certificates of proficiency shall be determined by the relevant faculty.
- 5.2 Attendance Awards
  - 5.2.1 Attendance awards shall normally be granted following the completion of the required number of hours.
  - 5.2.2 The manner of presentation of the attendance award shall be determined by the relevant faculty.
- 5.3 Certificates of Personal Interest
  - 5.3.1 Certificates of personal interest shall normally be issued following the end date of the course.
  - 5.3.2 The manner of presentation of certificates of personal interest shall be determined by the relevant faculty.

## Section 6 Parchments and Statements

- 6.1 The document certifying that the requirements for a qualification have been met is called a parchment.
- 6.2 The document certifying that the requirements for a certificate of personal interest or certificate of attendance have been met is called a statement.
- 6.3 The student's legally documented name shall appear on parchments and statements in accordance with the University's official records.
- 6.4 Notwithstanding Clause 6.3 above, graduands wishing to modify their name shall provide verified proof of such name change with their graduation application.
- 6.5 The format for parchments and statements is prescribed in Schedule Three of these regulations.
- 6.6 The Director, Student Administration shall establish procedures for the production of parchments and statements.
- 6.7 Students may receive their parchment at a graduation ceremony or at other times deemed appropriate by the University, subject to them meeting the requirements of Part 8 of these regulations.

- 6.8 Students may receive their statement at a time deemed appropriate by the University, subject to them meeting the requirements of Part 8 of these regulations.
- 6.9 Where a student is eligible to receive their award and has not applied to receive their parchment, or has outstanding fees resulting in the withholding of their parchment, the University will retain their parchment for a period of five years. Thereafter it will be destroyed and the student must apply and pay for a replacement parchment.

## Section 7 Academic Dress

### 7.1 General

- 7.1.1 Academic dress shall be worn in accordance with Section 3, Part 3 of the General Academic Statute.
- 7.1.2 Graduates of other universities may wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification from that university at University graduation ceremonies in addition to the prescribed AUT academic dress.
- 7.1.3 Where staff of the University hold qualifications from institutions that do not prescribe academic dress, the equivalent AUT academic dress may be worn. The hood shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with bone satin lining and curved full neckband.
- 7.1.4 Staff of the University who do not hold a tertiary qualification shall wear a gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts at University graduation ceremonies.
- 7.1.5 Guests of the University who are part of the official stage party at graduation ceremonies may optionally wear academic dress appropriate to their qualification. Likewise members of the armed forces may wear their military uniforms and those holding civil office may wear any special attire related to their office.

### 7.2 Doctoral Degrees

- 7.2.1 The gown for a doctorate shall be as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a satin facing cloth in “post office red” (BCC No 209) 100 mm wide for the full length of the front.
- 7.2.2 The gown for a higher doctorate shall be as for the Cambridge Doctorate gown, but in black with sleeves lined in “post office red” and a satin facing cloth in “post office red” (BCC No 209) 100 mm wide for the full length of the front, hemmed with 50mm gold satin.
- 7.2.3 The hood for a professional doctorate shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour “post office red” (BCC No 209) lined with a colour appropriate to the subject area in which the degree was taken.
- 7.2.4 The hood for a PhD or honorary doctorate of the University shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour “post office red” (BCC No 209) lined with burgundy (PMS193U).
- 7.2.5 The hood for a higher doctorate shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour “post office red” (BCC No 209) lined with a colour appropriate to the subject area in which the degree was taken and edged in bone.
- 7.2.6 The cap for a doctoral graduate shall be a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with a gold cord around the crown, the cord ending in tassels.

- 7.2.7 The cap for a higher doctorate shall be a black velvet Tudor bonnet with silk ribbon in a colour appropriate to the subject area in which the degree was taken around the crown ending in a fork.
- 7.3 Master's Degrees
  - 7.3.1 The gown for a master's graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
  - 7.3.2 The hood for a master's graduate shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with coloured satin lining appropriate to the qualification. In the case of a Master of Philosophy or honorary master's degree of the University, the hood shall be lined with burgundy (PMS193U).
  - 7.3.3 The cap for a master's graduate shall be a black trencher with a bone-coloured tassel.
- 7.4 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 7.4.1 The gown for a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.4.2 Postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification and may optionally also wear the hood from their previous qualification.
  - 7.4.3 The cap for a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduate shall be a black trencher with a tassel in the appropriate faculty colour.
- 7.5 Bachelor's Degrees
  - 7.5.1 The gown for a bachelor's graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.5.2 The gown for a Bachelor of Māori Development graduate shall incorporate a poutama design that shall be attached prior to the day of graduation and removed following the ceremony.
  - 7.5.3 The cap for a bachelor's graduate shall be a black trencher with a black tassel.
  - 7.5.4 The hood for a bachelor's graduate shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with bone satin lining and curved full neckband, edged with faculty or qualification colour satin.
  - 7.5.5 The colour of the edging of the hood for a bachelor's graduate shall be in colour appropriate to the qualification.
- 7.6 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 7.6.1 The gown for a graduate diploma or graduate certificate graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.6.2 Graduate diploma or graduate certificate graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification.
  - 7.6.3 No cap shall be worn.
- 7.7 Diplomas
  - 7.7.1 The gown for a diploma graduate shall be a black Cambridge undergraduate gown.
  - 7.7.2 Diploma graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification.

- 7.7.3 No cap shall be worn.
- 7.8 Certificates
  - 7.8.1 The gown for a certificate graduate shall be a black Cambridge undergraduate gown.
  - 7.8.2 No hood, stole or cap shall be worn.
- 7.9 Posthumous Awards
  - 7.9.1 Individuals receiving a qualification on behalf of a deceased graduand shall wear a gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.9.2 No hood, stole or cap shall be worn.
- 7.10 Korowai
  - 7.10.1 Any Māori staff member or graduate may wear a korowai (cloak) in addition to the gown appropriate to their qualification.
- 7.11 University Stoles
  - 7.11.1 Stoles for University graduations shall normally conform to the following dimensions:

|                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Width of tails:       | 16 cm                |
| Length of tails:      | 95 cm                |
| Edging of tails:      | 2 cm depth each side |
| Length of back piece: | 43 cm                |
  - 7.11.2 Stoles for University graduations shall normally conform to the following colour design:

|                        |                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Centre of tails:       | black                            |
| Edge of tails:         | appropriate qualification colour |
| Reverse side of tails: | appropriate qualification colour |
| Back piece:            | black                            |
- 7.12 Colours for University qualifications shall be as prescribed in Schedule Four of these regulations
- 7.13 Office Holders and Graduation Officials of the University
  - 7.13.1 The office holders and graduation officials of the University shall wear the following ceremonial dress at University graduation ceremonies:
    - (a) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm gold. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm gold satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
    - (b) The robe for the Pro Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 95mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm black next to front opening, followed by 75mm gold. The crest of the University shall be at

the top of each of the facings. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.

- (c) The robe for the Vice-Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm gold next to front opening, followed by 85mm black. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 20mm gold satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (d) The robe for the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm gold next to front opening, followed by 85mm black. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (e) The robe for the senior graduation stage official of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with blue satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with blue braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm blue. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm blue satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with blue braid.
- (f) The robe for the Kaikorero of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with blue satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with blue braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, incorporating a poutama design. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 25mm blue satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with blue braid.
- (g) The robe for the Chief Procession Marshal is an ankle length blue gown with sleeves lined with bone coloured satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with bone coloured braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm blue. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm bone coloured satin. The cap is a blue velveteen Tudor bonnet with bone coloured braid.
- (h) The robe for Procession Marshals is blue and is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts, but bearing at the top of each sleeve the crest of the University.
- (i) The robe for the Graduation Marshals is blue and is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts, but bearing at the top of each sleeve the crest of the University.

*Note:*

*Official robe makers to the University are [Étude Classique](#)*

## Part 9 Standard Qualification Regulations

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 These regulations define each type of qualification offered by the University.
- 1.2 The definitions in these regulations are based on the New Zealand Register of Quality Assured Qualifications and the Handbook of the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee on University Academic Programmes.
- 1.3 Specific qualifications are further defined by the individual programme regulations.

### Section 2 Doctoral Degrees

#### 1 Character of Doctoral Degrees

- 1.1 The doctorate is a research degree of 360 points at Level 10 that is granted on the basis of an original and substantial contribution to knowledge as judged by independent experts applying contemporary international standards.
- 1.2 Doctorates may be of two types as follows:
  - 1.2.1 Doctor of Philosophy (PhD): the thesis constitutes the entire body of work on which the qualification is judged.
  - 1.2.2 Doctorate in a specified field or discipline (professional doctorate): coursework may contribute to the assessed programme of study, but research and its associated thesis must constitute at least two thirds of the total points required for the qualification.

#### 2 Admission to Doctoral Degrees

- 2.1 Admission shall be subject to the approval of University Postgraduate Research Board which shall consider recommendations for admission from the faculty postgraduate committee.
- 2.2 Prior to recommending the admission of an applicant the faculty postgraduate committee shall be satisfied that the following requirements have been met:
  - 2.2.1 the applicant has the appropriate qualification
  - 2.2.2 the proposed programme of research is viable
  - 2.2.3 the arrangements for supervision are appropriate and able to be sustained
- 2.3 In order to be admitted to a doctoral degree, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of either a master's degree with honours or a bachelor's degree with honours (equivalent to four years of study) in a discipline which is appropriate to the proposed research.
  - 2.3.1 The degree must normally have been gained at the standard of first or second class (first division) honours from this University or a recognised equivalent.
  - 2.3.2 The degree must also have included advanced learning in research, the execution of a research project and the writing of a report on that research.
  - 2.3.3 In addition a professional doctorate applicant must provide evidence of having a minimum of five years' professional experience in their specific area of study.
  - 2.3.4 The admission status will be determined by the University Postgraduate Research Board as either provisional or confirmed.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a doctoral degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not be less than three years and must not exceed six years.
- 3.2 Where a candidate is prevented by ill health or exceptional circumstances from making progress with the research, the University Postgraduate Research Board may recommend adjournment of registration or an extension to the timeframe for completion in accordance with processes set out in the Postgraduate Handbook.
- 3.3 The University Postgraduate Research Board may approve the early submission of a thesis for examination under exceptional circumstances.
- 3.4 The University Postgraduate Research Board may grant an extension of time to a candidate who has not completed the thesis by the end of their period of enrolment.

### 4 Theses

- 4.1 A thesis is defined as a programme of study in which the candidate's own work forms, as a point of origin or reference, a significant part of the intellectual enquiry of an appropriate topic.
- 4.2 Before beginning work on a thesis the applicant or candidate shall submit a proposal for approval to the University Postgraduate Research Board.
- 4.3 The University Postgraduate Research Board approves the appointment of a minimum of two supervisors for theses.
  - 4.3.1 If the supervisor (or where there is more than one, the primary supervisor) is absent for an extended period because of illness, leave or other reasons, either the second supervisor or an appropriately qualified replacement supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the faculty postgraduate committee by the University Postgraduate Research Board.
  - 4.3.2 In the case of a candidate whose work is not proceeding satisfactorily for reasons outside their control, or who does not have an effective working relationship with a supervisor, the programme leader may arrange for a suitably qualified replacement supervisor to be appointed by the University Postgraduate Research Board.
  - 4.3.3 If a candidate is dissatisfied with the decision of the University Postgraduate Research Board, the candidate may appeal directly to the Academic Board for a change in supervision arrangements.
- 4.4 A candidate shall apply to the University Postgraduate Research Board for permission to undertake research at a location other than the University.
  - 4.4.1 In such circumstances the University Postgraduate Research Board must be assured that supervision arrangements will be satisfactory for both the University and the candidate and shall appoint an appropriate external supervisor.
- 4.5 A candidate may apply to the University Postgraduate Research Board to undertake a part of their research with an approved collaborating establishment, such as an industrial, commercial, professional or research establishment.
  - 4.5.1 Such formal collaboration should normally involve a candidate using facilities and other resources provided jointly by the University and



the collaborating establishment(s), and include joint supervision of the candidate.

- 4.6 When a candidate undertakes a thesis for which the principal focus is the preparation of a scholarly edition of text(s) or original artefacts or creative work, the completed submission shall include the following as appropriate:
  - 4.6.1 a copy of the edited text(s) or collection of artefacts with appropriate textual and explanatory annotations and a substantial introduction and critical commentary which sets the text(s) in the relevant historical, theoretical or critical context
  - 4.6.2 an exegesis set in its relevant theoretical, historical, critical or design context
  - 4.6.3 a permanent record of the creative work which is, where practicable, bound with the exegesis.
- 4.7 In circumstances where the research undertaken for a thesis may have commercial sensitivity:
  - 4.7.1 The candidate and the supervisor(s) may, on application, be permitted by the University Postgraduate Research Board to treat all, or part, of the thesis as a confidential document for such period as is deemed appropriate.
  - 4.7.2 In such cases access to the confidential material shall be restricted to the supervisor(s), candidate, examiner(s), the Convenor of the oral examination and University staff who are involved in the examination and lodgement processes.
  - 4.7.3 The intellectual property policy of the University shall be followed.
- 4.8 A candidate whose programme includes coursework shall not be permitted to submit the thesis for examination until assessment of the coursework has been completed to the satisfaction of the University Postgraduate Research Board.
- 5 Further to Clauses 1-4 above, for any additional regulations, policies and procedures governing doctoral degrees, reference should be made to the Postgraduate Handbook.

### Section 3 Master's Degrees

- 1 Character of Master's Degrees
  - 1.1 The master's degree is at least 180 points, except where it builds on four years of prior study at bachelor's degree or above, in which case it can be fewer than 180 points but no fewer than 120 points. The master's degree must comprise a minimum of 40 points at Level 9 with the remainder at Level 8.
- 2 Admission to Master's Degrees
  - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of 240 points, an applicant shall have completed the requirements of one of the following in a relevant field from this University or a recognised equivalent:
    - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree or higher qualification
    - 2.1.2 a graduate diploma recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree
    - 2.1.3 a professional qualification recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree
  - 2.2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant may be admitted on the basis of extensive

professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

- 2.3 An applicant may be admitted to a master's degree of 240 points with advanced standing on the basis of having completed a specifically related AUT postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma or bachelor's degree with honours.
- 2.4 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of 180 points, an applicant shall have completed at least a three-year bachelor's degree or equivalent at a specified level of attainment.
- 2.5 In exceptional circumstances an applicant may be admitted on the basis of extensive professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind recognised by the University as being equivalent to a three-year bachelor's degree at a specified level of attainment.
- 2.6 An applicant may be admitted to a master's degree of 180 points with advanced standing on the basis of having completed a specifically related AUT postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma or bachelor's degree with honours.
- 2.7 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of 120 points, an applicant shall have completed one of the following in a relevant field from this University or a recognised equivalent:
  - 2.7.1 a three-year bachelor's degree and one year of advanced study
  - 2.7.2 a four-year bachelor's degree.
  - 2.7.3 a postgraduate diploma
  - 2.7.4 a bachelor's honours degree
- 2.8 In exceptional circumstances an applicant may be admitted on the basis of a bachelor's degree and professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind recognised by the University as equivalent to one year of advanced study
- 2.9 An applicant for a master's degree is normally expected to have completed the admission qualification to a merit standard, and met any requirements specified in the individual programme regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a 240-point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed two years of full-time or five years of part-time study.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a 180-point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed one and a half years of full-time or four years of part-time study.
- 3.3 The total time from first enrolment in a 120-point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed one year of full-time or three years of part-time study.
- 3.4 The dean (or representative) may grant a short extension of time (up to 2 months) to a student who has not completed the thesis or dissertation by the end of their period of enrolment.
  - 3.4.1 The student shall pay the appropriate additional fees on a pro-rata basis.
- 3.5 The assessment board may approve the extension of a student's period of registration, or suspension of a student's registration by reason of ill health or exceptional

circumstances beyond the student's control.

3.5.1 The extension shall not normally exceed one semester.

3.5.2 The student shall re-enrol and pay the appropriate fee.

#### 4 Research Components: Theses, Dissertations and Research Projects

4.1 A thesis is defined as a programme of study in which the student's own work forms, as a point of origin or reference, a significant part of the intellectual enquiry of an appropriate topic, deemed equivalent to a minimum of 90 points.

4.2 A dissertation is a programme of study in which the student undertakes an independent scholarly investigation of an appropriate topic deemed equivalent to a minimum of 60 points.

4.3 A research project is an individual or collaborative enterprise that is carefully planned to achieve a particular research aim. Normally no more than 45 points.

4.4 Before beginning work on a research component the student shall normally have completed the coursework requirements for their master's degree where applicable, and shall submit a proposal for approval to the board of studies.

4.5 The board of studies approves the appointment of supervisor(s) for theses and dissertations.

4.6 Each student who undertakes a thesis shall normally have one supervisor who shall have experience of supervising students to the successful completion of a postgraduate degree.

4.6.1 A thesis which is practice-focused shall normally have two supervisors appointed.

4.6.2 The primary supervisor who has responsibility to supervise the student on a regular and frequent basis shall normally be a staff member of the University.

4.7 Each student who undertakes a dissertation or research project shall normally have one supervisor.

4.8 If the supervisor (or where there is more than one, the primary supervisor) is absent for an extended period because of illness, leave or other reasons, either the second supervisor or an appropriately qualified replacement supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the board of studies.

4.9 In the case of a student whose work is not proceeding satisfactorily for reasons outside the student's control, or who does not have an effective working relationship with a supervisor, the programme leader may arrange for a suitably qualified replacement supervisor to be appointed by the board of studies.

4.9.1 If a student is dissatisfied with the decision of the board of studies, the student may appeal directly to the University Postgraduate Research Board for a change in supervision arrangements.

4.10 Students shall apply to the board of studies for permission to undertake the research component at a location other than the University.

4.10.1 Where such permission is granted, an appropriate external supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the board of studies.

4.11 When a student undertakes a research component for which the principal focus is the preparation of a scholarly edition of text(s) or original artefacts or creative work,

the completed submission shall include the following as appropriate:

- 4.11.1 A copy of the edited text(s) or collection of artefacts, appropriate textual and explanatory annotations and a substantial introduction and critical commentary which sets the text(s) in the relevant historical, theoretical or critical context
- 4.11.2 An exegesis set in its relevant theoretical, historical, critical or design context
- 4.11.3 A permanent record of the creative work which is, where practicable, bound with the exegesis
- 4.12 In circumstances where the research undertaken for a research component may have commercial sensitivity:
  - 4.12.1 The student and the supervisor(s) may, on application, be permitted by the University Postgraduate Research Board to treat all, or part, of the research component as a confidential document for such period as is deemed appropriate.
  - 4.12.2 In such cases access to the confidential material shall be restricted to the supervisor(s), student, examiner(s) and University staff who are involved in the examination and lodgement processes.
  - 4.12.3 The intellectual property policy of the University shall be followed.
- 5 Honours
  - 5.1 Where provided for in the specific programme regulations, a master's degree may be awarded with honours where the student completes an independent research component of at least 40 points and fulfils the completion requirements within the normal time limit allowed.
  - 5.2 The award of honours will be made in classes:
    - 5.2.1 Honours (First Class)
    - 5.2.2 Honours (Second Class, First Division)
    - 5.2.3 Honours (Second Class, Second Division)
  - 5.3 In establishing the class of honours to be awarded, all grades for courses/research components will be taken into account.
  - 5.4 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed within the maximum allowable timeframe, a student will not normally be eligible for the award of honours without the prior approval of the University Postgraduate Research Board.
  - 5.5 A student will not be eligible for the award of honours where the examiners have required the resubmission of the thesis.
  - 5.6 The requirements for the award of honours are specified in the University Postgraduate Handbook.
  - 5.7 The University Postgraduate Research Board will consider all programme-specific requirements for the award of honours.
  - 5.8 The University Postgraduate Research Board, upon the recommendation of the assessment board, decides the class of honours to be granted to a master's student.
- 6 Distinction and Merit
  - 6.1 Where provided for in the specific programme regulations a master's degree may be awarded with distinction or merit where the student fulfils the completion requirements within the normal time limits.

- 6.2 The degree will be awarded with distinction where overall achievement falls within the A grade range.
- 6.3 The degree will be awarded with merit where overall achievement is a B+ grade.
- 6.4 In establishing the award of distinction or merit all grades for courses will be taken into account.
- 6.5 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed within the maximum allowable timeframe, a student will not normally be eligible for the award of distinction or merit without the prior approval of the assessment board.
- 6.6 The University Postgraduate Research Board, upon the recommendation of the assessment board, decides the award of distinction or merit to be granted to a master's student.
- 7 Further to Clauses 1-6 above, for any additional regulations, policies and procedures governing the research component of a master's degree, reference should be made to the Postgraduate Handbook.

#### Section 4 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates

- 1 Character of Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 1.1 A postgraduate diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points at or above Level 8.
  - 1.2 A postgraduate certificate must comprise a minimum of 60 points at or above Level 8.
- 2 Admission to Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a postgraduate diploma or a postgraduate certificate, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following in a relevant field from this University or recognised equivalent:
    - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree.
    - 2.1.2 a professional qualification recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
    - 2.1.3 evidence of professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
  - 2.2 Where the admission qualification does not provide a basis for study at postgraduate level, enrolment in transitional studies may be required before the applicant is admitted to the programme.
- 3 Time Limits
  - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a postgraduate diploma programme until the completion of all requirements must not exceed three years.
  - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a postgraduate certificate programme until the completion of all requirements must not exceed two years.

#### Section 5 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

- 1 Character of Bachelor's Degrees with Honours
  - 1.1 A one-year bachelor's degree with honours must comprise a minimum of 120 points with a minimum of 90 points at Level 8, including a research component of at least 30 points at Level 9<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Bachelor's degrees with honours qualifications introduced prior to March 2018 may satisfy the research component at Level 8: eg Bachelor's Degrees with Honours in Art and Design, Arts, Business, Communication Studies, Computer and Information

- 1.2 A four-year bachelor's degree with honours must comprise a minimum of 480 points, normally with a minimum of 90 points at Level 8<sup>2</sup>, in no case fewer than 30 points at Level 8, including a research component of at least 30 points at Level 9<sup>1</sup>. A minimum of 75 points at or above Level 7, and a minimum of 225 points in total at Levels 6, 7, and 8 is required.
- 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees with Honours
  - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a one-year bachelor's degree with honours, an applicant shall normally have completed a bachelor's degree gained with a minimum of a B average in the relevant field of study over 75 points at Level 7 from this University or recognised equivalent.
  - 2.2 The normal admission requirements for a four-year bachelor's degree with honours are stated in Part 3, Section 3 "Admission into Bachelor's Degrees" and in conjunction with the individual programme regulations.
- 3 Time Limits
  - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a one-year bachelor's degree with honours until the completion of all requirements must not exceed two years.
  - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a four-year bachelor's degree with honours until the completion of all requirements must not exceed eight years.
- 4 Dissertations
  - 4.1 A dissertation undertaken towards a bachelor's degree with honours is a programme of study in which the student undertakes an independent scholarly investigation of an appropriate topic, deemed equivalent to a minimum of 30 points.
- 5 Honours
  - 5.1 The award of honours will be made in classes:
    - 5.1.1 Honours (First Class)
    - 5.1.2 Honours (Second Class, First Division)
    - 5.1.3 Honours (Second Class, Second Division)
  - 5.2 In establishing the class of honours to be awarded in a bachelor's degree with honours, the grades achieved for courses/dissertation in the 120 points at the highest level of the programme of study, unless otherwise specified in the individual programme regulations, will be taken into account.
  - 5.3 The University Postgraduate Research Board, upon the recommendation of the assessment board, decides the class of honours to be granted to a student in a 120 point bachelor's degree with honours.
- 6 Further to Clauses 1-5 above, for any additional regulations, policies and procedures governing the dissertation of a 120 point honour's degree, reference should be made to the Postgraduate Handbook.

## Section 6 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates

- 1 Character of Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
    - 1.1 A graduate diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points with at least 72 points at or above Level 7.
    - 1.2 A graduate certificate must comprise a minimum of 60 points with at least Sciences, Creative Technologies, Health Science, Science, Sport and Recreation.
- <sup>2</sup> In special cases fewer than 90 points, but in no case fewer than 30 points may be allowed at level 8. Special cases are most likely to be degrees whose professional or accreditation requirements make it difficult to meet the 120-point Level 8/9 requirement e.g. AK1009 Bachelor of Laws (Honours) and AK3751 Bachelor of Engineering (Honours).

40 points at or above Level 7.

- 2 Admission to Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a graduate diploma or a graduate certificate, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following:
    - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree from this University or recognised equivalent.
    - 2.1.2 evidence of relevant professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 Time Limits
  - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a graduate diploma programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed three years.
  - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a graduate certificate programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed two years.

## Section 7 Bachelor's Degrees

- 1 Character of Bachelor's Degrees
  - 1.1 A bachelor's degree comprises a minimum of 360 points with at least 72 points at or above Level 7, and at least 150 points in total at or above Levels 6 and 7, and not more than 20 points at Level 4.
  - 1.2 A conjoint programme is an approved course of study which comprises two bachelor's degrees completed with no less than seventy percent of the total points of the component degrees.
- 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees
  - 2.1 The normal admission requirements for a bachelor's degree are as detailed in Part A of Schedule Two of these Regulations
  - 2.2 An applicant to a conjoint programme shall meet the admission requirements for each of the component degrees.
    - 2.2.1 Admission may occur:
      - (a) at initial enrolment
      - (b) after enrolment in either component degree, provided the student has not achieved more than 240 points towards that degree
    - 2.2.2 A student who has already graduated with one of the component degrees is not eligible for admission to a conjoint programme.
    - 2.2.3 A student must normally enrol in at least one course of the component degrees each year.
- 3 Time Limits
  - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a bachelor's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed six years in the case of a degree requiring a minimum of 360 points, or eight years in the case of a degree requiring a minimum of 480 points.
  - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a conjoint programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed eight years.
  - 3.3 The requirements of both component degrees in a conjoint programme must be satisfied before the two degrees can be conferred upon the student.

## Section 8 Diplomas

### 1 Character of Diplomas

- 1.1 A diploma must be registered at Level 5, 6, or 7.
- 1.2 A diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points at Level 4 or above with a minimum of 72 points at or above the level of the qualification.

### 2 Admission to Diploma Programmes

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a diploma, applicants shall normally have completed the requirements as detailed in Part B of Schedule Two of these Regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a diploma programme until the successful completion of all requirements must not normally exceed:
  - 3.1.1 two years for diplomas of 120 points
  - 3.1.2 four years for diplomas of 240 points.

## Section 9 Certificates

### 1 Character of Certificates

- 1.1 A certificate must comprise at least 60 points with a minimum of 40 points at or above the level of the qualification.

### 2 Admission to Certificate Programmes

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a certificate an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements as detailed in Part B of Schedule Two of these Regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a certificate programme until the successful completion of all requirements must not normally exceed:
  - 3.1.1 one year for certificates of 60 points
  - 3.1.2 two years for certificates of greater than 60 points but fewer than or equal to 120 points
  - 3.1.3 four years for certificates of more than 120 points.

## Section 10 Certificates of Proficiency

### 1 Character of Certificates of Proficiency

- 1.1 Any course that is available for any programme may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency.
- 1.2 A student who successfully completes a course under a Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently have that course credited to a relevant qualification, subject to meeting the admission requirements for that qualification, and conforming to the regulations for Recognition of Prior Learning.

### 2 Admission to a Certificate of Proficiency

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Admission and Enrolment requirements Part 3 of the General Academic Regulations and the requirements in the related Schedules.*

- 2.1 In order to be admitted for enrolment in a course for a Certificate of Proficiency, applicants shall normally meet any requirements for entry into the qualification that



the course is listed under.

- 2.2 Admission to a Certificate of Proficiency is at the discretion of the dean (or representative).
- 2.3 The prerequisite and corequisite requirements and any other conditions of the course may be waived where the dean (or representative) is satisfied that there is a reasonable prospect of success.
- 2.4 An applicant may normally enrol for no more than 30 points a year.
- 2.5 Students enrolled in a course for a Certificate of Proficiency are subject to the assessment requirements for that course.

## Section 11 Certificates of Personal Interest

### 1 Character of Certificates of Personal Interest

- 1.1 Any course that is available for any programme may be taken for a certificate of personal interest.
- 1.2 A student enrolled in a course for a certificate of personal interest is not subject to the assessment requirements for that course and no academic credit is granted.
- 1.3 A course completed under a certificate of personal interest may not subsequently be credited to any qualification.

### 2 Admission to a Certificate of Personal Interest

- 2.1 Admission to a certificate of personal interest is at the discretion of the programme leader.

## Schedule 1 English Language Requirements

The general English language requirements are outlined under Part 3, Section 1, Clauses 1.5–1.8

Applicants seeking admission under Part 3, Section 1, Clause 1.5.3 are required to provide proof of an acceptable pass/grade gained in an accepted English language test.

The preferred external test is the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic test. Candidates are graded on their performance, using scores from 1 to 9 for each part of the test – Listening (L), Speaking (S), Reading (R) and Writing (W). The results from the four parts then produce an Overall Band Score. All parts of the test and the Overall Band Score can be reported in whole and half bands. Applicants must normally have taken the IELTS test within two years of their application to a programme.

The University previously offered two qualifications that are recognised for English language proficiency, these are: Certificate in English for Academic Study<sup>1</sup> (CertEAS) and General English, IELTS and English for Academic Purposes (GIE)<sup>2</sup>.

The University also recognises other English language tests as stated on the University [website](#). The English language requirements for all of the programmes offered by the University are specified in terms of the grading scale used for the IELTS test.

*Note: IELTS must be used to demonstrate English language proficiency for entry to those programmes where professional bodies require IELTS to be used as the only measure of English language proficiency (e.g. clinical health sciences programmes).*

Following are the IELTS admission scores and the CertEAS and GIE grades required for qualifications in general:

| Qualification Level   | Minimum IELTS Scores                                      | Minimum Cert EAS Grades   | Minimum GIE Grades                     |
|---|---|---|--|
| Doctorate   | 6.5 overall with 7 in Writing and all bands 6.0 or higher |   |  |
| Postgraduate Programmes (Masters, Postgraduate Diplomas, Postgraduate Certificates and Bachelor with Honours) | 6.5 overall with all bands 6 or higher                    | A overall with A or higher in Writing and all other grades B+ or higher | B+ overall with all grades B or higher |
| Graduate Diplomas and Certificates and Conjoint Programmes of Study   |   |   |  |
| Bachelor's Degree <sup>a</sup>  | 6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher                    | B overall with B or higher in Writing and all other grades C+ or higher | B overall with all grades C+ or higher |

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2022.

<sup>2</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2023.

| Qualification Level | Minimum IELTS Scores  | Minimum Cert EAS Grades  | Minimum GIE Grades  |
|---------------------|---|--|---|
| Diplomas            | Depending on particular diploma, either<br><br>6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher, or<br><br>5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher | Depending on particular diploma, either<br><br>B overall with B or higher in Writing and all other grades C+ or higher, or<br><br>C overall with C+ or higher in Writing and all other grades C- or higher | Depending on particular diploma, either<br><br>B overall with all grades C+ or higher, or<br><br>C+ overall with all grades C or higher |
| Certificates        | 5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher  | C overall with C+ or higher in Writing and all other grades C- or higher   | C+ overall with all grades C or higher  |

a. This includes the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours).

1 Some applicants may be exempt from this requirement, refer to [www.teachingcouncil.nz](http://www.teachingcouncil.nz)

Some programmes have different requirements for IELTS entry and these exceptions are listed in the table below. The table below also lists the requirements for IELTS entry for all diploma programmes.

| Code                               | Qualification Title   | Overall IELTS   | Writing | Reading | Listening | Speaking |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---------|---------|-----------|----------|
| Postgraduate Programmes            |   |   |         |         |           |          |
| AK3518                             | Doctor of Philosophy – Engineering, Computing and Mathematical Sciences | 6.5   | 6.5     | 6       | 6         | 6        |
| AK1047                             | Master of Teaching and Learning   | 7   | 7       | 7       | 7         | 7        |
| AK1073                             | Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning                           |   |         |         |           |          |
| AK3830                             | Master of Nursing Science   |   |         |         |           |          |
| AK1044                             | Master of Laws  | 7   | 7       | 7       | 6.5       | 6.5      |
| AK1050                             | Postgraduate Certificate in Law   | 7   | 7       | 6.5     | 6.5       | 7        |
| AK1323                             | Master of Communication Studies   |   |         |         |           |          |
| AK1261                             | Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours)                             |   |         |         |           |          |
| AK1299                             | Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies                           |   |         |         |           |          |
| AK1303                             | Master of Creative Writing  |   |         |         |           |          |
| AK1053                             | Master of Education   | 6.5   | 7       | 6       | 6         | 6        |
| AK3696                             | Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Education                                 |   |         |         |           |          |
| AK3743                             | Postgraduate Diploma in Education                                       |   |         |         |           |          |
| AK3744                             | Postgraduate Certificate in Education                                   |   |         |         |           |          |
| Graduate Diplomas and Certificates |   |   |         |         |           |          |
| AK1013                             | Graduate Diploma in Health Science                                      | For students undertaking clinical courses, requirements are as for the relevant Bachelor of Health Science subject area |         |         |           |          |
| AK3757                             | Graduate Certificate in Health Science                                  |   |         |         |           |          |
| AK1288                             | Graduate Diploma in Arts in Interpreting                                | 7   | 7       | 7       | 7         | 7        |
| AK3515                             | Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching                                  | 7   | 7       | 7       | 7         | 7        |
| Bachelor's Degrees                 |   |   |         |         |           |          |
| AK3704                             | Bachelor of Arts in Interpreting  | 7   | 7       | 6.5     | 6.5       | 7        |
| AK3594                             | Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching)                            | 7   | 7       | 7       | 7         | 7        |
| AK1035                             | Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)                                  | 7   | 6.5     | 6.5     | 7         | 7        |

| Code         | Qualification Title                                  | Overall IELTS  | Writing | Reading | Listening | Speaking |
|--------------|--|--|---------|---------|-----------|----------|
| AK3410       | Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)    | 7  | 6.5     | 6.5     | 6.5       | 6.5      |
| AK3113       | Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health)             |  |         |         |           |          |
| AK3313       | Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)           |  |         |         |           |          |
| AK3713       | Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry)                |  |         |         |           |          |
| AK3324       | Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)                 | 6.5  | 6.5     | 6.5     | 6.5       | 6.5      |
| AK3680       | Bachelor of Health Science in Paramedicine           |  |         |         |           |          |
| AK3680       | Bachelor of Health Science in Perioperative Practice |  |         |         |           |          |
| AK3432       | Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science               | 6.5  | 6       | 6       | 6         | 6        |
| AK3303       | Bachelor of Communication Studies                    | 6  | 5.5     | 5.5     | 5.5       | 5.5      |
| AK3619       | Te Tohu Paetahi mō te Hoahoa Bachelor of Design      |  |         |         |           |          |
| AK3352       | Bachelor of Visual Arts                              |  |         |         |           |          |
| Diplomas     |  |  |         |         |           |          |
| AK2001       | Diploma in Arts                                      | 5.5 overall with a minimum of 5.5 in Writing and all other bands 5 or higher |         |         |           |          |
| AK1006       | Diploma in Business                                  |  |         |         |           |          |
| AK3750       | Diploma in Applied Science                           | 5.5. overall with all bands 5 or higher                                      |         |         |           |          |
| AK3714       | Diploma in Culinary Arts                             |  |         |         |           |          |
| AK3429       | Diploma in Japanese                                  |  |         |         |           |          |
| AK3731       | Diploma in Patisserie                                |  |         |         |           |          |
| AK3246       | Diploma in Sport and Recreation                      |  |         |         |           |          |
| Certificates |  |  |         |         |           |          |
| AK2601       | Certificate in Legal Studies                         | 6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher                                       |         |         |           |          |
| AK1007       | Certificate in Business Studies                      |  |         |         |           |          |

## Schedule 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates

### Part A Bachelor's Degrees

To gain admission to a bachelor's degree, all applicants must satisfy the requirements for University Entrance plus any specific admission requirements for the programme.

#### University Entrance

An applicant may be granted University Entrance under one of the following categories:

- New Zealand Secondary School Qualifications
- Special Admission
- Discretionary Entrance
- Ad Eundem Statum Admission

#### New Zealand Secondary School Qualifications

1 To gain University Entrance an applicant must have achieved one of the following:

(a) from 2014<sup>1</sup> (for entry into university in 2015):

NCEA Level 3, with:

- Three subjects at Level 3 or above, made up of 14 credits in each of three approved subjects, and
- Literacy – 10 credits at Level 2 or above, made up of 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing from a schedule of achievement standards approved for this purpose, and
- Numeracy – 10 credits at Level 1 or above, made up of either specific achievement standards available through a range of subjects, or a package of three numeracy unit standards (26623, 26626, 26627).

(b) from 2005:

- a minimum of 42 credits at level 3 or higher on the Qualifications and Credentials Framework, including a minimum of 14 credits at level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from an approved list of subjects, with a further 14 credits at level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains on the Qualifications and Credentials Framework or approved subjects, and
- a minimum of 14 credits at level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau on the Qualifications and Credentials Framework, and
- a minimum of 8 credits at level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori; 4 credits must be in Reading and 4 credits must be in Writing. The literacy credits will be selected from a schedule of approved achievement standards and unit standards.

(c) prior to 2005:

- a grade of C or higher in each of three subjects of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) examinations, and Higher School Certificate
- a New Zealand Bursary at 'A' or 'B' level

<sup>1</sup> With disruptions due to COVID-19, interim changes to the requirements for NCEA or University Entrance (UE) have been made. See the [NZQA](https://www.nzqa.govt.nz/) website for current requirements.

- a combination of NZUEBS A, B or C grades and have completed equivalent subjects registered on the Qualifications and Credentials Framework, and Higher School Certificate
- at least 13 credits at level 3 from the Qualifications and Credentials Framework in each of the three subjects from the approved list, and Higher School Certificate
- a grade of D or higher in each of four subjects of the New Zealand Universities Bursaries Examination prior to 1993
- New Zealand University Entrance prior to 1986

### Special Admission

- 1 A New Zealand citizen or permanent resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification as detailed above, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of semester for the programme for which admission is sought, is eligible to be enrolled as a student and may be granted Special Admission.
- 2 In exceptional cases, an applicant who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who has not reached the age of 20 by the first day of semester for which admission is sought may apply for special admission. In assessing whether to grant special admission in exceptional cases, the primary focus will be on the applicant's level of preparedness for the specified programme and course of study.

### Discretionary Entrance

- 1 A person under the age of 20 years who
  - (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand; or a citizen or permanent resident of Australia whose most recent year of schooling was in New Zealand; and
  - (b) does not meet the University Entrance standard; and
  - (c) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and has completed NCEA Level 2 endorsed with Merit or better (or its equivalent). This should include at least 14 credits in each of 4 NCEA Level 2 (or higher) subjects, at least 3 of which must be on the approved subject list, and
  - (d) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents; and
  - (e) (i) has not completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school; or  
(ii) has undertaken study in Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, but has not attempted to qualify for University Entrance
 may apply for Discretionary Entrance. Each application will be considered on a case-by-case basis in relation to the programme applied for.
- 2 Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment.
- 3 In special circumstances the Convenor of the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Sub-Committee on University Entrance may permit persons who do not fulfil Clause (c) or Clause (d) or Clause (e) above to apply for Discretionary Entrance.
- 4 A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for

the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in a summer school. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their summer school programme before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

## Ad Eundem Statum (AES) Admission

### 1 Ad Eundem Statum Admission at Entrance Level

1.1 Ad Eundem Statum Admission (Admission with Equivalent Status) at Entrance Level may be granted to an applicant who meets the criteria under one of the following categories:

#### 1.1.1 University of Cambridge International Examination<sup>2</sup> (CIE)

(a) An applicant who has undertaken CIE in a New Zealand secondary school must achieve the criteria in Table 1 below:

*Table 1: University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)*

| Standard           | University of Cambridge International Examination (CIE)   |
|--------------------|---|
| Part 1<br>General  | Achieve 120 points or above on the UCAS Tariff <sup>a</sup> at AS or A level from any subjects which are broadly equivalent to the subjects in the NCEA approved subject list.<br><br>A grade of D or above in at least 3 different subjects (excluding Thinking Skills). |
| Part 2<br>Numeracy | A grade of D or above in IGCSE <sup>b</sup> or GCSE Mathematics, or any mathematics subject passed at AS or A level.  |
| Part 3<br>Literacy | A grade of E or above in English Language, Language and Literature in English or Literature at AS or A level.   |

a. UCAS (Universities and Colleges Admissions Service for the UK) Tariff = System which converts AS and A Level grades into points.

b. International General Certificate of Secondary Education

- The entry score will be based on the UCAS Tariff score detailed below in Table 2.
- A grade of D or better from subjects referred to in Part 2 and/or Part 3 at AS or A level will satisfy the requirements of up to two of the three subjects required in Part 1.
- The UCAS Tariff score will be accumulated over the last one to two years, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from no more than 6 subjects, equivalent to NCEA approved subjects.

*Table 2: UCAS Tariff*

| UCAS TARIFF |            |            |            |           |           |           |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Level       | A*         | A          | B          | C         | D         | E         |
| A           | 140 points | 120 points | 100 points | 80 points | 60 points | 40 points |
| AS          | –          | 60 points  | 50 points  | 40 points | 30 points | 20 points |

<sup>2</sup> With disruptions due to COVID-19, interim changes to the requirements for CIE or University Entrance (UE) have been made. See the AUT [website](#) for current requirements.



### 1.1.2 International Baccalaureate<sup>3</sup> (IB)

An applicant who has undertaken International Baccalaureate (IB) in a New Zealand or overseas secondary school must have been awarded the IB Diploma (24 points minimum) and have satisfied literacy and numeracy requirements by successfully completing either literature or language and literature (SL or HL) from IB Group 1, with English as the language and any mathematics subject from IB Group 5. New Zealand residents who have taken IB and have not had the diploma awarded may apply for discretionary entrance.

### 1.1.3 Special character New Zealand secondary school

- (a) An applicant must have been awarded the Christian Education New Zealand Level 3 Certificate, or the former Accelerated Christian Education Year 13 Academic Certificate with at least four credits in subjects designated Year 13.
- (b) An applicant must have been awarded the Steiner School Certificate (SSC) level 3.

### 1.1.4 Year 13 of secondary school overseas (New Zealand applicants only)

An applicant who has completed the equivalent of Year 13 overseas must:

- have achieved at least 72 credits at NCEA level 2 or higher, including a minimum of 14 credits in each of three subjects from the approved subject list, and
- have satisfied the literacy and numeracy requirements for entrance from NCEA, and
- provide evidence of having studied overseas at an appropriate level (comparable to New Zealand Year 13) for no less than 20 weeks.

### 1.1.5 Australian high school ranking

An Australian or NZ Citizen or permanent resident who has completed study at an Australian high school must have achieved one of the following:

- ATAR rank of 69.6 or above
- OP rank of 14 or below.

### 1.1.6 Other international secondary or tertiary qualification

An appropriate qualification from an overseas secondary school or tertiary institution deemed by the University to be sufficient for entry into a bachelor's degree programme.

### 1.1.7 Approved foundation studies programme

An applicant must have successfully completed a foundation studies programme in New Zealand that has been approved by CUAP's Sub-Committee on University Entrance. Where this is a 60-point qualification, the applicant must have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, or equivalent.

### 1.1.8 Approved course of study at level 3 or above at the Auckland University of Technology

An applicant must have successfully completed an approved course of study of 120 points at this University that prepares students for one or more specific degrees, or 60 points at level 4 or above when the applicant has completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, or equivalent.

<sup>3</sup> With disruptions due to COVID-19, interim changes to the requirements for IB or University Entrance (UE) have been made. See the AUT [website](#) for current requirements.

- 1.1.9 Completion of an appropriate course of study at level 3 or above or equivalent from a recognised NZ tertiary provider

An applicant must have successfully completed an approved course of study of 120 points deemed by the University to be sufficient for entry into a bachelor's degree programme, or 60 points at level 4 or above when the applicant has completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, or equivalent.

- 1.2 In order to be granted Ad Eundem Statum at Entrance all applicants under Clause 1.1.3 to 1.1.9 above must have met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents.
- 2 Ad Eundem Statum Admission with Credit or Graduate Status
  - 2.1 An applicant who has completed degree level courses or qualifications from another New Zealand or overseas tertiary institution may be admitted ad eundem statum with credit or with graduate status.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be considered for entry to a particular bachelor's degree who may not have fully met the criteria outlined above. In such cases, the University Entrance Advisory Group shall consider the application and advise the University Admissions Office accordingly.

Part B    Specific Programme Admission

Admission to Bachelor's Degrees

Notwithstanding the requirements stated above, the University will consider applicants who present combinations of results from NCEA, CIE and IB for admission into open and restricted entry programmes. This includes combinations meeting literacy and numeracy requirements.

In addition to meeting the common University Entrance Standard, applicants for entry into some bachelor's degree programmes will be required to meet additional entry requirements<sup>1</sup> (other evidence such as a portfolio, an interview, a curriculum vitae, audition, references or a police clearance may also be required). This evidence will be used to determine the applicant's suitability for the programme. Preferred subject requirements may also be specified. Applicants may be interviewed in order to establish their potential to pursue the programme to a successful conclusion and/or, where applicable, to determine whether they have the attributes necessary for professional practice in the area.

Because of restrictions on funded student places and in some cases specialised work spaces or clinical placements, there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled in undergraduate programmes. The following overarching criteria will apply:

- Applicants must apply for a place before closing dates which can be found in individual programme study guides and on the University website.
- Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a programme and/or course.
- Where the number of applicants for a place in a programme or course exceeds the approved number of available places, selection will normally be based on academic merit and in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the boards of studies.
- In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. for some applicants applying under Discretionary Entrance or Special Admission, other criteria such as evidence of accomplishments in the relevant field, employment history, academic preparedness (including English language or literacy) will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's equity objectives.

The following table indicates where there are additional programme entry and selection requirements. Further details on specific selection criteria or processes for limited entry programmes or courses will be available from the faculty or department concerned.

---

Note: Additional subjects and preferred subjects refer to NCEA subject titles. Applicants without NCEA subjects may be required to provided evidence of equivalence.

## BACHELOR'S DEGREES WITH ADDITIONAL ENTRY REQUIREMENTS AND/OR SELECTION CRITERIA

In the following table, unless otherwise specified, reference to any subject represents:

- NCEA: at least 14 credits in [the subject] at level 3 (or level 2 where stipulated);
- CIE: a D grade or better in [the subject] at AS or A level;
- IB: a grade of 4 or better in [the subject].

Lists A, B and C refer to the following groups of subjects:

List A: Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira

List B: Biology, Chemistry, Earth and Space Science, Physics, Science

List C: Calculus, Mathematics, Statistics

Rank Score (also known as Academic Score) may be used by some programmes to determine academic achievement for selection purposes. The score is calculated by multiplying a student's best 80 NCEA credits at level 3 by weightings given to the level of achievement (achieved, merit or excellence) for those credits. Different calculations and scores apply for CIE and IB results. See [website](#) for details.

| Qualification   | Additional Programme Entry Requirements                     | Selection Criteria and Processes   |
|---|---|--|
| Bachelor of Arts<br>(AK3704)<br><i>Interpreting</i>         | High level of competency in English and one other language. | Students will complete an interview <sup>b</sup> , listening test and writing test to assess their competency in both languages.   |
| Bachelor of Arts NZSL-English Interpreting<br>(AK3006)      | High level of competency in English.                        | Students will complete an interview <sup>b</sup> and writing test to assess their English Language competency.   |
| Bachelor of Communication Studies<br>(AK3303)               |   | Preference will be given to applicants who have completed Year 13 with the highest rank scores, including two subjects from List A.<br><br>Other documentation may be required.<br><br>Applicants who do not meet the preferred selection criteria above will be considered on a case-by-case basis where places are available.  |
| Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences<br>(AK3697)   |   | Preference will be given to applicants with one or more subjects from List C and/or Digital Technologies Hangarau Matihiko.<br><br>All other applicants will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Students who do not have the above background may be directed to take certain courses in their first year of study.<br><br>Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required. |
| Bachelor of Creative Technologies<br>(AK1305)               |   | Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.<br><br>Evidence of creative ability such as a portfolio of artwork.  |
| Te Tohu Paetahi mō te Hoahoa Bachelor of Design<br>(AK3619) | Portfolio of art work.                                      | Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.  |

| Qualification   | Additional Programme Entry Requirements   | Selection Criteria and Processes   |
|---|---|--|
| Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching)<br>(AK3594)        | Must meet Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance and personal declaration.<br><br>Satisfactory referee reports   | Interview <sup>b</sup> , numeracy and literacy competency assessment.  |
| Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)<br>(AK3751)                   | Calculus and Physics.<br><br>For applicants with CIE, one of the above subjects may be at AS Level.   | Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.  |
| Bachelor of Engineering Technology<br>(AK3719)                  | NCEA Level 2<br><br>At least 14 credits externally assessed in Mathematics (including Algebra, Calculus, Geometry and Trigonometry)<br><br>Physics at Level 2 or above.   | Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.  |
| Bachelor of Health Science<br>(AK3680)                          | Must be capable of meeting Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA Act 2003) and the Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance.   | Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required for the <i>Counselling</i> major.   |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) †<br>(AK1035)            | The following requirements apply to applicants for all Health Science degrees with a clinical component (marked †): <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must be capable of meeting Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA Act 2003) and the Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance.</li><li>• Applicants with a Certificate in Health Care Support must have a B grade average or above, and have completed Year 13.</li><li>• Applicants under Special Admission without previous tertiary qualifications must supply a CV and references.</li><li>• Applicants with English as a second or other language, who have not completed at least three years of secondary schooling in New Zealand, will be required to meet IELTS requirements.</li></ul> Applicants for <i>Midwifery</i> and <i>Nursing</i> require satisfactory references.<br><br>Applicants for <i>Midwifery</i> and <i>Paramedicine</i> must hold a valid driver's licence. | Preference will be given to applicants with the highest rank scores and/or evidence of accomplishments in the relevant field.<br><br>Any applicants who are transferring from a degree or similar will be considered under the Transfer Protocols of the Faculty.<br><br>Applicants with two or more years of secondary and/or tertiary education outside NZ will be interviewed <sup>b</sup> . For other applicants an interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.<br><br>Applicants who do not meet the preferred selection criteria below will be considered on a case-by-case basis.<br><br>Secondary school subjects preferred for specific clinical areas are:<br><br><i>Midwifery:</i><br>Applicants will normally require 18 credits at level 3 in either Biology or Chemistry, and 16 credits in one subject from List A<br><br><i>Nursing:</i><br>One subject from List A or Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, and one subject from List B or C.<br><br><i>Oral Health:</i><br>Biology and one subject from List A.<br><br><i>Paramedicine:</i><br>One subject from List A and one subject from List B or C. |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) †<br>(AK3324)              |   |  |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy) †<br>(AK3410) |   |  |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health) †<br>(AK3113)          |   |  |
| Bachelor of Health Science in Paramedicine †<br>(AK3680)        |   |  |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) †<br>(AK3313)        |   |  |
| Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry) †<br>(AK3713)             |   |  |

| Qualification  | Additional Programme Entry Requirements   | Selection Criteria and Processes  |
|--|---|---|
| Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (AK3432)  | Must be capable of meeting Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA Act 2003) requirements, including police clearance.<br>Biology, Chemistry and at least one subject from List C.  |   |
| Bachelor of Science (AK1041)   |   |   |
| <i>Analytics</i><br><i>Mathematical Modelling and Computation</i>  |   | Preference will be given to applicants with one or more subjects from List C. Students who do not have the above background may be directed to take certain courses in their first year of study. Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required. |
| <i>Biological Science</i><br><i>Biomedical Science</i><br><i>Chemistry</i><br><i>Environmental Science</i><br><i>Food Science</i><br><i>Marine Science</i> |   | Preference will be given to applicants who have 2 or more subjects from List B.   |
| Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (AK3521)  | Must be capable of meeting the Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance.   | Preference will be given to applicants with one subject from List A and either Physical Education or a subject from List B or C.  |
| <i>Outdoor Education</i>   |   | Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.   |
| Bachelor of Visual Arts (AK3352)   | Portfolio of art work.  | Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.   |
| CONJOINT PROGRAMMES – Applicants admitted to the conjoint programmes of study must meet the requirements for entry set by each of the component degrees.   |   |   |
| Applicable to all conjoint programmes:   | NCEA Level 3 with merit, or equivalent.<br>Applicants must meet any requirements for entry set by each of the component degrees.<br><br>Where a student is applying on completion of the first year of study in one of the component degrees, they must have an average of B or better in their first year courses. |   |

b. Interview may take the form of a face to face discussion, video or written response to questions.

| Qualification | Additional Programme Entry Requirements | Selection Criteria and Processes |
|---------------|---|----------------------------------|
|---------------|---|----------------------------------|

### DIPLOMA PROGRAMME ADMISSION

To gain admission to an undergraduate diploma, all applicants must have completed Year 12 or equivalent and meet the specific admission requirements for the programme. Other evidence such as an interview, a curriculum vitae, references or a police clearance may also be required. Account will also be taken of the University's equity objectives.

List A and D refer to the following groups of subjects:

List A: Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira

List B: Biology, Chemistry, Earth and Space Science, Physics, Science

List D: Business Studies, Economics, Physical Education, Te Reo Māori, Te Reo Rangatira

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| Diploma in Applied Science<br>(AK3750)      | Completion of Year 12<br>NCEA<br>48 credits at level 2 or higher including 8 credits at level 2 in any one subject from List B.<br>CIE<br>60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including any one subject similar to the NCEA subjects listed above.  | <i>Pre-Chiropractic pathway</i><br>Letter of Intention from the New Zealand Chiropractic College   |
| Diploma in Culinary Arts<br>(AK3714)        | Completion of Year 12<br>NCEA   |  |
| Diploma in Japanese<br>(AK3429)             | 48 credits at level 2 or higher including 8 credits at level 2 in any one subject from List A or D  |  |
| Diploma in Patisserie<br>(AK3731)           | CIE<br>60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including any one subject similar to the NCEA subjects listed above  |  |
| Diploma in Sport and Recreation<br>(AK3246) | Must be capable of meeting the Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance.<br>Completion of Year 12<br>NCEA<br>48 credits at level 2 or higher including 8 credits at level 2 in any one subject from List A or D<br>CIE<br>60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including any one subject similar to the NCEA subjects listed above. | Preferred subjects on entry are<br>Level 2: English, Health Education, Mathematics with Calculus, Physical Education, Sciences.<br>Statement letter of intent required.<br>Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.<br>Addendum. <sup>a</sup> |
| Diploma in Arts<br>(AK2001)                 | Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements.   |  |
| Diploma in Business<br>(AK1006)             | <i>In some circumstances, students who have not met all the requirements for University Entrance, but whose academic record indicates that they have a reasonable chance of success in Level 5 courses, may be admitted on a case by case basis.</i>  |  |

| Qualification                         | Additional Programme Entry Requirements   | Selection Criteria and Processes |
|---------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| Diploma in Paramedic Science (AK1011) | Must be capable of meeting the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA Act 2003) and the Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance. Must be 18 years or older by the first day of semester. |                                  |

a. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.

b. Interview may take the form of a face to face discussion, video or written response to questions.

### CERTIFICATE PROGRAMME ADMISSION

To gain admission to an undergraduate certificate, all applicants must meet the specific admission requirements for the programme. Other evidence such as an interview, a curriculum vitae, references or a police clearance may also be required. Account will also be taken of the University's equity objectives.

List A and D refer to the following groups of subjects:

List A: Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies

List D: Business Studies, Economics, Physical Education, Te Reo Māori, Te Reo Rangatira

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| Certificate in Applied Science (AK1018)        | Completion of Year 12 or equivalent.  | Preference will be given to applicants with at least 12 credits at level 2 in one subject from List B, and 12 credits at level 2 in one or more subjects from List A, B or C.   |
| Certificate in Foundation Studies (AK3716)     |   |   |
| Certificate in Sport and Recreation (AK3761)   | Completion of Year 13.  | Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required, two references, statement letter of intent and Addendum. <sup>a</sup>   |
| Certificate in Science and Technology (AK1311) | Completion of Year 12<br>NCEA<br>48 credits at level 2 or higher and<br>8 credits at level 1 or higher in at least one subject from List A.<br>CIE<br>60 points on the UCAS Tariff.   | The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader. Preference will be given to applicants with<br>NCEA<br>12 credits at level 2 or higher in Mathematics, and;<br>8 credits at level 2 or higher in at least one language rich subject. |
| Certificate in Business (AK4740)               | Completion of Year 13<br>NCEA<br>At least 50 credits at level 3 and have met the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance or equivalent.<br><i>In some circumstances, applicants whose academic record indicates that they have a reasonable chance of success in the programme, may be admitted on a case by case basis.</i> |   |



| Qualification  | Additional Programme Entry Requirements  | Selection Criteria and Processes |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| Certificate in Business Studies<br>(AK1007)  | Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements.  |                                  |
| Certificate in Legal Studies<br>(AK2601)   | <i>In some circumstances, applicants who have not met all the requirements for University Entrance, but whose academic record indicates that they have a reasonable chance of success in Level 5 courses, may be admitted on a case by case basis.</i> |                                  |
| <p>a. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.</p> <p>b. Interview may take the form of a face to face discussion, video or written response to questions.</p> |  |                                  |

### Schedule 3 Format of Parchments and Statements

1. The parchment for a degree shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - The name of the qualification
  - The name of any relevant major subject(s)
  - The date of granting the qualification
  - The gold embossed seal of the University
  - The signature of the Chancellor
  - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - The signature of the Director, Student Administration
2. The parchment for a diploma shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - The name of the qualification
  - The level of the qualification
  - The number of points achieved
  - The date of granting the qualification
  - The plain embossed seal of the University
  - The signature of the Chancellor
  - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - The signature of the Director, Student Administration
3. The parchment for a certificate shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - The name of the qualification
  - The level of the qualification
  - The number of points achieved
  - The date of granting the qualification
  - The plain embossed seal of the University
  - The signature of the Chancellor
  - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - The signature of the Director, Student Administration
  - The plain embossed seal of the University
4. Notwithstanding Clauses 1–3 above, students who were granted their qualification by the Auckland Institute of Technology prior to 1 January 2000, and require a replacement of their parchment, shall receive parchments as detailed in Part 8, Clauses 6.3, 6.4 and 6.5 above with the addition of the following statement:

*This qualification was originally granted by the Auckland Institute of Technology which subsequently became the Auckland University of Technology on 1 January 2000.*

5. The parchment for a certificate of proficiency shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the statement
  - The code and title of the course
  - The level of the course
  - The number of points achieved
  - The date of granting the award
  - The signature of the Chancellor
  - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - The signature of the Director, Student Administration
6. The statement for an attendance award shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the award
  - The name of the award
  - The number of hours of the course duration
  - The date of granting the award
  - The signature of the dean of faculty or representative
7. The statement for a certificate of personal interest shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the statement
  - The code and title of the course
  - The date of issuing the award
  - The signature of the head of school

## Schedule 4 Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress

| Qualification Field                                      | Colour          |
|--|-----------------|
| Architecture   | Lemon           |
| Arts and related subjects<br>Art and Design<br>Languages | Red             |
| Business Administration                                  | Mid Green       |
| Business and other related subjects                      | Green           |
| Communication Studies                                    | Gold            |
| Computer and Information Sciences                        | Light Green     |
| Creative Technologies<br>Arts Management                 | Antique Gold    |
| Dance  | Sapphire        |
| Education  | Fuchsia         |
| Engineering  | Yellow          |
| Health Science   | Blue            |
| Hospitality and Tourism                                  | Burnt Orange    |
| Law  | Forest Green    |
| Māori Development  | Purple          |
| Mathematics  | Neon Pink       |
| Medical Laboratory Science                               | Light Blue      |
| Philosophy   | Burgundy        |
| Science  | Cornflower Blue |
| Sport and Exercise                                       | Deep Royal      |

A complete list of Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress by programme can be found at <https://student.aut.ac.nz/around-campus/graduation>

## Programme Regulations

1. These regulations apply to students commencing their studies in 2023. A student enrolled in a qualification prior to 2023 is eligible to complete that qualification under the regulations which applied at the time of their first enrolment into the programme, or under the current regulations.
2. To be admitted into a bachelor's degree, a student must have met University Entrance criteria and have met any further criteria set out in Schedule 2 to the General Academic Regulations.
3. To be admitted into a diploma or certificate, a student must have met any criteria set out in Schedule 2 to the General Academic Regulations.
4. A student who has English as an additional language must meet the English language requirements set out in Schedule 1 to the General Academic Regulations for admission into a qualification.
5. Where there is provision in a qualification for an applicant to be admitted on the basis of experience, that experience must normally be in New Zealand. Exceptions may be approved on a case by case basis.
6. Where there is a provision for a student to take courses from outside of the courses listed in the table for that qualification, those courses must be from an Auckland University of Technology qualification. In exceptional circumstances a programme leader may approve courses from other providers.
7. Enrolment into elective or substitute courses is subject to availability and to meeting the prerequisites.
8. Where restricted entry is indicated, limits are imposed on the number of places available in particular courses and the criteria for selection will be published in appropriate programme documentation available to applicants.

## Higher Doctorate Degrees

### DOCTOR OF LITERATURE (DLitt) AK3999

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Eligibility

- 1 A candidate for the Doctor of Literature must be:
  - (a) A graduate of a degree programme of the University; or
  - (b) A current long-standing academic staff member of the University; or
  - (c) A person who has some other long-standing connection with and contribution to the University.
- 2 The scope of practice for a Doctor of Literature includes evidence of a sustained, original contribution of excellence in philosophical, social, cultural, historical, or linguistic knowledge – evidence that is considered to have international and authoritative standing in their discipline/field.
- 3 No person shall become a candidate for a Doctor of Literature until at least ten years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
- 4 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a Doctor of Literature will not be reconsidered for the degree unless more than five years have lapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

#### Application

- 5 A candidate for the degree must forward to the Dean, Graduate Research School an application accompanied by the application fee.

#### Award

- 6 The Higher Doctorate which may be awarded is a Doctor of Literature.
- 7 A Doctor of Literature may only be awarded for a substantial collection of work which constitutes an original, substantial and distinguished contribution to scholarship.

#### Examination

- 8 The University Postgraduate Research Board will determine whether the application proceeds to examination.
- 9 On the basis of the examiners' reports, the University Postgraduate Research Board will determine whether the degree should be awarded.

#### Re-applications

- 10 An applicant who is not permitted to proceed to examination, or who is not awarded the degree, may not re-apply for a Doctor of Literature until a period of five years has lapsed since the first application and may re-apply only once.

### Provisions for Appeal

- 11 An applicant or candidate for a Doctor of Literature who wishes to appeal a decision by the University Postgraduate Research Board in relation to the application or examination may do so in writing to the Dean, Graduate Research School.

### Variations

- 12 Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, Academic Board shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note: An applicant or candidate should refer to the [Postgraduate Handbook](#) for specific information on application, examination and appeals processes.*

## DOCTOR OF SCIENCE (DSc) AK3998

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Eligibility

- 1 A candidate for the Doctor of Science must be:
  - (a) A graduate of a degree programme of the University; or
  - (b) A current long-standing academic staff member of the University; or
  - (c) A person who has some other long-standing connection with and contribution to the University.
- 2 The scope of practice for a Doctor of Science includes evidence of a sustained, original contribution of excellence in philosophical, social, cultural, historical, or linguistic knowledge – evidence that is considered to have international and authoritative standing in their discipline/field.
- 3 No person shall become a candidate for a Doctor of Science until at least ten years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
- 4 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a Doctor of Science will not be reconsidered for the degree unless more than five years have lapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

### Application

- 5 A candidate for the degree must forward to the Dean, Graduate Research School an application accompanied by the application fee.

### Award

- 6 The Higher Doctorate which may be awarded is a Doctor of Science.
- 7 A Doctor of Science may only be awarded for a substantial collection of work which constitutes an original, substantial and distinguished contribution to scholarship.

### Examination

- 8 The University Postgraduate Research Board will determine whether the application proceeds to examination.
- 9 On the basis of the examiners' reports, the University Postgraduate Research Board will determine whether the degree should be awarded.

### Re-applications

- 10 An applicant who is not permitted to proceed to examination, or who is not awarded the degree, may not re-apply for a Doctor of Science until a period of five years has lapsed since the first application and may re-apply only once.



### Provisions for Appeal

- 11 An applicant or candidate for a Doctor of Science who wishes to appeal a decision by the University Postgraduate Research Board in relation to the application or examination may do so in writing to the Dean, Graduate Research School.

### Variations

- 12 Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, Academic Board shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note: An applicant or candidate should refer to the [Postgraduate Handbook](#) for specific information on application, examination and appeals processes.*

## Doctoral Degrees

### DOCTOR OF DESIGN (DDes) AK1245

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2013.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- To qualify for the Doctor of Design, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

#### Structure

|            |                                |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| 120 points | 11X100, 11X101, 11X102, 11X104 |
| <i>and</i> |                                |
| Thesis     |                                |
| 240 points | 11X106                         |

| DOCTOR OF DESIGN TABLE |                                    |        |                      |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| Code                   | Title                              | Points | Prerequisites        |
| 11X100                 | Design Research Portfolio Part I   | 30     |                      |
| 11X101                 | Design Research Portfolio Part II  | 30     | <i>Coreq:</i> 11X100 |
| 11X102                 | Design Research Portfolio Part III | 30     | 11X100, 11X101       |
| 11X104                 | Design Research Portfolio Part IV  | 30     | 11X100, 11X101       |
| 11X106                 | Thesis                             | 240    | 11X102, 11X104       |

DOCTOR OF EDUCATION (EdD) AK3685

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Doctor of Education an applicant must provide evidence of having a minimum of two years’ professional experience in education or related field.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Doctor of Education, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

|            |                 |
|------------|-----------------|
| 120 points | EDUCX01–EDUCX04 |
| and        |                 |
| Thesis     |                 |
| 240 points | EDUCX99         |

| DOCTOR OF EDUCATION TABLE |                                 |        |               |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--------|---------------|
| Code                      | Title                           | Points | Prerequisites |
| EDUCX01                   | EdD Research Portfolio Part I   | 30     |               |
| EDUCX02                   | EdD Research Portfolio Part II  | 30     |               |
| EDUCX03                   | EdD Research Portfolio Part III | 30     |               |
| EDUCX04                   | EdD Research Portfolio Part IV  | 30     |               |
| EDUCX99                   | EdD Thesis                      | 240    | EDUCX01–04    |

## DOCTOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (DHSc) AK3664

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Health Science, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

|            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 120 points | HEAL910–912 |
| <i>and</i> |             |
| Thesis     |             |
| 240 points | HEALX99     |

| DOCTOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE |                                   |        |                     |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------|---------------------|
| Code                           | Title                             | Points | Prerequisites       |
| HEAL910                        | Health Systems Analysis           | 40     |                     |
| HEAL911                        | Practice and Philosophies         | 40     |                     |
| HEAL912                        | Research Practice and Methodology | 40     | HEAL910,<br>HEAL911 |
| HEALX99                        | DHSc Thesis                       | 240    | HEAL910–912         |

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) AK<sub>3518</sub>

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Philosophy, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing a thesis.

*Note: the thesis code is allocated by the relevant department at enrolment.*

## Master's Degrees

### MASTER OF ANALYTICS (MANALYTICS) AK1321

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Analytics an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.
- 4 An applicant may be required to complete any relevant prerequisite courses as required by the board of studies.

#### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Analytics, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student who does not complete the programme but has acquired 60 points or 120 points may be eligible to exit the programme with a Postgraduate Certificate in Science or a Postgraduate Diploma in Science, respectively.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to complete all coursework requirements before commencing in the research project.
- 8 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the research project may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science or a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

#### Honours

- 9 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 90 points          | COMP809–810, ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme leader, MATH803, STAT802, STAT804                                       |
| and 30 points from | COMP804, COMP814, COMP817, INFS812, MATH802, STAT801, STAT803, STAT805 or other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader |
| and                |   |
| 60 points          | STAT995   |

| MASTER OF ANALYTICS TABLE |  |        |               |
|---------------------------|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                      | Title                                      | Points | Prerequisites |
| COMP804                   | Health Analytics                           | 15     |               |
| COMP809                   | Data Mining and Machine Learning           | 15     |               |
| COMP810                   | Data Warehousing and Big Data              | 15     |               |
| COMP814                   | Text Mining                                | 15     |               |
| COMP817                   | Geocomputation                             | 15     |               |
| ENGE817                   | STEM Research Methods                      | 15     |               |
| INFS812                   | Bioinformatics                             | 15     |               |
| MATH802                   | Advanced Financial Modelling and Analytics | 15     |               |
| MATH803                   | Mathematical Modelling and Simulation      | 15     |               |
| STAT801                   | Multivariate Analysis                      | 15     |               |
| STAT802                   | Advanced Topics in Analytics               | 15     |               |
| STAT803                   | Official Statistics                        | 15     |               |
| STAT804                   | Optimisation and Operations Research       | 15     |               |
| STAT805                   | Computational Mathematics and Statistics   | 15     |               |
| STAT995                   | Research Project                           | 60     | ENGE817       |

**MASTER OF APPLIED FINANCE (MAF) AK1055**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Applied Finance an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B- grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Applied Finance, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Applied Finance with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed a Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies with a B- grade average or above in relevant courses must complete an additional 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Applied Finance Table.
- 4 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Finance Project course may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance.

**Distinction and Merit**

- 5 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

**Structure**


---

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| 75 points     | FINA860–864                        |
| and 60 points | ACCT868, ECON861, ECON862, FINA865 |
| and 45 points | FINA996                            |



| MASTER OF APPLIED FINANCE TABLE |   |        |   |
|---------------------------------|---|--------|---|
| Code                            | Title   | Points | Prerequisites   |
| ACCT868                         | Accounting for Financial and Managerial Decision Making | 15     |   |
| ECON861                         | Economics for Business                                  | 15     |   |
| ECON862                         | Statistics for Business                                 | 15     |   |
| FINA860                         | Financial Management                                    | 15     |   |
| FINA861                         | Corporate Financial Management                          | 15     | FINA860   |
| FINA862                         | International Financial Management                      | 15     | ECON861, FINA860  |
| FINA863                         | Investment Analysis                                     | 15     | ECON862, FINA860  |
| FINA864                         | Financial Modelling and Analysis                        | 15     | FINA860   |
| FINA865                         | Financial Risk Management                               | 15     | FINA862, FINA863  |
| FINA996                         | Applied Finance Project                                 | 45     | 120 points with a grade average of B- or better from programme of study |

**MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE (PROFESSIONAL) (MARCH(Prof)) AK1338**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Architecture (Professional) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Architecture and Future Environments or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and/or attend a selection interview.

**Completion Requirements**

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Architecture (Professional), a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to complete all the coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the research project may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture.

**Honours**

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

**Structure**


---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 105 points         | ARCH800-802, ARCH804, ARCH806   |
| and 45 points from | ARCH805, ARCH810 and courses from any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader. |
| and                |   |
| Thesis             |   |
| 90 points          | ARCH998   |

| MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE (PROFESSIONAL) TABLE |  |        |                  |
|---|--|--------|------------------|
| Code  | Title  | Points | Prerequisites    |
| ARCH800                                     | Wānanga/studio: Strategy                                     | 30     |                  |
| ARCH801                                     | Wānanga/studio: Resolution                                   | 30     |                  |
| ARCH802                                     | Architectural Practice I: Histories and Theories of Practice | 15     |                  |
| ARCH804                                     | Architectural Practice III: Project Delivery                 | 15     |                  |
| ARCH805                                     | Architectural Practice IV: Business and Entrepreneurship     | 15     |                  |
| ARCH806                                     | Architectural Practice II: Research Methods                  | 15     |                  |
| ARCH810                                     | Advanced Topics in Architecture                              | 15     |                  |
| ARCH998                                     | Design Thesis  | 90     | ARCH800, ARCH801 |

## MASTER OF ARTS (MA) AK3689

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite courses in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Arts, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing 120 points from a specialisation and the thesis.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Arts with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis, may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.

### Honours

- 6 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

---

#### Māori Development

|               |                           |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| 30 points     | MAOR810                   |
| and 90 points | MAOR809, MAOR814, MAOR815 |
| and           |                           |
| Thesis        |                           |
| 120 points    | CLSY999                   |

---

#### Psychology

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 105 points         | PSYC880–884      |
| and 15 points from | HEAL808, HEAL810 |
| and                |                  |
| Thesis             |                  |
| 120 points         | PSYC999          |

| MASTER OF ARTS TABLE |   |        |                        |
|----------------------|---|--------|------------------------|
| Code                 | Title   | Points | Prerequisites          |
| CLSY999              | Master of Arts Thesis                                   | 120    | All coursework courses |
| HEAL808              | Quantitative Research II                                | 15     |                        |
| HEAL810              | Qualitative Research II                                 | 15     |                        |
| MAOR809              | Theoretical Perspectives in Māori/Indigenous Research   | 30     |                        |
| MAOR810              | Methodological Approaches for Māori/Indigenous Research | 30     |                        |
| MAOR814              | Special Topic in Māori Development                      | 30     |                        |
| MAOR815              | Reading Course  | 30     |                        |
| PSYC880              | Advanced Theory in Social and Developmental Psychology  | 15     |                        |
| PSYC881              | Contemporary Issues in Social Psychology                | 30     | PSYC880                |
| PSYC882              | Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology         | 30     | PSYC880                |
| PSYC883              | Readings in Psychology                                  | 15     | PSYC880                |
| PSYC884              | Selected Topics in Psychology                           | 15     |                        |
| PSYC999              | MA Psychology Thesis                                    | 120    | All coursework courses |
| Additional Courses   |   |        |                        |
| CLSY810              | Qualitative Research Methods                            | 15     |                        |
| CLSY811              | Quantitative Social Research Methods                    | 15     |                        |
| HEAL811              | Research Design and Methods                             | 15     |                        |

## MASTER OF BUSINESS (MBus) AK1060

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 Admission to the Master of Business is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Business, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) a specialisation: 90 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and either*
  - (b) the thesis or dissertation *and*
  - (c) the remaining points from courses listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in 4(c) above with courses from any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Business with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Business (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either a thesis or the dissertation with any remaining points from courses listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in a thesis or the dissertation, may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

### Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

## Structure

### Specialisations

#### Accounting<sup>1</sup>

|                    |                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 30 points          | BUSS823, BUSS824                  |
| and 60 points from | ACCT801, ACCT803-808, ACCT810-812 |

#### Economics

|                    |                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 45 points          | ECON802, ECON803, ECON811         |
| and 45 points from | ECON801, ECON804-810, ECON812-815 |

#### Finance<sup>1</sup>

|                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 30 points          | BUSS824, FINA801     |
| and 60 points from | FINA803-807, FINA809 |

#### Human Resource Management and Employment Relations

*Not open for new enrolments from 2019*

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| 30 points from     | MGMT801-803                   |
| and 60 points from | EMPL801-803, HRMG801, HRMG803 |

#### Information Systems

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 30 points          | BUSS823, BUSS824 |
| and 60 points from | BSYS803-810      |

#### International Business<sup>1</sup>

|                    |                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 30 points          | BUSS823, BUSS824                  |
| and 60 points from | INTB801-803, INTB806-808, MKTG809 |

#### Management

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 30 points          | BUSS823, BUSS824   |
| and 60 points from | BSYS807, EMPL801-803, ENTR801, HRMG801, HRMG803, INTB807, MGMT804, MGMT805, MGMT807, SUSE801 |

#### Marketing

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| 30 points          | BUSS823, BUSS824              |
| and 60 points from | MKTG804, MKTG806-810, RETL803 |

#### Sport Leadership and Management

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 30 points          | BUSS823, BUSS824 |
| and 60 points from | SPMG801-804      |

#### Taxation

*Not open for new enrolments from 2016*

|                    |                          |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 30 points          | LAWS801                  |
| and 60 points from | LAWS803-806, LAWS820-826 |

1. Not offered in 2023.

and

Thesis

90 points

BUSS998

or

Dissertation

45 points

BUSS996\*

or

60 points

BUSS997

\* only available to students who enrolled prior to 2019

| MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE |   |        |   |
|--------------------------|---|--------|---|
| Code                     | Title   | Points | Prerequisites   |
| Core Courses             |   |        |   |
| BUSS996                  | Dissertation <sup>abd</sup>                     | 45     | 30 points of Research Methods courses   |
| BUSS997                  | Dissertation <sup>ab</sup>                      | 60     | 30 points of Research Methods courses<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>BUSS987,<br>BUSS996 |
| BUSS998                  | Thesis <sup>a</sup>                             | 90     | 30 points of Research Methods courses   |
| Additional Courses       |   |        |   |
| ACCT801                  | Current Issues in Management Accounting         | 15     |   |
| ACCT802                  | Advanced Financial Reporting                    | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ACCT811  |
| ACCT803                  | Accounting Issues in Emerging Markets           | 15     |   |
| ACCT804                  | Issues in Accounting Information Systems        | 15     |   |
| ACCT805                  | Issues in Auditing                              | 15     |   |
| ACCT806                  | Contemporary Issues in International Accounting | 15     |   |
| ACCT807                  | International Financial Statement Analysis      | 15     |   |
| ACCT808                  | Issues in Sustainability Accounting             | 15     |   |
| ACCT809                  | Accounting for Strategic Decision Making        | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ACCT812  |
| ACCT810                  | Issues in Taxation                              | 15     |   |
| ACCT811                  | Issues in Financial Reporting                   | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ACCT802  |



| MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE |  |        |                                |
|--------------------------|--|--------|--------------------------------|
| Code                     | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                  |
| ACCT812                  | Issues in Management Accounting                              | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ACCT809 |
| BSYS801                  | Enterprise Systems: Theory and Applications                  | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BSYS810 |
| BSYS802                  | Advanced Project Management                                  | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BSYS809 |
| BSYS803                  | Managing Information Systems Risk and Cybersecurity          | 15     |                                |
| BSYS804                  | Business Analytics   | 15     |                                |
| BSYS805                  | Business Process Transformation                              | 15     |                                |
| BSYS806                  | Enterprise Architecture                                      | 15     |                                |
| BSYS807                  | Advanced Supply Chain Management                             | 15     |                                |
| BSYS808                  | Digital Technology: Theoretical Foundations and Implications | 15     |                                |
| BSYS809                  | Advanced Project Management                                  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BSYS802 |
| BSYS810                  | Enterprise Systems: Theory and Application                   | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BSYS801 |
| BUSS801                  | BUSS PG International Exchange 8/60                          | 60     |                                |
| BUSS803                  | BUSS PG International Exchange 8/15                          | 15     |                                |
| BUSS804                  | BUSS PG International Exchange 8/30                          | 30     |                                |
| BUSS805                  | BUSS PG International Exchange 8/45                          | 45     |                                |
| BUSS807                  | Readings <sup>a</sup>  | 15     |                                |
| BUSS808                  | Special Topic  | 30     |                                |
| BUSS809                  | Special Topic  | 15     |                                |
| BUSS810                  | Special Topic  | 15     |                                |
| BUSS811                  | Special Topic  | 15     |                                |
| BUSS812                  | Special Topic  | 30     |                                |
| BUSS813                  | Special Topic  | 15     |                                |
| BUSS814                  | Special Topic  | 30     |                                |
| BUSS815                  | Special Topic  | 15     |                                |
| BUSS816                  | Special Topic  | 30     |                                |
| BUSS817                  | Special Topic  | 30     |                                |
| BUSS818                  | Readings <sup>a</sup>  | 30     |                                |
| BUSS819                  | Readings <sup>a</sup>  | 30     |                                |
| BUSS820                  | Readings <sup>a</sup>  | 30     |                                |
| BUSS821                  | Readings <sup>a</sup>  | 15     |                                |

| MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE |  |        |  |
|--------------------------|--|--------|--|
| Code                     | Title  | Points | Prerequisites  |
| BUSS822                  | Readings <sup>a</sup>                        | 15     |  |
| BUSS823                  | Qualitative Research Design and Analysis     | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MGMT803,<br>MKTG802           |
| BUSS824                  | Quantitative Research Design and Analysis    | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MGMT802,<br>MKTG801           |
| BUSS896                  | Dissertation <sup>cc</sup>                   | 45     | 15 points of<br>Research<br>Methods courses          |
| BUSS897                  | Dissertation <sup>c</sup>                    | 60     | At least 30 points<br>of Research<br>Methods courses |
| ECON801                  | Microeconomic Theory and Policy              | 15     |  |
| ECON802                  | Macroeconomic Theory and Policy              | 15     |  |
| ECON803                  | Econometric Theory and Applications          | 15     |  |
| ECON804                  | Industrial Organisation                      | 15     |  |
| ECON805                  | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15     |  |
| ECON806                  | Development Economics                        | 15     |  |
| ECON807                  | Labour Economics                             | 15     |  |
| ECON808                  | International Trade Theory and Policy        | 15     |  |
| ECON809                  | Economics of Public Policy                   | 15     |  |
| ECON810                  | Health Economics                             | 15     |  |
| ECON811                  | Foundations for Economic Research            | 15     |  |
| ECON812                  | Economic Policy Evaluation                   | 15     |  |
| ECON813                  | Time Series Econometrics                     | 15     |  |
| ECON814                  | Urban Economics                              | 15     |  |
| ECON815                  | Social Data Science                          | 15     |  |
| EMPL801                  | Work and Employment                          | 15     |  |
| EMPL802                  | Global Employment                            | 15     |  |
| EMPL803                  | Occupational Health and Safety               | 15     |  |
| ENTR801                  | Entrepreneurship                             | 15     |  |
| ENTR802                  | Social Entrepreneurship                      | 15     |  |
| FINA801                  | Research Methods in Finance                  | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> BUSS824                                |
| FINA802                  | Quantitative Methods in Finance              | 15     |  |
| FINA803                  | Advanced Corporate Finance                   | 15     |  |

| MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE |  |        |  |
|--------------------------|--|--------|--|
| Code                     | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                              |
| FINA804                  | Empirical Asset Pricing  | 15     |  |
| FINA805                  | Financial Modelling  | 15     |  |
| FINA806                  | International Finance  | 15     |  |
| FINA807                  | Financial Econometrics   | 15     |  |
| FINA808                  | Research Methods in Finance <sup>c</sup>                                 | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>FINA801,<br>FINA802 |
| FINA809                  | Current Issues in Corporate Governance                                   | 15     |  |
| HRMG801                  | Strategic Human Resources and Analytics                                  | 15     |  |
| HRMG803                  | Human Resource Development   | 15     |  |
| INTB801                  | International Business Management  | 15     |  |
| INTB802                  | Leadership Challenges in International Management                        | 30     |  |
| INTB803                  | International Business and Large Emerging Markets                        | 15     |  |
| INTB804                  | The International Business Environment                                   | 30     |  |
| INTB806                  | Contemporary Challenges in International Business                        | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>INTB805             |
| INTB807                  | Strategic Management   | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MGMT806             |
| INTB808                  | International Business Environment                                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>INTB804             |
| LAWS801                  | Research Methods in Taxation Law and Policy                              | 30     |  |
| LAWS802                  | Introduction to Research Methods in Taxation Law and Policy <sup>c</sup> | 15     |  |
| LAWS803                  | Contemporary Issues in Taxation  | 30     |  |
| LAWS804                  | Contemporary Issues in Australian Taxation                               | 30     |  |
| LAWS805                  | Taxation of Investments and Financial Transactions                       | 30     |  |
| LAWS806                  | Taxation and Financial Accounting  | 30     |  |
| LAWS820                  | The Tax Base   | 30     |  |
| LAWS821                  | Taxation of Entities   | 30     |  |
| LAWS822                  | Tax Administration   | 30     |  |
| LAWS823                  | Principles of International Taxation                                     | 30     |  |
| LAWS824                  | Goods and Services Taxation  | 30     |  |
| LAWS825                  | Tax Avoidance: Concepts and Practice                                     | 30     |  |
| LAWS826                  | Double Tax Treaties  | 30     |  |
| MGMT801                  | Research Design <sup>c</sup>   | 15     |  |

| MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE  |   |        |                                |
|---|---|--------|--------------------------------|
| Code  | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                  |
| MGMT802   | Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis <sup>bc</sup>        | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BUSS824 |
| MGMT803   | Qualitative Research Methods: Theory and Practice <sup>bc</sup> | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BUSS823 |
| MGMT804   | Organisational Change   | 15     |                                |
| MGMT805   | Diversity in Organisations                                      | 15     |                                |
| MGMT807   | Organisational Behaviour  | 15     |                                |
| MGMT808   | Technology and Innovation                                       | 15     |                                |
| MKTG801   | Multivariate Analysis and Experimental Design <sup>c</sup>      | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BUSS824 |
| MKTG802   | Qualitative Research Methods <sup>c</sup>                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BUSS823 |
| MKTG804   | Advances in Services Research                                   | 15     |                                |
| MKTG806   | Consumption and Consumer Behaviour                              | 15     |                                |
| MKTG807   | Advanced Brand Management                                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MKTG808 |
| MKTG808   | Product Development and Brand Strategies                        | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MKTG807 |
| MKTG809   | Marketing Without Borders                                       | 15     |                                |
| MKTG810   | Contemporary Marketing Theory and Practice                      | 15     |                                |
| RETL803   | Shopping Environment Studies                                    | 15     |                                |
| SPMG801   | Advanced Sport Development                                      | 15     |                                |
| SPMG802   | Advanced Sport Leadership and Management                        | 15     |                                |
| SPMG803   | Advanced Sport Marketing  | 15     |                                |
| SPMG804   | Advanced Sport Event Management                                 | 15     |                                |
| SUSE801   | Leadership for Sustainable Organisations                        | 15     |                                |
| a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.<br>b. Only available for students enrolled in AK1060.<br>c. Only available for students enrolled in AK3712.<br>d. Only available to students who enrolled prior to 2019.<br>e. Only available to students who enrolled prior to 2022. |   |        |                                |

## MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA) AK3717

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the MBA on the basis of relevant professional experience approved by the MBA Director to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Master of Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Business Administration, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points *and*
  - (b) 60 points from the optional courses listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 5(b) from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the MBA Director.
- 7 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Business Administration within two years, and a part-time student within four years of commencing the programme.
- 8 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Business Project Part A and Part B courses may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 9 The assessment board may grant up to 60 points of credit for prior formal learning normally in the elective component of the Master of Business Administration.

### Distinction and Merit

- 10 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

### Structure

#### Core Courses

120 points

ACCT843, BSYS843, BUSS991, BUSS992, ECON846,  
HRMG843, INTB844, MKTG848, MGMT839, SUSE846

#### Optional Courses

and 60 points from

any courses listed in the Master of Business Administration Table or any other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

| MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE |  |        |   |
|---|--|--------|---|
| Code                                    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites   |
| Core Courses                            |  |        |   |
| ACCT843                                 | Accounting and Financial Analysis                | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>FINA842,<br>ACCT840  |
| BSYS843                                 | Operations and Strategic Supply Chain Management | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BSYS849,<br>BSYS851,<br>MGMT849,<br>MGMT851  |
| BUSS991                                 | Applied Business Project Part A <sup>a</sup>     | 10     | 120 points with a<br>grade average of<br>B- or better from<br>programme of<br>study<br><br><i>Restriction:</i><br>BUSS993,<br>BUSS995 |
| BUSS992                                 | Applied Business Project Part B <sup>a</sup>     | 30     | BUSS991 with a<br>B- grade or better<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>BUSS994,<br>BUSS995  |
| ECON846                                 | Economics for Business Managers                  | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ECON841  |
| HRMG843                                 | Diversity and Inclusion                          | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>HRMG842,<br>HRMG840  |
| INTB844                                 | Developing Strategy and Strategic Thinking       | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MGMT942  |
| MKTG848                                 | Market Analyses and Strategy                     | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MKTG841  |

| MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE |  |        |  |
|---|--|--------|--|
| Code                                    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                              |
| MGMT839                                 | Essentials of Leadership and Leading Change              | 10     | Restriction:<br>MGMT845                    |
| SUSE846                                 | Transformative Change for Sustainability                 | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>SUSE840             |
| Optional Courses                        |  |        |  |
| BSYS844                                 | Data Literacy and Decision Making                        | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BSYS840             |
| BSYS845                                 | Managing Projects  | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BSYS850             |
| BSYS846                                 | Digital Business and Transformation                      | 10     |  |
| BUSS830                                 | BUSS MBA International Exchange 8/20 <sup>a</sup>        | 20     |  |
| BUSS832                                 | BUSS MBA International Exchange 8/40 <sup>a</sup>        | 40     |  |
| BUSS840                                 | BUS MBA International Exchange 8/60 <sup>a</sup>         | 60     |  |
| BUSS843                                 | BUS MBA International Exchange 8/30 <sup>a</sup>         | 30     |  |
| BUSS845                                 | Special Topic <sup>b</sup>                               | 7.5    |  |
| BUSS846                                 | Special Topic <sup>b</sup>                               | 7.5    |  |
| BUSS847                                 | Special Topic <sup>b</sup>                               | 15     |  |
| BUSS848                                 | Special Topic <sup>b</sup>                               | 15     |  |
| BUSS849                                 | Special Topic  | 10     |  |
| BUSS850                                 | Special Topic  | 10     |  |
| ENTR842                                 | The Entrepreneurial Edge                                 | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ENTR840             |
| INTB845                                 | Dynamics of Global Business and Strategy                 | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>INTB840,<br>INTB841 |
| MGMT831                                 | Peak Performance, Health and Wellbeing                   | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MGMT844             |
| MGMT832                                 | The Future of Work                                       | 10     |  |
| MGMT834                                 | Ethical and Purposeful Leadership                        | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MGMT845             |
| MGMT835                                 | Applied Art of Business and Communication and Engagement | 10     |  |
| MTMT836                                 | Developing High Performing Teams                         | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MGMT842             |
| MGMT837                                 | Negotiation for Influence, Inclusion and Impact          | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MGMT841             |
| MGMT838                                 | Co-Ignition: Intelligence, Ideas, Innovation             | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MGMT856             |
| SALE841                                 | Sales Management   | 10     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>SALE840             |

a. Only available to students enrolled in AK3717.

b. Only available to students enrolled prior to 2021.

**MASTER OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (MBM) AK1090**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business Management an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B- grade average in courses at level 7 or equivalent.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Business Management, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Business Management with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed a Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies with a B- grade average or above in relevant courses must complete at least 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Business Management Table.
- 4 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Business Management Project course may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management.

**Distinction and Merit**

- 5 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

**Structure**


---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 105 points from    | ACCT868, ECON861, INTB866, MGMT861–863, MKTG860 |
| and 30 points from | BSYS841, BSYS842, INTB862                       |
| and 45 points      | BUSS901, MGMT995                                |



| MASTER OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT TABLE |   |        |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|--------|---|
| Code                                | Title   | Points | Prerequisites   |
| ACCT868                             | Accounting for Financial and Managerial Decision Making | 15     |   |
| BUSS901                             | Applied Business Research and Communication Skills      | 15     |   |
| BSYS841                             | Operations and Supply Chain Management                  | 15     |   |
| BSYS842                             | Digital Business  | 15     |   |
| ECON861                             | Economics for Business                                  | 15     |   |
| INTB862                             | International Entrepreneurship and Innovation           | 15     |   |
| INTB866                             | Strategy and Performance                                | 15     |   |
| MGMT861                             | Managing Organisations and People                       | 15     |   |
| MGMT862                             | Managing Change   | 15     |   |
| MGMT863                             | Responsible Leadership                                  | 15     |   |
| MGMT995                             | Applied Business Management Project                     | 30     | 120 points with a grade average of B- or better from the relevant programme of study including BUSS901. |
| MGMT996                             | Applied Business Management Project <sup>a</sup>        | 45     | 120 points with a grade average of B- or better from the programme of study                             |
| MKTG860                             | Marketing Management                                    | 15     |   |

a. Only available to students enrolled prior to 2022.

## MASTER OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (MCS) AK1323

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Communication Studies an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Communication Studies or an equivalent qualification with a B grade average or higher in the courses at level 7.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Communication Studies a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours), Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies or the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies with a merit grade average must achieve a further 120 points including the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies or the Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to complete at least 60 points including an approved Research Methodology course before enrolling in the thesis.

### Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 15 points from     | COMM807 or other research methods course approved by the programme leader  |
| and 75 points from | ADVT880, ADVT881, ADVT883–886, COMM801, COMM803–806, COMM810–812, COMM814–817, DIGM801–808, JOUR800–810, PUBL801–808, RADC801, TVSP801, TVSP805, TVSP808–811 |
| and                |  |
| Thesis             |  |
| 90 points          | COMM998  |

| COMMUNICATION STUDIES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |  |        |   |
|--|--|--------|---|
| Code   | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                             |
| Research Methodology                             |  |        |   |
| COMM807  | Media and Communication Research Methods                     | 15     |   |
| Media Context Courses                            |  |        |   |
| COMM801  | Popular Media and Contemporary Society                       | 15     |   |
| COMM803  | A Political Economy Approach to the Media                    | 15     |   |
| COMM804  | Celebrity Culture: Media and the Social Organisation of Fame | 15     |   |
| COMM810  | Digital Society  | 15     |   |
| COMM812  | Selected Topics in Media Communication Practice              | 15     |   |
| COMM814  | Global Crises and the Media                                  | 15     |   |
| COMM815  | Mediated Political Talk                                      | 15     |   |
| COMM816  | Media and Sustainability                                     | 15     |   |
| COMM817  | Identity   | 15     |   |
| Public Relations                                 |  |        |   |
| PUBL801  | International Public Relations                               | 15     |   |
| PUBL802  | Journalism and Media Relations                               | 15     |   |
| PUBL803  | Strategic Public Relations                                   | 15     |   |
| PUBL804  | Public Relations Concepts and Critique                       | 15     |   |
| PUBL805  | Public Relations Project                                     | 30     | PUBL803 or PUBL804 or PUBL806 (or Coreq:) |
| PUBL806  | Global Communication Project                                 | 15     |   |
| PUBL807  | Health Communication   | 15     |   |
| PUBL808  | Advocacy and Activism  | 15     |   |
| Digital Media                                    |  |        |   |
| DIGM801  | Online and Social Media Communication                        | 15     |   |
| DIGM802  | Digital Visual Communication                                 | 15     |   |
| DIGM803  | Interactive and Mobile Media                                 | 15     |   |
| DIGM804  | Moving Image   | 15     |   |
| DIGM805  | Web Media  | 15     |   |
| DIGM806  | Digital Content Strategy                                     | 15     |   |
| DIGM807  | Digital Interaction and User Engagement                      | 15     |   |
| DIGM808  | Digital Leadership   | 15     |   |

| COMMUNICATION STUDIES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |   |        |  |
|--|---|--------|--|
| Code   | Title                                       | Points | Prerequisites                                      |
| Journalism                                       |   |        |  |
| JOUR800  | Magazine Journalism                         | 15     |  |
| JOUR801  | Asia-Pacific Journalism Studies             | 15     |  |
| JOUR802  | Investigative and Agenda-Setting Journalism | 15     |  |
| JOUR803  | Journalism Law and Ethics                   | 15     |  |
| JOUR804  | Journalism Theory and Practice              | 15     |  |
| JOUR805  | News Editing and Design Workshop            | 15     |  |
| JOUR806  | Public Affairs Reporting Workshop           | 15     |  |
| JOUR807  | News Reporting                              | 30     | JOUR808<br>(or Coreq:)                             |
| JOUR808  | Audio-Visual News Production                | 15     |  |
| JOUR809  | Newsroom Production                         | 30     | JOUR807 and<br>JOUR808<br>(or Coreq:)              |
| JOUR810  | International Journalism Project            | 15     | JOUR801 (or<br>Coreq:)                             |
| Screen Production                                |   |        |  |
| TVSP801  | Practical Screen Production                 | 15     |  |
| TVSP805  | Producing for the Screen                    | 15     |  |
| TVSP808  | New Directions in Screen Production         | 15     |  |
| TVSP809  | New Zealand/Pacific Documentary Studies     | 15     |  |
| TVSP810  | Screen Project: Directing                   | 15     | TVSP801 or<br>TVSP805 or<br>TVSP808<br>(or Coreq:) |
| TVSP811  | Making Cinemas of Difference                | 15     |  |
| Additional Courses                               |   |        |  |
| ADVT880  | Understanding Brands                        | 15     |  |
| ADVT881  | Brand Communication Studio                  | 15     |  |
| ADVT883  | Brand Stories                               | 15     |  |
| ADVT884  | Not-for-profit Communication                | 15     |  |
| ADVT885  | Retail Engagement                           | 15     |  |
| ADVT886  | Brands and Social Change                    | 15     |  |
| COMM805  | Cooperative Education                       | 30     |  |
| COMM806  | Media Communication Reading Course          | 15     |  |
| COMM811  | Project                                     | 30     |  |

| COMMUNICATION STUDIES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |        |        |               |
|--|--------|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| COMM998  | Thesis | 90     | COMM807       |
| RADC801  | Radio  | 15     |               |

## MASTER OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (MCIS) AK1329

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in the courses at level 7 or above.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme director.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours), the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or research project with any remaining points from courses listed in the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to complete all required coursework courses before enrolling in the thesis or research project.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis or the research project may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences.

### Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

---

#### Structure (a)

15 points

ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director

and 45 points from

coursework courses listed in the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table

and

Thesis

120 points

COMP989

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Structure (b)       |   |
| 15 points           | ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director                   |
| and 75 points from  | coursework courses listed in the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table |
| and                 |   |
| Thesis              |   |
| 90 points           | COMP998   |
| Structure (c)       |   |
| 15 points           | ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director                   |
| and 105 points from | coursework courses listed in the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table |
| and                 |   |
| Research Project    |   |
| 60 points           | COMP971   |

| COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |  |        |               |
|--|--|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title                                    | Points | Prerequisites |
| COMP800  | Neuroinformatics                         | 15     |               |
| COMP805  | Health Informatics and the Health Sector | 15     |               |
| COMP806  | Software Architecture                    | 15     |               |
| COMP808  | Logic, Games and Automata                | 15     |               |
| COMP809  | Data Mining and Machine Learning         | 15     |               |
| COMP810  | Data Warehousing and Big Data            | 15     |               |
| COMP812  | Next Generation Networking               | 15     |               |
| COMP813  | Artificial Intelligence                  | 15     |               |
| COMP814  | Text Mining                              | 15     |               |
| COMP815  | Nature Inspired Computing <sup>a</sup>   | 15     |               |
| COMP816  | Internet of Things and Applications      | 15     |               |
| COMP817  | Geocomputation <sup>a</sup>              | 15     |               |
| COMP818  | Intelligent Surveillance                 | 15     |               |
| COMP819  | Ubiquitous Computing                     | 15     |               |
| COMP820  | Video and Image Processing               | 15     |               |
| COMP821  | Information Security                     | 15     |               |
| COMP822  | Human Computer Interaction               | 15     |               |
| COMP823  | Readings <sup>a</sup>                    | 30     |               |
| COMP824  | Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>             | 15     |               |
| COMP825  | Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>             | 15     |               |

| COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |  |        |   |
|--|--|--------|---|
| Code   | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                                     |
| COMP826  | Mobile Systems Development <sup>b</sup>      | 15     |   |
| COMP838  | Deep Learning                                | 15     |   |
| COMP839  | Web and Service Computing                    | 15     |   |
| COMP842  | Applied Blockchains and Cryptocurrencies     | 15     |   |
| COMP971  | Research Project                             | 60     | ENGE817 or other approved research methods course |
| COMP989  | Thesis                                       | 120    | ENGE817 or other approved research methods course |
| COMP998  | Thesis                                       | 90     | ENGE817 or other approved research methods course |
| ENGE817  | STEM Research Methods                        | 15     |   |
| ENSE800  | Software Engineering for Services            | 15     |   |
| INFS800  | Service Relationship Management <sup>a</sup> | 15     |   |
| INFS803  | Cloud Computing                              | 15     |   |
| INFS804  | eSystems Design and Development              | 15     |   |
| INFS809  | Software Development Methods                 | 15     |   |
| INFS810  | Software Requirements Engineering            | 15     |   |
| INFS811  | Usage Centred Design                         | 15     |   |
| INFS812  | Bioinformatics                               | 15     |   |
| INFS813  | Information Technology Strategy and Policy   | 15     |   |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme director.

b. Not offered every year.



## MASTER OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT (MCM) AK1290

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Construction Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to at least a three-year bachelor's degree

*and*

  - (d) relevant engineering or managerial professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed 1(a) or (b) above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may seek admission on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to the level of competence specified in any of 1(a) to 1(c) above.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Construction Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Time Limits

- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Construction Management within 24 months, and a part-time student within 48 months of commencing the programme.

### Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

## Structure

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 60 points      | ENBU813, ENBU814, ENBU818–820          |
| <i>and</i>     |  |
| 15 points from | ENBU811, ENBU812, ENBU815–817, ENBU821 |
| <i>and</i>     |  |
| Project        |  |
| 45 points      | ENBU996                                |

| MASTER OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT TABLE |  |        |               |
|---|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                                    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| ENBU811                                 | Built Asset Management                               | 15     |               |
| ENBU812                                 | Engineering Resource Efficiency                      | 15     |               |
| ENBU813                                 | Management in the Construction Industry <sup>a</sup> | 7.5    |               |
| ENBU814                                 | Advanced Built Environment                           | 15     |               |
| ENBU815                                 | Specialist Readings: Construction                    | 15     |               |
| ENBU816                                 | International Construction I                         | 15     |               |
| ENBU817                                 | International Construction II                        | 15     |               |
| ENBU818                                 | Construction Economics                               | 7.5    |               |
| ENBU819                                 | Project Management in Construction                   | 15     |               |
| ENBU820                                 | Law for Construction Management                      | 15     |               |
| ENBU821                                 | Engineering Supply Chain Management                  | 15     |               |
| ENBU996                                 | Project in Construction Management                   | 45     |               |

a. Subject to meeting professional experience admission requirements.

MASTER OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (MCT) AK1320

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Creative Technologies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Creative Technologies *or*
  - (b) the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 Admission to the Master of Creative Technologies is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Creative Technologies,
  - (a) a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
  - (b) a student admitted under 1(b) or 1(c) above must complete the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Technologies.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.

Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 15 points          | CTEC810 or other research methods course approved by the programme leader |
| and 45 points from | CTEC801–809   |
| and                |   |
| Thesis             |   |
| 120 points         | CTEC999   |

| MASTER OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE |  |        |               |
|---------------------------------------|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                                  | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| CTEC801                               | Systems Thinking   | 15     |               |
| CTEC802                               | Entrepreneurial Strategies                                   | 15     |               |
| CTEC803                               | Transmedia   | 15     |               |
| CTEC804                               | Serious Play   | 15     |               |
| CTEC805                               | Embodiment   | 15     |               |
| CTEC806                               | Post-Material Practices                                      | 15     |               |
| CTEC807                               | Research Literacies: Reading, Writing, Feedback <sup>a</sup> | 15     |               |
| CTEC808                               | Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>                                 | 15     |               |
| CTEC809                               | Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>                                 | 15     |               |
| CTEC810                               | Transdisciplinary Research Methods                           | 15     |               |
| CTEC999                               | Thesis   | 120    | CTEC810       |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

MASTER OF CREATIVE WRITING (MCW) AK1303

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Creative Writing an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a bachelor’s degree *and* one year of advanced study *or*
  - (d) a bachelor’s degree *and* relevant experience deemed equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who does not meet the admission requirements in clause 1 may be admitted on the basis of evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.
- 3 An applicant must submit a portfolio of creative writing work that demonstrates to the dean (or representative) an acceptable ability for entry into the programme.
- 4 An applicant may be required to submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.
- 5 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 6 To qualify for the Master of Creative Writing a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the Master of Creative Writing Thesis CWRT999.

Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

| MASTER OF CREATIVE WRITING TABLE |                                   |        |               |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------|---------------|
| Code                             | Title                             | Points | Prerequisites |
| CWRT999                          | Master of Creative Writing Thesis | 120    |               |

**MASTER OF CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE (MCrimCJ) AK1067**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Arts in Criminology and Criminal Justice or an equivalent qualification.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the entry qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in the courses at level 7.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolling in the thesis or dissertation may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology and Criminal Justice.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology and Criminal Justice with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points by successfully completing the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from the courses listed in the Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice Table.

**Honours**

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

**Structure**

---

**Structure (a)**

|                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 45 points          | CRIM804, SOSOC806 |
| and 45 points from | CRIM800–803       |
| and                |                   |
| Thesis             |                   |
| 90 points          | CRIM998           |

**Structure (b)**

|                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 45 points          | CRIM804, SOSOC806 |
| and 45 points from | CRIM800–803       |

and 30 points from

other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader

and

Dissertation

60 points

CRIM997

| MASTER OF CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE TABLE |   |        |                  |
|--|---|--------|------------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites    |
| CRIM800  | Social Harm, (De)criminalisation, Discourse and Power               | 15     |                  |
| CRIM801  | Police and Prisons: Local and Global Perspectives of Social Control | 15     |                  |
| CRIM802  | Youth Crime, Youth Justice and Indigenous/Pacific Perspectives      | 15     |                  |
| CRIM803  | Children, Teens and the Law <sup>b</sup>                            | 15     |                  |
| CRIM804  | Approaches to Criminological and Criminal Justice Enquiry           | 30     |                  |
| CRIM997  | Criminology and Criminal Justice Dissertation <sup>a</sup>          | 60     | SOSC806, CRIM804 |
| CRIM998  | Criminology and Criminal Justice Thesis                             | 90     | SOSC806, CRIM804 |
| SOSC806  | Human Rights Research Methods <sup>a</sup>                          | 15     |                  |

a. Or any other research methods course with the approval of the programme leader.  
b. Not offered in 2023.

## MASTER OF DESIGN (MDes) AK1328

*Note: AK1328 has replaced AK1248 Master Design. AK1248 is not open for new enrolments from 2017.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Design an applicant must have completed the Te Tohu Paetahi mō te Hoahoa Bachelor of Design or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a research proposal outline and a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Design, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Design with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) or the Postgraduate Certificate in Design with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including either a thesis or 90 point design research project.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis or the design research project may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate in Design.
- 7 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 8 A student would normally be required to complete all the coursework requirements before enrolling in a thesis or the design research project.

### Honours

- 9 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

---

#### Structure (a)

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 15 points          | ARDN800 or other research methods course approved by the programme leader     |
| and 15 points      | ARDN808   |
| and 30 points from | ARDN801–804, ARDN807, ARDN809–814, DESN800, DESN801, DESN803–806, DESN808–812 |
| and                |   |
| Thesis120 points   | DESN999   |



Structure (b)

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 15 points               | ARDN800 or other research methods course approved by the programme leader     |
| and 15 points           | ARDN808   |
| and 60 points from      | ARDN801–804, ARDN807, ARDN809–814, DESN800, DESN801, DESN803–806, DESN808–812 |
| and                     |   |
| Design Research Project |   |
| 90 points               | DESN998   |

| MASTER OF DESIGN TABLE |  |        |               |
|------------------------|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                   | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| ARDN800                | Te Ao Mahora / Creative Practice Research Design | 15     |               |
| ARDN801                | Ethics in Research                               | 15     |               |
| ARDN802                | Directed Studies Project                         | 15     |               |
| ARDN803                | Reading Paper                                    | 15     |               |
| ARDN804                | Collaborative Design                             | 15     |               |
| ARDN807                | Coding for Artists and Designers                 | 15     |               |
| ARDN808                | Contextual Review                                | 15     |               |
| ARDN809                | Soundculture and Sonic Practice                  | 15     |               |
| ARDN810                | Creative Enterprise                              | 15     |               |
| ARDN811                | Creative Leadership                              | 15     |               |
| ARDN812                | Mediated Practice                                | 15     |               |
| ARDN813                | Culture and Sovereignty                          | 15     |               |
| ARDN814                | Curatorial Practice                              | 15     |               |
| DESN800                | Design Practice 1                                | 15     |               |
| DESN801                | Design Practice 2                                | 15     |               |
| DESN803                | Design Histories                                 | 15     |               |
| DESN804                | Design for Social Impact                         | 15     |               |
| DESN805                | Design Practice for Health                       | 15     |               |
| DESN806                | Design for Health and Wellbeing                  | 15     |               |
| DESN808                | Game Design Practices                            | 15     |               |
| DESN809                | Virtual Production Practices                     | 15     |               |
| DESN810                | Strategic Design                                 | 15     |               |
| DESN811                | Design Innovation                                | 15     |               |
| DESN812                | Design Futures                                   | 15     |               |

| MASTER OF DESIGN TABLE |                         |        |                                  |
|------------------------|-------------------------|--------|----------------------------------|
| Code                   | Title                   | Points | Prerequisites                    |
| DESN998                | Design Research Project | 90     | ARDN800<br><i>Coreq:</i> ARDN808 |
| DESN999                | Thesis                  | 120    | ARDN800<br><i>Coreq:</i> ARDN808 |

MASTER OF DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT (MDRMD)  
AK3930

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree with a B- grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to complete any relevant prerequisite courses as specified by the board of studies.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points of courses with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student may be required to have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to complete all required coursework courses before enrolling in the practice project, dissertation or thesis.
- 7 A student with an average grade for coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the practice project, dissertation or thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk Management and Development.

Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 45 points        | EMGT807-809   |
| 15 points from   | HEAL811 , MAOH801, PUBH810  |
| and              | the remaining points from courses listed in the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development Table. |
| and              |   |
| Practice Project |   |
| 60 points        | HEAL997   |
| or               |   |
| Dissertation     |   |
| 60 points        | HEAL901   |
| or               |   |
| Thesis           |   |
| 90 points        | HEAL998   |

| MASTER OF DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT TABLE |   |        |                       |
|--|---|--------|-----------------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites         |
| COMH805  | Mauri Ora – Holistic Trauma Informed Practice             | 15     |                       |
| COMM816  | Media and Sustainability                                  | 15     |                       |
| CONS803  | Socio-Ecological Systems Analysis                         | 15     |                       |
| CONS804  | Global Change Biology                                     | 15     |                       |
| DESN804  | Design for Social Impact                                  | 15     |                       |
| DESN809  | Virtual Production Practices                              | 15     |                       |
| EMGT803  | Business Continuity and Crisis Management                 | 30     |                       |
| EMGT805  | Psychosocial Aspects of Emergencies                       | 15     |                       |
| EMGT806  | Communications in Emergency and Disaster                  | 15     |                       |
| EMGT807  | Environmental Change and Humanitarian Action              | 15     |                       |
| EMGT808  | Disasters and Development                                 | 15     |                       |
| EMGT809  | Building Community Resilience                             | 15     |                       |
| EMPL803  | Occupational Health and Safety                            | 15     |                       |
| ENSE881  | Digital Transformation and Change Management              | 15     |                       |
| ENVS801  | Application of Geographic Information Systems             | 15     |                       |
| GEOL801  | Environment, Hazards and Society                          | 15     |                       |
| HEAL803  | Special Topic   | 30     |                       |
| HEAL808  | Quantitative Research                                     | 15     |                       |
| HEAL810  | Qualitative Research                                      | 15     |                       |
| HEAL811  | Research Design and Methods                               | 15     |                       |
| HEAL816  | Special Topic   | 15     |                       |
| HEAL817  | Leadership and Management I                               | 15     |                       |
| HEAL901  | Dissertation  | 60     | Coreq: All Coursework |
| HEAL997  | Practice Project  | 60     | Coreq: All Coursework |
| HEAL998  | Thesis *  | 90     |                       |
| MAOH801  | Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori | 15     |                       |
| PACS881  | Pacific Epistemologies and Research Methodologies         | 15     |                       |
| PUBH801  | Principles of Public Health                               | 15     |                       |
| PUBH802  | Public Health Programme Management                        | 15     |                       |
| PUBH803  | Global Health   | 15     |                       |
| PUBH804  | Public Health Policy and Systems                          | 15     | Coreq: PUBH801        |

| MASTER OF DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| PUBH810  | Pacific Health Research and Design                            | 15     |               |
| PUBL801  | International Public Relations                                | 15     |               |
| SOSC801  | Human Rights in a Global Context                              | 30     |               |
| SOSC802  | Human Rights in New Zealand: History, Institutions and Impact | 15     |               |
| a. enrolment subject to programme leader approval        |   |        |               |

## MASTER OF EDUCATION (MEd) AK1053

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Education an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree or equivalent with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must have at least 2 years of relevant professional experience or approval of the programme leader to enrol in one of the specialisations in the Master of Education.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Education, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to complete all required coursework courses before enrolling in the project, dissertation or thesis.
- 7 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Education with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Education or an equivalent qualification, must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the project, dissertation or thesis with any remaining points from courses listed in the Master of Education Table.
- 8 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the dissertation or thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or undertake the project.

### Honours

- 9 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure (a) Master of Education (*without a specialisation*)

|  |                               |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 30 points  | EDUC819                       |
| and 60 points from   | the Master of Education Table |
| and  |                               |
| Thesis   |                               |
| 90 points  | EDUC998                       |
| or   |                               |
| Dissertation   |                               |
| 60 points  | EDUC997                       |
| With any remaining points listed in the Master of Education Table. |                               |

**Structure (b) Master of Education (*without a specialisation*)**

|                              |                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 30 points                    | EDUC808                       |
| <i>and</i>                   |                               |
| 90 points from               | the Master of Education Table |
| <i>and</i>                   |                               |
| Advanced Scholarship Project |                               |
| 60 points                    | EDUC911, EDUC912              |

**Structure (c) Master of Education (*with a specialisation*)**

|  |  |
|--|--|
| 60 points from   | one of the specialisations identified in these regulations |
| <i>and</i>   |  |
| 30 points  | EDUC819  |
| <i>and</i>   |  |
| Thesis   |  |
| 90 points  | EDUC998  |
| <i>or</i>  |  |
| Dissertation   |  |
| 60 points  | EDUC997  |
| With any remaining points listed in the Master of Education Table. |  |

**Structure (d) Master of Education (*with a specialisation*)**

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| 60 points from               | one of the specialisations identified in these regulations |
| <i>and</i>                   |  |
| 60 points from               | the Master of Education Table                              |
| <i>and</i>                   |  |
| Advanced Scholarship Project |  |
| 60 points                    | EDUC911, EDUC912   |

---

**Specialisations**

**Education Practice\***

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

|                 |                      |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| 30 points       | EDUC806              |
| 30 points from: | EDUC809, EDUC827-829 |

**Educational Leadership**

|                 |             |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 30 points       | EDLD811     |
| 30 points from: | EDLD802-805 |

**Higher Education**

|                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| 30 points      | EDUC863                   |
| 30 points from | EDUC864, EDUC865, EDUC869 |

| MASTER OF EDUCATION TABLE |   |        |               |
|---------------------------|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                      | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| EDLD802                   | Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities                                     | 30     |               |
| EDLD803                   | Reflecting on Professional Practice as an Educational Leader <sup>a</sup>       | 30     |               |
| EDLD804                   | Organisational Culture and Educational Leadership                               | 30     |               |
| EDLD805                   | Education Leaders as Policy Actors  | 30     |               |
| EDLD811                   | Conceptualisations of Educational Leadership                                    | 30     |               |
| EDUC806                   | The Inquiring Practitioner <sup>a</sup>   | 30     |               |
| EDUC808                   | Aims and Conceptions of Education   | 30     |               |
| EDUC809                   | Global Influences on Education Policy in Aotearoa New Zealand                   | 30     |               |
| EDUC814                   | Individual Directed Study   | 30     |               |
| EDUC815                   | Special Topic in Education I <sup>b</sup>                                       | 30     |               |
| EDUC819                   | Educational Research  | 30     |               |
| EDUC827                   | Perspectives on Māori and Pacific Education Experiences                         | 30     |               |
| EDUC828                   | Education for Sustainability, Participation and Transformation                  | 30     |               |
| EDUC829                   | Research-Based Inquiry for Practitioners  | 30     |               |
| EDUC830                   | Contemporary Issues in Education  | 30     |               |
| EDUC836                   | Learning Environments for the 21 Century  | 30     |               |
| EDUC837                   | Digital Pedagogies and the Techno-Literate Teacher                              | 30     |               |
| EDUC859                   | Pacific Education – Issues and Perspectives                                     | 30     |               |
| EDUC863                   | Who am I as a Higher Education Teacher? <sup>a</sup>                            | 30     |               |
| EDUC864                   | Focusing a Critical Lens on Curriculum in Higher Education <sup>a</sup>         | 30     |               |
| EDUC865                   | Higher Education Assessment and Evaluation                                      | 30     |               |
| EDUC867                   | Kaupapa Māori Approaches  | 30     |               |
| EDUC869                   | Leadership and Collegial Practice in Higher Education Institutions <sup>a</sup> | 30     |               |
| EDUC911                   | Advanced Scholarship in Education Literature                                    | 30     |               |
| EDUC912                   | Education Project   | 30     |               |
| EDUC997                   | Master of Education Dissertation <sup>b</sup>                                   | 60     | EDUC819       |
| EDUC998                   | Master of Education Thesis <sup>b</sup>   | 90     | EDUC819       |

a. Relevant professional experience is necessary to take this course. Programme leader approval is required.

b. Subject to the approval of the Programme Leader.



MASTER OF EDUCATION PRACTICE (MEdPrac) AK1054

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Education Practice an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the entry qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 3 All applicants must have at least two years of education practice experience.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Education Practice, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may be required to have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Education Practice with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Practice with a B grade average, must achieve a further 120 points including the applied project.

Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

---

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 60 points      | EDUC806, EDUC829  |
| and            |   |
| 60 points from | EDUC808, EDUC809, EDUC827, EDUC828, EDUC830 or any other postgraduate coursework course with the approval of the programme leader |
| and            |   |
| Project        |   |
| 60 points      | EDUC905   |

| MASTER OF EDUCATION PRACTICE TABLE |  |        |               |
|------------------------------------|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                               | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| EDUC806                            | The Inquiring Practitioner                                     | 30     |               |
| EDUC808                            | Concepts and Constructs in Education                           | 30     | EDUC806       |
| EDUC809                            | Global Impacts on Education Practice in Contemporary Society   | 30     | EDUC806       |
| EDUC827                            | Perspectives on Māori and Pacific Education Experiences        | 30     | EDUC806       |
| EDUC828                            | Education for Sustainability, Participation and Transformation | 30     | EDUC806       |
| EDUC829                            | Research-Based Inquiry for Practitioners                       | 30     | EDUC806       |
| EDUC830                            | Contemporary Issues in Education                               | 30     | EDUC806       |
| EDUC905                            | Applied Research Project                                       | 60     | EDUC829       |

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP (MEdL) AK1051

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Educational Leadership an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the entry qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 3 All applicants must have at least three years of relevant professional experience.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Educational Leadership, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis will be required to undertake an alternative pathway.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Educational Leadership with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points.

Distinction, Merit and Honours

- 7 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit upon successfully completing Structure (b). A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3, upon successfully completing Structure (a).

Structure

---

Structure (a)

Research

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| 150 points         | EDLD901, EDLD998, EDUC906 |
| and 30 points from | EDLD802–805               |

Structure (b)

Coursework

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 60 points          | EDLD901, EDLD995   |
| and 60 points from | EDLD802–805  |
| and 60 points from | EDLD802–805, EDUC815, EDUC816, EDUC824,<br>EDUC825, EDUC836, EDUC837, EDUC842, EDUC843 |

*or*

120 points

EDLD901, EDLD997, EDUC906

*and* 30 points from

EDLD802–805

*and* 30 points from

EDLD802–805, EDUC824, EDUC842, EDUC843

| MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP TABLE |  |        |               |
|--|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                                   | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| EDLD802                                | Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities                  | 30     |               |
| EDLD803                                | Reflecting on Professional Practice as an Educational Leader | 30     |               |
| EDLD804                                | Organisational Culture and Educational Leadership            | 30     |               |
| EDLD805                                | Education Policy and Leadership for the Public Good          | 30     |               |
| EDLD901                                | Conceptualisations of Educational Leadership                 | 30     |               |
| EDLD995                                | Master of Educational Leadership Project                     | 30     |               |
| EDLD997                                | Master of Educational Leadership Dissertation                | 60     | EDUC819       |
| EDLD998                                | Master of Educational Leadership Thesis                      | 90     | EDUC819       |
| EDUC815                                | Special Topic in Education 1                                 | 30     |               |
| EDUC816                                | Special Topic in Education 2                                 | 30     | EDUC815       |
| EDUC824                                | Educational Futures – Part 1: The Theory                     | 30     |               |
| EDUC825                                | Educational Futures – Part 2: The Practice                   | 30     | EDUC824       |
| EDUC836                                | Learning Environments for the 21st Century                   | 30     |               |
| EDUC837                                | Digital Pedagogies and the Techno-Literate Teacher           | 30     |               |
| EDUC842                                | Building Mentoring Expertise                                 | 30     |               |
| EDUC843                                | Leadership and Mentoring                                     | 30     |               |
| EDUC906                                | Educational Research in Context                              | 30     |               |

MASTER OF ENGINEERING (ME) AK1325

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) *or*
  - (b) the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering *or*
  - (c) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology including ENGE601.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Engineering, a student who is granted admission to the Master of Engineering with advanced standing on the basis of having completed 1(a) or (b) above must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 120 points from the structure below including the thesis or research project.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme having completed 1(c) must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme director.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to complete all the coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis or research project.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B prior to enrolling in the research project or thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering.

Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <i>Either</i>      |   |
| Research           |   |
| 15 points          | ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director |
| and 45 points from | coursework courses listed in the Engineering Postgraduate Courses Table     |
| <i>and</i>         |   |
| Thesis             |   |
| 120 points         | ENGE999   |

Or

Coursework

15 points

ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director

and 105 points from

coursework courses listed in the Engineering Postgraduate Courses Table

and

Research Project

60 points

ENGE997

| ENGINEERING POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                                   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| ENBU800                                | Structural Engineering Design                             | 15     |               |
| ENBU801                                | Structural Dynamics                                       | 15     |               |
| ENBU802                                | Architectural Systems                                     | 15     |               |
| ENBU803                                | Architectural Design and Development II                   | 15     |               |
| ENBU804                                | Building Construction II                                  | 15     |               |
| ENBU805                                | Foundation Engineering                                    | 15     |               |
| ENBU806                                | Off-Site Construction                                     | 15     |               |
| ENBU807                                | Construction Equipment and Utilisation                    | 15     |               |
| ENBU808                                | Construction Technology                                   | 15     |               |
| ENEL800                                | Wireless Systems  | 15     |               |
| ENEL802                                | Network Engineering                                       | 15     |               |
| ENEL803                                | Electrical Design and Protection                          | 15     |               |
| ENEL804                                | Sustainable Energy Systems                                | 15     |               |
| ENEL808                                | Computer Vision   | 15     |               |
| ENEL809                                | Digital Control   | 15     |               |
| ENEL810                                | Advanced Control  | 15     |               |
| ENEL811                                | Optimal Control   | 15     |               |
| ENEL812                                | Electrical Power Systems: Integrated Analysis             | 15     |               |
| ENEL813                                | Power Systems in Quality Management                       | 15     |               |
| ENEL816                                | Cyber Physical Systems and Intelligence                   | 15     |               |
| ENGE800                                | Engineering Numerical Techniques and Statistical Analysis | 15     |               |
| ENGE803                                | Innovation Management                                     | 15     |               |
| ENGE804                                | Advancements in Solar Energy                              | 15     |               |
| ENGE807                                | Selected Topics in System Modelling                       | 15     |               |
| ENGE808                                | Advanced Measuring Systems                                | 15     |               |

| ENGINEERING POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                                   | Title                                       | Points | Prerequisites |
| ENGE809                                | Specialist Readings A                       | 30     |               |
| ENGE810                                | Specialist Readings B                       | 15     |               |
| ENGE811                                | Specialist Readings C                       | 30     |               |
| ENGE812                                | Specialist Readings D                       | 15     |               |
| ENGE817                                | STEM Research Methods                       | 15     |               |
| ENGE997                                | Research Project                            | 60     | ENGE817       |
| ENGE999                                | Thesis                                      | 120    | ENGE817       |
| ENME800                                | Industrial Robotics: Mechanics and Planning | 15     |               |
| ENME803                                | Fracture Mechanics and Failure Analysis     | 15     |               |
| ENME804                                | Advanced Mechanical Design                  | 15     |               |
| ENME806                                | Biomedical Thermofluids Modelling           | 15     | ENGE800       |
| ENME807                                | Advanced Manufacturing Technology           | 15     |               |
| ENME808                                | Advanced Operations Management              | 15     |               |
| ENME809                                | Internal Combustion Engines                 | 15     |               |
| ENME811                                | Advanced CAD/CAM Applications               | 30     |               |
| ENSE806                                | Intelligent Systems Engineering             | 15     |               |
| ENSE807                                | Digital Signal Processing                   | 15     |               |
| ENSE808                                | Digital Systems Design                      | 15     |               |
| ENSE809                                | Real Time Systems                           | 15     |               |
| ENSE810                                | Embedded Software Engineering               | 15     |               |
| ENSE814                                | Wireless Sensor-Actuator Networks           | 15     |               |

## MASTER OF ENGINEERING PROJECT MANAGEMENT (MEPM) AK<sub>1317</sub>

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering Project Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma

*and*

  - (d) relevant project engineering or managerial professional experience approved by the dean (or representative).
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(a), (b) or (c) above with a B grade average or higher.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Engineering Project Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Honours

- 5 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

|                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 45 points                 | ENGE813–815               |
| <i>and</i> 30 points from | ENBU812, ENBU821, ENGE816 |
| <i>and</i>                |                           |
| Project                   |                           |
| 45 points                 | ENGE986                   |

| MASTER OF ENGINEERING PROJECT MANAGEMENT TABLE |  |        |               |
|--|--|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title                                  | Points | Prerequisites |
| ENBU812  | Engineering Resource Efficiency        | 15     |               |
| ENBU821  | Engineering Supply Chain Management    | 15     |               |
| ENGE813  | Advanced Integrated Project Management | 15     |               |



| MASTER OF ENGINEERING PROJECT MANAGEMENT TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| ENGE814  | Economics and Finance for Engineers                 | 15     |               |
| ENGE815  | Engineering Corporate Social Responsibility         | 15     |               |
| ENGE816  | Specialist Readings: Engineering Project Management | 15     |               |
| ENGE986  | Project in Engineering Management                   | 45     |               |

## MASTER OF ENGLISH AND NEW MEDIA STUDIES (MENMS) AK1048

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of English and New Media Studies an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Arts degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of English and New Media Studies, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis or dissertation may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies.
- 7 A student who is granted admission to the Master of English and New Media Studies with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from courses listed in the Master of English and New Media Studies Table.
- 8 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in English and New Media Studies must achieve a further 120 points including either the thesis or dissertation.

### Honours

- 9 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

---

#### Structure (a)

15 points

ENMS800

and 45 points from

CLSY800, CTEC803, ENMS801–803, LING811, LING812, LING814, LNGT900, TRIN801, TRIN802

and

Thesis

120 points

ENMS999

Structure (b)

15 points

ENMS800

and 105 points from

CLSY800, CTEC803, ENMS801–803, LING811, LING812,  
LING814, LNGT900, TRIN801, TRIN802

and

Dissertation

60 points

ENMS997

| MASTER OF ENGLISH AND NEW MEDIA STUDIES TABLE |   |        |               |
|---|---|--------|---------------|
| Code  | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| CLSY800                                       | Reading Course  | 15     |               |
| CTEC803                                       | Transmedia  | 15     |               |
| ENMS800                                       | English and New Media Studies Research Methods          | 15     |               |
| ENMS801                                       | New Media Performance and Practice                      | 15     |               |
| ENMS802                                       | Language in Virtual Worlds: Presence, Theory, Practice  | 15     |               |
| ENMS803                                       | Game Narrative and Interactive Storytelling             | 15     |               |
| ENMS804                                       | Project: English and New Media Studies                  | 30     |               |
| ENMS997                                       | Master of English and New Media Studies Dissertation    | 60     |               |
| ENMS999                                       | English and New Media Studies Thesis                    | 120    | ENMS800       |
| LING811                                       | Language, Culture and Communication                     | 15     |               |
| LING812                                       | Discourse Analysis                                      | 15     |               |
| LING814                                       | Special Topic in Applied Language Studies               | 15     |               |
| LNGT900                                       | Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Language Teaching | 30     |               |
| TRIN801                                       | Interpreting: A Critical Approach                       | 30     |               |
| TRIN802                                       | Translation: A Critical Approach                        | 30     |               |

## MASTER OF GASTRONOMY (MGast) AK2015

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Gastronomy an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Gastronomy, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the applied project or dissertation.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Gastronomy with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Gastronomy with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including either the dissertation or project.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in dissertation or project may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Gastronomy.

### Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

---

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| 120 points   | BUSS823, GAST801, GAST803, GAST805, GAST807-810 |
| and          |   |
| Dissertation |   |
| 60 points    | GAST997   |
| or           |   |
| Project      |   |
| 60 points    | GAST901   |

| MASTER OF GASTRONOMY TABLE |  |        |               |
|----------------------------|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                       | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| BUSS823                    | Qualitative Research Design and Analysis               | 15     |               |
| GAST801                    | Principles of Gastronomy                               | 30     |               |
| GAST803                    | Semiotics of Gastronomy                                | 15     |               |
| GAST805                    | Food, Culture and Society                              | 15     |               |
| GAST807                    | Politics, Power and Food                               | 15     |               |
| GAST808                    | Global Beverages                                       | 15     |               |
| GAST809                    | Gastronomy, Culture and Global Cuisines                | 15     |               |
| GAST810                    | Food Perspectives: Nutrition, Wellbeing and Gastronomy | 15     |               |
| GAST901                    | Gastronomy and Material Culture Project                | 60     |               |
| GAST997                    | Dissertation   | 60     |               |

# MASTER OF GLOBAL BUSINESS (MGBus) AK1065

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Global Business an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B- grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Global Business, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Global Business with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed a Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies with a B- grade average or above in relevant courses must complete an additional 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Global Business Table.
- 4 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Global Business Project course may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business.

## Distinction and Merit

- 5 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

## Structure

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| 90 points     | BSYS841, INTB860–862, INTB866, INTB867 |
| and 45 points | BSYS842, ECON861, MGMT861              |
| and 45 points | BUSS901, INTB995                       |

| MASTER OF GLOBAL BUSINESS TABLE |  |        |               |
|---------------------------------|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                            | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| BSYS841                         | Operations and Supply Chain Management             | 15     |               |
| BSYS842                         | Digital Business                                   | 15     |               |
| BUSS901                         | Applied Business Research and Communication Skills | 15     |               |
| ECON861                         | Economics for Business                             | 15     |               |
| INTB860                         | The Global Context of Business                     | 15     |               |
| INTB861                         | Understanding Global Business                      | 15     |               |
| INTB862                         | International Entrepreneurship and Innovation      | 15     |               |
| INTB866                         | Strategy and Performance                           | 15     |               |

| MASTER OF GLOBAL BUSINESS TABLE |                                   |        |   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------|---|
| Code                            | Title                             | Points | Prerequisites   |
| INTB867                         | Strategic Gobal Marketing         | 15     |   |
| INTB995                         | Applied Global Business Project   | 30     | 120 points with a grade average of B- or better from the relevant programme of study including BUSS901. |
| INTB996                         | Applied Global Business Project   | 45     | 120 points with a grade average of B- or better from programme of study                                 |
| MGMT861                         | Managing Organisations and People | 15     |   |

**MASTER OF HEALTH INFORMATICS (MHI) AK1319**

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Informatics an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission subject to completion of any relevant prerequisite courses.

**Completion Requirements**

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Health Informatics,
  - (a) a student admitted under 1(a) above must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
  - (b) a student admitted under 1(b) and 1(c) above must complete the research project and at least 60 points of the compulsory courses.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to complete all coursework requirements before enrolling in the research project.

**Honours**

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

**Structure**


---

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| 75 points                | COMP802–805, COMP811                                 |
| and 45 points from       | COMP809, COMP813, COMP816, COMP821, INFS804, INFS807 |
| and                      |  |
| Applied Research Project |  |
| 60 points                | COMP987  |



| MASTER OF HEALTH INFORMATICS TABLE |   |        |               |
|------------------------------------|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                               | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| COMP802                            | Health Information Standards                                  | 15     |               |
| COMP803                            | Clinical Information Systems and the Electronic Health Record | 15     |               |
| COMP804                            | Health Analytics  | 15     |               |
| COMP805                            | Health Informatics and the Health Sector                      | 15     |               |
| COMP809                            | Data Mining and Machine Learning                              | 15     |               |
| COMP811                            | Research Methods  | 15     |               |
| COMP813                            | Artificial Intelligence                                       | 15     |               |
| COMP816                            | Internet of Things and Applications                           | 15     |               |
| COMP821                            | Information Security  | 15     |               |
| COMP987                            | Applied Research Project                                      | 60     | COMP811       |
| INFS804                            | eSystems Design and Development                               | 15     |               |
| INFS807                            | Readings  | 15     |               |

## MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE (MHPrac) AK3733

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Practice an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant may be required by the dean (or representative) to complete prerequisite courses in their chosen subject area.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Health Practice, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 30 points *and*
  - (b) a specialisation: 90 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations

*and*

  - (c) the practice project

*or*

  - (d) 60 points from the additional courses listed in the Health Science Postgraduate Courses Table related to the chosen subject area.
- 5 A student may substitute courses in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Health Practice with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice must complete at least 120 points in an approved course of study.
- 7 A student seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner must complete the core courses and 150 points in an approved course of study from the Nursing subject area.
- 8 A student seeking approval to practice as a Paramedic Practitioner must complete the core courses and 150 points in an approved course of study from the Paramedicine subject area.

### Distinction and Merit

- 9 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

Structure

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Core Courses                  |   |
| 15 points from                | HEAL811, HEAL840, MAOH801, PUBH810  |
| and 15 points from            | HEAL812, HEAL813  |
| Practice Project              |   |
| 60 points                     | HEAL997   |
| or                            |   |
| 45 points from                | HEAL985, HEAL986  |
| and                           | any remaining points from courses listed in the Health Science Postgraduate Courses Table             |
| Specialisations               |   |
| Acupuncture                   |   |
| 75 points                     | COMT801, COMT802, RHAB818   |
| and 15 points from            | relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader                               |
| Child Health                  |   |
| 15 points                     | HEAL848   |
| and 75 points from            | HEAL816, HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL839, HEAL846, HEAL847, HEAL849–851, HEAL854, NURS804, PHMY801, PHYM802 |
| Māori Health                  |   |
| 60 points                     | MAOH801, MAOH803-805  |
| and 30 points from            | HEAL817, HEAL819, HEAL845, HLAW801  |
| Mental Health and Addictions  |   |
| 15 points from                | MENH808, MENH810  |
| and 60 points from            | MENH801, MENH802, MENH808-813   |
| and 15 points from            | HEAL808, HEAL810 or relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader           |
| Midwifery                     |   |
| 75 points from                | HEAL815, HEAL816, HEAL862, MIDW801–811  |
| and 15 points from            | relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader                               |
| Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy |   |
| 75 points                     | PHTY801, RHAB817, RHAB818   |
| and 15 points from            | relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader                               |

---

**Nursing**

15 points

NURS806

*and 75 points from*

HEAL816, HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL850, HEAL851, HEAL854, HEAL857, MAOH804, MAOH805, MENH801, MENH802, MENH808-811, NURS801, NURS804, PHMY801, PHMY802, RHAB805

---

**Occupational Practice**

75 points

HEAL804, RHAB803, RHAB804, RHAB816

*and 15 points from*

relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader

---

**Paramedicine**

30 points from

PARA805, PARA808

*and 60 points from*

HEAL824, HEAL849, NURS844, PARA801-806, PARA808, PARA809, PHMY801-803, RADY801 or other approved postgraduate course

---

**Podiatry**

60 points

PODY801, PODY802

*and 30 points from*

HEAL804, RADY801, RHAB805, RHAB810, RHAB817, RHAB818 or other approved postgraduate course

---

**Psychotherapy Practice***Not open for new enrolments from 2019*

15 points

PSYT818

*and either*

75 points

PSYT819-PSYT821

*or*

75 points

PSYT822-PSYT825

*or*

75 points

PSYT819, PSYT826, PSYT827

*or*

75 points

PSYT819, PSYT828, PSYT829

---

**Rehabilitation**

15 points

RHAB805

*and 75 points from*

ARDN804, DESN805, HEAL801, HEAL804, HEAL819, HEAL856, RADY801, RHAB801, RHAB802, RHAB806-815, RHAB817-820

---

**Violence and Trauma Studies**

30 points

COMH801

*and 60 points from*

COMH802-805

*Refer to the Health Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.*

## MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MHSc) AK3485

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

*Note: an applicant shall provide such information for selection purposes as the Faculty may specify.*

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant must provide evidence of having completed an acceptable undergraduate research course or equivalent.
- 4 An applicant for the Master of Health Science in Psychology must have the personal qualities that show suitability for this programme and may be required to attend selection interviews.
- 5 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police vetting process.

### Completion Requirements

- 6 To qualify for the Master of Health Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Master of Health Science with a specialisation
    - (i) core courses: 30 points *and*
    - (ii) the requirements of a specialisation in structure (a) below.
  - (b) Master of Health Science – Psychology
    - (i) the requirements in structure (b) below.
  - (c) Master of Health Science
    - (i) the requirements in structure (c) below *and*
    - (ii) any remaining points from courses listed in the Health Science Postgraduate Courses Table.
  - (d) Master of Health Science
    - (i) the requirements in structure (d) below.
- 7 A student may substitute courses in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.
- 8 A student may be required to have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 9 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Health Science with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 10 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Health Science with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health

Science must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis or the dissertation and any remaining points from courses as approved by the programme leader.

- 11 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science.
- 12 Where a student has transferred into the Master of Health Science and is required to complete 120 points, the time limit to complete shall be a minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

### Honours

- 13 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

#### Structure (a)

##### Core Courses

|                    |                                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| 15 points from     | HEAL811, HEAL840, MAOH801, PUBH810 |
| and 15 points from | HEAL812, HEAL813                   |

##### Specialisations

##### Advanced Nursing Practice

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| 15 points           | NURS806   |
| and 150 points from | HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL849–851, HEAL857, MENH801, MENH802, MENH808–811, NURS801, NURS804, PHMY801–803, RHAB805, RHAB815 including up to 45 points from any other courses listed in the Health Science Postgraduate Courses Table with the approval of the programme leader |

and

##### Dissertation

|                |                  |
|----------------|------------------|
| 45 points from | HEAL996, NURS901 |
|----------------|------------------|

##### Podiatry

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 60 points          | PODY801, PODY802   |
| and 15 points from | HEAL808, HEAL810   |
| and 15 points from | RADY801, RHAB805, RHAB810, RHAB817, RHAB818, HEAL804 or other approved postgraduate course |

and

##### Thesis

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 120 points | HEAL999 |
|------------|---------|

#### Structure (b)

##### Psychology

|                |                                    |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| 15 points from | HEAL808, HEAL810, HEAL811, MAOH801 |
|----------------|------------------------------------|

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <i>and</i> 60 points from | HEAL806, PSYC808, PSYC820-22  |
| <i>and</i> 45 points      | HEAL996   |
| <i>and</i>                |   |
| (i)                       |   |
| 30 points from            | HEAL801, HEAL816, PSYC805, PSYC811, PSYC819,<br>RHAB805, RHAB815, SPSC801   |
| <i>and</i>                |   |
| Thesis                    |   |
| 90 points                 | HEAL998   |
| <i>or</i>                 |   |
| (ii)                      |   |
| 60 points from            | PSYC805, PSYC809–811  |
| <i>and</i>                |   |
| Practice Research Project |   |
| 60 points                 | PSYC997   |
| Structure (c)             |   |
| 15 points from            | HEAL811, HEAL840  |
| <i>and</i> 15 points from | HEAL812, HEAL813  |
| <i>and</i> 60 points from | courses listed in the Master of Health Science Table  |
| <i>and</i>                |   |
| Thesis                    |   |
| 120 points                | HEAL999   |
| <i>or</i>                 |   |
| Dissertation Option       |   |
| 60 points or 45 points    | HEAL901, HEAL996  |
| <i>and</i>                | the remaining points from courses listed in the Health<br>Science Postgraduate Courses Table  |
| Structure (d)             |   |
| 15 points                 | HEAL811   |
| <i>and</i> 15 points from | COMH811, HEAL812, HEAL813, HEAL817  |
| <i>and</i> 90 points from | COMT801, COMT802, HEAL808, HEAL810, HEAL814–<br>816, HEAL819, MELS801, MENH801, MENH802,<br>MENH808-813, PARA801–808, RADY801, RHAB801,<br>RHAB806-815, RHAB817-820, PHTY801, PHTY811 or<br>any other postgraduate courses with the approval of the<br>programme leader |
| <i>and</i>                |   |
| Thesis                    |   |
| 120 points                | HEAL999   |

| HEALTH SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |   |        |                       |
|--|---|--------|-----------------------|
| Code                                       | Title   | Points | Prerequisites         |
| ARDN804                                    | Collaborative Design  | 15     |                       |
| COMH801                                    | Tipu Ora: Theories and Perspectives in Violence and Trauma          | 30     |                       |
| COMH802                                    | Pae Ora – Optimising Practice in Violence and Trauma                | 15     |                       |
| COMH803                                    | Mauri Oho – Agents of Socioecological Change in Violence and Trauma | 15     |                       |
| COMH804                                    | Mauri Tau – Restoring Balance and Resolving Conflict                | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> COMH801 |
| COMH805                                    | Mauri Ora – Holistic Trauma Informed Practice                       | 15     |                       |
| COMT801                                    | Western Acupuncture   | 45     | <i>Coreq:</i> COMT802 |
| COMT802                                    | Theoretical Concepts of Western Acupuncture                         | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> COMT801 |
| DESN805                                    | Design Practice for Health  | 15     |                       |
| EMGT807                                    | Environmental Change and Humanitarian Action                        | 15     |                       |
| EMGT808                                    | Disasters and Development   | 15     |                       |
| EMGT809                                    | Building Community Resilience                                       | 15     |                       |
| EMPL803                                    | Occupational Health and Safety                                      | 15     |                       |
| EPMY801                                    | Social Epidemiology   | 15     |                       |
| HEAL801                                    | Disability and Health   | 15     |                       |
| HEAL802                                    | Applied Pathophysiology   | 15     |                       |
| HEAL803                                    | Special Topic   | 30     |                       |
| HEAL804                                    | Advanced Case Management Practice                                   | 15     |                       |
| HEAL806                                    | Specialist Readings   | 30     |                       |
| HEAL808                                    | Quantitative Research <sup>b</sup>                                  | 15     |                       |
| HEAL810                                    | Qualitative Research <sup>b</sup>                                   | 15     |                       |
| HEAL811                                    | Research Design and Methods   | 15     |                       |
| HEAL812                                    | Health Professional Practice  | 15     |                       |
| HEAL813                                    | Practice Reality  | 15     |                       |
| HEAL814                                    | Practice Pursued  | 30     |                       |
| HEAL815                                    | Specialist Readings   | 15     |                       |
| HEAL816                                    | Special Topic   | 15     |                       |
| HEAL817                                    | Leadership and Management I   | 15     |                       |
| HEAL818                                    | Leadership and Management II  | 15     | HEAL817               |
| HEAL819                                    | Interprofessional Practice Innovation                               | 15     |                       |
| HEAL820                                    | Health Economic   | 15     |                       |



| HEALTH SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |   |        |                           |
|--|---|--------|---------------------------|
| Code                                       | Title   | Points | Prerequisites             |
| HEAL821                                    | Clinical Governance and Quality                                       | 30     |                           |
| HEAL822                                    | Quality Evaluation in Health Care                                     | 15     |                           |
| HEAL823                                    | Innovation in Primary Health Care                                     | 30     |                           |
| HEAL824                                    | Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>a</sup>             | 30     |                           |
| HEAL825                                    | Applied Health Care Ethics  | 15     |                           |
| HEAL830                                    | Learning and Assessment in Health Professional Education <sup>c</sup> | 30     |                           |
| HEAL831                                    | Clinical Teaching and Learning <sup>c</sup>                           | 30     |                           |
| HEAL832                                    | Health Professional Education Project <sup>c</sup>                    | 15     | HEAL830, HEAL831          |
| HEAL837                                    | Health Policy Applied   | 15     |                           |
| HEAL840                                    | Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice <sup>a</sup>             | 15     |                           |
| HEAL841                                    | Cognitive Health in Ageing  | 15     |                           |
| HEAL842                                    | Contexts of Ageing  | 30     |                           |
| HEAL843                                    | Interdisciplinary Practice with Older Adults                          | 30     | HEAL842                   |
| HEAL844                                    | Activity, Health and Nutrition for Older Persons                      | 15     |                           |
| HEAL845                                    | Professional Supervision  | 30     |                           |
| HEAL846                                    | Management of Children with Acute Illness                             | 30     |                           |
| HEAL847                                    | Chronic Illness and Disability in Childhood                           | 30     |                           |
| HEAL848                                    | Children in Context   | 15     |                           |
| HEAL849                                    | Speciality Practicum  | 30     |                           |
| HEAL850                                    | Neonatal Pathophysiology  | 30     |                           |
| HEAL851                                    | Development Assessment and Care of the Preterm or Sick Neonate        | 15     | HEAL824, HEAL850          |
| HEAL852                                    | Advanced Neonatal Practice  | 30     | HEAL850, HEAL851          |
| HEAL854                                    | Specialist Neonatal Practice  | 15     | HEAL848, HEAL850, HEAL851 |
| HEAL855                                    | Cognitive Health and Wellbeing in Older Adults                        | 15     |                           |
| HEAL856                                    | Simulation in Healthcare Education                                    | 15     |                           |
| HEAL857                                    | Managing Long-term Conditions   | 30     |                           |
| HEAL858                                    | Exponential Health Technologies                                       | 15     |                           |
| HEAL859                                    | Digital Health Disruption   | 15     |                           |
| HEAL860                                    | Digital Health Leadership   | 15     |                           |
| HEAL861                                    | Digital Health and the Future of Work                                 | 15     |                           |
| HEAL862                                    | Perinatal Mental Health   | 15     |                           |

| HEALTH SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |   |        |                              |
|--|---|--------|------------------------------|
| Code                                       | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                |
| HEAL901                                    | Dissertation <sup>b</sup>                                 | 60     | <i>Coreq:</i> All coursework |
| HEAL903                                    | Special Topic <sup>b</sup>                                | 30     |                              |
| HEAL904                                    | Special Topic <sup>b</sup>                                | 15     |                              |
| HEAL985                                    | Child Health Practicum <sup>b</sup>                       | 45     | <i>Coreq:</i> All Coursework |
| HEAL986                                    | Research in Practice                                      | 45     |                              |
| HEAL996                                    | Dissertation <sup>b</sup>                                 | 45     | <i>Coreq:</i> All Coursework |
| HEAL997                                    | Practice Project <sup>b</sup>                             | 60     | <i>Coreq:</i> All Coursework |
| HEAL998                                    | Thesis <sup>b</sup>                                       | 90     |                              |
| HEAL999                                    | Thesis <sup>b</sup>                                       | 120    |                              |
| HLAW801                                    | Health Law  | 15     |                              |
| MAOH801                                    | Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori | 15     |                              |
| MAOH803                                    | Effective Supervision in Māori Health                     | 15     |                              |
| MAOH804                                    | Te Hau o te Ora Hauora Māori Development                  | 15     |                              |
| MAOH805                                    | Te Pū o te Ora – Māori Health Praxis                      | 15     |                              |
| MELS801                                    | Biomedical Ethics   | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> PHIL880  |
| MENH801                                    | Enhancing Social Participation in Mental Health           | 15     |                              |
| MENH802                                    | Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health                     | 30     |                              |
| MENH808                                    | Assessment for Mental Health Practice                     | 15     |                              |
| MENH809                                    | Intervention for Mental Health Practice                   | 15     |                              |
| MENH810                                    | Foundation for Addiction Practice                         | 15     |                              |
| MENH811                                    | Assessment and Formulation for Addiction Issues           | 15     | MENH810                      |
| MENH812                                    | Intervention for Addiction Issues                         | 15     | MENH810                      |
| MENH813                                    | Social Justice in Mental Health and Addictions Practice   | 15     |                              |
| MIDW801                                    | Physiological Childbirth for Midwifery Practice           | 15     |                              |
| MIDW802                                    | Midwifery Care for Women with Hypertensive Conditions     | 15     |                              |
| MIDW803                                    | Midwifery Care for Women with Diabetes                    | 15     |                              |
| MIDW804                                    | Complexities in Midwifery Practice                        | 15     |                              |
| MIDW805                                    | Assessment of Fetal Wellbeing for Midwifery Practice      | 15     |                              |
| MIDW806                                    | Antenatal Assessment and Screening                        | 15     |                              |
| MIDW807                                    | Expanding Intrapartum Midwifery Practice                  | 15     |                              |

| HEALTH SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |   |        |   |
|--|---|--------|---|
| Code                                       | Title   | Points | Prerequisites   |
| MIDW808                                    | The New Born Baby   | 15     |   |
| MIDW809                                    | Advancing Midwifery Education                                       | 15     |   |
| MIDW810                                    | Midwifery Practicum in Complex Contexts                             | 15     |   |
| MIDW811                                    | Elective Midwifery Practicum  | 15     |   |
| MIDW812                                    | Philosophy and Midwifery Practice                                   | 15     |   |
| NURS801                                    | Graduate Practice for Registered Nurses                             | 30     |   |
| NURS802                                    | Diagnostic Reasoning for Advanced Practice                          | 15     | NURS804   |
| NURS804                                    | Science for Advanced Practice <sup>a</sup>                          | 30     |   |
| NURS806                                    | Advancing Nursing Practice  | 15     |   |
| NURS844                                    | Practical Leadership in Health Professional Practice                | 15     |   |
| NURS901                                    | Prescribing Practicum   | 45     | HEAL824, NURS804 or HEAL850, PHMY801 and PHMY802 or PHMY803 |
| ORAH801                                    | Advanced Contemporary Knowledge in Oral Health                      | 30     |   |
| ORAH802                                    | Special Topic Dental Practice                                       | 30     |   |
| ORAH803                                    | Special Topic Oral Health Knowledge                                 | 30     |   |
| ORAH804                                    | Special Topic Oral Health Practice                                  | 30     |   |
| PARA801                                    | Aviation Physiology   | 30     |   |
| PARA802                                    | Resuscitation Physiology  | 30     |   |
| PARA803                                    | Aeromedical Retrieval   | 30     |   |
| PARA804                                    | Extreme Situations Management                                       | 30     |   |
| PARA805                                    | Contemporary Intensive Paramedicine                                 | 30     |   |
| PARA806                                    | Advanced Resuscitation  | 30     |   |
| PARA808                                    | Community and Remote Area Paramedicine                              | 30     |   |
| PARA809                                    | Paramedic Practice for Registered Health Professionals <sup>b</sup> | 30     |   |
| PHIL880                                    | Ethics of Biotechnology   | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i> MELS801                                 |
| PHMY801                                    | Pharmacology Science <sup>a</sup>                                   | 15     |   |
| PHMY802                                    | Applied Pharmacotherapeutics <sup>a</sup>                           | 15     |   |
| PHMY803                                    | Pharmacology Science and Therapeutics                               | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i> PHMY801, PHMY802                        |
| PHTY801                                    | Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy                                       | 45     |   |
| PHTY811                                    | Sport and Exercise Physiotherapy                                    | 15     |   |

| HEALTH SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |   |        |                       |
|--|---|--------|-----------------------|
| Code                                       | Title   | Points | Prerequisites         |
| PODY801                                    | Advanced Podiatric Practice for the High Risk Foot      | 45     |                       |
| PODY802                                    | Advanced Therapies for the Foot and Ankle               | 15     |                       |
| PSYC805                                    | Rehabilitation Psychology                               | 15     |                       |
| PSYC808                                    | Therapeutic Theories and Skills                         | 15     |                       |
| PSYC809                                    | Psychological Assessment and Diagnosis                  | 15     |                       |
| PSYC810                                    | Psychological Intervention                              | 30     | <i>Coreq:</i> PSYC809 |
| PSYC811                                    | Supervised Practicum                                    | 15     | PSYC809, PSYC810      |
| PSYC819                                    | Neuropsychological Assessment                           | 15     |                       |
| PSYC820                                    | Introduction to Psychological Assessment                | 15     |                       |
| PSYC821                                    | Introduction to Psychological Formulation and Diagnosis | 15     |                       |
| PSYC822                                    | Introduction to Psychological Interventions             | 15     |                       |
| PSYC997                                    | Practice Research Project <sup>b</sup>                  | 60     |                       |
| PUBH810                                    | Pacific Health Research and Design                      | 15     |                       |
| RADY801                                    | Ultrasound Imaging                                      | 15     |                       |
| RHAB801                                    | Occupational Ergonomics                                 | 30     |                       |
| RHAB802                                    | Vocational Management and Rehabilitation                | 30     |                       |
| RHAB805                                    | Concepts of Rehabilitation                              | 15     |                       |
| RHAB806                                    | Hand and Upper Limb Therapy                             | 45     |                       |
| RHAB807                                    | Motor Control in Rehabilitation                         | 15     |                       |
| RHAB808                                    | Neurological Rehabilitation                             | 15     |                       |
| RHAB809                                    | Stroke Management                                       | 15     |                       |
| RHAB810                                    | Clinical Gait Analysis                                  | 15     |                       |
| RHAB811                                    | Health Ergonomics                                       | 15     |                       |
| RHAB812                                    | Innovative Strategies: Engaging in Rehabilitation       | 15     |                       |
| RHAB813                                    | Breathing, Performance and Rehabilitation               | 15     |                       |
| RHAB814                                    | Clinical Anatomy  | 15     |                       |
| RHAB815                                    | Measuring Health and Well-being                         | 15     |                       |
| RHAB817                                    | Biomechanics  | 15     |                       |
| RHAB818                                    | Pain: Mechanisms and Management                         | 15     |                       |
| RHAB819                                    | Therapeutic Exercise Science                            | 15     |                       |
| RHAB820                                    | Advanced Management of Chronic Pain                     | 15     | RHAB818               |
| SPEX801                                    | Applied Nutrition and Exercise Science                  | 15     |                       |

| HEALTH SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |  |        |               |
|--|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                                       | Title                                  | Points | Prerequisites |
| SPEX802                                    | Physical Activity and Health Promotion | 30     |               |
| SPEX803                                    | Exercise Physiology                    | 15     |               |
| SPSC801                                    | Applied Exercise and Sport Psychology  | 15     |               |
| SPSC803                                    | Enhancing Muscular Performance         | 15     |               |

- a. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.
- b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.
- c. Not offered in 2023.

## MASTER OF HUMAN RIGHTS (MHUMRIGHTS) AK1023

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Human Rights an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for a Master of Human Rights, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Honours

- 6 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 120 points         | SOSC801–806      |
| and 60 points from | SOSC987, SOSC997 |

| MASTER OF HUMAN RIGHTS TABLE |   |        |               |
|------------------------------|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                         | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| SOSC801                      | Human Rights in a Global Context                              | 30     |               |
| SOSC802                      | Human Rights in New Zealand: History, Institutions and Impact | 15     |               |
| SOSC803                      | Special Topic in Human Rights                                 | 15     |               |
| SOSC804                      | Human Rights Communication and Advocacy: Theory and Practice  | 30     |               |
| SOSC805                      | Human Rights Policy and Analysis                              | 15     |               |
| SOSC806                      | Human Rights Research Methods                                 | 15     |               |
| SOSC987                      | Dissertation  | 60     | SOSC801–806   |
| SOSC997                      | Applied Research Project                                      | 60     | SOSC801–806   |

MASTER OF CYBER SECURITY AND DIGITAL FORENSICS (MCSDF) AK1324

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Cyber Security and Digital Forensics an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or an equivalent qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the dean (or representative) may admit an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Cyber Security and Digital Forensics, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the research project or the thesis.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme director.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the applied research project or thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences.

Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 60 points                   | COMP831-833, ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director |
| and at least 30 points from | COMP812, COMP816, COMP818, COMP830, COMP834, COMP836, COMP842                            |
| and                         |  |
| Project                     |  |
| 60 points                   | COMP997  |
| Or                          |  |
| Thesis                      |  |
| 90 points                   | COMP998  |

| MASTER OF CYBER SECURITY AND DIGITAL FORENSICS TABLE |  |        |               |
|--|--|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title                                    | Points | Prerequisites |
| COMP812  | Next Generation Networking               | 15     |               |
| COMP816  | Internet of Things and Applications      | 15     |               |
| COMP818  | Intelligent Surveillance                 | 15     |               |
| COMP830  | Cryptography and Cryptanalysis           | 15     |               |
| COMP831  | Cybercrime and Cybersecurity             | 15     |               |
| COMP832  | Digital Forensics Tools and Techniques   | 15     |               |
| COMP833  | Network Security and Forensics           | 15     |               |
| COMP834  | Research Readings <sup>a</sup>           | 15     |               |
| COMP836  | Special Topic <sup>a</sup>               | 30     |               |
| COMP842  | Applied Blockchains and Cryptocurrencies | 15     |               |
| COMP997  | Applied Research Project                 | 60     | ENGE817       |
| COMP998  | Thesis                                   | 90     | ENGE817       |
| ENGE817  | STEM Research Methods                    | 15     |               |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme director.



MASTER OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PROJECT MANAGEMENT  
(MITPM) AK1339

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Information Technology Project Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma

*and*

  - (d) relevant software engineering or information technology project work experience approved by the dean (or representative).
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(a), (b) or (c) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Information Technology Project Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

Honours

- 6 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 60 points      | ENSE880-ENSE883  |
| <i>and</i>     |  |
| 15 points from | any courses in the Master of Information Technology Project Management Table |
| <i>and</i>     |  |
| Project        |  |
| 45 points      | ENSE986  |

| MASTER OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PROJECT MANAGEMENT TABLE |  |        |               |
|---|--|--------|---------------|
| Code  | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| COMP805   | Health Informatics and the Health Sector                   | 15     |               |
| COMP806   | Software Architecture                                      | 15     |               |
| COMP842   | Applied Blockchains and Cryptocurrencies                   | 15     |               |
| ENSE815   | Corporate Social Responsibility                            | 15     |               |
| ENSE800   | Software Engineering for Services                          | 15     |               |
| ENSE803   | Formal Specification and Design                            | 15     |               |
| ENSE880   | Agile Information Technology Project Management            | 15     |               |
| ENSE881   | Digital Transformation and Change Management               | 15     |               |
| ENSE882   | Team Facilitation for Information Technology Projects      | 15     |               |
| ENSE883   | Information Technology Project Portfolios in Organisations | 15     |               |
| ENSE986   | Research Project   | 45     |               |
| FINA860   | Financial Management                                       | 15     |               |
| INFS800   | Service Relationship Management                            | 15     |               |
| INFS803   | Cloud Computing  | 15     |               |
| INFS807   | Readings   | 15     |               |
| INFS809   | Software Development Methods                               | 15     |               |
| INFS810   | Software Requirements Engineering                          | 15     |               |
| INFS811   | Usage Centred Design                                       | 15     |               |
| INFS813   | Information Technology Strategy and Policy                 | 15     |               |
| INTB860   | The Global Context of Business                             | 15     |               |
| INTB862   | International Entrepreneurship and Innovation              | 15     | INTB860       |
| MGMT804   | Organisational Change                                      | 15     |               |
| MGMT861   | Managing Organisations and People                          | 15     |               |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme director.

**MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (MIHM) AK1058**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management or other relevant degree, or an equivalent qualification.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for a Master of International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student's course of study within the Master of International Hospitality Management must be approved by the programme leader.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in a thesis, dissertation or applied project may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Hospitality Management.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to complete all required coursework courses before enrolling in the thesis or dissertation, and have no more than 15 coursework points to complete before enrolling in the applied project.
- 8 A student who is granted admission to the Master of International Hospitality Management with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis, dissertation or applied project with any remaining points from courses listed in the Master of International Hospitality Management Table.
- 9 A student who is granted admission to the Master of International Hospitality Management with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including either the thesis, dissertation or applied project.

**Honours**

- 10 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

## Structure

### Structure (a)

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 30 points from     | BUSS823, BUSS824, SOSC884              |
| and 30 points from | COMM800, HOSP801–807, TOUR815, TOUR818 |
| and                |  |
| Thesis             |  |
| 120 points         | HOSP999                                |

### Structure (b)

|                    |                             |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| 30 points from     | BUSS823, BUSS824, SOSC884   |
| and 90 points from | COMM800, , TOUR815, TOUR818 |
| and                |                             |
| Dissertation       |                             |
| 60 points          | HOSP997                     |

### Structure (c)

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| 45 points          | COMM800, TOUR810, TOUR811     |
| and 90 points from | HOSP801–807, TOUR815, TOUR818 |
| and                |                               |
| Applied Project    |                               |
| 45 points          | HOSP996                       |

| MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE |   |        |                                |
|--|---|--------|--------------------------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                  |
| BUSS823  | Qualitative Research Design and Analysis  | 15     |                                |
| BUSS824  | Quantitative Research Design and Analysis   | 15     |                                |
| COMM800  | Critical Thinking, Analysis and Argument  | 15     |                                |
| HOSP801  | Managing Luxury   | 15     |                                |
| HOSP802  | Profitable Financial Strategies for Responsible Enterprises                         | 15     |                                |
| HOSP803  | Hospitality Marketing Research  | 15     |                                |
| HOSP804  | Power, People and Profit: Contemporary Issues in Hospitality and Tourism Employment | 15     |                                |
| HOSP805  | Strategic Management in Hospitality   | 15     |                                |
| HOSP806  | Designing a Hospitable Organisational Culture                                       | 15     |                                |
| HOSP807  | Leadership and Ethics in Hospitality and Tourism                                    | 15     |                                |
| HOSP996  | Applied Project in Hospitality  | 45     | TOUR810 or TOUR811             |
| HOSP997  | MIHM Dissertation   | 60     | SOSC884 or BUSS823 and BUSS824 |

| MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE |   |        |                                       |
|--|---|--------|---------------------------------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                         |
| HOSP999  | MIHM Thesis   | 120    | SOSC884 <i>or</i> BUSS823 and BUSS824 |
| SOSC884  | Social Research Design and Analysis   | 30     |                                       |
| TOUR810  | Directed Reading  | 15     |                                       |
| TOUR811  | Applied Research Methods  | 15     |                                       |
| TOUR815  | Critical Tourism and Hospitality Perspectives                                       | 15     |                                       |
| TOUR818  | Risk, Resilience and Crisis Management: Organisational and Destination Perspectives | 15     |                                       |

## MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (MITM) AK1057

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of International Tourism Management or other relevant degree, or an equivalent qualification.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the entry qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for a Master of International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student's course of study within the Master of International Tourism Management must be approved by the programme leader.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in a thesis, dissertation or applied project may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to complete all required coursework courses before enrolling in the thesis, dissertation or applied project.
- 8 A student who is granted admission to the Master of International Tourism Management with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis, dissertation or applied project with any remaining points from courses listed in the Master of International Tourism Management Table.
- 9 A student who is granted admission to the Master of International Tourism Management with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including either the thesis, dissertation or applied project.

### Honours

- 10 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Structure (a)       |   |
| 30 points from      | BUSS823, BUSS824, SOSC884   |
| and 30 points from  | HOSP802, HOSP804, TOUR801–810, TOUR812, TOUR814, TOUR815, TOUR818 |
| and                 |   |
| Thesis              |   |
| 120 points          | TOUR999   |
| Structure (b)       |   |
| 30 points from      | BUSS823, BUSS824, SOSC884   |
| and 90 points from  | HOSP802, HOSP804, TOUR801–810, TOUR812, TOUR814, TOUR815, TOUR818 |
| and                 |   |
| Dissertation        |   |
| 60 points           | TOUR997   |
| Structure (c)       |   |
| 15 points           | TOUR811   |
| and 120 points from | HOSP802, HOSP804, TOUR801–810, TOUR812, TOUR814, TOUR815, TOUR818 |
| and                 |   |
| Applied Project     |   |
| 45 points           | TOUR996   |

| MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| BUSS823  | Qualitative Research Design and Analysis  | 15     |               |
| BUSS824  | Quantitative Research Design and Analysis   | 15     |               |
| HOSP802  | Profitable Financial Strategies for Responsible Enterprises                         | 15     |               |
| HOSP804  | Power, People and Profit: Contemporary Issues in Hospitality and Tourism Employment | 15     |               |
| SOSC884  | Social Research Design and Analysis   | 30     |               |
| TOUR801  | Entrepreneurship and Innovation in Tourism, Hospitality and Events                  | 15     |               |
| TOUR802  | Tourism in Coastal and Marine Environments  | 15     |               |
| TOUR803  | Tourism in Asia   | 15     |               |
| TOUR804  | Consumer Perspectives in the Visitor Economy  | 15     |               |
| TOUR805  | The South Pacific and Tourism   | 15     |               |
| TOUR806  | Contemporary Topics in Tourism  | 15     |               |

| MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE |   |        |                                |
|--|---|--------|--------------------------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                  |
| TOUR807  | Special Topic I   | 15     |                                |
| TOUR808  | Urban Tourism and Creative Placemaking  | 15     |                                |
| TOUR809  | Us and Others: Tourism, Ethnic Minorities and Indigenous Peoples                    | 15     |                                |
| TOUR810  | Directed Reading  | 15     |                                |
| TOUR811  | Applied Research Methods  | 15     |                                |
| TOUR812  | Sustainable Leadership in Hospitality, Tourism and Events                           | 15     |                                |
| TOUR814  | Events and Leisure: Concepts, Practices and Impacts                                 | 15     |                                |
| TOUR815  | Critical Tourism and Hospitality Perspectives                                       | 15     |                                |
| TOUR818  | Risk, Resilience and Crisis Management: Organisational and Destination Perspectives | 15     |                                |
| TOUR996  | Applied Project in Tourism  | 45     | TOUR810 or TOUR811             |
| TOUR997  | MITM Dissertation   | 60     | SOSC884 or BUSS823 and BUSS824 |
| TOUR999  | MITM Thesis   | 120    | SOSC884 or BUSS823 and BUSS824 |



MASTER OF LANGUAGE AND CULTURE (MLC) AK1049

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Language and Culture an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the programme leader prior to enrolment.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements of 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Language and Culture, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Language and Culture with advanced standing on the basis of having completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Culture or the Postgraduate Certificate in Language and Culture with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including either the thesis or dissertation.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the research component, may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Culture or the Postgraduate Certificate in Language and Culture.

Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| Structure (a)      |  |
| 30 points          | CLSY801, CLSY802   |
| and 90 points from | CLSY800, CLSY803, EDUC841, LING810, LING812, LING814, LING820, LING801, LINGT802, LINGT900, TRIN801, TRIN802 |
| and                |  |
| Dissertation       |  |
| 60 points          | CLSY987  |

Structure (b)

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 30 points          | CLSY801, CLSY802  |
| and 30 points from | CLSY800, CLSY803, EDUC841, LING810, LING812,<br>LING814, LING820, LINGT801, LINGT802, LINGT900,<br>TRIN801, TRIN802 |
| and                |   |
| Thesis             |   |
| 120 points         | CLSY989   |

| MASTER OF LANGUAGE AND CULTURE TABLE |  |        |               |
|--------------------------------------|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                                 | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| CLSY800                              | Reading Course   | 15     |               |
| CLSY801                              | Language and Culture Research Methods                      | 15     |               |
| CLSY802                              | Multilingualism, Diversity and Intercultural Communication | 15     |               |
| CLSY803                              | Project: Language and Culture                              | 30     |               |
| CLSY987                              | Master of Language and Culture Dissertation                | 60     | CLSY801       |
| CLSY989                              | Master of Language and Culture Thesis                      | 120    | CLSY801       |
| EDUC841                              | Adult Literacy Contemporary Perspectives                   | 30     |               |
| LING810                              | Language Analysis  | 15     |               |
| LING811                              | Language and Culture                                       | 15     |               |
| LING812                              | Discourse Analysis   | 15     |               |
| LING820                              | Specialty Reading Course                                   | 30     |               |
| LING814                              | Special Topic in Applied Language Studies                  | 15     |               |
| LNGT801                              | The Language Learner                                       | 15     |               |
| LNGT802                              | Curriculum Design and Assessment                           | 15     |               |
| LNGT900                              | Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Language Teaching    | 30     |               |
| TRIN801                              | Translation: A Critical Approach                           | 30     |               |
| TRIN802                              | Interpreting: A Critical Approach                          | 30     |               |

**MASTER OF LAWS (LLM) AK1044**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Laws an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a Bachelor of Laws *or*
  - (b) a Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above, but who has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, may be considered for admission.
- 3 An applicant must demonstrate to the dean (or representative) an ability to undertake study at postgraduate level in the proposed course of study.

**Completion Requirements**

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Laws, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 5 An exemption from LAWS901 Legal Research Methodology, or part thereof, may be granted to a student who has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the dean (or representative) advanced skills in legal research methodology.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from any other relevant postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 7 A student may complete this qualification with a specialisation where 90 points are completed within one of the specialisations listed in these regulations. These points may include a thesis, dissertation or research project in the area of the specialisation; and may include a suitable special topic course.

**Distinction, Merit and Honours**

- 8 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit upon successfully completing Structure (d). A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3, upon successfully completing one of Structures (a) to (c).

## Structure

### Structure (a)

0 points LAWS901

*and*

Thesis

120 points LAWS999

### Structure (b)

0 points LAWS901

*and* 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Table

*and*

Thesis

90 points LAWS998

### Structure (c)

0 points LAWS901

*and* 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Table

*and*

Dissertation

60 points LAWS987

### Structure (d)

0 points LAWS901

*and* 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Table

### Specialisations

Corporate and Commercial Law

LAWS912, LAWS915, LAWS916, LAWS918, LAWS919, LAWS927, LAWS928, LAWS932, LAWS935, LAWS936, LAWS946, LAWS957, LAWS963, LAWS964-968, LAWS970, LAWS975, LAWS982

Criminal Law

LAWS919, LAWS921, LAWS923-926, LAWS929, LAWS930, LAWS947, LAWS955, LAWS960, LAWS974-981, LAWS983-986

Employment Law

LAWS916, LAWS934, LAWS977

Environmental and Resource

LAWS902, LAWS933, LAWS938, LAWS969

Management Law

Intellectual Property

LAWS912, LAWS931, LAWS936, LAWS970

Property and Development

LAWS918, LAWS933, LAWS941, LAWS943, LAWS963, LAWS969

Regulation and Competition

LAWS931, LAWS933, LAWS936, LAWS967

Taxation\*

LAWS820-826

\* Not available to structure (d)

| MASTER OF LAWS TABLE |   |        |                                |
|----------------------|---|--------|--------------------------------|
| Code                 | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                  |
| LAWS901              | Legal Research Methodology                                  | 0      |                                |
| LAWS987              | Dissertation  | 60     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>LAWS997 |
| LAWS998              | Thesis  | 90     |                                |
| LAWS999              | Thesis  | 120    |                                |
| Additional Courses   |   |        |                                |
| LAWS820              | The Tax Base <sup>a</sup>                                   | 30     |                                |
| LAWS821              | Taxation of Entities <sup>a</sup>                           | 30     |                                |
| LAWS822              | Tax Administration <sup>a</sup>                             | 30     |                                |
| LAWS823              | Principles of International Taxation <sup>a</sup>           | 30     |                                |
| LAWS824              | Goods and Services Taxation <sup>a</sup>                    | 30     |                                |
| LAWS825              | Tax Avoidance: Concepts and Practice <sup>a</sup>           | 30     |                                |
| LAWS826              | Double Tax Treaties <sup>a</sup>                            | 30     |                                |
| LAWS902              | Climate Change Law  | 30     |                                |
| LAWS903              | Advanced Private Law  | 30     |                                |
| LAWS904              | American Politics and Constitutional Law                    | 30     |                                |
| LAWS905              | International Human Rights Law                              | 30     |                                |
| LAWS906              | International Law, State Jurisdiction and Indigenous Rights | 30     |                                |
| LAWS908              | Legal Philosophy  | 30     |                                |
| LAWS911              | Human Rights Litigation in New Zealand                      | 30     |                                |
| LAWS912              | Human Rights and Intellectual Property                      | 30     |                                |
| LAWS918              | Corporate Governance  | 30     |                                |
| LAWS915              | Art Law   | 30     |                                |
| LAWS916              | Employment Law  | 30     |                                |
| LAWS919              | White Collar and Cyber Crime                                | 30     |                                |
| LAWS920              | Special Topic   | 30     |                                |
| LAWS921              | Criminal Law: Forms of Liability                            | 30     |                                |
| LAWS922              | Indigenous Legal Issues                                     | 30     |                                |
| LAWS923              | Current Issues in Criminal Procedure                        | 30     |                                |
| LAWS924              | Current Issues in Sentencing                                | 30     |                                |
| LAWS925              | Criminal Defences   | 30     |                                |
| LAWS926              | International Criminal Law                                  | 30     |                                |
| LAWS927              | The International Trust                                     | 30     |                                |

| MASTER OF LAWS TABLE |   |        |               |
|----------------------|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                 | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| LAWS928              | The Modern Discretionary Trust                  | 30     |               |
| LAWS929              | Special Topic in Criminal Law                   | 30     |               |
| LAWS930              | Criminal Appeals and Miscarriages of Justice    | 30     |               |
| LAWS931              | Problems in Patent Law                          | 30     |               |
| LAWS932              | Remedies in Private Law                         | 30     |               |
| LAWS933              | Resource Management Laws                        | 30     |               |
| LAWS934              | Advanced Employment Law                         | 30     |               |
| LAWS935              | Insolvency and Receivership                     | 30     |               |
| LAWS936              | Law and Economics                               | 30     |               |
| LAWS938              | International Environmental Law                 | 30     |               |
| LAWS939              | Social Justice, Law and Society                 | 30     |               |
| LAWS941              | High Density Living and Co-Ownership            | 30     |               |
| LAWS943              | Sale of Land                                    | 30     |               |
| LAWS946              | Commercial Transactions                         | 30     |               |
| LAWS947              | Māori Legal Issues                              | 30     |               |
| LAWS950              | Special Topic                                   | 30     |               |
| LAWS951              | Special Topic                                   | 30     |               |
| LAWS952              | Special Topic                                   | 30     |               |
| LAWS953              | Special Topic                                   | 30     |               |
| LAWS955              | Non-Adversarial Justice                         | 30     |               |
| LAWS957              | Franchise Law                                   | 30     |               |
| LAWS958              | Private International Law                       | 30     |               |
| LAWS960              | International Criminal Procedure                | 30     |               |
| LAWS962              | Current Issues in Human Rights                  | 30     |               |
| LAWS963              | Ideas of Property                               | 30     |               |
| LAWS964              | Arbitration                                     | 30     |               |
| LAWS966              | Corporate Insolvency – Comparative Perspectives | 30     |               |
| LAWS967              | Insurance Law                                   | 30     |               |
| LAWS968              | The Law of Fiduciaries                          | 30     |               |
| LAWS969              | Local Government Law                            | 30     |               |
| LAWS970              | Principles of Intellectual Property             | 30     |               |
| LAWS971              | Indigenous Private Law                          | 30     |               |

| MASTER OF LAWS TABLE |   |        |               |
|----------------------|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                 | Title                                   | Points | Prerequisites |
| LAWS972              | Law of Democracy                        | 30     |               |
| LAWS973              | Justice                                 | 30     |               |
| LAWS974              | Youth Justice                           | 30     |               |
| LAWS975              | Commercial Criminal Law                 | 30     |               |
| LAWS976              | Mental Health and the Law               | 30     |               |
| LAWS977              | Health and Safety Law                   | 30     |               |
| LAWS978              | Law of Evidence                         | 30     |               |
| LAWS979              | Criminal Procedure                      | 30     |               |
| LAWS980              | Prison and Parole Law                   | 30     |               |
| LAWS981              | Advanced Criminal Law: Sentencing Māori | 30     |               |
| LAWS982              | Human Rights and Business               | 30     |               |
| LAWS983              | Advanced Criminal Law: Homicide         | 30     |               |
| LAWS984              | Advanced Criminal Law: Fraud Trials     | 30     |               |
| LAWS985              | Statutory Interpretation                | 30     |               |
| LAWS986              | Proof of Fact                           | 30     |               |
| LAWS988              | Law of Armed Conflict                   | 30     |               |
| LAWS991              | Gender, Sexuality and the Law           | 30     |               |
| LAWS992              | South Pacific Law                       | 30     |               |
| LAWS993              | Law and Popular Culture                 | 30     |               |
| LAWS995              | Research Project                        | 30     |               |

a. Not currently offered.

# MASTER OF MARKETING (MMktg) AK1045

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Marketing an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B- grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Marketing, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Marketing with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed a Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies with a B- grade average or above in relevant courses must complete an additional 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Marketing Table.
- 4 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Marketing Project course may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing.

## Distinction and Merit

- 5 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

## Structure

|               |                           |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| 90 points     | MKTG860–864, MKTG866      |
| and 45 points | ACCT868, ECON861, MGMT861 |
| and 45 points | BUSS901, MKTG995          |

| MASTER OF MARKETING TABLE |   |        |               |
|---------------------------|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                      | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| ACCT868                   | Accounting for Financial and Managerial Decision Making | 15     |               |
| BUSS901                   | Applied Business Research and Communication Skills      | 15     |               |
| ECON861                   | Economics for Business                                  | 15     |               |
| MGMT861                   | Managing Organisations and People                       | 15     |               |
| MKTG860                   | Marketing Management                                    | 15     |               |
| MKTG861                   | Understanding Markets                                   | 15     | MKTG860       |
| MKTG862                   | Understanding Consumers                                 | 15     | MKTG860       |



| MASTER OF MARKETING TABLE |  |        |   |
|---------------------------|--|--------|---|
| Code                      | Title                                  | Points | Prerequisites   |
| MKTG863                   | Strategic Marketing Science            | 15     | MKTG860   |
| MKTG864                   | Digital Social and Mobile Marketing    | 15     | MKTG860   |
| MKTG865                   | Research in Marketing <sup>a</sup>     | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> MKTG996   |
| MKTG866                   | Marketing in the Contemporary World    | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MKTG865  |
| MKTG995                   | Applied Marketing Project              | 30     | 120 points with a grade average of B- or better from the relevant programme of study including BUSS901. |
| MKTG996                   | Applied Marketing Project <sup>a</sup> | 45     | 120 points with a grade average of B- or better from programme of study<br><i>Coreq:</i> MKTG865        |

a. Only available to students who enrolled prior to 2022.

## MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (MMLS) AK1028

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must be a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and hold a current Practising Certificate.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science.

### Honours

- 6 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 60 points<br>and either | MELS802, SCIE805 or SCIE807, SCIE806 or SCIE808 |
| Specialist Scientist    |   |
| 30 points               | PHIL880   |
| and 30 points from      | GENE802, SCIE803, SCIE804                       |
| or                      |   |
| Management              |   |
| 15 points from          | HEAL825, MELS801                                |
| and 45 points from      | HEAL816–818, HEAL837, HLAW801                   |
| and                     |   |
| Thesis                  |   |
| 120 points              | MELS999   |

| MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE |  |        |                                |
|--|--|--------|--------------------------------|
| Code                                       | Title                                    | Points | Prerequisites                  |
| GENE802                                    | Contemporary Molecular Genetics          | 30     |                                |
| HEAL816                                    | Special Topic                            | 15     |                                |
| HEAL817                                    | Leadership and Management I              | 15     |                                |
| HEAL818                                    | Leadership and Management II             | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL817          |
| HEAL825                                    | Applied Health Care Ethics               | 15     |                                |
| HEAL837                                    | Health Policy Applied                    | 15     |                                |
| HLAW801                                    | Health Law                               | 15     |                                |
| MELS801                                    | Biomedical Ethics                        | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>PHIL880 |
| MELS802                                    | Quality Assurance in Laboratory Services | 30     |                                |
| MELS999                                    | Thesis <sup>a</sup>                      | 120    |                                |
| PHIL880                                    | Ethics of Biotechnology                  | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MELS801 |
| SCIE803                                    | Specialist Readings in Applied Science   | 30     |                                |
| SCIE804                                    | Selected Topics in Applied Science       | 30     |                                |
| SCIE805                                    | Quantitative Analysis                    | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>SCIE807 |
| SCIE806                                    | Scientific Research and Communication    | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>SCIE808 |
| SCIE807                                    | Advanced Statistical Modelling           | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>SCIE805 |
| SCIE808                                    | Advanced Scientific Inquiry              | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>SCIE806 |

a. Enrolment subject to programme leader approval.

## MASTER OF NURSING SCIENCE (MNSc) AK3830

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Nursing Science an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant must be capable of meeting the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA 2003) and Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance.
- 4 Admission to the Master of Nursing Science is subject to the approval of the Dean or nominee.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Nursing Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements below.
- 6 A student may be required to have their course of study approved by the programme leader.

### Distinction and Merit

- 7 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

### Structure

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 225 points         | HEAL802, NURS841-844, NURS987, PHMY801 |
| and 15 points from | HEAL865, HEAL840, MAOH801, PUBH810     |

| MASTER OF NURSING SCIENCE TABLE |   |        |                       |
|---------------------------------|---|--------|-----------------------|
| Code                            | Title   | Points | Prerequisites         |
| HEAL802                         | Applied Pathophysiology                                   | 15     |                       |
| HEAL840                         | Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice              | 15     |                       |
| HEAL865                         | Health Research Design and Planning                       | 15     |                       |
| MAOH801                         | Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori | 15     |                       |
| NURS841                         | Integrative Practice I                                    | 45     |                       |
| NURS842                         | Integrative Practice II                                   | 45     | NURS841               |
| NURS843                         | Integrative Practice III                                  | 30     | NURS842               |
| NURS844                         | Practical Leadership in Health Professional Practice      | 15     |                       |
| NURS987                         | Transition Practicum                                      | 60     | Coreq: All coursework |

| MASTER OF NURSING SCIENCE TABLE |                                    |        |               |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------|---------------|
| Code                            | Title                              | Points | Prerequisites |
| PHMY801                         | Pharmacology Science               | 15     |               |
| PUBH810                         | Pacific Health Research and Design | 15     |               |

## MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) AK<sub>3720</sub>

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Philosophy an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a bachelor's honours degree *or*
  - (c) a bachelor's degree and a postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor's degree and at least three years of experience relevant to the proposed programme of research.
- 2 A student must have completed their admission qualification in 1 above with the equivalent of a B grade average or higher.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be admitted who does not meet the requirements in 1 above, but who has a professional qualification and/or extensive professional or scholarly experience relevant to the proposed subject of the thesis.
- 4 An applicant who applies under 1 or 3 above must provide evidence to the University Postgraduate Research Board of their ability to pursue research in the proposed subject of the thesis.
- 5 The University Postgraduate Research Board may require an applicant to complete an approved course in research methods and/or complete any other preparatory course(s) or work prior to admission.
- 6 The University Postgraduate Research Board must be satisfied that an applicant's proposed programme of research is viable and the arrangements for supervision are appropriate and able to be sustained.
- 7 Admission to the Master of Philosophy is subject to the approval of the University Postgraduate Research Board.

### Completion Requirements:

- 8 To qualify for the Master of Philosophy, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing a thesis.  
*Note: the thesis code is allocated by the relevant department at enrolment.*
- 9 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Philosophy within 12 months, and a part-time student within 36 months of first enrolment in the programme.

### Honours

- 10 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (MPA) AK3411

*Note: AK3411 has replaced AK3611 Master of Professional Accounting (240 points). AK3611 is not open for new enrolments from 2022.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B- grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Professional Accounting, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Professional Accounting with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed a Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting with a B- grade average or above must complete at least 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Professional Accounting Table.
- 4 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Professional Accounting Project course may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting.

Distinction and Merit

- 5 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

Structure

---

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| 135 points    | ACCT860–863, ACCT865-867, ACCT869, ECON863 |
| and 45 points | ACCT960, ACCT995                           |

| MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING TABLE |  |        |  |
|---|--|--------|--|
| Code                                    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites  |
| ACCT860                                 | Financial Accounting                                 | 15     | ACCT863  |
| ACCT861                                 | Management Accounting for Business                   | 15     |  |
| ACCT862                                 | Taxation in New Zealand                              | 15     | ACCT869  |
| ACCT863                                 | Accounting Information Systems                       | 15     |  |
| ACCT864                                 | Auditing <sup>a</sup>                                | 15     | ACCT860  |
| ACCT865                                 | Advanced Financial Accounting                        | 15     | ACCT860  |
| ACCT866                                 | Strategic Management Accounting                      | 15     | ACCT861  |
| ACCT867                                 | Finance for Accountants                              | 15     |  |
| ACCT869                                 | Accounting Regulations and Business Law              | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>LAWS860,<br>LAWS861                               |
| ACCT960                                 | Auditing   | 15     | ACCT860,<br>ACCT861<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>ACCT864                    |
| ACCT995                                 | Applied Professional Accounting Project              | 30     | 120 points with a grade average of B- or above from programme of study.  |
| ACCT996                                 | Applied Professional Accounting Project <sup>a</sup> | 45     | 180 points with a grade average of B- or better from programme of study. |
| ECON861                                 | Economics for Business <sup>a</sup>                  | 15     |  |
| ECON862                                 | Statistics for Business <sup>a</sup>                 | 15     |  |
| ECON863                                 | Economics and Quantitative Methods                   | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ECON861,<br>ECON862                               |
| MGMT861                                 | Managing Organisations and People <sup>a</sup>       | 15     |  |

a. Only available to students who enrolled prior to 2022.



MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL LANGUAGE STUDIES (MPLS) AK1287

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Language Studies an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor’s degree *or* graduate diploma *and*
    - (i) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must have completed their qualification in 1(d)(i) above to a merit standard.
- 3 All applicants must have at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 4 An applicant who is admitted under 1(d)(i) above will be required to provide evidence of further relevant professional experience.

Completion requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Professional Language Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Distinction and Merit

- 6 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

Structure

---

|                    |                                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| Core Courses       |                                    |
| 15 points          | LING810                            |
| and 15 points from | CLSY802, LING812                   |
| Specialisation     |                                    |
| Language Teaching  |                                    |
| 90 points          | LNGT801, LNGT802, LNGT900, LNGT995 |

| MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL LANGUAGE STUDIES TABLE |  |        |                                 |
|---|--|--------|---------------------------------|
| Code  | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                   |
| CLSY802                                       | Multilingualism, Diversity and Intercultural Communication | 15     |                                 |
| LING810                                       | Language Analysis  | 15     |                                 |
| LING812                                       | Discourse Analysis   | 15     | LING810                         |
| LNGT801                                       | The Language Learner                                       | 15     |                                 |
| LNGT802                                       | Curriculum Design and Assessment                           | 15     |                                 |
| LNGT900                                       | Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Language Teaching    | 30     |                                 |
| LNGT995                                       | Reflective Practice Project                                | 30     | LING810,<br>LNGT801,<br>LNGT900 |

MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY PRACTICE (MPhyPrac) AK3840

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Physiotherapy Practice an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant must be capable of meeting the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA 2003) and Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance.
- 4 Admission to the Master of Physiotherapy Practice is subject to the approval of the Dean or nominee.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Physiotherapy Practice, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements below.
- 6 A student may be required to have their course of study approved by the programme leader.

Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

|                    |          |                                    |
|--------------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| Part I             |          |                                    |
| 60 points          | Level 8: | HEAL863, HEAL864, NURS844, PHTY802 |
| and                |          |                                    |
| Part II            |          |                                    |
| 45 points          | Level 8: | PHTY803-805                        |
| and 15 points from | Level 8: | HEAL840, HEAL865                   |
| and                |          |                                    |
| Part III           |          |                                    |
| 75 points          | Level 8: | PHTY806-810                        |
| and 45 points from | Level 9: | HEAL986, HEAL996                   |

| MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY PRACTICE TABLE |  |        |   |
|--|--|--------|---|
| Code                                   | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                               |
| HEAL863                                | Concepts of Altered Health                           | 15     |   |
| HEAL864                                | Contexts of Health Practice                          | 15     |   |
| HEAL865                                | Health Research Design and Planning                  | 15     |   |
| HEAL840                                | Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice         | 15     |   |
| HEAL986                                | Research in Practice                                 | 15     | Part II                                     |
| HEAL996                                | Dissertation   | 45     | Part II                                     |
| NURS844                                | Practical leadership in Health Professional Practice | 15     |   |
| PHTY802                                | Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy I                      | 15     |   |
| PHTY803                                | Neurological Physiotherapy I                         | 15     |   |
| PHTY804                                | Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiotherapy I       | 15     | Part I                                      |
| PHTY805                                | Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy II                     | 15     | HEAL863,<br>HEAL864,<br>PHTY802,<br>PHTY803 |
| PHTY806                                | Neurological Physiotherapy II                        | 15     | HEAL863,<br>HEAL864,<br>PHTY802,<br>PHTY803 |
| PHTY807                                | Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiotherapy II      | 15     | PHTY804-806                                 |
| PHTY808                                | Primary Care and Community Practice                  | 15     | PHTY804-806                                 |
| PHTY809                                | Secondary Care and Acute Care Practice               | 15     | Part II                                     |
| PHTY810                                | Tertiary Care and Specialist Practice                | 15     | PHTY804-806                                 |

MASTER OF PSYCHOTHERAPY (MPsychotherapy) AK3920

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Psychotherapy an applicant must have completed the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies or equivalent, with a B grade average or higher.
- 2 An applicant must have the personal qualities that show suitability for this programme.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend selection interviews.
- 4 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police check.
- 5 An applicant for the Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy specialisation must be capable of meeting the Children’s Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance.

Completion Requirements

- 6 To qualify for the Master of Psychotherapy, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.

Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

---

|  |  |
|--|--|
| (a) Master of Psychotherapy                                      |  |
| 180 points   | MAOH804, PSYT803, PSYT804, PSYT807–811, PSYT830, PSYT831 |
| and 15 points from   | HEAL811, MAOH801, PUBH810, PSYT802                       |
| and  |  |
| Dissertation   |  |
| 45 points  | HEAL996  |
| (b) Master of Psychotherapy (Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy) |  |
| 15 points  | MAOH804  |
| and 30 points from   | PSYT830, PSYT831   |
| and 15 points from   | HEAL811, MAOH801, PUBH810, PSYT802                       |
| and 135 points from  | PSYT810, PSYT832–839                                     |
| and  |  |
| Dissertation   |  |
| 45 points  | HEAL996  |

| MASTER OF PSYCHOTHERAPY TABLE |   |        |                                   |
|-------------------------------|---|--------|-----------------------------------|
| Code                          | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                     |
| HEAL811                       | Research Design and Methods                               | 15     |                                   |
| HEAL816                       | Special Topic   | 15     |                                   |
| HEAL996                       | Dissertation  | 45     | <i>Coreq:</i> All coursework      |
| MAOH801                       | Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori | 15     |                                   |
| MAOH804                       | Te Hau o te Ora Hauora Māori Development                  | 15     |                                   |
| PSYT802                       | Research for Psychotherapy                                | 15     |                                   |
| PSYT803                       | Reflexivity and Relational Skills I                       | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> PSYT831             |
| PSYT804                       | Relational Theory and Ethical Practice                    | 30     |                                   |
| PSYT807                       | Clinical Assessment and Formulation                       | 15     |                                   |
| PSYT808                       | Reflexivity and Relational Skills II                      | 15     | PSYT803,<br><i>Coreq:</i> PSYT810 |
| PSYT809                       | Theorising Psychotherapy                                  | 15     | PSYT804                           |
| PSYT810                       | Psychotherapy Practice IIA                                | 30     | PSYT830,<br>PSYT831               |
| PSYT811                       | Psychotherapy Practice IIB                                | 15     | PSYT810,<br>PSYT830,<br>PSYT831   |
| PSYT830                       | Psychotherapy Practice IA                                 | 15     |                                   |
| PSYT831                       | Psychotherapy Practice IB                                 | 15     | PSYT830                           |
| PSYT832                       | Enhanced Observational Skills                             | 15     | PSYT839                           |
| PSYT833                       | Child Psychotherapy Theory I                              | 15     |                                   |
| PSYT834                       | Child Psychotherapy Theory II                             | 15     |                                   |
| PSYT835                       | Assessment and Formulation of Children and Adolescents    | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> PSYT830             |
| PSYT836                       | Working with Adolescents                                  | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> PSYT830             |
| PSYT837                       | Parent Infant Work  | 15     |                                   |
| PSYT838                       | Working with Development Disorders and Trauma             | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> PSYT830             |
| PSYT839                       | Advanced Parent Infant Observation                        | 15     |                                   |
| PUBH810                       | Pacific Health Research and Design                        | 15     |                                   |

MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH) AK3805

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Public Health an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Public Health, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points in the elective component with courses from any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is admitted to the Master of Public Health with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing a thesis or dissertation.
- 6 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health.

Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 60 points                   | EPMY801, MAOH804, PUBH801, PUBH804           |
| and at least 60 points from | courses in the Master of Public Health Table |
| and                         |  |
| Thesis                      |  |
| 120 points                  | HEAL999                                      |
| or                          |  |
| 90 points                   | HEAL998                                      |
| or                          |  |
| Dissertation                |  |
| 60 points                   | HEAL901                                      |

| MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH TABLE |   |        |                       |
|-------------------------------|---|--------|-----------------------|
| Code                          | Title   | Points | Prerequisites         |
| COMH801                       | Tipu Ora: Theory and Perspectives of Violence and Trauma  | 30     |                       |
| EMGT806                       | Communications in Emergency and Disaster                  | 15     |                       |
| EMGT807                       | Environmental Change and Humanitarian Action              | 15     |                       |
| EMGT808                       | Disasters and Development                                 | 15     |                       |
| EMGT809                       | Building Community Resilience                             | 15     |                       |
| EPMY801                       | Social Epidemiology                                       | 15     |                       |
| GEOL801                       | Environment, Hazards and Society                          | 15     |                       |
| HEAL801                       | Disability and Health                                     | 15     |                       |
| HEAL803                       | Special Topic   | 30     |                       |
| HEAL808                       | Quantitative Research                                     | 15     |                       |
| HEAL810                       | Qualitative Research                                      | 15     |                       |
| HEAL811                       | Research Design and Methods                               | 15     |                       |
| HEAL816                       | Special Topic   | 15     |                       |
| HEAL820                       | Health Economics  | 15     |                       |
| HEAL825                       | Applied Health Care Ethics                                | 15     |                       |
| HEAL840                       | Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice              | 15     |                       |
| HEAL901                       | Dissertation  | 60     | Coreq: All Coursework |
| HEAL998                       | Thesis *  | 90     |                       |
| HEAL999                       | Thesis *  | 120    |                       |
| HLAW801                       | Health Law  | 15     |                       |
| HPRM801                       | Nutrition and Health Promotion                            | 30     |                       |
| MAOH801                       | Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori | 15     |                       |
| MAOH804                       | Te Hau o te Ora Hauora Māori Development                  | 15     |                       |
| MAOH805                       | Te Pū o te Ora – Māori Health Praxis                      | 15     |                       |
| MENH801                       | Enhancing Social Participation in Mental Health           | 15     |                       |
| PUBH801                       | Principles of Public Health                               | 15     |                       |
| PUBH802                       | Public Health Programme Management                        | 15     |                       |
| PUBH803                       | Global Health   | 15     |                       |
| PUBH804                       | Public Health Policy and Systems                          | 15     | Coreq: PUBH801        |
| PUBH809                       | Advanced Epidemiology and Health Metrics                  | 15     | EPMY801               |
| PUBH810                       | Pacific Health Research and Design                        | 15     |                       |



| MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH TABLE |                                 |        |               |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------|---------------|
| Code                          | Title                           | Points | Prerequisites |
| RHAB815                       | Measuring Health and Well-being | 15     |               |

a. Enrolment subject to the approval of the programme leader.

## MASTER OF SCIENCE (MSc) AK2037

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Science an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Science or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 in their selected subject area for this degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Science, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Science with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Science must achieve an additional 120 points by successfully completing the programme according to one of the structures below.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in SCIE996, SCIE997 or MATH997 may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Science.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

---

#### Structure (a)

90 points from

BIOL801, BIOL803, CHEM801, CHEM803–805, CHEM808, CHEM809, CONS801–804, ECOL801, ECOL802, ENVS801–808, FOOD801–807, GENE802, GEOL801, INFS812, MASC801–804, MELS801, MELS802, MICR801, PHIL880, SCIE801, SCIE803, SCIE804, SCIE809

and 45 or 60 points from  
and

SCIE996, SCIE997  
the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

## Structure (b)

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 15 points          | ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme leader   |
| and 75 points from | ASTR800, COMP800, COMP808–810, COMP813, COMP815, COMP826, COMP840, COMP841, MATH800, MATH802, MATH803, STAT800–805                        |
| and 30 points from | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table or other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader |
| and 60 points      | MATH997   |

## Structure (c)

## Applied Conservation

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| 60 points from           | CONS801–804, ENVS804   |
| and 45 or 60 points from | SCIE996, SCIE997   |
| and                      | the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |

## Biomedical Science

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 30 points                | BIOL801   |
| and 30 points from       | GENE802, MELS802, PHIL880   |
| and 45 or 60 points from | SCIE996, SCIE997  |
| and                      | the remaining points from CHEM803–805 or courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |

## Chemistry

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 60 points from           | CHEM801, CHEM803–805, CHEM808, CHEM809  |
| and 45 or 60 points from | SCIE996, SCIE997  |
| and                      | the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |

## Environmental Science

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| 60 points                | ECOL801, ECOL802, ENVS801, MASC803   |
| and 45 or 60 points from | SCIE996, SCIE997   |
| and                      | the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |

## Food Science

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| 60 points from           | FOOD801–807, SCIE801   |
| and 45 or 60 points from | SCIE996, SCIE997   |
| and                      | the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |

---

**Geospatial Science**

60 points from

ENVS801–808, MASC804

*and* 45 or 60 points from

SCIE996, SCIE997

*and*

the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

---

**Marine Science**

60 points

MASC801–804

*and* 45 or 60 points from

SCIE996, SCIE997

*and*

the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

---

**Microbiology**

60 points from

FOOD802, GENE802, MICR801

*and* 45 or 60 points from

SCIE996, SCIE997

*and*

the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

---

**Molecular Genetics**

60 points from

GENE802, INFS812, PHIL880, SCIE801

*and* 45 or 60 points from

SCIE996, SCIE997

*and*

the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

**SCIENCE POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE**

| Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
|---------|---|--------|---------------|
| ASTR800 | Advanced Topics in Astronomy and Astrophysics | 15     |               |
| BIOL801 | Biomedical Science and Technology             | 30     |               |
| BIOL803 | Introduction to Medicinal Cannabis            | 15     |               |
| CHEM801 | Physical Chemistry I                          | 15     |               |
| CHEM803 | Chemistry for Drug Discovery                  | 15     |               |
| CHEM804 | Organic Chemistry II                          | 15     |               |
| CHEM805 | Biological Inorganic Chemistry                | 15     |               |
| CHEM808 | Molecular Spectroscopy                        | 15     |               |
| CHEM809 | Metabolites and Proteins                      | 15     |               |
| COMP800 | Neuroinformatics                              | 15     |               |
| COMP808 | Logic, Games and Automata                     | 15     |               |

| SCIENCE POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |  |        |  |
|------------------------------------|--|--------|--|
| Code                               | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                                  |
| COMP809                            | Data Mining and Machine Learning                 | 15     |  |
| COMP810                            | Data Warehousing and Big Data                    | 15     |  |
| COMP813                            | Artificial Intelligence                          | 15     |  |
| COMP815                            | Nature Inspired Computing <sup>a</sup>           | 15     |  |
| COMP826                            | Mobile System Development <sup>a</sup>           | 15     |  |
| COMP840                            | Specialist Topic A <sup>c</sup>                  | 15     |  |
| COMP841                            | Specialist Topic B <sup>c</sup>                  | 15     |  |
| COMP896                            | Dissertation <sup>b</sup>                        | 45     |  |
| CONS801                            | Conservation Biology                             | 15     |  |
| CONS802                            | Applied New Zealand Conservation                 | 15     |  |
| CONS803                            | Socio-Ecological Systems Analysis                | 15     |  |
| CONS804                            | Global Change Biology                            | 15     |  |
| ECOL801                            | Advanced Ecology                                 | 15     |  |
| ECOL802                            | Macroecology and Biogeography                    | 15     |  |
| ENGE817                            | STEM Research Methods                            | 15     |  |
| ENVS801                            | Applications of Geographical Information Systems | 15     |  |
| ENVS802                            | Advanced Applications of GIS                     | 30     |  |
| ENVS803                            | GIS and Programming                              | 15     |  |
| ENVS804                            | Geospatial Science for Conservation              | 15     |  |
| ENVS805                            | Advances in Remote Sensing                       | 15     |  |
| ENVS806                            | Advances in Geospatial Analysis                  | 15     |  |
| ENVS807                            | Geospatial Customisation and Visualisation       | 15     |  |
| ENVS808                            | Geospatial Internship                            | 15     | ENVS801 or<br>ENVS803<br><i>Coreq:</i> ENVS802 |
| FOOD801                            | Food Science                                     | 30     |  |
| FOOD802                            | Frontiers of Food Microbiology                   | 30     |  |
| FOOD803                            | Recent Trends in Food Science <sup>c</sup>       | 15     |  |
| FOOD804                            | Current Topics in Food Science                   | 30     |  |
| FOOD805                            | Advanced Sensory Analysis of Food                | 15     | SCIE805 or<br>SCIE807 or<br>equivalent         |
| FOOD806                            | Food Product Development <sup>c</sup>            | 30     |  |
| FOOD807                            | Advanced Food Processing Technology              | 30     |  |

| SCIENCE POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |   |        |  |
|------------------------------------|---|--------|--|
| Code                               | Title   | Points | Prerequisites  |
| GENE802                            | Contemporary Molecular Genetics <sup>a</sup>        | 30     |  |
| GEOL801                            | Environment, Hazards and Society                    | 15     |  |
| INFS812                            | Bioinformatics                                      | 15     |  |
| MASC801                            | Advanced Biological Oceanography                    | 15     |  |
| MASC802                            | Fisheries Science                                   | 15     |  |
| MASC803                            | Marine Ecosystem Functions                          | 15     |  |
| MASC804                            | Marine Spatial Planning                             | 15     |  |
| MATH800                            | Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics <sup>a</sup> | 15     |  |
| MATH802                            | Advanced Financial Modelling and Analytics          | 15     |  |
| MATH803                            | Mathematical Modelling and Simulation               | 15     |  |
| MATH896                            | Dissertation <sup>b</sup>                           | 45     |  |
| MATH989                            | Thesis  | 120    |  |
| MATH997                            | Research Project                                    | 60     | ENGE817  |
| MELS801                            | Biomedical Ethics                                   | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>PHIL880   |
| MELS802                            | Quality Assurance in Laboratory Services            | 30     |  |
| MICR801                            | Selected Topics in Microbiology                     | 30     |  |
| PHIL880                            | Ethics of Biotechnology                             | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MELS801   |
| SCIE801                            | Specialist Readings                                 | 15     |  |
| SCIE803                            | Specialist Readings in Applied Science              | 30     |  |
| SCIE804                            | Selected Topics in Applied Science                  | 30     |  |
| SCIE805                            | Quantitative Analysis                               | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>SCIE807   |
| SCIE806                            | Scientific Research and Communication               | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>SCIE808   |
| SCIE807                            | Advanced Statistical Modelling                      | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>SCIE805   |
| SCIE808                            | Advanced Scientific Inquiry                         | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>SCIE806   |
| SCIE809                            | Selected Topic                                      | 15     |  |
| SCIE896                            | Dissertation <sup>b</sup>                           | 45     |  |
| SCIE996                            | Research Study                                      | 45     | <i>Coreq:</i> SCIE805 or<br>SCIE806 or<br>SCIE807 or<br>SCIE808 or<br>equivalent |

| SCIENCE POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE |   |        |  |
|------------------------------------|---|--------|--|
| Code                               | Title   | Points | Prerequisites  |
| SCIE997                            | Research Project                                      | 60     | <i>Coreq:</i> SCIE805 or SCIE806 or SCIE807 or SCIE808 or equivalent |
| SCIE999                            | Thesis  | 120    | <i>Coreq:</i> SCIE805 or SCIE806 or SCIE807 or equivalent            |
| STAT800                            | Stochastic Modelling <sup>a</sup>                     | 15     |  |
| STAT801                            | Multivariate Analysis <sup>a</sup>                    | 15     |  |
| STAT802                            | Advanced Topics in Analytics                          | 15     |  |
| STAT803                            | Official Statistics                                   | 15     |  |
| STAT804                            | Optimisation and Operations Research                  | 15     |  |
| STAT805                            | Computational Mathematics and Statistics <sup>c</sup> | 15     |  |

a. Not offered every year.

b. Only available for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science (Honours).

c. Enrolment subject to the approval of the programme leader.

## MASTER OF SCIENCE (RESEARCH) (MSC (RES)) AK1037

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Science (Research) an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 in their selected subject area for this degree.

### Completion requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Science (Research), a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Science (Research) with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Bachelor of Science (Honours) with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Science.
- 6 A student may substitute optional courses with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

### Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

---

#### Structure (a)

30 points

*and* 90 points from

SCIE805 or SCIE807, SCIE806 or SCIE808

BIOL801, BIOL803, CHEM801, CHEM803–805,  
CHEM808, CHEM809, CONS801–804, ECOL801,  
ECOL802, ENVS801–808, FOOD801–806, GENE802,  
INFS812, MASC801–804, MELS801, MELS802, MICR801,  
PHIL880, SCIE801, SCIE803, SCIE804, SCIE809

*and*

Thesis

120 points

SCIE999



## Structure (b)

*Not open for new enrolments from 2020*

90 points from

ASTR800, COMP800, COMP807–811, COMP813, COMP815, COMP826, COMP827, COMP835, COMP840, COMP841, MATH800, MATH802, MATH803, MATH805, STAT800–805

*and* 30 points from

courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table or other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader

*and*

Thesis

120 points

MATH989

## Structure (c)

Applied Conservation

60 points

CONS801–804, ENVS804

*and* 60 points from

courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

*and*

Thesis

120 points

SCIE999

## Biomedical Science

30 points

BIOL801

*and* 30 points from

GENE802, MELS802, PHIL880

*and* 60 points from

CHEM803–805 or courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

*and*

Thesis

120 points

SCIE999

## Chemistry

60 points from

CHEM801, CHEM803–805, CHEM808, CHEM809

*and* 60 points from

courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

*and*

Thesis

120 points

SCIE999

## Environmental Science

60 points

ECOL801, ECOL802, ENVS801, MASC803

*and* 60 points from

courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

*and*

Thesis

120 points

SCIE999

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <hr/>                     |  |
| Food Science              |  |
| 60 points from            | FOOD801–807, SCIE801   |
| <i>and</i> 60 points from | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |
| <i>and</i>                |  |
| Thesis                    |  |
| 120 points                | SCIE999  |
| <hr/>                     |  |
| Geospatial Science        |  |
| 60 points from            | ENVS801–808, MASC804   |
| <i>and</i> 60 points from | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |
| <i>and</i>                |  |
| Thesis                    |  |
| 120 points                | SCIE999  |
| <hr/>                     |  |
| Marine Science            |  |
| 60 points                 | MASC801–804  |
| <i>and</i> 60 points from | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |
| <i>and</i>                |  |
| Thesis                    |  |
| 120 points                | SCIE999  |
| <hr/>                     |  |
| Microbiology              |  |
| 60 points from            | FOOD802, GENE802, MICR801  |
| <i>and</i> 60 points from | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |
| <i>and</i>                |  |
| Thesis                    |  |
| 120 points                | SCIE999  |
| <hr/>                     |  |
| Molecular Genetics        |  |
| 60 points from            | GENE802, INFS812, PHIL880, SCIE801   |
| <i>and</i> 60 points from | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |
| <i>and</i>                |  |
| Thesis                    |  |
| 120 points                | SCIE999  |

*Refer to Science Postgraduate Courses Table.*

MASTER OF SERVICE-ORIENTED COMPUTING (MSOC) AK1318

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Service-Oriented Computing an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant three-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission subject to completion of any relevant prerequisite courses.

Completion requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Service-Oriented Computing,
  - (a) a student admitted under 1(a) above must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
  - (b) a student admitted under 1(b) and 1(c) above must achieve at least 120 points by successfully completing the compulsory requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the research project.

Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 75 points          | COMP811, INFS800–803   |
| and 45 points from | COMP806, COMP809, COMP812, COMP816, COMP819, COMP821, COMP824, COMP842, ENSE800, INFS804, INFS807, ENSE882 |
| and                |  |
| Research Project   |  |
| 60 points          | INFS997  |

| MASTER OF SERVICE-ORIENTED COMPUTING TABLE |  |        |               |
|--|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                                       | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| COMP806                                    | Software Architecture  | 15     |               |
| COMP809                                    | Data Mining and Machine Learning                               | 15     |               |
| COMP811                                    | Research Methods   | 15     |               |
| COMP812                                    | Next Generation Networking                                     | 15     |               |
| COMP816                                    | Internet of Things and Applications                            | 15     |               |
| COMP819                                    | Ubiquitous Computing   | 15     |               |
| COMP821                                    | Information Security   | 15     |               |
| COMP824                                    | Special Topic A  | 15     |               |
| COMP842                                    | Applied Blockchains and Cryptocurrencies                       | 15     |               |
| ENSE800                                    | Software Engineering for Services                              | 15     |               |
| ENSE882                                    | Team Facilitation in Information Technology Project Management | 15     |               |
| INFS800                                    | Service Relationship Management                                | 15     |               |
| INFS801                                    | Service Science for IT   | 15     |               |
| INFS802                                    | Service-Oriented Architecture                                  | 15     |               |
| INFS803                                    | Cloud Computing  | 15     |               |
| INFS804                                    | eSystems Design and Development                                | 15     |               |
| INFS807                                    | Readings   | 15     |               |
| INFS997                                    | Research Project   | 60     | COMP811       |

MASTER OF SPORT, EXERCISE AND HEALTH (MSPExHe) AK3914

*Note: AK3914 has replaced AK3910 Master of Sport and Exercise (240 points). AK3910 is not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Sport, Exercise and Health an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Sport, Exercise and Health, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- in the first 60 points may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport, Exercise and Health.
- 6 A student who is granted admission with advanced standing to the Master of Sport, Exercise and Health on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport, Exercise and Health with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including the dissertation.

Distinction and Merit

- 7 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualifications Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

Structure (a)

---

|                    |                          |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Core Courses       |                          |
| 15 points          | MAOH804                  |
| and 15 points from | HEAL811 MAOH801, PUBH810 |
| and 15 points from | HEAL808, HEAL810         |
| and                |                          |

## Dissertation

75 points

and 60 points from

SPOR998

courses listed in the Master of Sport, Exercise and Health Table

## Structure (b)

## Core Courses

15 points

and 15 points from

and 15 points from

and

## Dissertation

75 points

and 60 points from

MAOH804

HEAL811, MAOH801, PUBH810

HEAL808, HEAL810

SPOR998

one of the specialisations identified in these Regulations

## Specialisations

## Coach and Athlete Development

60 points

SPEX805, SPEX806, SPSC801, SPSC805

## Outdoor Learning

60 points

SPOR802-805

## Physical Activity and Nutrition

60 points

NUTR801, SPEX801, SPEX807, SPEX808

## Sport Leadership and Management

60 points

SPMG801-804

## Strength and Conditioning

60 points from

SPEX803, SPSC806

| MASTER OF SPORT, EXERCISE AND HEALTH TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                                       | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| HEAL808                                    | Quantitative Research <sup>a</sup>                        | 15     |               |
| HEAL810                                    | Qualitative Research <sup>a</sup>                         | 15     |               |
| HEAL811                                    | Research Design and Methods                               | 15     |               |
| MAOH801                                    | Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori | 15     |               |
| MAOH804                                    | Te Hau o te Ora - Hauora Māori Development                | 15     |               |
| NUTR801                                    | Nutrition and Health                                      | 15     |               |
| PUBH810                                    | Pacific Health Research and Design                        | 15     |               |
| SPEX801                                    | Exercise and Nutrition for Health                         | 15     |               |
| SPEX803                                    | Exercise Physiology                                       | 15     |               |
| SPEX805                                    | Performance and Movement Analysis                         | 15     |               |

| MASTER OF SPORT, EXERCISE AND HEALTH TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                                       | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| SPEX806                                    | Contemporary Coaching Practice  | 15     |               |
| SPEX807                                    | Sport Performance Nutrition   | 15     |               |
| SPEX808                                    | Promoting Physical Activity and Health                                  | 15     |               |
| SPMG801                                    | Advanced Sport Development  | 15     |               |
| SPMG802                                    | Advanced Sport Leadership and Management                                | 15     |               |
| SPMG803                                    | Advanced Sport Marketing  | 15     |               |
| SPMG804                                    | Advanced Sports Event Management  | 15     |               |
| SPOR802                                    | Outdoor Learning and Development  | 15     |               |
| SPOR803                                    | The Human-Nature-Hauora Relationship                                    | 15     |               |
| SPOR804                                    | Outdoor Crafting  | 15     |               |
| SPOR805                                    | The Societal Role of Outdoor Learning                                   | 15     |               |
| SPOR998                                    | Dissertation  | 75     |               |
| SPSC801                                    | Applied Exercise and Sport Psychology                                   | 15     |               |
| SPSC803                                    | Enhancing Muscular Performance  | 15     |               |
| SPSC804                                    | Applied Human Movement Studies  | 15     |               |
| SPSC805                                    | Applied Skill Acquisition in Sport                                      | 15     |               |
| SPSC806                                    | Internship in Strength and Conditioning                                 | 30     |               |
| Additional Courses                         |   |        |               |
| SPOR806                                    | Transformative Teaching and Learning in Physical Education <sup>a</sup> | 15     |               |
| SPOR807                                    | Contemporary Approaches to Health Education <sup>a</sup>                | 15     |               |
| SPSC807                                    | Internship in Sport Data Analytics <sup>a</sup>                         | 30     |               |

a. Enrolment subject to the approval of the programme leader.

# MASTER OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (MSCM) AK1085

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Supply Chain Management an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B- grade average or above in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Supply Chain Management, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student granted admission to the Master of Supply Chain Management with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies with a B- grade average or above in relevant courses, must complete at least 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Supply Chain Management table including BSYS995.
- 4 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Supply Chain Management Project may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management.

## Distinction and Merit

- 5 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

## Structure

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 120 points         | ACCT868, BSYS841, BSYS842, BSYS860-862, BSYS864, MGMT861 |
| and 15 points from | INTB862, INTB866   |
| and 45 points      | BSYS995, BUSS901   |



| MASTER OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT TABLE |   |        |  |
|---|---|--------|--|
| Code                                    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites  |
| ACCT868                                 | Accounting for Financial and Managerial Decision Making   | 15     |  |
| BSYS841                                 | Operations and Supply Chain Management                    | 15     |  |
| BSYS842                                 | Digital Business  | 15     |  |
| BSYS860                                 | Logistics Management                                      | 15     |  |
| BSYS861                                 | Procurement and Supply Management                         | 15     |  |
| BSYS862                                 | Supply Chain Design                                       | 15     |  |
| BSYS864                                 | Supply Chain Analytics: Discovering and Interpreting Data | 15     |  |
| BSYS995                                 | Applied Supply Chain Management Project                   | 30     | 120 points with a grade average of B- or better from a relevant programme of study including BUSS901 |
| BSYS996                                 | Applied Supply Chain Management Project <sup>a</sup>      | 45     | 120 points with a grade average of B- or better from programme of study                              |
| BUSS901                                 | Applied Business Research and Communication Skills        | 15     |  |
| INTB862                                 | International Entrepreneurship and Innovation             | 15     |  |
| INTB866                                 | Strategy and Performance                                  | 15     |  |
| MGMT861                                 | Managing Organisations and People                         | 15     |  |

a. Only available to students who enrolled prior to 2022.

# MASTER OF TEACHING AND LEARNING (MTchgLn) AK1047

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above may be considered for admission.
- 3 Applicants must demonstrate their suitability to be a teacher according to Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria.

## Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for a Master of Teaching and Learning, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student granted admission to the Master of Teaching and Learning with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning must complete at least 120 point from courses listed in the Master of Teaching and Learning table including EDUC908.
- 6 A student must successfully complete the practicum requirements and any other obligations as detailed in the programme handbook.

## Distinction and Merit

- 7 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

## Structure

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 120 points         | EDCR801, EDCR804, EDUC871, EDUC901, EDUC902     |
| and 60 points from | one of the specialisations in these Regulations |
| Specialisations    |   |
| Primary            |   |
| 60 points          | EDCR805, EDCR806, EDPT802, EDPT803              |
| Early Childhood    |   |
| 60 points          | ECET802-805                                     |

| MASTER OF TEACHING AND LEARNING TABLE |   |        |               |
|---------------------------------------|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                                  | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| ECET802                               | Becoming an Adaptive Teacher (ECE)                              | 15     |               |
| ECET803                               | Being an Adaptive Teacher (ECE)                                 | 15     | ECET802       |
| ECET804                               | Pedagogical Leadership and the Principles of Te Whāriki         | 15     |               |
| ECET805                               | Strands of Te Whāriki: Weaving People, Places and Things        | 15     | ECET804       |
| EDCR801                               | Ako: Teaching and Learning                                      | 30     |               |
| EDCR804                               | Being a Responsive Teacher                                      | 15     |               |
| EDCR805                               | Curriculum and Assessment in the Primary/Intermediate Classroom | 15     |               |
| EDCR806                               | Integrated Curriculum in the Primary/Intermediate Classroom     | 15     | EDCR805       |
| EDPT802                               | Becoming an Adaptive Teacher (Primary)                          | 15     |               |
| EDPT803                               | Being an Adaptive Teacher (Primary)                             | 15     | EDPT802       |
| EDUC871                               | Teaching for Social Justice                                     | 15     |               |
| EDUC901                               | Professional Learning Through Inquiry                           | 30     |               |
| EDUC902                               | Critical Reflection on Practice                                 | 30     |               |

## MASTER OF VISUAL ARTS (MVA) AK1327

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Visual Arts an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Visual Arts or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in the courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a research proposal outline and a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Visual Arts, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Visual Arts with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) or the Postgraduate Certificate in Visual Arts with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate in Visual Arts.
- 7 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 8 A student would normally be required to complete all the coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.

### Honours

- 9 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 15 points          | ARDN800 or an alternative research methods course with the approval of the programme leader |
| and 15 points      | ARDN808   |
| and 30 points from | ARDN801–803, ARDN807, ARDN809–814, MAOR810, VSAR800, VSAR801                                |
| and                |   |
| Thesis             |   |
| 120 points         | VSAR999   |

| MASTER OF VISUAL ARTS TABLE |  |        |                           |
|-----------------------------|--|--------|---------------------------|
| Code                        | Title  | Points | Prerequisites             |
| ARDN800                     | Te Ao Mahora / Creative Practice Research Design | 15     |                           |
| ARDN801                     | Ethics in Research                               | 15     |                           |
| ARDN802                     | Directed Studies Project                         | 15     |                           |
| ARDN803                     | Reading Paper                                    | 15     |                           |
| ARDN807                     | Coding for Artists and Designers                 | 15     |                           |
| ARDN808                     | Contextual Review                                | 15     |                           |
| ARDN809                     | Soundculture and Sonic Practice                  | 15     |                           |
| ARDN810                     | Creative Enterprise                              | 15     |                           |
| ARDN811                     | Creative Leadership                              | 15     |                           |
| ARDN812                     | Mediated Practice                                | 15     |                           |
| ARDN813                     | Culture and Sovereignty                          | 15     |                           |
| ARDN814                     | Curatorial Practice                              | 15     |                           |
| MAOR810                     | Research Methods and Indigenous Methodologies    | 30     |                           |
| VSAR800                     | Visual Arts Studio A                             | 15     |                           |
| VSAR801                     | Visual Arts Studio B                             | 15     |                           |
| VSAR999                     | Thesis   | 120    | ARDN800<br>Coreq: ARDN808 |

## Postgraduate Diplomas

### POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED FINANCE (PgDipAF) AK1056

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

#### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance, a student must successfully complete 120 points from ACCT868, ECON861, ECON862, FINA860–865.

*Refer to the Master of Applied Finance Table.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE (PgDipArch) AK1349

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Architecture and Future environments or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and/or attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

---

|            |              |
|------------|--------------|
| 120 points | ARCH800–8056 |
|------------|--------------|

*Refer to the Master of Architecture (Professional) Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS (PgDipArts) AK3740

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite courses with a B grade average or higher in the selected subject area for this degree.
- 3 A student who is granted admission on the basis of 1(c) above must provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in their chosen specialisation.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the coursework requirements of one of the specialisations identified in the Master of Arts Regulations.

*Refer to the Master of Arts Regulations.*



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (PgDipBus) AK3741

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business, a student must achieve 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Business Table.

*Refer to the Master of Business Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (PgDipBA)

AK1019

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above by the MBA Director.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, a student must achieve 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration within 18 months of commencing the programme, and a part-time student within 36 months of commencing the programme.

*Refer to the Master of Business Administration Table.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (PgDipBM) AK1091

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 120 points from | ACCT868, BSYS841, BSYS842, BUSS901, ECON861,<br>INTB862, INTB866, MGMT861–863, MKTG860 |
|-----------------|--|

*Refer to the Master of Business Management Table.*

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHOTHERAPY AK3825

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

*Note: to be admitted, a student must have personal qualities that show suitability for this programme, including supplying references and satisfying a police check. An interview will normally be required.*

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy an applicant must:
  - (a) have completed a Master of Psychotherapy or its equivalent;  
*or*
  - (b)
    - (i) have an appropriate graduate qualification *and*
    - (ii) either be a registered health professional or have clinical experience in a relevant field; *and*
    - (iii) have prerequisite knowledge of psychodynamic theory, child development, social and cultural dynamics and adult psychopathology;*and*
  - (c) demonstrate personal suitability.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing courses PSYT812–817.

| POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHOTHERAPY TABLE |   |        |                     |
|---|---|--------|---------------------|
| Code  | Title   | Points | Prerequisites       |
| PSYT812   | Mother-Infant Observations and Reflective Practice I  | 15     |                     |
| PSYT813   | Mother-Infant Observations and Reflective Practice II | 15     | PSYT812             |
| PSYT814   | Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy Practice I         | 30     |                     |
| PSYT815   | Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy Practice II        | 30     | PSYT814             |
| PSYT816   | Childhood Disorders and Child Abuse                   | 15     |                     |
| PSYT817   | Infant-Mental Health and Therapeutic Intervention     | 15     | PSYT812,<br>PSYT813 |

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (PgDipCS)

AK1299

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Communication Studies or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant to the journalism specialisation may be required to submit a portfolio of work, a CV, a letter, attend an interview and complete a screening test.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may complete this qualification with an endorsed specialisation where at least 90 points are taken from within one of the specialisations.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 120 points from           | ADVT880, ADVT881, ADVT883–886, COMM803–807, COMM810–812, COMM814-817, DIGM801–808, JOUR800–810, PUBL801–808, RADC801, TVSP801, TVSP805, TVSP808–811                   |
| <i>or</i>                 |   |
| 30 points from            | ADVT880, ADVT881, ADVT883–886, CIND801, CIND802, COMM803–807, COMM810–812, COMM814-817, DIGM801–808, JOUR800–810, PUBL801–808, RADC801, TVSP801, TVSP805, TVSP808–811 |
| <i>and</i>                |   |
| Specialisations           |   |
| Public Relations          |   |
| 75 points                 | PUBL801, PUBL803–805  |
| <i>and</i> 15 points from | PUBL802, PUBL806–808  |
| <i>or</i>                 |   |
| Digital Media             |   |
| 15 points                 | DIGM808   |
| <i>and</i> 75 points from | DIGM801–807 <i>or</i>   |

---

**Journalism**

90 points

JOUR803, JOUR807–809

*or*

---

**Screen Production\****\*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022*

90 points

TVSP801, TVSP805, TVSP808–811

*Refer to the Communication Studies Postgraduate Courses Table.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES  
(PgDipCIS) AK3745

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate course with the approval of the programme director.

Structure

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| 15 points           | ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director   |
| and 105 points from | COMP800, COMP805, COMP806, COMP808-810, COMP812-826, COMP835, COMP838, COMP839, COMP842, ENSE800, INFS803, INFS804, INFS809-813 |

*Refer to the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.*

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY (PgDipCounsPsych) AK1232

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology an applicant must have completed the following:
  - (a) the Master of Health Science with a specialisation in Psychology *or*
  - (b) a relevant master's degree in psychology and have passed PSYC810 Psychological Intervention; PSYC809 Psychological Assessment and Diagnosis; and PSYC811 Supervised Practicum *or*
  - (c) a relevant master's degree in psychology and courses equivalent to those listed in 1(b) above.
- 2 An applicant must have the personal qualities that show suitability for this programme.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend selection interviews.
- 4 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police check.

## Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology, a student must achieve 120 points by completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1500 hours of planned supervised work in an approved setting within 12 months of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 There is no provision for recognition of prior learning for courses within the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology.

## Structure

| 120 points   |  | PSYC812–815 |   |
|--|--|-------------|---|
| POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY TABLE |  |             |   |
| Code   | Title  | Points      | Prerequisites                                   |
| PSYC812  | Theories of Counselling Psychology               | 15          | Coreq: PSYC814                                  |
| PSYC813  | Professional Frameworks, Issues and Applications | 15          | PSYC814 or PSYC817<br>Coreq: PSYC815 or PSYC818 |
| PSYC814  | Counselling Psychology Internship A              | 45          | Coreq: PSYC812                                  |
| PSYC815  | Counselling Psychology Internship B              | 45          | PSYC812, PSYC814<br>Coreq: PSYC813              |



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE  
(PgDipCrimCJ) AK1074

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology and Criminal Justice an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Arts in Criminology and Criminal Justice or an equivalent qualification.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for a Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology and Criminal Justice, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 105 points     | CRIM800-804, SOSC806  |
| and            |   |
| 15 points from | other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader |

*Refer to the Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT (PgDipDRMD) AK1015

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk Management and Development an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be admitted with a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk Management and Development, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 45 points          | EMGT807, EMGT808, EMGT809  |
| and 75 points from | courses listed in the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development Table |

*Refer to the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (PgDipEd) AK3743

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant to one of the listed specialisations must have at least 2 years of relevant professional experience or approval of the programme leader.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, a student must achieve 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Education Table by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Education Table.
  - (b) a specialisation: a minimum of 60 points from one of the subject areas identified in the Master of Education regulations with the remaining points from the Master of Education Table.
- 4 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Master of Education Table.*

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION PRACTICE (PgDipEdPrac)**

AK1061

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.**These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.***Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Practice an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 All applicants must have at least two years of education practice experience.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above may be considered for admission.

**Completion Requirements**

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Practice, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may be required to have their course of study approved by the programme leader.

**Structure**


---

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 60 points      | EDUC806, EDUC829  |
| and            |   |
| 60 points from | EDUC808, EDUC809, EDUC827, EDUC828, EDUC830 or<br>any other postgraduate coursework course with the<br>approval of the programme leader |

*Refer to the Master of Education Practice Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING (PgDipEng) AK3566

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology, including ENGE601, or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering, a student must achieve 120 points from level 8 courses listed in the Engineering Postgraduate Courses Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Engineering Postgraduate Courses Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH AND NEW MEDIA STUDIES (PgDipENMS) AK1075

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies, a student must achieve 120 points from coursework courses in the Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies Table, including ENMS804.

| POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH AND NEW MEDIA STUDIES |   |        |               |
|---|---|--------|---------------|
| Code  | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| CLSY800   | Reading Course  | 15     |               |
| CTEC803   | Transmedia  | 15     |               |
| ENMS800   | English and New Media Studies Research Methods          | 15     |               |
| ENMS801   | New Media Performance and Practice                      | 15     |               |
| ENMS802   | Language in Virtual Worlds: Presence, Theory, Practice  | 15     |               |
| ENMS803   | Game Narrative and Interactive Storytelling             | 15     |               |
| ENMS804   | Project: English and New Media Studies                  | 30     |               |
| LING811   | Language, Culture and Communication                     | 15     |               |
| LING812   | Discourse Analysis                                      | 15     |               |
| LING814   | Special Topic in Applied Language Studies               | 15     |               |
| LNGT900   | Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Language Teaching | 30     |               |
| TRIN801   | Interpreting: A Critical Approach                       | 30     |               |
| TRIN802   | Translation: A Critical Approach                        | 30     |               |

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GASTRONOMY (PgDipGast) AK2016

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Gastronomy an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level or attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Gastronomy, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

| 120 points from                          |  | BUSS823, GAST801, GAST803, GAST805, GAST807-810 |               |
|--|--|---|---------------|
| POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GASTRONOMY TABLE |  |   |               |
| Code                                     | Title  | Points  | Prerequisites |
| BUSS823                                  | Qualitative Research Design and Analysis               | 15  |               |
| GAST801                                  | Principles of Gastronomy                               | 30  |               |
| GAST803                                  | Semiotics of Gastronomy                                | 15  |               |
| GAST805                                  | Food, Culture and Society                              | 15  |               |
| GAST807                                  | Politics, Power and Food                               | 15  |               |
| GAST808                                  | Global Beverages                                       | 15  |               |
| GAST809                                  | Gastronomy, Culture and Global Cuisines                | 15  |               |
| GAST810                                  | Food Perspectives: Nutrition, Wellbeing and Gastronomy | 15  |               |

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GLOBAL BUSINESS (PgDipGBus) AK1066

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business, a student must successfully complete 120 points from BSYS841, BSYS842, BUSS901, ECON861, INTB860–862, INTB866, INTB867, MGMT861.

*Refer to the Master of Global Business Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE (PgDipHSc) AK<sub>3487</sub>

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of current professional practice.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 30 points *and either*
  - (b) a specialisation: 90 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations *or*
  - (c) 90 points from courses listed in Health Science Postgraduate Courses Table.
- 4 A student completing under 3(c) above must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute courses in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Core Courses              |   |
| 15 points from            | HEAL811, HEAL840, MAOH801, PUBH810  |
| and 15 points from        | HEAL812, HEAL813  |
| Specialisations           |   |
| Acupuncture               |   |
| 75 points                 | COMT801, COMT802, RHAB818   |
| and 15 points from        | postgraduate courses approved by the programme leader   |
| Advanced Nursing Practice |   |
| 15 points                 | NURS806   |
| and 75 points from        | HEAL816, HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL849-852, HEAL857, MAOH804, MAOH805, MENH801, MENH802, MENH808-811, NURS801, NURS802, NURS804, PHMY801-803, RHAB805 |

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Child Health                  |  |
| 15 points                     | HEAL848  |
| <i>and 75 points from</i>     | HEAL816, HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL846, HEAL847, HEAL849–851, NURS804, PHMY801, PHMY802  |
| <hr/>                         |  |
| Health Care Ethics            |  |
| 15 points                     | HEAL825  |
| <i>and 30 points</i>          | HEAL815, HLAW801   |
| <i>and either</i>             |  |
| 15 points                     | MELS801  |
| <i>and 30 points from</i>     | relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader  |
| <i>or</i>                     |  |
| 30 points                     | PHIL880  |
| <i>and 15 points from</i>     | relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader  |
| <hr/>                         |  |
| Health Professional Education |  |
| 75 points from                | HEAL830–832, HEAL856   |
| <i>and 15 points from</i>     | relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader  |
| <hr/>                         |  |
| Leadership and Management     |  |
| 15 points                     | HEAL818  |
| <i>and 75 points from</i>     | HEAL817, HEAL819–823, HEAL837, HEAL845, HEAL858–861, HLAW801, MAOH803  |
| <hr/>                         |  |
| Māori Health                  |  |
| 60 points                     | MAOH801, MAOH803–805   |
| <i>and 30 points from</i>     | HEAL817, HEAL819, HEAL845, HLAW801   |
| <hr/>                         |  |
| Mental Health and Addictions  |  |
| 15 points from                | MENH808, MENH810   |
| <i>and 60 points from</i>     | MENH801, MENH802, MENH808–813  |
| <i>and 15 points from</i>     | HEAL808, HEAL810 or relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader  |
| <hr/>                         |  |
| Midwifery                     |  |
| 15 points                     | MIDW812  |
| <i>and 75 points from</i>     | HEAL801, HEAL815–818, HEAL830, HEAL831, HEAL856, HEAL862, MAOH803–805, MIDW801–811   |
| <hr/>                         |  |
| Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy |  |
| 75 points                     | PHTY801, RHAB817, RHAB818  |
| <i>and 15 points from</i>     | relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader  |
| <hr/>                         |  |
| Occupational Practice         |  |
| 75 points                     | HEAL840, RHAB803, RHAB804, RHAB816 <i>and 15 points from</i> relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader |

---

**Older Adult: Health and Wellness**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 30 points          | HEAL842  |
| and 60 points from | HEAL801, HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL841, HEAL843, HEAL844, HEAL855, HEAL857, MAOH804, MAOH805, NURS804, RHAB805, RHAB807, RHAB809 |

---

**Paramedicine**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 30 points from     | PARA805, PARA808                            |
| and 60 points from | HEAL824, PARA802, PARA806, PHMY803, RADY801 |

---

**Physical Activity and Nutrition**

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022*

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 75 points          | HEAL817, HPRM801, SPEX802   |
| and 15 points from | EPMY801, HEAL816, HEAL837, HEAL848, MAOH804, MAOH805, SPEX801, SPEX803, SPSC804 |

---

**Podiatry**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 60 points          | PODY801, PODY802   |
| and 30 points from | RADY801, RHAB805, RHAB810, RHAB817, RHAB818, HEAL804 or other approved postgraduate course |

---

**Prescribing Practice**

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2019*

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 90 points from | HEAL802, HEAL849, NURS802, PHMY801–803 |
|----------------|--|

---

**Rehabilitation**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 15 points          | RHAB805   |
| and 75 points from | ARDN804, DESN805, HEAL801, HEAL804, HEAL819, HEAL856, RADY801, RHAB801, RHAB802, RHAB806–815, RHAB817–820 |

---

**Violence and Trauma Studies**

|               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| 30 points     | COMH801     |
| and 60 points | COMH802–805 |

*Refer to the Health Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HIGHER EDUCATION (PgDipHE) AK1036

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above may be considered for admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute course EDUC855 with courses from the Master of Education, the Master of Educational Leadership and the Master of Education Practice Tables with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

120 points

EDUC846, EDUC847, EDUC849, EDUC851, EDUC853-855

| POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HIGHER EDUCATION TABLE |  |        |               |
|--|--|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| EDUC846  | Who am I as a Higher Education Teacher?            | 15     |               |
| EDUC847  | Innovative Spaces for Learning in Higher Education | 15     |               |
| EDUC849  | Assessment for Learning in Higher Education        | 15     |               |
| EDUC851  | What Future for the Higher Education Teacher?      | 15     |               |
| EDUC853  | Focussing a Critical Lens on Curriculum            | 15     |               |
| EDUC854  | Higher Education Leadership and Collegial Practice | 15     |               |
| EDUC855  | Research Project in Higher Education               | 30     |               |

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HUMAN RIGHTS (PgDipHumRights) AK1069

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Rights an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Rights, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

---

|                 |             |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 120 points from | SOSC801–806 |
|-----------------|-------------|

*Refer to the Master of Human Rights Table.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT  
(PgDipIHM) AK3747

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 4 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level or to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 90 points from     | COMM800, HOSP801–807, TOUR810, TOUR815,<br>TOUR818 |
| and 30 points from | BUSS823, BUSS824, SOSC884, TOUR811                 |

*Refer to the Master of International Hospitality Management Table.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT  
(PgDipITM) AK1283

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Tourism Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 4 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level or to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 120 points from | HOSP802, HOSP804, TOUR801-810, TOUR812, TOUR814, TOUR815, TOUR818 |
|-----------------|---|

| POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| HOSP802  | Profitable Financial Strategies for Responsible Enterprises                         | 15     |               |
| HOSP804  | Power, People and Profit: Contemporary Issues in Hospitality and Tourism Employment | 15     |               |
| TOUR801  | Entrepreneurship and Innovation in Tourism, Hospitality and Events                  | 15     |               |
| TOUR802  | Tourism in Coastal and Marine Environment   | 15     |               |
| TOUR803  | Tourism in Asia   | 15     |               |

| POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| TOUR804  | Consumer Perspectives in the Visitor Economy  | 15     |               |
| TOUR805  | The South Pacific and Tourism   | 15     |               |
| TOUR806  | Contemporary Topics in Tourism  | 15     |               |
| TOUR807  | Special Topic in Tourism I  | 15     |               |
| TOUR808  | Urban Tourism and Creative Placemaking  | 15     |               |
| TOUR809  | Us and Others: Tourism, Ethnic Minorities and Indigenous Peoples                    | 15     |               |
| TOUR810  | Directed Reading <sup>a</sup>   | 15     |               |
| TOUR812  | Sustainable Leadership in Hospitality, Tourism and Events                           | 15     |               |
| TOUR814  | Events and Leisure: Concepts, Practices and Impacts                                 | 15     |               |
| TOUR815  | Critical Tourism and Hospitality Perspectives                                       | 15     |               |
| TOUR818  | Risk, Resilience and Crisis Management: Organisational and Destination Perspectives | 15     |               |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE (PgDipLC) AK1063

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Culture an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.
- 3 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the programme leader prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Culture, a student must achieve 120 points from coursework courses in the Master of Language and Culture Table, including LING811.

*Refer to the Master of Language and Culture Table.*

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MARKETING (PgDipMktg) AK1046

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 120 points from | ACCT868, BUSS901, ECON861, MGMT861, MKTG860–864, MKTG866 |
|-----------------|--|

*Refer to the Master of Marketing Table.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (PgDipMLS)

AK1027

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must be a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and hold a current Practising Certificate.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

|                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 60 points<br>and either               | MELS802, SCIE805 or SCIE807, SCIE806 or SCIE808   |
| Specialist Scientist                  |   |
| 30 points<br>and 30 points from<br>or | PHIL880<br>GENE802, SCIE803, SCIE804              |
| Management                            |   |
| 15 points from<br>and 45 points from  | HEAL825, MELS801<br>HEAL816–818, HEAL837, HLAW801 |

*Refer to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science Table.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (PgDipPA)

AK3711

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 120 points from | ACCT860-863, ACCT865-867, ACCT869, ACCT960, ECON863 |
|-----------------|---|

*Refer to the Master of Professional Accounting Table.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH (PgDipPH) AK3806

*these regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *and*
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points in the elective component with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| 60 points                 | EPMY801, MAOH804, PUBH801, PUBH804           |
| <i>and</i> 60 points from | courses in the Master of Public Health Table |

*Refer to the Master of Public Health Table.*

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REGISTERED NURSE PRESCRIBING (PGDIPRNPRES) AK3558

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Registered Nurse Prescribing, an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
  - (b) or relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant is required to provide evidence of current professional practice.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Registered Nurse Prescribing, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements of the structure below.
- 4 A student may be required to have their course of study approved by the programme leader.

## Structure

120 points from HEAL824, HEAL849, NURS804, PHMY803

| POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REGISTERED NURSE PRESCRIBING TABLE |  |        |                           |
|--|--|--------|---------------------------|
| Code   | Title  | Points | Prerequisites             |
| HEAL824  | Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning | 30     |                           |
| HEAL849  | Specialty Practicum                          | 30     | HEAL824, NURS804, PHMY803 |
| NURS804  | Science for Advanced Practice                | 30     |                           |
| PHMY803  | Pharmacology Science and Therapeutics        | 30     |                           |

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REHABILITATION PSYCHOLOGY  
(PgDipRehabPsych) AK3940

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation Psychology an applicant must have completed the following:
  - (a) the Master of Health Science in Psychology including PSYC805 and PSYC819 *or*
  - (b) a relevant master's degree in psychology and have passed courses that are substantially similar to the courses required under 1(a) above.
- 2 An applicant must have the personal qualities that show suitability for this programme.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend selection interviews.
- 4 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police check.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation Psychology, a student must achieve 120 points by completing the requirements of the structure below.
- 6 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1500 hours of planned supervised work in an approved setting within 12 months of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 There is no provision for recognition of prior learning for courses within the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation Psychology.

Structure

| 120 points  |   | PSYC813, PSYC816–818 |   |
|---|---|----------------------|---|
| POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REHABILITATION PSYCHOLOGY TABLE |   |                      |   |
| Code  | Title   | Points               | Prerequisites   |
| PSYC813   | Professional Frameworks, Issues and Applications            | 15                   | PSYC814 or PSYC817,<br><i>Coreq:</i> PSYC815 or PSYC818 |
| PSYC816   | Working within the Context of Rehabilitation Psychology     | 15                   | <i>Coreq:</i> PSYC817                                   |
| PSYC817   | Professional Practice in Rehabilitation Psychology          | 45                   | <i>Coreq:</i> PSYC816                                   |
| PSYC818   | Advanced Professional Practice in Rehabilitation Psychology | 45                   | <i>Coreq:</i> PSYC813                                   |

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE (PgDipSc) AK1038

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 3 A student may substitute optional courses with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

---

#### Structure (a)

30 points

and 90 points from

SCIE805 or SCIE807, SCIE806 or SCIE808

BIOL801, CHEM801, CHEM803–805, CHEM808, CHEM809, CONS801–804, ECOL801, ECOL802, ENVS801–808, FOOD801–807, GENE802, INFS812, MASC801–804, MELS801, MELS802, MICR801, PHIL880, SCIE801, SCIE803–SCIE804, SCIE809

#### Structure (b)

90 points from

and 30 points from

ASTR800, COMP800, COMP808–810, COMP813, COMP815, COMP826, COMP840, COMP841, ENGE817, MATH800, MATH802, MATH803, STAT800–805

courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table or other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader

#### Structure (c)

##### Applied Conservation

60 points from

and 60 points from

CONS801–804, ENVS804

courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

---

##### Biomedical Science

30 points

and 30 points from

and 60 points from

BIOL801

GENE802, MELS802, PHIL880

CHEM803–805 or courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or



|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
|                       | SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course  |
| Chemistry             |  |
| 60 points from        | CHEM801, CHEM803–805, CHEM808, CHEM809   |
| and 60 points from    | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |
| Environmental Science |  |
| 60 points from        | ECOL801, ECOL802, ENV801, MASC803  |
| and 60 points from    | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |
| Food Science          |  |
| 60 points from        | FOOD801–807, SCIE801   |
| and 60 points from    | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |
| Geospatial Science    |  |
| 60 points from        | ENV801–808, MASC804  |
| and 60 points from    | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |
| Marine Science        |  |
| 60 points             | MASC801–804  |
| and 60 points from    | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |
| Microbiology          |  |
| 60 points from        | FOOD802, GENE802, MICR801  |
| and 60 points from    | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |
| Molecular Genetics    |  |
| 60 points from        | GENE802, INFS812, PHIL880, SCIE801   |
| and 60 points from    | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course |

*Refer to the Science Postgraduate Courses Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (PgDipSpEx) AK3911

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise *or*
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 4 A student may substitute a course with another relevant postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 15 points          | HEAL817  |
| and 30 points from | HEAL811, MAOH801, PUBH810  |
| and either         |  |
| 30 points          | SPEX805, SPEX806   |
| and                |  |
| 45 points from     | HEAL815, HEAL816, HPRM801, MAOH802, SPEX801, SPEX802, SPMG801–804, SPSC801, SPSC802, SPSC804–806 |
| or                 |  |
| 75 points          | SPEX803, SPSC802–804   |

*Refer to the Master of Sport, Exercise and Health Table.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (PgDipSCM)  
AK1086

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1. In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2. To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

---

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| 120 points from | ACCT868, BSYS841, BSYS842, BSYS860-862, BSYS864, BUSS901, INTB862 or INTB866, MGMT861 |
|-----------------|---|

*Refer to the Master of Supply Chain Management Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING AND LEARNING (PgDipTchgLn)

AK1073

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

1. In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
2. In exceptional circumstances an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above may be considered for admission.
3. Applicants must demonstrate their suitability to be a teacher according to the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria.

### Completion Requirements

4. To qualify for a Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning, a student must achieve 150 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
5. A student must successfully complete the practicum requirements and any other obligations as detailed in the programme handbook.

### Structure

---

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 90 points       | EDCR801, EDCR804, EDUC871, EDUC901                   |
| and 60 points   | from one of the specialisations in these Regulations |
| Specialisations |  |
| Primary         |  |
| 60 points       | EDCR805, EDCR806, EDPT802, EDPT803                   |
| Early Childhood |  |
| 60 points       | ECET802-805  |

*Refer to the Master of Teaching and Learning Table.*

## Postgraduate Certificates

### POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED NURSING PRACTICE (PgCertAdvNursPrac) AK3557

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must provide evidence of current professional practice.

#### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute courses with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

#### Structure

---

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 60 points from | HEAL816, HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL857, NURS801, NURS804, PHYM801-803 |
|----------------|---|

*Refer to the Health Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (PgCertArts) AK1004

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 A student who is granted admission on the basis of 1(c) above must provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in their chosen specialisation.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing courses from within one of the specialisations identified in the Master of Arts Regulations.

*Refer to the Master of Arts Regulations.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (PgCertBus) AK3742

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Business Table.

*Refer to the Master of Business Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (PgCertBA)

AK1020

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may apply on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above by the MBA Director.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration within 9 months of commencing the programme, and a part-time student within 18 months of commencing the programme.

*Refer to the Master of Business Administration Table.*



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES (PgCertBusSt) AK1070

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 60 points from | ACCT860- 862, ACCT868, ACCT869, BSYS841, BSYS842, BSYS860, BSYS861, ECON861, ECON862, FINA860, INTB860, INTB861, INTB862, INTB866, MGMT861-863, MKTG860 |
|----------------|---|

| POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| ACCT860  | Financial Accounting                                    | 15     |               |
| ACCT861  | Management Accounting for Business                      | 15     |               |
| ACCT862  | Taxation in New Zealand                                 | 15     | ACCT869       |
| ACCT868  | Accounting for Financial and Managerial Decision Making | 15     |               |
| ACCT869  | Accounting Regulations and Business Law                 | 15     |               |
| BSYS841  | Operations and Supply Chain Management                  | 15     |               |
| BSYS842  | Digital Business  | 15     |               |
| BSYS860  | Logistics Management                                    | 15     |               |
| BSYS861  | Procurement and Supply Management                       | 15     |               |
| ECON861  | Economics for Business                                  | 15     |               |
| ECON862  | Statistics for Business                                 | 15     |               |
| FINA860  | Financial Management                                    | 15     |               |
| INTB860  | The Global Context of Business                          | 15     |               |
| INTB861  | Understanding Global Business                           | 15     |               |
| INTB862  | International Entrepreneurship and Innovation           | 15     |               |
| INTB866  | Strategy and Performance                                | 15     |               |

| POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES TABLE |                                   |        |               |
|--|-----------------------------------|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title                             | Points | Prerequisites |
| MGMT861  | Managing Organisations and People | 15     |               |
| MGMT862  | Managing Change                   | 15     |               |
| MGMT863  | Responsible Leadership            | 15     |               |
| MKTG860  | Marketing Management              | 15     |               |

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (PgCertCS)

AK1322

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Communication Studies *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Communication Studies Postgraduate Courses Table.

*Refer to the Communication Studies Postgraduate Courses Table.*

# POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (PgCertCIS) AK3746

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

---

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 60 points from | COMP800, COMP805, COMP806, COMP808–810, COMP812–826, COMP838, COMP839, COMP842, ENGE817, ENSE800, INFS800, INFS804, INFS809–813 <i>or</i> other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader |
|----------------|---|

*Refer to the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.*

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (PgCERTCT)  
AK1440

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1. In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Technologies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) relevant bachelor’s degree or
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma or
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification and professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Technologies, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements below.

Structure

---

|                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| 60 points from | CTEC801-810 |
|----------------|-------------|

*Refer to the Master of Creative Technologies Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN DESIGN (PgCertDes) REGULATIONS AK1331

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Design an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Te Tohu Paetahi mō te Hoahoa - Bachelor of Design *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Design, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Design Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with any other postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Master of Design Table.*

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT (PgCertDRMD) AK1025

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Risk Management and Development an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant must submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Risk Management and Development, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 45 points          | EMGT807-809   |
| and 15 points from | courses listed in the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development Table. |

*Refer to the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (PgCertEd) AK3744

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant to one of the listed specialisations must have at least 2 years of relevant experience or the approval of the programme leader.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Education Table by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Education Table *or*
  - (b) a specialisation: 60 points from one of the subject areas identified in the Master of Education Regulations.
- 4 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Master of Education Table.*



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION PRACTICE (PgCertEdPrac)  
AK1059

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Practice an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree or equivalent.
- 2 All applicants must have at least two years of relevant education practice experience.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above may be considered for admission.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Practice, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 30 points      | EDUC806                                     |
| and            |   |
| 30 points from | EDUC808, EDUC809, EDUC827, EDUC828, EDUC830 |

*Refer to the Master of Education Practice Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP (PgCertEdL)

AK1052

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 All applicants must have at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above may be considered for admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Development, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

|                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| 30 points      | EDLD901     |
| and            |             |
| 30 points from | EDLD802–804 |

| POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| EDLD802  | Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities                 | 30     |               |
| EDLD803  | Reflecting on Professional Practice: Educational Leadership | 30     |               |
| EDLD804  | Organisational Culture and Leadership                       | 30     |               |
| EDLD901  | Conceptualisations of Educational Leadership                | 30     |               |

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ENGINEERING (PgCertEng) AK1296

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology, including ENGE601, or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree, *and*
- 2 An applicant's subject area within the programme must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, a student must achieve 60 points from level 8 courses listed in the Engineering Postgraduate Courses Table.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points with any other postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Engineering Postgraduate Courses Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH AND NEW MEDIA STUDIES (PGCERTENMS) AK1076

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in English and New Media Studies an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in English and New Media Studies, a student must achieve 60 points from coursework courses in the Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies Table.

*Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies Table.*

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN GASTRONOMY (PgCertGast) AK2017

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Gastronomy an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Gastronomy, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 30 points          | GAST801                                |
| and 30 points from | BUSS823, GAST803, GAST805, GAST807-809 |

| POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN GASTRONOMY TABLE |  |        |               |
|--|--|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title                                    | Points | Prerequisites |
| BUSS823                                      | Qualitative Research Design and Analysis | 15     |               |
| GAST801                                      | Principles of Gastronomy                 | 30     |               |
| GAST803                                      | Semiotics of Gastronomy                  | 15     |               |
| GAST805                                      | Food, Culture and Society                | 15     |               |
| GAST807                                      | Politics, Power and Food                 | 15     |               |
| GAST808                                      | Global Beverages                         | 15     |               |
| GAST809                                      | Gastronomy, Culture and Global Cuisines  | 15     |               |

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCE (PgCertHSc) AK3484

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of current professional practice.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in these regulations.
- 4 A student may complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science from courses listed in Health Science Postgraduate Courses Table subject to their course of study being approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute courses in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

---

#### Specialisations

---

##### Acupuncture

|           |                  |
|-----------|------------------|
| 60 points | COMT801, COMT802 |
|-----------|------------------|

---

##### Child Health

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 60 points from | HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL846, HEAL847, HEAL850, NURS804 |
|----------------|--|

---

##### Critical Care Paramedicine

|           |                  |
|-----------|------------------|
| 60 points | HEAL814, PARA805 |
|-----------|------------------|

---

##### Health Care Ethics

|                      |                  |
|----------------------|------------------|
| 30 points            | HEAL825, HLAW801 |
| <i>and</i> 30 points | HEAL815, MELS801 |
| <i>or</i> 30 points  | PHIL880          |

---

##### Health Professional Education

|           |                  |
|-----------|------------------|
| 60 points | HEAL830, HEAL831 |
|-----------|------------------|

---

Leadership and Management

15 points HEAL817  
 and 45 points from HEAL818–822, HEAL837, HEAL845, HEAL858–861,  
 MAOH803

---

Māori Health

30 points MAOH804, MAOH805  
 and 30 points from HEAL817, HEAL845, HLAW801, MAOH803

---

Mental Health and Addictions

60 points from MENH801, MENH802, MENH808–813

---

Midwifery

60 points from HEAL801, HEAL862, MIDW801–812

---

Occupational Practice

60 points RHAB803, RHAB804, RHAB816

---

Older Adult: Health and Wellness

30 points HEAL842  
 and 30 points from HEAL801, HEAL824, HEAL841, HEAL843, HEAL855,  
 HEAL857, MAOH804, MAOH805

---

Physical Activity and Nutrition\*

*\*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022*

30 points from HPRM801, SPEX802  
 and 30 points from EPMY801, HPRM801, SPEX801, SPEX802

---

Podiatry

45 points PODY801  
 and 15 points from PODY802, RADY801, RHAB805, RHAB810, RHAB817,  
 RHAB818, HEAL804 or other approved postgraduate course

---

Prescribing Practice

60 points from HEAL802, NURS802, PHMY801–803

---

Rehabilitation

60 points from HEAL801, HEAL804, HEAL819, HEAL856, RADY801,  
 RHAB801, RHAB802, RHAB805–815, RHAB817–820

---

Resuscitation

60 points PARA802, PARA806

---

Violence and Trauma Studies

30 points COMH801  
 and 30 points from COMH802, COMH805

*Refer to the Health Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HIGHER EDUCATION (PgCertHE) AK1062

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above may be considered for admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

|                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| 45 points      | EDUC846, EDUC849, EDUC853 |
| and            |                           |
| 15 points from | EDUC847, EDUC851, EDUC854 |

| POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HIGHER EDUCATION TABLE |  |        |               |
|--|--|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| EDUC846  | Who am I as a Higher Education Teacher?            | 15     |               |
| EDUC847  | Innovative Spaces for Learning in Higher Education | 15     |               |
| EDUC849  | Assessment for Learning in Higher Education        | 15     |               |
| EDUC851  | What Future for the Higher Education Teacher?      | 15     |               |
| EDUC853  | Focussing a Critical Lens on Curriculum            | 15     |               |
| EDUC854  | Higher Education Leadership and Collegial Practice | 15     |               |



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HUMAN RIGHTS (PgCertHumRights)

AK1068

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Human Rights an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Human Rights, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

---

|                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| 60 points from | SOSC801–806 |
|----------------|-------------|

*Refer to the Master of Human Rights Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (PgCertIHM) AK3748

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing courses from COMM800, HOSP801–807, TOUR815, TOUR818.

*Refer to the Master of International Hospitality Management Table.*

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT  
(PgCertITM) AK1072

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of International Tourism Management degree or other relevant degree, or an equivalent qualification.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for a Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points with any other postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 60 points from | TOUR801-810, TOUR812, TOUR814, TOUR815, TOUR818 |
|----------------|---|

*Refer to the Master of International Tourism Management Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE (PgCertLC)

AK1064

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Language and Culture an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Language and Culture, a student must achieve 60 points from coursework courses listed in the Master of Language and Culture Table, including LING811.

*Refer to the Master of Language and Culture Table.*

**POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LAW (PgCertLaw) AK1050**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Law an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) *or*
  - (b)
    - (i) a bachelor's degree *or*
    - (ii) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean of Law to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must demonstrate to the dean an ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Law, a student must successfully complete an approved programme of study comprising 60 points from courses in the Master of Laws Table.

*Refer to the Master of Laws Table.*

# POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (PgCertMLS) AK1026

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must be a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and hold a current Practising Certificate.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in these regulations.

## Structure

| Specialisations      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Specialist Scientist |  |
| 60 points from       | GENE802, PHIL880, SCIE803, SCIE804     |
| Management           |  |
| 60 points from       | HEAL816–818, HEAL837, HLAW801, MELS801 |

*Refer to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (PgCertPA)

AK3811

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting, a student must successfully complete 60 points from ACCT860-863, ACCT865-867, ACCT869, ACCT960, ECON863.

*Refer to the Master of Professional Accounting Table.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH (PgCertPH) AK3807

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing EPMY801, MAOH804, PUBH801, PUBH804.

*Refer to the Master of Public Health Table.*



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE (PgCertSc) AK1039

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.

Structure

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| Structure (a)      |  |
| 60 points from     | courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table |
| Structure (b)      |  |
| Geospatial Science |  |
| 60 points from     | ENVS801–808, MASC804                                     |

*Refer to the Science Postgraduate Courses Table.*

# POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SPORT, EXERCISE AND HEALTH (PgCertSpExHe) AK3912

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport, Exercise and Health an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport, Exercise and Health, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements listed in these regulations.
- 3 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 4 A student may substitute a course with another relevant postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

## Structure

---

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 60 points from | HEAL811, MAOH801, NUTR801, PUBH810, SPEX801, SPEX803, SPEX805-808, SPMG801-804, SPOR802-805, SPSC801, SPSC803-806 |
|----------------|---|

*Refer to the Master of Sport, Exercise and Health Table.*

**POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN VISUAL ARTS (PgCertVA) AK1330**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Visual Arts an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Visual Arts *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Visual Arts, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Visual Arts Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with any other postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Master of Visual Arts Table.*

## Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

### BACHELOR OF ADVANCED SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BAdvSc(Hons)) AK2040

*Note: Not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) NCEA level 3 with at least 260 points and at least 16 credits in each of two subjects from List B; or the equivalent achieved through CIE or IB.

*or*

  - (b) At least 120 points of courses at level 5, level 6 or level 7 of the Bachelor of Science with a B+ grade average or higher.
- 2 A student who has already had the Bachelor of Science conferred may not be admitted to the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours).
- 3 Admission to the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

#### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), a student must achieve 480 points with 120 points at level 8, 75 points at level 7 and a further 150 points at level 6 or above by successfully completing:
  - (a) core course: 45 points or 60 points *and*
  - (b) the requirements of a specialisation in the structure below *and*
  - (c) any remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Table, the Science Postgraduate Courses Table or from other degrees as approved by the programme leader.
- 5 In special circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Science (Honours) without an endorsed specialisation provided they achieve 480 points with 120 points at level 8 including SCIE896, 75 points at level 7 and a further 150 points at level 6 or above. The course of study must be approved by the programme leader.
- 6 A student failing to achieve a B grade average in courses completed in each year of study may be required by the assessment board to have their courses reassigned to the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

Structure

|                        |          |  |
|------------------------|----------|--|
| Core Courses           |          |  |
| Dissertation Option    |          |  |
| 45 points or 60 points |          | SCIE896, SCIE997                                     |
| Specialisations        |          |  |
| Applied Conservation   |          |  |
| 30 points from         | Level 5: | BIOL501, BIOL502, ECOL501, ENVS501, ENVS522          |
| and 75 points          | Level 6: | CONS621, ENVS601, ENVS621, ENVS622, SCIE602          |
| and 30 points from     | Level 6: | BIOL601-603, ECOL602-604, ENVS624                    |
| and 45 points          | Level 7: | CONS701, ECOL731, ENVS704                            |
| and 15 points from     | Level 8: | SCIE805-807 or other approved postgraduate course    |
| and 60 points from     | Level 8: | CONS801-804, ENVS804                                 |
| Biomedical Science     |          |  |
| 30 points from         | Level 5: | BIOL501, CHEM501, CHEM502, MICR501                   |
| and 90 points          | Level 6: | CHEM602, CHEM604, GENE602, GENE603, HEAL609, HEAL610 |
| and 60 points          | Level 7: | BIOL741-743, PHMY701                                 |
| and 15 points from     | Level 8: | SCIE805-807 or other approved postgraduate course    |
| and 30 points          | Level 8: | BIOL801  |
| and 30 points from     | Level 8: | GENE802, MELS802, PHIL880                            |
| Chemistry              |          |  |
| 30 points from         | Level 5: | CHEM501, CHEM502, SCIE503                            |
| and 45 points from     | Level 6: | CHEM601-605  |
| and 45 points from     | Level 7: | CHEM702, CHEM704-707                                 |
| and 60 points from     | Level 8: | CHEM801, CHEM803-805, CHEM808, CHEM809               |
| Environmental Science  |          |  |
| 30 points from         | Level 5: | BIOL501, BIOL502, CHEM501, ECOL501                   |
| and 75 points          | Level 6: | ECOL603, ECOL604, ENVS601, ENVS602, SCIE602          |
| and 45 points          | Level 7: | ECOL701, ENVS703, ENVS704                            |
| and 15 points from     | Level 8: | SCIE805-807 or other approved postgraduate course    |
| and 60 points from     | Level 8: | ECOL801, ECOL802, ENVS801, MASC803                   |

|                           |          |  |
|---------------------------|----------|--|
| <b>Food Science</b>       |          |  |
| 30 points from            | Level 5: | BIOL501, CHEM501, CHEM502, FOOD502, MICR501, SCIE503 |
| and 75 points             | Level 6: | CHEM604, FOOD601–604                                 |
| and 45 points             | Level 7: | FOOD704, FOOD705, MICR702                            |
| and 15 points from        | Level 8: | SCIE805–807 or other approved postgraduate course    |
| and 60 points from        | Level 8: | FOOD801–807  |
| <hr/>                     |          |  |
| <b>Geospatial Science</b> |          |  |
| 30 points from            | Level 5: | BIOL501, BIOL502 or ENVS501, ECOL501, ENVS522        |
| and 75 points             | Level 6: | ENVS601, ENVS621, ENVS622, GEOL601, SCIE602          |
| and 45 points             | Level 7: | ENVS704, ENVS721, ENVS723                            |
| and 15 points from        | Level 8: | SCIE805–807 or other approved postgraduate course    |
| and 60 points from        | Level 8: | ECOL801, ECOL802, ENVS801–808, MASC804               |
| <hr/>                     |          |  |
| <b>Marine Science</b>     |          |  |
| 45 points from            | Level 5: | BIOL501, BIOL502, ECOL501                            |
| and 60 points             | Level 6: | BIOL601–603 SCIE602                                  |
| and 45 points             | Level 7: | ENVS704, BIOL701, BIOL702                            |
| and 15 points             | Level 8: | SCIE805, SCIE807                                     |
| and 60 points             | Level 8: | MASC801–804  |
| <hr/>                     |          |  |
| <b>Microbiology</b>       |          |  |
| 30 points from            | Level 5: | CHEM501, CHEM502, ECOL501, MICR501                   |
| and 90 points             | Level 6: | CHEM602, FOOD602, GENE602, GENE603, MICR601, MICR602 |
| and 45 points             | Level 7: | GENE701, MICR701, MICR702                            |
| and 15 points from        | Level 8: | SCIE805–807 or other approved postgraduate course    |
| and 60 points from        | Level 8: | FOOD802, GENE802, MICR801                            |
| <hr/>                     |          |  |
| <b>Molecular Genetics</b> |          |  |
| 30 points from            | Level 5: | BIOL501, CHEM501, CHEM502, MICR501                   |
| and 60 points             | Level 6: | CHEM602, GENE602, GENE603, SCIE602                   |
| and 45 points             | Level 7: | CHEM707, GENE701–704                                 |
| and 15 points from        | Level 8: | SCIE805–807 or other approved postgraduate course    |
| and 60 points from        | Level 8: | GENE802, INFS812, PHIL880, SCIE801                   |

*Refer to the Bachelor of Science Table and the Science Postgraduate Courses Table.*

BACHELOR OF ART AND DESIGN (HONOURS) (BArtDes(Hons)) AK3670

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Design or the Bachelor of Visual Arts with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant must submit a research proposal for approval prior to enrolment.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

|              |                  |
|--------------|------------------|
| 30 points    | ARDN800, ARDN808 |
| and          |                  |
| Dissertation |                  |
| 90 points    | ARDN898          |

| BACHELOR OF ART AND DESIGN (HONOURS) TABLE |                   |        |                |
|--|-------------------|--------|----------------|
| Code                                       | Title             | Points | Prerequisites  |
| ARDN800                                    | Research Methods  | 15     |                |
| ARDN808                                    | Contextual Review | 15     |                |
| ARDN898                                    | Dissertation      | 90     | Coreq: ARDN800 |

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) (BA(Hons)) AK3696

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Arts or another relevant undergraduate degree with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) a specialisation: 60 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and*
  - (b) the dissertation.
- 3 A student who is not maintaining a B grade average in the coursework component, or has failed to maintain an overall B- grade average may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

### Structure

---

#### Specialisations

---

##### Criminology and Criminal Justice

45 points from  
*and* 15 points

CRIM800–803  
SOSC806 or any other postgraduate research methods  
course with the approval of the programme leader

*and*

##### Dissertation

60 points

CLSY898

---

##### Education

30 points  
*and* 30 points from

EDUC819  
CLSY800, EDUC808, EDUC830, EDUC836, EDUC845,  
EDUC867, EDUC868, EDUC872

*and*

##### Dissertation

60 points

CLSY898

---

##### Global Tourism

45 points from

TOUR801-809, TOUR812, TOUR815, TOUR818



|  |   |
|--|---|
| and 15 points from                     | CLSY810, CLSY811X, BUSS823, BUSS824 or any other research methods course with the approval of the programme leader. |
| and                                    |   |
| Dissertation                           |   |
| 60 points                              | CLSY898   |
| <hr/>                                  |   |
| International Hospitality Management   |   |
| 45 points from                         | HOSP801-807   |
| and 15 points from                     | BUSS823, BUSS824 or any other research methods course with the approval of the programme leader.                    |
| and                                    |   |
| Dissertation                           |   |
| 60 points                              | CLSY898   |
| <hr/>                                  |   |
| International Tourism Management*      |   |
| *Not open for new enrolments from 2023 |   |
| 45 points from                         | TOUR801-809   |
| and 15 points from                     | BUSS823, BUSS824 or any other research methods course with the approval of the programme leader.                    |
| and                                    |   |
| Dissertation                           |   |
| 60 points                              | CLSY898   |
| <hr/>                                  |   |
| Psychology                             |   |
| 45 points                              | PSYC880, PSYC883, PSYC884   |
| and 15 points from                     | HEAL808, HEAL810  |
| and                                    |   |
| Dissertation                           |   |
| 60 points                              | PSYC897   |
| <hr/>                                  |   |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) TABLE |   |        |               |
|----------------------------------|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                             | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| BUSS823                          | Qualitative Research Design and Analysis                            | 15     |               |
| BUSS824                          | Quantitative Research Design and Analysis                           | 15     |               |
| CLSY800                          | Reading Course  | 15     |               |
| CLSY810                          | Qualitative Research Methods  | 15     |               |
| CLSY811                          | Quantitative Social Research Methods                                | 15     |               |
| CLSY898                          | Honours Dissertation <sup>a</sup>                                   | 60     |               |
| CRIM800                          | Social Harm, (De)criminalisation, Discourse and Power               | 15     |               |
| CRIM801                          | Police and Prisons: Local and Global Perspectives of Social Control | 15     |               |
| CRIM802                          | Youth Crime, Youth Justice and Indigenous/Pacific Perspectives      | 15     |               |
| CRIM803                          | Children, Teens and the Law <sup>b</sup>                            | 15     |               |
| ECON880                          | Applied Economics and Finance <sup>b</sup>                          | 15     |               |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) TABLE |   |        |                         |
|----------------------------------|---|--------|-------------------------|
| Code                             | Title   | Points | Prerequisites           |
| EDUC808                          | Concepts and Constructs in Education  | 30     |                         |
| EDUC830                          | Contemporary Issues in Education  | 30     |                         |
| EDUC836                          | Learning Environments for the 21 <sup>st</sup> Century                              | 30     |                         |
| EDUC845                          | Essential Aspects of Steiner Education  | 30     |                         |
| EDUC859                          | Pacific Education – Issues and Perspectives   | 30     |                         |
| EDUC867                          | Kaupapa Māori Approaches  | 30     |                         |
| EDUC868                          | Innovations in Early Childhood Education  | 30     |                         |
| EDUC872                          | Exploring Language Issues in Education  | 30     |                         |
| HEAL808                          | Quantitative Research II <sup>a</sup>   | 15     |                         |
| HEAL810                          | Qualitative Research II <sup>a</sup>  | 15     |                         |
| HEAL811                          | Research Design and Methods   | 15     |                         |
| HOSP801                          | Contemporary Topic in Hospitality   | 15     |                         |
| HOSP802                          | Profitable Financial Strategies for Responsible Enterprises                         | 15     |                         |
| HOSP803                          | Hospitality Marketing Research  | 15     |                         |
| HOSP804                          | Power, People and Profit: Contemporary Issues in Hospitality and Tourism Employment | 15     |                         |
| HOSP805                          | Strategic Management in Hospitality   | 15     |                         |
| HOSP806                          | Designing a Hospitable Organisational Culture                                       | 15     |                         |
| HOSP807                          | Leadership and Ethics in Hospitality and Tourism                                    | 15     |                         |
| PSYC880                          | Advanced Theory in Social and Developmental Psychology                              | 15     |                         |
| PSYC883                          | Readings in Psychology  | 15     | PSYC880                 |
| PSYC884                          | Selected Topics in Psychology   | 15     |                         |
| PSYC897                          | BA(Hons) Psychology Dissertation  | 60     | All course-work courses |
| TOUR801                          | Management and Entrepreneurship in Tourism  | 15     |                         |
| TOUR802                          | Tourism in Coastal and Marine Environments  | 15     |                         |
| TOUR804                          | Tourist Experiences and Consumer Perspectives                                       | 15     |                         |
| TOUR805                          | The South Pacific and Tourism   | 15     |                         |
| TOUR806                          | Contemporary Topics in Tourism  | 15     |                         |
| TOUR807                          | Special Topic I   | 15     |                         |
| TOUR808                          | Special Topic II  | 15     |                         |
| TOUR809                          | Us and Others: Tourism, Ethnic Minorities and Indigenous Peoples                    | 15     |                         |
| TOUR812                          | Sustainable Leadership in Hospitality, Tourism and Events                           | 15     |                         |
| TOUR815                          | Critical Tourism and Hospitality Perspectives                                       | 15     |                         |
| TOUR818                          | Risk, Resilience and Crisis Management: Organisational and Destination Perspectives | 15     |                         |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Not offered in 2023.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (HONOURS) (BBus(Hons)) AK3712

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Business (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Business with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant who has not completed the requirements of the Bachelor of Business, but who has completed at least 315 points with a B+ grade average or higher in the prerequisite courses of the selected subject area, may be granted special approval to enrol in the Bachelor of Business (Honours).
- 3 Admission to the Bachelor of Business (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Business (Honours) a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) a specialisation: 60 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and*
  - (b) the dissertation: 60 points.
- 5 A student’s course of study must be approved by the programme leader.
- 6 In the case of a student who is not maintaining a B grade average in the coursework component, or has failed to maintain an overall B- grade average may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business.
- 7 A student who is admitted to the programme under 2 above will not be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Business (Honours) until any outstanding requirements for the Bachelor of Business have been successfully completed.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8 The maximum prior learning credit the assessment board may grant is 30 points.

Structure

| Specialisations         |                                   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Accounting <sup>1</sup> |                                   |
| 30 points               | BUSS823, BUSS824                  |
| and 30 points from      | ACCT801, ACCT803-808, ACCT810-812 |
| Economics               |                                   |
| 45 points               | ECON802, ECON803, ECON811         |
| and 15 points from      | ECON801, ECON804–810, ECON812–815 |

1. Not offered in 2023.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Finance <sup>2</sup>                                  |  |
| 30 points   | BUSS824, FINA801   |
| and 30 points from                                    | FINA803–807, FINA809   |
| Human Resource Management and<br>Employment Relations |  |
| <i>Not open for new enrolments from 2019</i>          |  |
| 15 points   | MGMT801  |
| and 60 points from                                    | EMPL801–803, HRMG801, HRMG803  |
| Information Systems                                   |  |
| 30 points   | BUSS823, BUSS824   |
| and 30 points from                                    | BSYS803–810  |
| International Business <sup>2</sup>                   |  |
| 30 points   | BUSS823, BUSS824   |
| and 30 points from                                    | INTB801–803, INTB806–808, MKTG809  |
| Management  |  |
| 30 points   | BUSS823, BUSS824   |
| and 30 points from                                    | BSYS807, EMPL801–803, ENTR801, HRMG801,<br>HRMG803, INTB807, MGMT804, MGMT805,<br>MGMT807, SUSE801 |
| Marketing   |  |
| 30 points   | BUSS823, BUSS824   |
| and 30 points from                                    | MKTG804, MKTG806–810, RETL803  |
| Sport Leadership and Management                       |  |
| 30 points   | BUSS823, BUSS824   |
| and 30 points from                                    | SPMG801–804  |
| Taxation  |  |
| <i>Not open for new enrolments from 2016</i>          |  |
| 15 points   | LAWS802  |
| and 60 points from                                    | LAWS803–806, LAWS820–826   |
| and   |  |
| Dissertation  |  |
| 60 points   | BUSS897  |

*Refer to the Master of Business Table.*

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (HONOURS) (BCS(Hons)) AK1261

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Communication Studies with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 15 points from              | COMM802, COMM807   |
| and at least 45 points from | COMM801, COMM803, COMM804, COMM806, COMM810, COMM812, COMM814–817, including up to 30 points from ADVT880, ADVT881, ADVT883–886, CIND801, CIND802, DIGM801–808, JOUR800–810, PUBL801–804, PUBL806–808, RADC801, TVSP801, TVSP805, TVSP808–811 or any postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader |
| and                         |  |
| Dissertation                |  |
| 60 points                   | COMM897  |
| or 30 points                | COMM895  |

*Refer to the Communication Studies Postgraduate Courses Table.*

## BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (HONOURS) (BCIS(Hons)) AK3687

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 15 points          | COMP811   |
| and 60 points from | COMP800, COMP805, COMP806, COMP809, COMP810, COMP812–826, COMP835, COMP842 INFS800, INFS804, INFS809–813 or any related postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader |
| and                |   |
| Dissertation       |   |
| 45 points          | COMP829   |

*Refer to the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.*

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (HONOURS) (BCT(Hons)) AK1306

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Creative Technologies with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

- 30 points

CTEC800, CTEC801
- and 30 points from
- any postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader
- and
- Research Project
- 60 points
- CTEC997

| BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (HONOURS) TABLE |                            |        |              |
|---|----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| Code  | Title                      | Points | Corequisites |
| CTEC800   | Research Methods           | 15     |              |
| CTEC801   | Transdisciplinary Practice | 15     |              |
| CTEC997   | Research Project           | 60     | CTEC800      |

## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) (BE(Hons)) AK3751

which incorporates the following qualification:

### BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (BE)

AK3520

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) a student must achieve 480 points by successfully completing:
  - (a) Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (structure (a))
    - (i) core courses: 225 points with 30 points at level 6, 30 points at level 7 and 45 points at level 8 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 240 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 105 points at level 7 and at least 60 points at level 8.
    - (iii) 15 points from any course listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Table or from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme director.
  - (b) Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (structure (b))
    - (i) 240 points with 120 points at level 5, 105 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 240 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations in accordance with the prescribed schedule of courses offered by the Australian Maritime College, University of Tasmania.
  - (c) Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (structure (c))
    - (i) core courses: 210 points with 30 points at level 6, 30 points at level 7 and 30 points at level 8 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 210 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 30 points at level 7 and 75 points at level 8 *and*
    - (iii) 60 points from any courses listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Table or from any other bachelor's degree or a minor as listed in the Schedule of approved minors with the approval of the programme director.
- 2 A student must undertake the final year project in their chosen major.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points required at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must achieve a merit standard as defined by the relevant assessment board in the prescribed courses at levels 6, 7 and 8 to qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) with either First Class or Second Class Honours.
- 5 A student whose performance is deemed by the assessment board not to be of



honours standard will be awarded the Bachelor of Engineering.

- 6 A student must complete the required work placement as approved by the relevant Board of Studies.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The maximum prior learning credit the assessment board may grant is 300 points. In awarding credit to a student the board will have regard to the following:
- (a) A student who has completed the academic requirements for AK3719 Bachelor of Engineering Technology may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 7 or level 8, up to 120 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.
  - (b) A student who has completed the academic requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, but has less than three years of work experience may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.
  - (c) A student who has qualified for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or AK3413 Diploma in Engineering (Mechanical), or AK3421 Diploma in Electronics may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 7, up to 120 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.

Structure

Structure (a)

Core Courses

|                    |          |  |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| 120 points         | Level 5: | ENEL515, ENEL516, ENGE500, ENGE501, ENME502, ENME510, ENME511, ENSE504 |
| and 30 points      | Level 6: | ENGE600 or ENBU604, ENGE601  |
| and 30 points      | Level 7: | ENGE701 or ENBU708, ENGE702  |
| and 15 points from | Level 8: | ENBU800, ENGE800   |
| and 30 points from | Level 8: | ENBU895, ENBU896, ENEL895, ENME895                                     |

Majors

Architectural Engineering

|               |          |  |
|---------------|----------|--|
| 105 points    | Level 6: | ENBU600–603, ENEL615, ENME602, ENME609 |
| and 75 points | Level 7: | ENBU700–704                            |
| and 60 points | Level 8: | ENBU801–804                            |

Construction Engineering

|               |          |  |
|---------------|----------|--|
| 90 points     | Level 6: | ENBU600–603, ENME602, ENME609  |
| and 90 points | Level 7: | ENBU700–702, ENBU705–707   |
| and 60 points | Level 8: | ENBU801, ENBU805, ENBU806 and any other course at level 8 or above with the approval of the programme director |

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

|                |          |                                    |
|----------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| 60 points      | Level 6: | ENEL600, ENEL601, ENEL602, ENEL608 |
| and 120 points | Level 7: | ENEL700–705, ENEL709, ENEL712      |

---

|                           |          |   |
|---------------------------|----------|---|
| <i>and 60 points from</i> | Level 8: | ENEL800–804, ENEL808–813, ENEL816, ENGE810, ENGE812, ENSE807–810, ENSE814 |
|---------------------------|----------|---|

---

#### Mechanical Engineering

|                           |          |  |
|---------------------------|----------|--|
| 60 points                 | Level 6: | ENME602, ENME607–609                                     |
| <i>and 105 points</i>     | Level 7: | ENME700–704, ENME711, ENME713                            |
| <i>and 30 points</i>      | Level 8: | ENME802, ENME804   |
| <i>and 45 points from</i> | Level 8: | ENGE803, ENGE810, ENGE812, ENME800, ENME803, ENME805–809 |

#### Structure (b)

*The following structure applies to majors offered in collaboration with the Australian Maritime College, University of Tasmania.*

#### Core Courses

|                       |          |  |
|-----------------------|----------|--|
| 120 points            | Level 5: | ENEL515, ENEL516, ENGE500, ENGE501, ENME502, ENME510, ENME511, ENSE504 |
| <i>and 105 points</i> | Level 6: | ENGE600, ENGE601, ENMA600–603, ENME609                                 |
| <i>and 15 points</i>  | Level 7: | ENGE702  |

The remaining 240 points are selected in accordance with the schedule of Bachelor of Engineering courses offered by the Australian Maritime College, University of Tasmania, in accordance with the requirements of the following majors:

Marine and Offshore Engineering  
Naval Architecture  
Ocean Engineering

#### Structure (c)

#### Core Courses

|                           |          |  |
|---------------------------|----------|--|
| 120 points                | Level 5: | ENEL515, ENEL516, ENGE500, ENGE501, ENME502, ENME510, ENME511, ENSE504 |
| <i>and 30 points</i>      | Level 6: | ENGE600, ENGE601 or ENGE602  |
| <i>and 30 points</i>      | Level 7: | ENGE701, ENGE702 or ENGE706  |
| <i>and 30 points from</i> | Level 8: | ENEL895, ENME895, ENSE895  |

#### Majors

---

#### Mechatronics Engineering

|                      |          |  |
|----------------------|----------|--|
| 90 points            | Level 6: | ENEL600, ENEL602, ENEL608, ENME609, ENSE600, ENSE601 |
| <i>and 45 points</i> | Level 7: | ENEL702, ENEL712, ENME711                            |
| <i>and 75 points</i> | Level 8: | COMP822, ENEL809, ENME800, ENME802, ENSE810          |

---

#### Software Engineering

|                                    |          |   |
|------------------------------------|----------|---|
| 105 points                         | Level 6: | COMP604, COMP610, ENSE600–602, INFS600, INFS601 |
| <i>and 30 points</i>               | Level 7: | COMP716, ENSE701                                |
| <i>and 30 points</i>               | Level 8: | COMP822, ENSE803                                |
| <i>and at least 15 points from</i> | Level 8: | COMP806, ENSE802, ENSE804                       |

and up to 30 points from

Level 8: Computing or Engineering courses approved by the programme director

| BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE |         |  |        |                                       |
|---|---------|--|--------|---------------------------------------|
| Level                                   | Code    | Title                                  | Points | Prerequisites                         |
| Core and Major Courses                  |         |  |        |                                       |
| Level 5                                 | ENEL515 | Electrical Principles A                | 15     |                                       |
|   | ENEL516 | Electrical Principles B                | 15     |                                       |
|   | ENGE500 | Introduction to Engineering Design     | 15     |                                       |
|   | ENGE501 | Engineering Mathematics I              | 15     |                                       |
|   | ENME502 | Engineering Materials I                | 15     |                                       |
|   | ENME510 | Mechanical Principles A                | 15     |                                       |
|   | ENME511 | Mechanical Principles B                | 15     |                                       |
|   | ENSE504 | Introduction to Computing              | 15     |                                       |
| Level 6                                 | COMP604 | Operating Systems                      | 15     | COMP503 or<br>ENSE502 or ENSE504      |
|   | COMP610 | Data Structures and Algorithms         | 15     | ENSE602                               |
|   | ENBU600 | Construction Materials                 | 15     | ENME502                               |
|   | ENBU601 | Introduction to Structural Engineering | 15     | ENME609<br>Coreq: ENBU600             |
|   | ENBU602 | Quantity Surveying                     | 15     |                                       |
|   | ENBU603 | Building Construction I                | 15     |                                       |
|   | ENBU604 | Construction Engineering Management I  | 15     |                                       |
|   | ENEL600 | Electronics                            | 15     | ENEL515, ENEL516                      |
|   | ENEL601 | Signals and Systems                    | 15     | ENGE601                               |
|   | ENEL602 | Electronics Project                    | 15     | ENEL515, ENEL516,<br>ENEL600, ENEL608 |
|   | ENEL608 | Introduction to Microcontrollers       | 15     | ENSE504                               |
|   | ENEL615 | Illumination Engineering               | 15     |                                       |
|   | ENGE600 | Engineering Management I               | 15     |                                       |
|   | ENGE601 | Engineering Mathematics II             | 15     | ENGE501                               |
|   | ENGE602 | Mathematics for Software Engineering I | 15     | Coreq: ENGE501                        |
|   | ENMA600 | Hydrostatics                           | 15     |                                       |
|   | ENMA601 | Ship Design and Production             | 15     | Coreq: ENMA600                        |
|   | ENMA602 | Fluid Mechanics and Thermodynamics     | 15     | ENME510, ENME511                      |
|   | ENMA603 | Offshore and Maritime Engineering      | 15     | Coreq: ENMA600                        |

| BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE |         |  |        |   |
|---|---------|--|--------|---|
| Level                                   | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                             |
| Level 6                                 | ENME602 | Engineering Design Methodology                           | 15     | ENGE500, ENME510, ENME511                 |
|   | ENME607 | Manufacturing Technology                                 | 15     | ENME502                                   |
|   | ENME608 | Mechanisms and Dynamics of Machinery                     | 15     | ENME511                                   |
|   | ENME609 | Solid Mechanics I  | 15     | ENGE501, ENME502, ENME510                 |
|   | ENSE600 | Software Construction                                    | 15     | COMP503 or ENSE602                        |
|   | ENSE601 | Software Team Project                                    | 15     | ENSE600                                   |
|   | ENSE602 | Object Oriented Programming for Engineers                | 15     | ENSE504                                   |
|   | INFS600 | Data and Process Modelling                               | 15     | COMP500 or ENSE501 or ENSE504             |
|   | INFS601 | Logical Database Design                                  | 15     | ENSE504                                   |
| Level 7                                 | COMP716 | Highly Secure Systems                                    | 15     | ENGE501, COMP610                          |
|   | ENBU700 | Architectural Design and Sustainability                  | 15     | ENBU6500, ENBU603                         |
|   | ENBU701 | Geotechnical Engineering                                 | 15     |   |
|   | ENBU702 | Structural Analysis                                      | 15     | ENBU601, ENGE601                          |
|   | ENBU703 | Architecture and Design Development I                    | 15     |   |
|   | ENBU704 | Heating, Ventilation and Air-Conditioning Systems (HVAC) | 15     |   |
|   | ENBU705 | Concrete Structures                                      | 15     | ENBU601                                   |
|   | ENBU706 | Steel Structures   | 15     | ENBU601                                   |
|   | ENBU707 | Construction Planning                                    | 15     |   |
|   | ENBU708 | Construction Engineering Management II                   | 15     | ENBU604                                   |
|   | ENEL700 | Communication Engineering                                | 15     | ENEL600, ENEL601                          |
|   | ENEL701 | Power Electronic Systems                                 | 15     | ENEL600                                   |
|   | ENEL702 | Instrumentation and Control Systems                      | 15     | ENEL601                                   |
|   | ENEL703 | Power Systems Engineering                                | 15     | ENEL515, ENEL516                          |
|   | ENEL704 | Circuit Theory   | 15     | ENEL515, ENGE501<br><i>Coreq:</i> ENGE601 |
|   | ENEL705 | Fields and Waves   | 15     | ENGE601                                   |
|   | ENEL709 | Design Project   | 15     | ENEL602                                   |
|   | ENEL712 | Embedded Systems Design                                  | 15     | ENEL600, ENEL608                          |
|   | ENGE701 | Engineering Management II                                | 15     | ENGE600                                   |

| BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE |         |  |        |   |
|---|---------|--|--------|---|
| Level                                   | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites   |
|   | ENGE702 | Engineering Mathematics III                              | 15     | ENGE601   |
|   | ENGE704 | Special Topic A  | 15     |   |
|   | ENGE705 | Special Topic B  | 15     |   |
|   | ENGE706 | Mathematics for Software Engineering II                  | 15     | ENGE602   |
|   | ENME700 | Engineering Materials II                                 | 15     | ENME502, ENME607, ENME609   |
|   | ENME701 | System Dynamics and Vibrations                           | 15     | ENME608   |
|   | ENME702 | Mechanical Design  | 15     | ENME602, ENME608, ENME609   |
|   | ENME703 | Mechatronics and Control                                 | 15     | ENEL515, ENEL516, ENME701   |
|   | ENME704 | Solid Mechanics II                                       | 15     | ENGE601, ENME609  |
|   | ENME711 | Fluids and Thermodynamics                                | 15     | ENME510, ENME511  |
|   | ENME713 | Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer                         | 15     | ENME510, ENME511, ENME711   |
|   | ENSE701 | Contemporary Methods in Software Engineering             | 15     | COMP610 or ENSE600  |
| Level 8                                 | COMP806 | Software Architecture                                    | 15     |   |
|   | COMP816 | Internet of Things and Applications                      | 15     |   |
|   | COMP822 | Human Computer Interaction                               | 15     |   |
|   | ENBU800 | Structural Engineering Design                            | 15     | ENBU702   |
|   | ENBU801 | Structural Dynamics                                      | 15     | ENBU702   |
|   | ENBU802 | Architectural Systems                                    | 15     | ENBU700, ENBU703, ENBU708   |
|   | ENBU803 | Architecture and Design Development II                   | 15     | ENBU700, ENBU703, ENBU708   |
|   | ENBU804 | Building Construction II                                 | 15     | ENBU603   |
|   | ENBU805 | Foundation Engineering                                   | 15     | ENBU701   |
|   | ENBU806 | Off-Site Construction                                    | 15     | ENBU603   |
|   | ENBU807 | Construction Equipment and Utilisation                   | 15     | ENBU603   |
| Level 8                                 | ENBU808 | Construction Technology                                  | 15     |   |
|   | ENBU809 | Architectural Acoustics                                  | 15     | ENBU700, ENBU703, ENBU708   |
|   | ENBU810 | Fire Engineering Design                                  | 15     | ENBU703, ENBU708  |
|   | ENBU891 | Industrial Project (Architectural) – Part A <sup>a</sup> | 15     | ENBU700, ENBU701, ENBU702, ENBU703<br><i>Restriction: ENBU895</i> |

| BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|---|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level                                   | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites  |
|   | ENBU892 | Industrial Project (Architectural) – Part B <sup>a</sup>             | 15     | ENBU891<br><i>Restriction:</i> ENBU895                                     |
|   | ENBU893 | Industrial Project (Construction) – Part A <sup>a</sup>              | 15     | ENBU700, ENBU705, ENBU707, ENBU708<br><i>Restriction:</i> ENBU896          |
|   | ENBU894 | Industrial Project (Construction) – Part B <sup>a</sup>              | 15     | ENBU893<br><i>Restriction:</i> ENBU896                                     |
|   | ENBU895 | Industrial Project (Architectural)                                   | 30     | ENBU700-703,<br><i>Restriction:</i> ENBU891, ENBU892                       |
|   | ENBU896 | Industrial Project (Construction)                                    | 30     | ENBU700, ENBU705, ENBU707, ENBU708<br><i>Restriction:</i> ENBU893, ENBU894 |
|   | ENEL800 | Wireless Systems   | 15     | ENEL700  |
|   | ENEL801 | Electrical Machines and Drives                                       | 15     | ENEL701-704  |
|   | ENEL802 | Network Engineering  | 15     | ENEL700  |
|   | ENEL803 | Electrical Design and Protection                                     | 15     | ENEL703  |
|   | ENEL804 | Sustainable Energy Systems   | 15     | ENEL703  |
|   | ENEL808 | Computer Vision  | 15     | ENEL712  |
|   | ENEL809 | Digital Control  | 15     | ENEL702  |
|   | ENEL810 | Advanced Control   | 15     | ENEL809  |
|   | ENEL811 | Optimal Control  | 15     | ENEL809  |
|   | ENEL812 | Electrical Power Systems: Integrated Analysis                        | 15     | ENEL703  |
|   | ENEL813 | Power Systems in Quality Management                                  | 15     | ENEL701  |
|   | ENEL816 | Cyber Physical Systems and Intelligence                              | 15     |  |
|   | ENEL891 | Industrial Project (Electrical and Electronic) – Part A <sup>a</sup> | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> ENEL895  |
|   | ENEL892 | Industrial Project (Electrical and Electronic) – Part B <sup>a</sup> | 15     | ENEL891<br><i>Restriction:</i> ENEL895                                     |
| Level 8                                 | ENEL895 | Industrial Project (Electrical)                                      | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i> ENEL891, ENEL892                                       |
|   | ENGE800 | Engineering Numerical Techniques and Statistical Analysis            | 15     | ENGE702  |
|   | ENGE803 | Innovation Management  | 15     |  |
|   | ENGE810 | Specialist Readings B  | 15     |  |
|   | ENGE812 | Specialist Readings D  | 15     |  |
|   | ENME800 | Industrial Robotics: Mechanics and Planning                          | 15     | ENME608 or (ENGE702, ENEL702)  |

| BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE |         |   |        |  |
|---|---------|---|--------|--|
| Level                                   | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                                      |
|   | ENME802 | Computer Aided Engineering and Analysis               | 15     | ENME609, ENME711                                   |
|   | ENME803 | Fracture Mechanics and Failure Analysis               | 15     | ENGE601, ENME609, ENME700                          |
|   | ENME804 | Advanced Mechanical Design                            | 15     | ENME701, ENME702, ENME704<br><i>Coreq:</i> ENME802 |
|   | ENME805 | Advanced Fluids and Heat Transfer                     | 15     | ENGE702, ENME711, ENME713                          |
|   | ENME806 | Biomedical Thermofluids Modelling                     | 15     | ENGE800, ENME711, ENME713                          |
|   | ENME807 | Advanced Manufacturing Technology                     | 15     | ENGE702, ENME700                                   |
|   | ENME808 | Advanced Operations Management                        | 15     | ENME700  |
|   | ENME809 | Internal Combustion Engines                           | 15     | ENME711, ENME713                                   |
|   | ENME891 | Industrial Project (Mechanical) – Part A <sup>a</sup> | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> ENME895                        |
|   | ENME892 | Industrial Project (Mechanical) – Part B <sup>a</sup> | 15     | ENME891<br><i>Restriction:</i> ENME895             |
|   | ENME895 | Industrial Project (Mechanical)                       | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i> ENME891, ENME892               |
|   | ENSE802 | Data Interfacing, Networking and Real-time Systems    | 15     |  |
|   | ENSE803 | Formal Specification and Design                       | 15     | ENGE702 or ENGE706                                 |
|   | ENSE804 | High Performance Computing                            | 15     |  |
|   | ENSE805 | User Interface Design                                 | 15     |  |
|   | ENSE807 | Digital Signal Processing                             | 15     | ENEL712  |
|   | ENSE808 | Digital Systems Design                                | 15     | ENEL712  |
|   | ENSE809 | Real Time Systems                                     | 15     | ENEL712  |
|   | ENSE810 | Embedded Software Engineering                         | 15     | ENEL712 or COMP604                                 |
| Level 8                                 | ENSE814 | Wireless Sensor-Actuator Networks                     | 15     |  |
|   | ENSE891 | Industrial Project (Software) – Part A <sup>a</sup>   | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> ENSE895                        |
|   | ENSE892 | Industrial Project (Software) – Part B <sup>a</sup>   | 15     | ENSE891<br><i>Restriction:</i> ENSE895             |
|   | ENSE895 | Industrial Project (Software)                         | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i> ENSE891, ENSE892               |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme director.

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BHSc(Hons)) AK3662

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Health Science with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute a course from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student must undertake an approved course of study within their subject area.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B, or a student who has failed to maintain a B- grade average overall, may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science.

### Structure

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 30 points          | HEAL806   |
| and 15 points from | HEAL812, HEAL813, HEAL815, HEAL816, HEAL817, MAOH804, MAOH805 or other approved postgraduate course |
| and 15 points from | HEAL811, MAOH801, PUBH810   |
| and 15 points from | HEAL808, HEAL810  |
| or                 |   |

#### Psychology\*

*\* To be admitted, a student must have personal qualities that show suitability for this programme, including supplying references and satisfying a police check. An interview will normally be required.*

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 45 points      | PSYC820-822   |
| and            |   |
| 30 points from | HEAL808, HEAL810, HEAL811, MAOH801, PUBH810, PSYC808, RHAB815 |

#### and

#### Dissertation

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 45 points | HEAL805 |
|-----------|---------|



| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (HONOURS) TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                                       | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| HEAL801                                    | Disability and Health                                     | 15     |               |
| HEAL805                                    | Dissertation <sup>a</sup>                                 | 45     |               |
| HEAL806                                    | Specialist Readings                                       | 30     |               |
| HEAL808                                    | Quantitative Research <sup>a</sup>                        | 15     |               |
| HEAL810                                    | Qualitative Research <sup>a</sup>                         | 15     |               |
| HEAL811                                    | Research Design and Methods                               | 15     |               |
| HEAL812                                    | Health Professional Practice                              | 15     |               |
| HEAL813                                    | Practice Reality  | 15     |               |
| HEAL815                                    | Specialist Readings                                       | 15     |               |
| HEAL816                                    | Special Topic   | 15     |               |
| HEAL817                                    | Leadership and Management I                               | 15     |               |
| MAOH801                                    | Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori | 15     | HEAL811       |
| MAOH804                                    | Te Hau o te Ora - Hauora Māori Development                | 15     |               |
| MAOH805                                    | Te Pū o te Ora – Māori Health Praxis                      | 15     |               |
| PSYC808                                    | Therapeutic Theories and Skills                           | 15     |               |
| PSYC820                                    | Introduction to Psychological Assessment                  | 15     |               |
| PSYC821                                    | Introduction to Psychological Formulation and Diagnosis   | 15     |               |
| PSYC822                                    | Introduction to Psychological Interventions               | 15     |               |
| PUBH810                                    | Pacific Health Research and Design                        | 15     |               |
| RHAB805                                    | Concepts of Rehabilitation                                | 15     |               |
| RHAB810                                    | Clinical Gait Analysis                                    | 15     |               |
| RHAB815                                    | Measuring Health and Well-being                           | 15     |               |

a. Enrolment subject to programme leader approval

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) (HONOURS) (BHSc(PHTY) (Hons)) AK4662

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (Honours) students must have completed 180 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 from the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) with a B+ grade average or higher.
- 2 A student who has already had the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) conferred may not be admitted to the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (Honours).
- 3 Admission to the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (Honours), a student must achieve 480 points by successfully completing the structure below.
- 5 A student whose performance is deemed by the Assessment Board not to be of honours standard may be required to continue in the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy).

### Structure

|                    |          |                                      |
|--------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|
| Part Ia            |          |                                      |
| 45 points          | Level 5: | HEAL504–506                          |
| and 15 points from | Level 5: | HEAL507, MAOH501                     |
| Part Ib            |          |                                      |
| and 60 points      | Level 6: | PHTY611–613                          |
| Part IIa           |          |                                      |
| and 60 points      | Level 6: | PHTY601, PHTY607, PHTY608<br>PHYT614 |
| Part IIb           |          |                                      |
| and 60 points      | Level 6: | PHTY610, PHTY615–617                 |
| Part IIIa          |          |                                      |
| and 60 points      | Level 7: | PHTY704, PHTY706, PHTY707, PHTY710   |
| Part IIIb          |          |                                      |
| and 30 points      | Level 7: | PHTY705, PHTY708                     |
| and 15 points      | Level 8: | PHTY812                              |
| and 15 points from | Level 8: | HEAL865, MAOH801, PUBH810            |

|               |                            |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| Part IV       |                            |
| 30 points     | Level 7: PHTY701           |
| and 90 points | Level 8: PHTY813, PHTY814, |
|               | Level 9: PHTY995           |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) (HONOURS) TABLE |         |   |        |                      |
|--|---------|---|--------|----------------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites        |
| Level 5  | HEAL504 | Lifespan Development and Communication                  | 15     |                      |
|  | HEAL505 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I                          | 15     |                      |
|  | HEAL506 | Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication                    | 15     |                      |
|  | HEAL507 | Health and Environment                                  | 15     | Restriction: MAOH501 |
|  | MAOH501 | Hauora Māori  | 15     | Restriction: HEAL507 |
| Level 6  | PHTY601 | Functional Anatomy and Biomechanics                     | 15     | Part Ib              |
|  | PHTY607 | Health Conditions in Physiotherapy Practice             | 15     | Part Ib              |
|  | PHTY608 | Exercise Physiology and Rehabilitation                  | 15     | Part Ib              |
|  | PHTY610 | Analysing Health Needs                                  | 15     | Part IIa             |
|  | PHTY611 | Introduction to Physiotherapy Practice                  | 30     | Part Ia              |
|  | PHTY612 | Human Structure and Function for Physiotherapy I        | 15     | Part Ia              |
|  | PHTY613 | Human Structure and Function for Physiotherapy II       | 15     | Part Ia              |
|  | PHTY614 | Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy Practice I                | 15     | Part Ib              |
|  | PHTY615 | Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy Practice II               | 15     | Part IIa             |
|  | PHTY616 | Fundamentals of Cardiovascular and Respiratory Practice | 15     | Part IIa             |
|  | PHTY617 | Introduction to Neurological Rehabilitation             | 15     | Part IIa             |
|  |         |   |        |                      |
| Level 7  | PHTY701 | Physiotherapy Practice I                                | 30     | Part IIIb            |
|  | PHTY704 | Exercise-based Rehabilitation                           | 15     | Part IIb             |
|  | PHTY705 | Managing Complexity in the Acute Care Environment       | 15     | Part IIIa            |
|  | PHTY706 | Acute Care  | 15     | Part IIb             |
|  | PHTY707 | Musculoskeletal Disorders: Diagnosis and Rehabilitation | 15     | Part IIb             |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) (HONOURS) TABLE |         |   |        |   |
|--|---------|---|--------|---|
| Level  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                             |
| Level 7  | PHTY708 | Managing Complexity in the Community Environment          | 15     | Part IIIa                                 |
|  | PHTY710 | Managing Neuromuscular Disorder                           | 15     | Part IIb                                  |
| Level 8  | HEAL865 | Health Research Design and Planning                       | 15     |   |
|  | MAOH801 | Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori | 15     |   |
|  | PHTY812 | Physiotherapy Professional Practice and Research          | 15     | Part IIIa                                 |
|  | PHTY813 | Physiotherapy Practice II (Honours)                       | 30     | PHTY701                                   |
|  | PHTY814 | Physiotherapy Practice III (Honours)                      | 30     | PHTY813                                   |
|  | PHTY995 | Physiotherapy Honours Research Project                    | 30     | PHTY812 and HEAL865 or MAOH801 or PUBH810 |
|  | PUBH810 | Pacific Health Research and Design                        | 15     |   |

BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS) (LLB (Hons)) AK1009

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) an applicant must have completed Part I and Part II for the Bachelor of Laws to the academic standard for honours.
- 2 An applicant on whom the degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 3 Admission to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Laws (Honours), a student must achieve 540 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) 480 points as detailed in the Bachelor of Laws Regulations *and*
  - (b) 60 points from the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 On acceptance to the programme, any courses completed by a student for the Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 6 A Bachelor of Laws (Honours) will be awarded only if a student maintains the academic standard for honours in their course of study.
- 7 A student who fails to maintain the academic standard for honours may be required by the assessment board to withdraw from the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 8 The class of honours awarded shall be determined by the assessment board based on a student's results in courses at levels 7, 8 and 9.
- 9 A student who withdraws or who is withdrawn from the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may have their points reassigned to the Bachelor of Laws.

Structure

|              |                  |
|--------------|------------------|
| 20 points    | LAWS890          |
| or           |                  |
| 20 points    | LAWS892, LAWS893 |
| Dissertation |                  |
| 40 points    | LAWS996          |

| BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS) TABLE                     |                           |        |   |
|--|---------------------------|--------|---|
| Code   | Title                     | Points | Prerequisites                             |
| LAWS890  | Research Course           | 20     |   |
| LAWS891  | Dissertation <sup>a</sup> | 40     | LAWS890                                   |
| LAWS892  | Research Course I         | 10     | <i>Coreq:</i> LAWS751                     |
| LAWS893  | Research Course II        | 10     | <i>Coreq:</i> LAWS751                     |
| LAWS996  | Dissertation              | 40     | LAWS890<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>LAWS891 |
| a. Only available to student enrolled prior to 2023. |                           |        |   |

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BSc(Hons)) AK1040**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Science with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Science (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

- 4 The maximum prior learning credit the assessment board may grant is 30 points. Prior learning credit may not be granted for SCIE805–808 and SCIE896.

**Structure**

---

**Structure (a)**

15 points from SCIE805, SCIE807 or other postgraduate course approved by the programme leader  
 and 15 point from SCIE806, SCIE808  
 and 45 points from BIOL801, BIOL803, CHEM801, CHEM803–805, CHEM808, CHEM809, CONS801–804, ECOL801, ECOL802, ENVS801–808, FOOD801–807, GENE802, INFS812, MASC801–804, MELS801, MELS802, MICR801, PHIL880, SCIE801, SCIE803, SCIE804, SCIE809

*and*

**Dissertation**

45 points SCIE896

**Structure (b)****Applied Conservation**

60 points from CONS801–804, ENVS804  
 and 15 points SCIE808 or other approved postgraduate course  
*and*

**Dissertation**

45 points SCIE896

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| Marine Science     |   |
| 60 points from     | MASC801–804   |
| and 15 points      | SCIE805, SCIE807  |
| and                |   |
| Dissertation       |   |
| 45 points          | SCIE896   |
|                    |   |
| Structure (c)      |   |
| 15 points          | ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme leader   |
| and 60 points from | ASTR800, COMP800, COMP808–810, COMP813, COMP815, COMP826, COMP840, COMP841, MATH800, MATH802, MATH803, STAT800–804 or other postgraduate courses in a related subject with the approval of the programme leader |
| and                |   |
| Dissertation       |   |
| 45 points          | COMP896, MATH896  |

*Refer to the Science Postgraduate Courses Table.*



BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (HONOURS) (BSR(Hons)) AK3913

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B, or a student who has failed to maintain a B- grade average overall, may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science.

Structure

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 15 points          | SPMG802   |
| and 15 points from | HEAL811 , MAOH801, PUBH810  |
| and 15 points from | HEAL808, HEAL810  |
| and 30 points from | HEAL816, NUTR801, SPEX801, SPEX803, SPEX805-808, SPMG801–804, SPOR802-805, SPSC801, SPSC803–806 or other approved postgraduate course |
| and                |   |
| Dissertation       |   |
| 45 points          | HEAL805   |

| BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (HONOURS) TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| HEAL805  | Dissertation <sup>a</sup>                                 | 45     |               |
| HEAL808  | Quantitative Research <sup>a</sup>                        | 15     |               |
| HEAL810  | Qualitative Research <sup>a</sup>                         | 15     |               |
| HEAL811  | Research Design and Methods                               | 15     |               |
| HEAL816  | Special Topic   | 15     |               |
| HPRM801  | Nutrition and Health Promotion                            | 30     |               |
| MAOH801  | Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori | 15     |               |
| NUTR801  | Nutrition and Health                                      | 15     |               |
| PUBH810  | Pacific Health Research and Design                        | 15     |               |
| SPEX801  | Applied Nutrition and Exercise Science                    | 15     |               |
| SPEX803  | Exercise Physiology                                       | 15     |               |
| SPEX805  | Performance and Movement Analysis                         | 15     |               |
| SPEX806  | Contemporary Coaching Practice                            | 15     |               |
| SPEX807  | Sport Performance Nutrition                               | 15     |               |
| SPEX808  | Promoting Physical Activity and Health                    | 15     |               |
| SPMG801  | Advanced Sport Development                                | 15     |               |
| SPMG802  | Advanced Sport Leadership and Management                  | 15     |               |
| SPMG803  | Advanced Sport Marketing                                  | 15     |               |
| SPMG804  | Advanced Sports Event Management                          | 15     |               |
| SPOR802  | Outdoor Learning and Development                          | 15     |               |
| SPOR803  | The Human-Nature-Hauora Relationship                      | 15     |               |
| SPOR804  | Outdoor Crafting  | 15     |               |
| SPOR805  | The Societal Role of Outdoor Learning                     | 15     |               |
| SPSC801  | Applied Exercise and Sport Psychology                     | 15     |               |
| SPSC803  | Enhancing Muscular Performance                            | 15     |               |
| SPSC804  | Applied Human Movement Studies                            | 15     |               |
| SPSC805  | Applied Skill Acquisition in Sport                        | 15     |               |
| SPSC806  | Internship in Strength and Conditioning                   | 30     |               |

a. Enrolment subject to the approval of the programme leader.

## Conjoint Programmes of Study

### BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (BA/BBus) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY AK3002

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 90 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take CLSY703, CULN719, CULN795 or MAOR707.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table *and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project CLSY704.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Arts major and Bachelor of Business major in Conjoint Cooperative Education Project CLSY704 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute courses from one of the component degrees with other courses from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Bachelor of Business Regulations.*

## BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BA/BCIS) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY AK3706

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts – at least 195 points
    - (i) core courses: 90 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take CLSY703, CULN719, CULN795 or MAOR707.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – at least 240 points
    - (i) core courses: 90 points\* at level 5 *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take COMP704.
    - (ii) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations with at least 60 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table *and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project COMP707.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Arts major and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences major in Conjoint Cooperative Education Project COMP707 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations.*

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (BBus/BCS) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY AK1315

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Communication Studies – at least 240 points
    - (i) core courses: 120 points at level 5 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Regulations with at least 60 points at level 6 and at least 60 points at level 7  
*and*
  - (c) Common Course – 45 points at level 7
    - (i) 45 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project COMM796.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of Communication Studies major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute courses from one of the component degrees with other courses from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations and Bachelor of Communication Studies Regulations.*

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BBus/BCIS) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY AK3003

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
\*A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 90 points\* level 5 *and*  
\*A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to complete COMP704.
    - (ii) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations with at least 60 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 15 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.  
*and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project (COMP708 and COMP709) or COMP707.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business and their Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute a course from one of the component degrees with another course from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations.*

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (BBus/BHSc) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY AK3726

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 525 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
\*A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science – at least 240 points
    - (i) core courses: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 150 points from the psychology major identified in the Bachelor of Health Science Regulations with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7  
*and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project HEAL712.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and Bachelor of Health Science major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project HEAL712 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute a course from one of the component degrees with another course from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations and Bachelor of Health Science Regulations.*

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (BBus/BIHM) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY AK3004

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take HOSP797. A student may be exempted from 15 points from the core courses depending on the choice of major in either of the component degrees.
    - (ii) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table  
*and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project HOSP787.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of International Hospitality Management major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project HOSP787 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute courses from one of the component degrees with other courses from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Regulations.*



## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BBus/BSc) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY AK3001

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
 \*A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Science – at least 225 points
    - (i) a major: at least 225 points from one of the majors\* identified in the Bachelor of Science Regulations with at least 75 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7  
 \*The Health Protection and Geoscience majors are not available as part of this conjoint programme.  
*and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Cooperative Education SCIE702.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and Bachelor of Science major in Cooperative Education SCIE702 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute courses from one of the component degrees with other courses from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations and Bachelor of Science Regulations.*

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (BBus/BSR) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY AK3730

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2017.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 90 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 105 points\* with 45 points at level 6 *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take SPOR709, SPOR710.
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors\* identified in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Regulations with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*  
\* A student may complete this component with a special course of study across more than one major with the approval of the programme leader.
    - (iii) the remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with at least 15 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Sport and Business Cooperative SPMG701.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of Sport and Recreation major in the Sport and Business Cooperative SPMG701 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute courses from one of the component degrees with other courses from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Regulations.*

# Bachelor’s Degrees

## BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE AND FUTURE ENVIRONMENTS (BAFE)

AK1337

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Architecture and Future Environments, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) 300 points from the requirements in the structure below, and
  - (b) a minor: 60 points from one of the minors as set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and Minors Regulations.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

### Structure

---

|                |          |             |
|----------------|----------|-------------|
| 105 points     | Level 5: | ARCH500–504 |
| and 105 points | Level 6: | ARCH600–604 |
| and 90 points  | Level 7: | ARCH700–703 |

| BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE AND FUTURE ENVIRONMENTS TABLE |  |        |  |
|--|--|--------|--|
| Code   | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                              |
| ARCH500  | Wānanga/Studio I: Relationships                        | 30     | <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH502, ARCH503             |
| ARCH501  | Wānanga/Studio II: Materials and Making                | 30     | ARCH500<br><i>Coreq:</i> ARCH504           |
| ARCH502  | Architectural Intelligence I: Anthropocene             | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH500, ARCH503             |
| ARCH503  | Architectural Communication                            | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH500, ARCH502             |
| ARCH504  | Architectural Ecologies I: Material Assemblies         | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH501                      |
| ARCH600  | Wānanga/Studio III: Mauri Ora I                        | 30     | ARCH500,<br><i>Coreq:</i> ARCH604          |
| ARCH601  | Wānanga/Studio IV: Mauri Ora II                        | 30     | ARCH501,<br><i>Coreq:</i> ARCH602          |
| ARCH602  | Architectural Intelligence II: The Pacific City        | 15     | ARCH502<br><i>Coreq:</i> ARCH601           |
| ARCH603  | Architectural Ecologies II: Environmental Performance  | 15     | ARCH504<br><i>Coreq:</i> ARCH701, ARCH703  |
| ARCH604  | Architectural Ecologies III: Medium-scale Construction | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH600                      |
| ARCH700  | Wānanga/Studio V: Innovation                           | 30     | ARCH600,<br><i>Coreq:</i> ARCH702          |
| ARCH701  | Wānanga/Studio VI: Building Complex                    | 30     | ARCH601,<br><i>Coreq:</i> ARCH603, ARCH703 |
| ARCH702  | Architectural Intelligence III: Innovation in Practice | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH700                      |
| ARCH703  | Architectural Ecologies IV: Integrated Systems         | 15     | ARCH604,<br><i>Coreq:</i> ARCH603, ARCH701 |

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (BA) AK3704

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 90 points at level 5 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points<sup>1</sup> that satisfies the requirements of the majors identified in the structure below, *and*
  - (c) a further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations; *or*
    - (ii) two minors of at least 60 points each that satisfy the requirements of each minor as identified in these regulations; *or*
    - (iii) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 7<sup>2</sup>, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University.
- 2 A student taking a second major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors.
- 3 A course completed as part of the core or major requirement shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in required courses at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements in 1(c) (i) above or a minor(s) to meet the requirements of 1 (c) (ii) or (iii) above, subject to the approval of the programme leader. The completion requirements for an additional major or minor are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and Minors Regulations.

### Conjoint Programme of Study

- 6 A student who completes this degree as part of an approved conjoint programme of study will be exempted from the requirements in 1 (c) above. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar.

<sup>1</sup> Psychology major is 180 points.

<sup>2</sup> Note: in cases where a student undertakes a minor in a language subject, the requirement for the minor shall be 60 points from a language subject with at least 30 points at level 6 or above.

## Structure

|  |          |  |
|--|----------|--|
| <b>Core Courses</b>  |          |  |
| 15 points from   | Level 5: | COMM570, COMM590; or approved alternative  |
| and 15 points from   | Level 5: | CLSY502, ENGL500-503, JAPA511, JAPA512, KORE500, KORE501, MAOR505, MAOR506, NZSL502, NZSL510, NZSL520, SPAN501, SPAN502, or approved alternative |
| and 15 points from   | Level 5: | CLSY500, CRIM580, HIST500, HIST501, PSYC580, SOSC582, SOSC583, SOSC585, TOUR511; or approved alternative   |
| and 15 points from   | Level 5: | FOOD501, HOSP503, HOSP509, TOUR503, TOUR512; or approved alternative   |
| and 15 points from   | Level 5: | EDUC503, EDUC504, EDUC506, EDUC511, EDUC517; or approved alternative   |
| and 15 points from   | Level 5: | CLSY504, EDUC516, PHIL500, SOSC584; or approved alternative  |
|  | Level 6: | CLSY620; or approved alternative   |
| and 30 points from   | Level 7: | CLSY703, CLSY719, CULN795, MAOR707, PSYC785  |
| <b>Majors</b>  |          |  |
| <b>Chinese Studies*</b>  |          |  |
| <i>*Not open for new enrolments from 2023</i>                                  |          |  |
| 120 points (with at least 45 points at levels 6 and 45 points at level 7) from | Level 5: | CHIN504, CHIN511, CLSY502  |
|  | Level 6: | CHIN605, CHIN607, CHIN610, CHIN612, CLSY601  |
|  | Level 7: | CHIN706, CHIN710, CLSY701, CLSY702   |
| <b>Conflict Resolution*</b>  |          |  |
| <i>*Not open for new enrolments from 2023</i>                                  |          |  |
| 30 points from   | Level 5: | DIGM550, PSYC580, SOSC582, SOSC583   |
| and 30 points  | Level 6: | CONF682, CONF683   |
| and 15 points  | Level 6: | HIST690, DIGM650   |
| and 30 points  | Level 7: | CONF781, CONF782   |
| and 15 points from   | Level 7: | CRIM782, POLS781, SOSC780, SOSC787   |
| <b>Creative Writing</b>  |          |  |
| 30 points from   | Level 5: | CWRT501, CWRT560, ENGL502, ENGL503   |
| and 30 points from   | Level 6: | CWRT602, CWRT603   |
| and 15 points from   | Level 6: | CLSY604, ENGL604   |
| and 45 points  | Level 7: | CWRT700, ENGL701   |
| <b>Criminology and Criminal Justice</b>  |          |  |
| 15 points  | Level 5: | CRIM580  |
| and 15 points from   | Level 5: | PSYC580, SOSC583   |

|   |          |   |
|---|----------|---|
| <i>and 45 points</i>                          | Level 6: | CRIM680, CRIM681, SOSC682   |
| <i>and 45 points from</i>                     | Level 7: | CRIM780–782, CRIM784  |
| <hr/>   |          |   |
| Culinary Arts                                 |          |   |
| 30 points                                     | Level 5: | CULN510   |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                          | Level 6: | CULN611, GAST601  |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                          | Level 7: | CULN702, CULN703  |
| <hr/>   |          |   |
| Economics                                     |          |   |
| 30 points                                     | Level 5: | ECON520, ECON521  |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                          | Level 6: | ECON620–622   |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                          | Level 7: | ECON720–722   |
| <hr/>   |          |   |
| Education                                     |          |   |
| 30 points                                     | Level 5: | EDUC503, EDUC504  |
| <i>and 45 points from</i>                     | Level 6: | EDUC606–608, EDUC616, or any other level 6 course with the approval of the programme leader |
| <i>and 45 points from</i>                     | Level 7: | EDUC710–712, EDUC722  |
| <hr/>   |          |   |
| English and New Media Studies*                |          |   |
| <i>*Not open for new enrolments from 2023</i> |          |   |
| 30 points from                                | Level 5: | ENGL500–502, ENMS501  |
| <i>and 45 points from</i>                     | Level 6: | COMM600, COMM651, ENGL603, ENGL604  |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                          | Level 7: | ENGL700–702   |
| <hr/>   |          |   |
| Event Management                              |          |   |
| 30 points                                     | Level 5: | FINA502, DIGM550  |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                          | Level 6: | EVNT601–603   |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                          | Level 7: | EVNT701, EVNT702, MGMT721   |
| <hr/>   |          |   |
| Global Tourism                                |          |   |
| 30 points                                     | Level 5: | TOUR511, TOUR512  |
| <i>and 15 points</i>                          | Level 6: | TOUR610   |
| <i>and 30 points from</i>                     | Level 6: | TOUR601, TOUR611–613  |
| <i>and 15 points</i>                          | Level 7: | TOUR703   |
| <i>and 30 points from</i>                     | Level 7: | HOSP704, TOUR709, TOUR711   |
| <hr/>   |          |   |
| History                                       |          |   |
| 15 points                                     | Level 5: | HIST500   |
| <i>and 15 points from</i>                     | Level 5: | HIST501, HIST504, EDUC554   |
| <i>and 15 points</i>                          | Level 6: | HIST690   |
| <i>and 30 points from</i>                     | Level 6: | HIST691–694, HOSP608  |
| <i>and 45 points from</i>                     | Level 7: | HIST701, HIST707, HIST709, HIST710  |

---

**International Studies**

|                           |          |   |
|---------------------------|----------|---|
| 60 points                 | Level 5: | CLSY502, MAOR504  |
|                           | Level 6: | CLSY601   |
|                           | Level 7: | CLSY706   |
| <i>and 30 points from</i> | Level 6  | CLSY620, COMM606-608, COMM651, CONF681-683, DIGM603, EDUC606-608, EDUC616, EDCR625, ENGL603, EVNT601, HIST690-693, HRMG650, JAPA605, MAOR601-603, NZSL600, NZSL610, NZSL620, PACS601, PACS602, SOS681-682, SPAN601-602, SPAN610 |
| <i>and 30 points from</i> | Level 7: | CLSY701, COMM713, EDCR714, ENGL700, ENGL702, HIST701, HIST707, HIST709, HIST771, MAOR701, MAOR702, MAOR708, NZSL701-703, PACS700, PACS701, POLS781, POLS782, SOS780, SOCS782, SOCS787   |

---

**Interpreting**

|                           |          |                                    |
|---------------------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| 15 points                 | Level 5: | ENGL501                            |
| <i>and 45 points</i>      | Level 6: | COMM651, TRIN603, TRIN604          |
| <i>and 30 points</i>      | Level 7: | TRIN702, TRIN704                   |
| <i>and 30 points from</i> | Level 7: | TRIN701, TRIN705, TRIN708, TRIN709 |

---

**Japanese Studies\***

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

|  |          |                               |
|--|----------|-------------------------------|
| 120 points (with at least 45 points at levels 6 and 45 points at level 7) from | Level 5: | CLSY502, JAPA511, JAPA512     |
|  | Level 6: | CLSY601, JAPA605, JAPA610-613 |
|  | Level 7: | CLSY701, CLSY702, JAPA710-712 |

---

**Māori Development**

|   |          |  |
|---|----------|--|
| 120 points (with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7) from | Level 5: | DIGM550, HIST500, MAOR504-508, MAOR510               |
|   | Level 6: | DIGM650, HIST690-HIST692, HRMG650, MAOR601-602       |
|   | Level 7: | DIGM751, HIST707, MAOR701, MAOR702, MAOR708, PACS701 |

---

**Māori Media**

|                           |          |                                    |
|---------------------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| 15 points                 | Level 5: | TVSP591                            |
| <i>and 15 points from</i> | Level 5: | CWRT560, DIGM550, ENGL501          |
| <i>and 45 points from</i> | Level 6: | DIGM650, JOUR602, PACS601, TVSP690 |
| <i>and 45 points from</i> | Level 7: | DIGM751, MAOR708, PACS700, TVSP791 |

---

**NZSL and Deaf Studies**

|                           |          |   |
|---------------------------|----------|---|
| 30 points from            | Level 5: | NZSL502, NZSL510, NZSL520                   |
| <i>and 45 points from</i> | Level 6: | CLSY601, NZSL600, NZSL602, NZSL610, NZSL620 |



Level 7: NZSL700, NZSL702, NZSL703, NZSL710, SOSC787

\* Psychology students are governed by the 2021 BA Regulations

|                    |          |  |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| 30 points          | Level 5: | PSYC502, PSYC580                           |
| and 15 points      | Level 6: | PSYC683                                    |
| and 75 points from | Level 5: | HEAL504                                    |
|                    | Level 6: | PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681              |
| and 15 points      | Level 7: | PSYC783                                    |
| and 45 points from | Level 7: | HEAL709, PSYC701–707, PSYC780–782, PSYC784 |

|                    |          |  |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| 30 points          | Level 5: | SOSC582, SOSC583                               |
| and 15 points      | Level 6: | SOSC682  |
| and 30 points from | Level 6: | PHIL680, POLS683, SOSC684,                     |
| and 45 points from | Level 7: | POLS781, POLS782, SOSC780, SOSC782,<br>SOSC787 |

Requirements for minors in the major subject areas listed above, and the following minors, are listed in the Minors Regulations:

- Asian Studies\*
- Children and Learning
- Deaf Studies
- Digital Cultures
- Language Teaching\*
- New Zealand Sign Language
- Popular Culture and Performance
- Social Data Analytics
- Social Education
- Spanish
- Te Reo Māori
- Translation

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

| BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE |         |                           |        |                             |
|------------------------|---------|---------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|
| Level                  | Code    | Title                     | Points | Prerequisites               |
| Level 5                | CHIN501 | Introduction to Chinese I | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> CHIN503 |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|------------------------|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level                  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 5                | CHIN502 | Introduction to Chinese II   | 15     | CHIN501<br><i>Restriction:</i> CHIN503                     |
|                        | CHIN504 | Write Chinese I  | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> CHIN511                                      |
|                        | CHIN511 | Speak Chinese I  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> CHIN501, CHIN502                       |
|                        | CLSY500 | Culture and Society <sup>a</sup>                                   | 15     |  |
|                        | CLSY502 | Intercultural Competence   | 15     |  |
|                        | CLSY504 | Knowledge and Inquiry  | 15     |  |
|                        | COMM500 | iWrite   | 15     |  |
|                        | COMM570 | Academic Communication: Conventions and Expectations               | 15     |  |
|                        | COMM590 | Learning in a Digital World  | 15     |  |
|                        | CRIM580 | Criminology and Criminal Justice                                   | 15     |  |
|                        | CULN510 | Professional Culinary Arts   | 30     |  |
|                        | CWRT501 | Creative Writing   | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> ENGL502 or 503 (Creative Writing major only) |
|                        | CWRT560 | Writing Māori Shorts   | 15     |  |
|                        | DIGM550 | Making Digital Media I   | 15     |  |
|                        | ECON520 | Principles of Microeconomics                                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> ECON502                                |
|                        | ECON521 | Principles of Macroeconomics                                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> ECON502, ECON602                       |
|                        | EDUC503 | Critical Questions in Education                                    | 15     |  |
|                        | EDUC504 | Places and Learning  | 15     |  |
|                        | EDUC511 | Introduction to Social Education Practice                          | 15     |  |
|                        | EDUC516 | Creative Learning Inquiries  | 15     |  |
|                        | EDUC517 | The Child in Aotearoa New Zealand                                  | 15     |  |
|                        | EDUC554 | Past and Present Perspectives in Aotearoa                          | 15     |  |
|                        | ENGL500 | Contemporary Language Studies                                      | 15     |  |
|                        | ENGL501 | Critical Media Studies   | 15     |  |
|                        | ENGL502 | Reading New Zealand  | 15     |  |
|                        | ENGL503 | A Pacific Reader   | 15     |  |
|                        | ENMS501 | Alternate Realities: Games, Play, and Culture                      | 15     |  |
|                        | FINA502 | Finance for Hospitality, Tourism and Events – A Practical Approach | 15     |  |
|                        | FOOD501 | Food and the Senses  | 15     |  |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE |         |   |        |  |
|------------------------|---------|---|--------|--|
| Level                  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 5                | HIST500 | Introduction to New Zealand History   | 15     |  |
|                        | HIST501 | The Holocaust: Its Causes, Character, and Legacy                                    | 15     |  |
|                        | HIST504 | Gender and Development in Asia and the Pacific since WWII                           | 15     |  |
|                        | HEAL504 | Lifespan Development and Communication  | 15     |  |
|                        | JAPA511 | Speak Japanese I  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> JAPA501                                |
|                        | JAPA512 | Write Japanese I  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> JAPA501                                |
|                        | MAOR504 | Treaty of Waitangi: Resistance and Repair   | 15     |  |
|                        | MAOR505 | Kōrerorero: Speaking Māori  | 15     |  |
|                        | MAOR506 | Kōrero Ōpaki Beginners Māori Language   | 15     |  |
|                        | MAOR507 | Te Matariki   | 15     |  |
|                        | MAOR508 | Ngā mahi a Rēhia: Contemporary Performing Arts                                      | 15     |  |
|                        | MAOR511 | Waiata - The Practice of Expressing Mātauranga Māori through Voice, Music and Sound | 15     |  |
|                        | NZSL502 | Deaf Community and Culture I  | 15     |  |
|                        | NZSL510 | New Zealand Sign Language I   | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> NZSL501, NZSL511                       |
|                        | NZSL520 | New Zealand Sign Language II  | 15     | NZSL510 or NZSL511<br><i>Restriction:</i> NZSL501, NZSL512 |
|                        | PSYC502 | Introduction to Psychology B  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> PSYC501                                |
|                        | PSYC580 | Introduction to Psychology A  | 15     |  |
|                        | SOSC582 | Social Thinking   | 15     |  |
|                        | SOSC583 | Social Institutions   | 15     |  |
|                        | SOSC584 | Introduction to Social Data Analytics   | 15     |  |
|                        | SOSC585 | Climate Action  | 15     |  |
|                        | TOUR511 | Global Issues in Tourism  | 15     |  |
|                        | TOUR512 | Tourism and Sustainability  | 15     |  |
|                        | TRIN501 | Oral Discourse for Interpreting   | 15     |  |
|                        | TRIN502 | Introduction to Translation   | 15     |  |
|                        | TVSP591 | Media Production: A Te Ao Māori Perspective   | 15     |  |
| Level 6                | CHIN604 | Intermediate Chinese Oral   | 15     | CHIN511  |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE |         |   |        |  |
|------------------------|---------|---|--------|--|
| Level                  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 6                | CHIN605 | Contemporary Chinese Society                                  | 15     |  |
|                        | CHIN607 | English — Chinese Translation I                               | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> CHIN602                              |
|                        | CHIN610 | Integrated Chinese I  | 15     | CHIN504, CHIN511<br><i>Restriction:</i> CHIN603, CHIN611 |
|                        | CHIN612 | Integrated Chinese II   | 15     | CHIN610  |
|                        | CLSY601 | Intercultural Competence in a Global World                    | 15     | CLSY502  |
|                        | CLSY620 | Research in Action  | 15     |  |
|                        | COMM600 | Social Media: Voices for Change                               | 15     |  |
|                        | COMM610 | iReflect  | 15     |  |
|                        | COMM651 | WeSpeak: Pronunciation, Phonology and Effective Communication | 15     |  |
|                        | CONF682 | Conflict Resolution: An Introduction                          | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> CONF681                              |
|                        | CONF683 | Human Rights and Human Wrongs                                 | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> CONF681                              |
|                        | CRIM680 | Policing and Society  | 15     | CRIM580  |
|                        | CRIM681 | Understanding Crime   | 15     |  |
|                        | CULN603 | Nutrition and Wellbeing                                       | 15     |  |
|                        | CULN611 | Commercial Culinary Practice                                  | 30     | CULN510  |
|                        | CWRT602 | Creative Writing I: Voices                                    | 15     |  |
|                        | CWRT603 | Creative Writing II: Storylines                               | 15     |  |
|                        | DIGM650 | Making Digital Media II                                       | 15     | DIGM550  |
|                        | DIGM660 | Sound Production and Sonic Cultures                           | 15     |  |
|                        | ECON620 | Microeconomics: Choice and Welfare                            | 15     |  |
|                        | ECON621 | Macroeconomics: Models, Data and Policy                       | 15     | ECON520,<br><i>Restriction:</i> ECON602                  |
|                        | ECON622 | Introduction to Econometrics                                  | 15     | ECON521,<br><i>Restriction:</i> ECON603                  |
|                        | EDUC606 | Learning and Social Media                                     | 15     |  |
|                        | EDUC607 | Education, Resistance and Social Justice                      | 15     |  |
|                        | EDUC608 | Gender, Sexualities and Education                             | 15     |  |
|                        | EDUC611 | Understanding Diversity through Children's Literature         | 15     |  |
|                        | EDUC615 | Social Education for Inclusion                                | 15     |  |
|                        | EDUC616 | Exploring Global Citizenship                                  | 15     |  |
|                        | ENGL600 | Literature and Desire   | 15     |  |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE |         |  |        |                                      |
|------------------------|---------|--|--------|--------------------------------------|
| Level                  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                        |
| Level 6                | ENGL601 | Language and Communication   | 15     |                                      |
|                        | ENGL602 | Popular Genres   | 15     |                                      |
|                        | ENGL603 | Language in Society  | 15     |                                      |
|                        | ENGL604 | The Novel: Jane Austen Mania   | 15     |                                      |
|                        | EVNT601 | Event Planning   | 15     |                                      |
|                        | EVNT602 | An Event Perspective   | 15     |                                      |
|                        | EVNT603 | The Event Design Experience  | 15     |                                      |
|                        | GAST601 | Gastronomy   | 15     |                                      |
|                        | HIST690 | Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi                           | 15     |                                      |
|                        | HIST691 | Tā Moko: Marks of History and Identity                                 | 15     |                                      |
|                        | HIST692 | Our People, Our Stories: Contemporary NZ Oral Histories                | 15     |                                      |
|                        | HIST693 | Tāmaki Makaurau from 1100 to 1900                                      | 15     |                                      |
|                        | HIST694 | Auckland in the Twentieth Century                                      | 15     |                                      |
|                        | HOSP608 | Eating History: Exploring Food and Hospitality in Aotearoa New Zealand | 15     |                                      |
|                        | HRMG650 | Te Ara Pou Leadership  | 15     |                                      |
|                        | INTB601 | Business and Culture   | 15     |                                      |
|                        | JAPA605 | Japanese Society and Culture   | 15     |                                      |
|                        | JAPA610 | Japanese Language in Practice I  | 15     | JAPA612                              |
|                        | JAPA611 | Speak Japanese II  | 15     | JAPA511                              |
|                        | JAPA612 | Write Japanese II  | 15     | JAPA512                              |
|                        | JAPA613 | Integrated Japanese  | 30     | JAPA612                              |
|                        | MAOR601 | Ki te Hoe Intermediate Māori Language I                                | 15     | MAOR506                              |
|                        | MAOR602 | Ki te Hoe Intermediate Māori Language II                               | 15     | MAOR601                              |
|                        | MAOR603 | Te Rangahau: Research Methods  | 15     |                                      |
|                        | NZSL600 | New Zealand Sign Language Discourse                                    | 15     | NZSL510 or NZSL511<br>Coreq: NZSL520 |
|                        | NZSL602 | Being in the Deaf World  | 15     | NZSL502                              |
|                        | NZSL604 | Societal Contexts for NZSL Interpreters                                | 15     | TRIN603,<br>Restriction: TRIN604     |
|                        | NZSL610 | New Zealand Sign Language III  | 15     | NZSL520<br>Restriction: NZSL602      |
|                        | NZSL620 | New Zealand Sign Language IV   | 15     | NZSL610<br>Restriction: NZSL603      |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE |         |  |        |                                      |
|------------------------|---------|--|--------|--------------------------------------|
| Level                  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                        |
| Level 6                | PACS601 | Pacific Media Approaches                                   | 15     |                                      |
|                        | PACS602 | The Pacific in Popular Culture                             | 15     |                                      |
|                        | PHIL680 | Ethics and Society   | 15     |                                      |
|                        | POLS683 | New Zealand Politics and Policy Making                     | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> POLS580, POLS682 |
|                        | PSYC601 | Abnormal Psychology  | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580        |
|                        | PSYC602 | Social Psychology  | 15     |                                      |
|                        | PSYC603 | Psychological Assessment                                   | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580        |
|                        | PSYC604 | Personality  | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580        |
|                        | PSYC605 | Brain and Behaviour  | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580        |
|                        | PSYC680 | Individuals and Identities                                 | 15     | PSYC580                              |
|                        | PSYC681 | Cognitive Psychology                                       | 15     | PSYC580                              |
|                        | PSYC683 | Foundations in Psychological Inquiry                       | 15     | PSYC580 or PSYC501, CLSY504, PSYC502 |
|                        | SOSC681 | Borders and Boundaries                                     | 15     |                                      |
|                        | SOSC682 | Methods of Social Research                                 | 15     | CLSY504                              |
|                        | SOSC684 | Social Change  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> SOSC683          |
|                        | SOSC685 | Data Visualisation   | 15     | SOSC584                              |
|                        | SOSC686 | Analysing Social Data                                      | 15     | SOSC584                              |
|                        | TOUR601 | Tourism and Cultures of the World                          | 15     |                                      |
|                        | TOUR610 | Ethics for Global Tourism                                  | 15     |                                      |
|                        | TOUR611 | Tourism and Natural Areas                                  | 15     |                                      |
|                        | TOUR612 | The Responsible Tourist                                    | 15     |                                      |
|                        | TOUR613 | Tourism Destination Field Study                            | 15     |                                      |
|                        | TRIN601 | Translation Skills: Analysis, Appropriateness and Accuracy | 15     | TRIN502                              |
|                        | TRIN603 | Interpreter Role, Ethics and Practice                      | 15     |                                      |
|                        | TRIN604 | Societal Contexts for Interpreters and Translators         | 15     |                                      |
|                        | TVSP690 | Kaupapa Māori Screen Production                            | 15     |                                      |
| Level 7                | CHIN704 | Advanced Chinese Oral                                      | 15     |                                      |
|                        | CHIN706 | English — Chinese Translation II                           | 15     |                                      |
|                        | CHIN710 | Integrated Chinese Course III                              | 15     | CHIN612                              |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE |         |  |        |   |
|------------------------|---------|--|--------|---|
| Level                  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                                   |
| Level 7                | CLSY701 | East Asian Values and Beliefs                            | 15     |   |
|                        | CLSY702 | BA Special Topic Level 7                                 | 15     |   |
|                        | CLSY703 | Work Integrated Learning                                 | 30     | 45 points from core courses                     |
|                        | CLSY706 | International Studies in the 21 <sup>st</sup> Century    | 15     |   |
|                        | CLSY719 | Foundations of Research                                  | 30     |   |
|                        | CONF781 | War and Armed Conflict in Global Affairs                 | 15     | CONF682, CONF683<br><i>Restriction:</i> POLS681 |
|                        | CONF782 | Practicing Peace   | 15     | CONF682, CONF683<br><i>Restriction:</i> POLS681 |
|                        | CRIM781 | Prisons and Punishment                                   | 15     | CRIM580   |
|                        | CRIM782 | Understanding Restorative Justice                        | 15     |   |
|                        | CRIM784 | Crime and Deviance                                       | 15     | CRIM681   |
|                        | CULN701 | Special Topic in Culinary Arts <sup>b</sup>              | 15     |   |
|                        | CULN702 | Food Ethics and Sustainability                           | 15     |   |
|                        | CULN703 | Contemporary Cuisine in Aotearoa                         | 30     | CULN510, CULN611                                |
|                        | CULN795 | Advanced Culinary Showcase                               | 30     | CULN510, CULN511,<br>CULN603                    |
|                        | CWRT700 | Creative Writing Project                                 | 30     | CWRT602 or<br>CWRT603                           |
|                        | DIGM751 | Making Digital Media III                                 | 15     | DIGM650   |
|                        | ECON720 | Microeconomics: Competition, Risk and Strategy           | 15     | ECON620,<br><i>Restriction:</i> ECON701         |
|                        | ECON721 | Applied Macro-econometrics                               | 15     | ECON621, ECON622                                |
|                        | ECON722 | Applied Econometrics: Causal Inference for Social Impact | 15     | ECON622   |
|                        | EDUC710 | Futures Thinking in Education                            | 15     |   |
|                        | EDUC711 | Education, Globalisation, and International Development  | 15     |   |
|                        | EDUC712 | Alternatives in Education                                | 15     |   |
|                        | EDUC715 | Children's Ways of Thinking                              | 15     |   |
|                        | EDUC717 | Childhood and Youth Voice: Participation and Agency      | 15     |   |
|                        | EDUC722 | Pacific Talanoa: People, Places and Education            | 15     |   |
|                        | ENGL700 | Global English   | 15     |   |
|                        | ENGL701 | New Literatures  | 15     |   |
|                        | ENGL702 | Modern Rhetoric  | 15     |   |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE |         |   |        |   |
|------------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Level                  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites   |
| Level 7                | EVNT701 | Event Production  | 15     |   |
|                        | EVNT702 | Contemporary Issues in Event Management                           | 15     |   |
|                        | FINA701 | International Corporate Finance                                   | 15     | FINA601 or FINA602                                    |
|                        | GAST760 | Eat, Love, Click: Food, Popular Culture, and Social Identities    | 15     |   |
|                        | HEAL706 | Special Topic <sup>a</sup>  | 15     | 45 points from PSYC601, PSYC603–605, PSYC680, PSYC681 |
|                        | HEAL709 | Advanced Research Methods in Psychology                           | 15     | 45 points at level 6 in psychology                    |
|                        | HIST701 | Nostalgia and Utopianism in New Zealand History                   | 15     |   |
|                        | HIST706 | Gods, Heroes and the Rest of Us in Theatre and Performance        | 15     |   |
|                        | HIST707 | He Wānanga mo Te Reo Māori: History of the Māori Language         | 15     |   |
|                        | HIST709 | Gender and Culture  | 15     |   |
|                        | HIST710 | Special Topic in History  | 15     |   |
|                        | HIST770 | Popular Monsters  | 15     |   |
|                        | HIST771 | The World of Luxury: Goods, Popular Trends, and Social Identities | 15     |   |
|                        | JAPA703 | Japanese Religions and the Samurai                                | 15     |   |
|                        | JAPA710 | Japanese Language in Practice II                                  | 15     | JAPA613   |
|                        | JAPA711 | Japanese Written Interaction                                      | 15     | JAPA613   |
|                        | JAPA712 | Japanese Oral Interaction   | 15     | JAPA613   |
|                        | MAOR701 | Advanced Māori Language I   | 15     | MAOR602   |
|                        | MAOR702 | Advanced Māori Language II  | 15     | MAOR701   |
|                        | MAOR707 | Te Ara Poutama Work Integrated Learning                           | 30     | MAOR705   |
|                        | MAOR708 | Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues                         | 15     |   |
|                        | MGMT721 | Leadership Principles, Perspectives and Practice                  | 15     |   |
|                        | NZSL700 | Special Topic (Deaf Studies)                                      | 15     |   |
|                        | NZSL702 | Current Issues in the Deaf World                                  | 15     | NZSL602   |
|                        | NZSL703 | Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL                          | 15     | NZSL520   |



| BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE |         |   |        |  |
|------------------------|---------|---|--------|--|
| Level                  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 7                | NZSL710 | New Zealand Sign Language V                       | 15     | NZSL620<br><i>Restriction:</i> NZSL701                                       |
|                        | PACS700 | Performing Pacific Media                          | 15     | PACS601  |
|                        | PACS701 | Indigenous Peoples and Popular Culture            | 15     |  |
|                        | POLS781 | International Relations                           | 15     |  |
|                        | POLS782 | Democratic Participation and Social Action        | 15     |  |
|                        | PSYC701 | Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis       | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601-PSYC605, PSYC680, PSYC681                             |
|                        | PSYC702 | Critical Evaluation in Psychology                 | 15     |  |
|                        | PSYC704 | Biopsychology                                     | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601, PSYC602, PSYC603, PSYC604, PSYC605, PSYC680, PSYC681 |
|                        | PSYC705 | Positive Psychology                               | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601, PSYC602, PSYC603, PSYC604, PSYC605, PSYC680, PSYC681 |
|                        | PSYC706 | Health Psychology                                 | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601, PSYC602, PSYC603, PSYC604, PSYC605, PSYC680, PSYC681 |
|                        | PSYC707 | Approaches to Psychological Intervention          | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601-PSYC605, PSYC680, PSYC681                             |
|                        | PSYC780 | Emotions and Human Nature <sup>a</sup>            | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601-605, PSYC680-681                                      |
|                        | PSYC781 | Applied Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology  | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601-605, PSYC680-681                                      |
|                        | PSYC782 | Research Project                                  | 15     | Minimum of B+ in PSYC783   |
|                        | PSYC783 | Advanced Psychological Inquiry                    | 15     | PSYC503 or PSYC683 and 30 points from PSYC601-605, PSYC680-681               |
|                        | PSYC784 | Developmental Psychology                          | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601-605, PSYC680-681                                      |
|                        | PSYC785 | Capstone Psychology Research Project <sup>b</sup> | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i> CLSY703, CLSY719   |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|------------------------|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level                  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                            |
| Level 7                | SOSC701 | Sociology of Food  | 15     |  |
|                        | SOSC780 | Multicultural Communities <sup>a</sup>                             | 15     |  |
|                        | SOSC782 | Globalisation, Innovation and Change                               | 15     |  |
|                        | SOSC787 | Diversity, Power and Discrimination                                | 15     | 30 points at level 6                     |
|                        | SOSC788 | Applied Data Project   | 15     | SOSC685, SOSC686                         |
|                        | TOUR704 | Sustainable Destinations   | 15     |  |
|                        | TOUR709 | Wellbeing in Tourism Destinations                                  | 15     |  |
|                        | TOUR711 | Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Tourism, Hospitality and Events | 15     |  |
|                        | TOUR713 | Global Tourism Challenges  | 15     |  |
|                        | TRIN701 | Theories, Principles and Practice of Translation                   | 15     |  |
|                        | TRIN702 | Legal Studies for Interpreters                                     | 15     | Coreq: TRIN603 (Interpreting major only) |
|                        | TRIN703 | Advanced Legal Translation   | 15     | Coreq: TRIN502 and/or 601                |
|                        | TRIN704 | Health Studies for Interpreters                                    | 15     | Coreq: TRIN603 (Interpreting major only) |
|                        | TRIN705 | Advanced Health Interpreting                                       | 15     | TRIN704 (Interpreting major only)        |
|                        | TRIN706 | Advanced Health Translation  | 15     | Coreq: TRIN601                           |
|                        | TRIN708 | Advanced Legal Interpreting  | 15     | TRIN702 (Interpreting major only)        |
|                        | TRIN709 | Discourse in Remote Public Service Interpreting                    | 15     |  |
|                        | TVSP791 | Kaupapa Māori Film Project   | 15     |  |
| Additional Courses     |         |  |        |  |
| Level 5                | CLSY501 | Film Club: Flashforward  | 15     |  |
|                        | CLSY506 | Lift Every Voice and Sing: Performing Social Justice               | 15     |  |
|                        | CULN501 | Fundamentals of Pâtisserie <sup>a</sup>                            | 15     |  |
|                        | CULN508 | Advanced Pâtisserie  | 15     |  |
|                        | CULN509 | Kai Pacifica - Food of the South Pacific                           | 15     |  |
|                        | CULN511 | Commercial Culinary Practice                                       | 30     | CULN510                                  |
|                        | CULN513 | Fundamentals of Pâtisserie <sup>c</sup>                            | 30     |  |
|                        | CULN517 | Food Science: Food for Thought                                     | 15     |  |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE |         |  |        |                      |
|------------------------|---------|--|--------|----------------------|
| Level                  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites        |
| Level 5                | CULN518 | Special Topic  | 30     |                      |
|                        | EDUC506 | Education, Careers and Employability   | 15     |                      |
|                        | KORE500 | Korean Language and Culture 1  | 15     |                      |
|                        | KORE501 | Korean Language and Culture 2  | 15     | KORE500              |
|                        | PHIL500 | Introduction to Philosophy   | 15     |                      |
|                        | SAMO500 | Introduction to Gagana Samoa I – Samoan Language                             | 15     |                      |
|                        | SPAN501 | Spanish 1A   | 15     |                      |
|                        | SPAN502 | Spanish 1B   | 15     | SPAN501              |
|                        | STAT500 | Applied Statistics   | 15     |                      |
|                        | TIKA500 | International Noho Marae: Indigenous Encounters of a Māori Kind <sup>b</sup> | 15     |                      |
| Level 6                | CLSY600 | BA Special Topic Level 6   | 15     |                      |
|                        | CLSY602 | The Popular Imagination  | 15     |                      |
|                        | CLSY603 | Popular Comics : Blood, Memory and Beauty                                    | 15     |                      |
|                        | CLSY604 | Cult Film Genres: Fantasy, Sci-Fi and Horror                                 | 15     |                      |
|                        | CLSY610 | International Exchange 6/120   | 120    |                      |
|                        | CLSY612 | International Exchange 6/60 /I   | 60     |                      |
|                        | CULN604 | Plant-forward Cuisine  | 15     |                      |
|                        | DIGM660 | Sound Production and Sonic Cultures  | 15     |                      |
|                        | GAST602 | Gastronomic Tourism  | 15     |                      |
|                        | GAST603 | Gastronomy Aotearoa  | 15     |                      |
|                        | HOSP608 | Eating History: Exploring Food and Hospitality in Aotearoa New Zealand       | 15     |                      |
|                        | LNGT600 | Language Teaching and Learning   | 30     | Restriction: LNGT601 |
|                        | SPAN601 | Spanish 2A   | 15     | SPAN502              |
|                        | SPAN602 | Spanish 2B   | 15     | SPAN601              |
|                        | SPAN610 | Spanish Language in Practice I   | 15     | SPAN502              |
| Level 7                | CLSY702 | BA Special Topic Level 7   | 15     |                      |
|                        | CLSY705 | The Body in Popular Culture and Performance                                  | 15     |                      |
|                        | CLSY712 | Work Integrated Learning Study Abroad  | 30     |                      |
|                        | CLSY713 | International Exchange 7/120   | 120    |                      |
|                        | CLSY714 | International Exchange 7/60  | 60     |                      |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE |         |  |        |               |
|------------------------|---------|--|--------|---------------|
| Level                  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| Level 7                | COMM701 | Advanced Academic Writing                                  | 15     |               |
|                        | COMM720 | Creative Project   | 60     |               |
|                        | CRIM783 | Current Issues in Criminology <sup>a</sup>                 | 15     | CRIM681       |
|                        | HIST706 | Gods, Heroes and the Rest of Us in Theatre and Performance | 15     |               |
|                        | HIST770 | Popular Monsters   | 15     |               |
|                        | LNGT701 | Focus on Language Teaching                                 | 15     |               |

- a. Not offered in 2023.
- b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.
- c. Only available to students enrolled in the Culinary Arts major.
- d. Only available to students enrolled prior to 2022.

BACHELOR OF ARTS (NZSL-ENGLISH INTERPRETING) (BA(NZSL-ENGLISH INTERPRETING)) AK3006

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and the General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts (NZSL-English Interpreting), a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 75 points with at least 30 points at level 7 and
  - (b) at least 255 points from the NZSL-English Interpreting major identified in these regulations, with at least 60 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 and
  - (c) the remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor’s degree, with at least 15 points from courses outside the subject area of the major.
  - (d) a student is required to successfully complete Part I of the structure for this major with at least a B grade average in the language courses in order to progress to Part II.
  - (e) a student who has not achieved at least a B grade average in the language courses in Part I will be required by the assessment board to continue with an alternative programme of study.
- 2 A student with approval to study at an overseas institution through an international exchange programme must enrol in one of the international exchange courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in required courses at subsequent levels.

Structure

Core Courses

|                    |          |                           |
|--------------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 15 points from     | Level 5: | CLSY508, COMM570, COMM590 |
| and 15 points from | Level 5: | CLSY502, SOS582           |
| and 15 points from | Level 5: | CLSY504, PHIL500, SOS584  |
| and 30 points      | Level 7: | NZSL707, NZSL708          |

Major

NZSL-English Interpreting

Part I

|               |          |                           |
|---------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 45 points     | Level 5: | NZSL502, NZSL510, NZSL520 |
| and 45 points | Level 6: | NZSL600, NZSL610, NZSL620 |

Part II

|           |          |                           |
|-----------|----------|---------------------------|
| 45 points | Level 6: | NZSL602, NZSL604, TRIN603 |
|-----------|----------|---------------------------|

|                    |          |                      |
|--------------------|----------|----------------------|
| and 90 points      | Level 7: | NZSL702–706, NZSL710 |
| and 15 points from | Level 7: | TRIN705, TRIN708     |
| and 15 points from | Level 7: | TRIN702, TRIN704     |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS (NZSL-ENGLISH INTERPRETING) TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|--|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 5  | CLSY502 | Intercultural Competence                             | 15     |  |
|  | CLSY504 | Knowledge and Inquiry                                | 15     |  |
|  | CLSY508 | Pathways to Academic Success                         | 15     |  |
|  | COMM570 | Academic Communication: Conventions and Expectations | 15     |  |
|  | COMM590 | Learning in a Digital World                          | 15     |  |
|  | NZSL502 | Deaf Community and Culture I                         | 15     |  |
|  | NZSL510 | New Zealand Sign Language I                          | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> NZSL501, NZSL511                       |
|  | NZSL520 | New Zealand Sign Language II                         | 15     | NZSL510 or NZSL511<br><i>Restriction:</i> NZSL501, NZSL512 |
|  | PHIL500 | Introduction to Philosophy                           | 15     |  |
|  | SOSC582 | Social Thinking                                      | 15     |  |
|  | SOSC583 | Social Institutions                                  | 15     |  |
| Level 6  | NZSL600 | New Zealand Sign Language Discourse                  | 15     | NZSL510 or NZSL511<br><i>Coreq:</i> NZSL520                |
|  | NZSL602 | Being in the Deaf World                              | 15     | NZSL502  |
|  | NZSL604 | Societal Contexts for NZSL Interpreters              | 15     | TRIN603<br><i>Restriction:</i> TRIN604                     |
|  | NZSL610 | New Zealand Sign Language III                        | 15     | NZSL520<br><i>Restriction:</i> NZSL601                     |
|  | NZSL620 | New Zealand Sign Language IV                         | 15     | NZSL610<br><i>Restriction:</i> NZSL603                     |
|  | TRIN603 | Interpreter Role, Ethics and Practice                | 15     |  |
|  | TRIN604 | Societal Contexts for Interpreters and Translators   | 15     |  |
| Level 7  | NZSL700 | Special Topic (Deaf Studies)                         | 15     |  |
|  | NZSL702 | Current Issues in the Deaf World                     | 15     | NZSL602  |
|  | NZSL703 | Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL             | 15     | NZSL620  |
|  | NZSL704 | NZSL Interpreting I – Dialogic Interactions          | 15     | NZSL620, TRIN603   |
|  | NZSL705 | NZSL Interpreting II – Monologic Interactions        | 15     | NZSL704  |

| BACHELOR OF ARTS (NZSL-ENGLISH INTERPRETING) TABLE |         |   |        |                                 |
|--|---------|---|--------|---------------------------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                   |
| Level 7  | NZSL706 | NZSL Interpreting III – Advanced Interpreting Techniques          | 15     | NZSL705                         |
|  | NZSL707 | NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience I – Observations           | 15     | Coreq: NZSL705                  |
|  | NZSL708 | NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience II – Professional Practice | 15     | NZSL705, 707                    |
|  | NZSL710 | New Zealand Sign Language IV                                      | 15     | NZSL620<br>Restriction: NZSL701 |
|  | TRIN702 | Advanced Interpretation Legal Studies                             |        |                                 |
|  | TRIN704 | Advanced Interpretation Health Studies                            | 15     | Coreq: TRIN603                  |
|  | TRIN705 | Advanced Health Interpreting                                      | 15     | TRIN704                         |
|  | TRIN708 | Advanced Legal Interpreting                                       | 15     | TRIN702                         |

**BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (BBus) AK3693**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Business a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 60 points at level 5 and 60 points at level 7, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in the structure below with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7, *and*
  - (c) a further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in the structure below with no more than 30 points in common; *or*
    - (ii) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in the structure below, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the university; *or*
    - (iii) two minors of at least 60 points each from two minors as identified in the structure below.
- 2 A course completed as part of the core or major requirements shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

**Additional Majors and Minors**

- 4 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements in 1(c) (i) above or a minor(s) to meet the requirements of 1 (c) (ii) or (iii) above, subject to the approval of the programme leader. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and Minors Regulations.

**Conjoint Programme of Study**

- 5 A student who completes this degree as part of an approved conjoint programme of study will be exempted from the requirements in 1 (c) above. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar

**Structure**

---

**Core Courses**

60 points

Level 5:

BUSS505, BUSS507-509



|   |          |                                    |
|---|----------|------------------------------------|
| <i>and 60 points from</i>                                 | Level 7: | BUSS701, BUSS702                   |
| <b>Majors</b>   |          |                                    |
| <hr/>   |          |                                    |
| <b>Accounting</b>   |          |                                    |
| 15 points   | Level 5: | ACCT502                            |
| <i>and 60 points</i>                                      | Level 6: | ACCT602–604, ACCT608               |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                                      | Level 7: | ACCT702–704                        |
| <hr/>   |          |                                    |
| <b>Economics</b>  |          |                                    |
| 30 points   | Level 5: | ECON520, ECON521                   |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                                      | Level 6: | ECON620–622                        |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                                      | Level 7: | ECON720–722                        |
| <hr/>   |          |                                    |
| <b>Finance</b>  |          |                                    |
| 30 points   | Level 5: | FINA501, FINA503                   |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                                      | Level 6: | FINA601, FINA602, FINA608          |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                                      | Level 7: | FINA701, FINA702, FINA706          |
| <hr/>   |          |                                    |
| <b>Human Resource Management and Employment Relations</b> |          |                                    |
| 15 points   | Level 5: | MGMT501                            |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                                      | Level 6: | EMPL601, HRMG601, HRMG602          |
| <i>and 60 points</i>                                      | Level 7: | EMPL702, EMPL704, HRMG701, HRMG703 |
| <hr/>   |          |                                    |
| <b>Information Systems</b>                                |          |                                    |
| 15 points   | Level 5: | BSYS501                            |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                                      | Level 6: | BSYS601–603                        |
| <i>and 60 points</i>                                      | Level 7: | BSYS701, BSYS702, BSYS705, BSYS706 |
| <hr/>   |          |                                    |
| <b>International Business and Strategy</b>                |          |                                    |
| 15 points   | Level 5: | INTB501                            |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                                      | Level 6: | INTB603–605                        |
| <i>and 60 points</i>                                      | Level 7: | INTB706–709                        |
| <hr/>   |          |                                    |
| <b>Management and Leadership</b>                          |          |                                    |
| 15 points   | Level 5: | MGMT501                            |
| <i>and 60 points</i>                                      | Level 6: | HRMG601, INTB605, MGMT602, MGMT603 |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                                      | Level 7: | MGMT704, MGMT705, MGMT708          |
| <hr/>   |          |                                    |
| <b>Marketing</b>  |          |                                    |
| 15 points   | Level 5: | MKTG501                            |
| <i>and 45 points</i>                                      | Level 6: | MKTG601–603                        |
| <i>and 60 points</i>                                      | Level 7: | MKTG701–704                        |
| <hr/>   |          |                                    |

**Minors**

---

**Business Law**

60 points from the courses listed below including LAWS541 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: LAWS541

Level 6: ACCT604, LAWS641

Level 7: EMPL704, LAWS717, LAWS775, LAWS780, LAWS783, MGMT707

---

**Data Analytics for Business**

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: BUSS511

Level 6: BUSS613, FINA606

Level 7: BUSS719

---

**Design Thinking**

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: DESN501

Level 6: DESN600, DESN604

Level 7: DESN705, DESN706

---

**Dispute Resolution**

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2022*

60 points from the courses listed below including LAWS541, and either LAWS701 or LAWS775

Level 5: LAWS541

Level 6: CONF682, CONF683

Level 7: LAWS701, LAWS765, LAWS775

---

**Diversity and Inclusion<sup>1</sup>**

60 points from the courses listed below including HRMG650 or MGMT603, and HRMG701

Level 5: CLSY502

Level 6: HIST690, HRMG650, MGMT603, MGMT604

Level 7: HRMG701, MGMT704

---

**Economic and Social Policy<sup>1</sup>**

60 points from the courses listed below including at least one of SOSC582, PHIL680 or SOSC782, and at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ECON520, SOSC582

Level 6: ECON620, PHIL680

Level 7: ECON711, SOSC782

---

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

60 points from the courses listed below including ENTR501 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ENTR501, INTB501

Level 6: ENTR601, MGMT602

Level 7: ENTR701, ENTR702

---

**Event Management**

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: DIGM550, FINA502

Level 6: EVNT601–603

1. Not offered in 2023

Level 7: EVNT701, EVNT702, MGMT721

---

Global Tourism

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: TOUR511, TOUR512

Level 6: TOUR610

Level 7: TOUR713

---

Hospitality

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: FINA502, HOSP501-503, HOSP507, HOSP509

Level 6: HOSP604, HOSP605, HOSP609, HOSP611, HOSP615, TOUR606

Level 7: HOSP701, HOSP702, HOSP704, HOSP715, HOSP717, MGMT721, TOUR710

---

International Business and Language<sup>2</sup>

60 points from the courses listed below including INTB604 and either CLSY701, HRMG703 or POLS781 and one of the following pairs of courses:

Level 6: INTB604

Level 7: CLSY701, HRMG703, POLS781

Levels 5-7: CHIN504 and CHIN511, or CHIN607 and CHIN706, or CLSY502 and CLSY601, or JAPA511 and JAPA512, or JAPA611 and JAPA612, or KORE500 and KORE501, or NZSL510 and NZSL520, or SPAN501 and SPAN502, or SPAN601 and SPAN602

---

Māori Indigenous Business

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: FINA504

Level 6: ENTR601, MGMT604

Level 7: BUSS730

---

Money and Banking<sup>2</sup>

60 points from the courses listed below including ECON521 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ECON521, FINA501

Level 6: ECON621, FINA605

Level 7: FINA706

---

Occupational Health, Safety and Wellbeing<sup>2</sup>

60 points from the courses listed below including EMPL702

Level 5: HEAL507, MGMT501

Level 6: HRMG602, MGMT603

Level 7: EMPL702, LAWS710, LAWS717, MGMT707

---

Personal Growth and Resilience <sup>2</sup>

60 points from the courses listed below including MGMT705

Level 5: CLSY502, DESN501

Level 6: CULN603, FINA605, HRMG650, MGMT603

Level 7: HRMG701, MGMT705

---

Psychology and Economic Behaviour<sup>2</sup>

60 points from the courses listed below including at least one of PSYC501, PSYC580 or PSYC681, and at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ECON520, PSYC501, PSYC580

2. Not offered in 2023

Level 6: ECON620, MKTG603, PSYC602, PSYC681

Level 7: ECON712

---

#### Small and Medium Enterprise Management<sup>3</sup>

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ACCT502, LAWS541, MKTG501

Level 6: ACCT604, ACCT608, MGMT602

Level 7: EMPL702, MKTG718

---

#### Sports Marketing<sup>3</sup>

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: MKTG501

Level 6: PUBL602, SPOR604

Level 7: MKTG716, PUBL707, SPOR702

---

#### Supply Chain Management

60 points from the courses listed below including BSYS604, BSYS605 and BSYS704

Level 6: BSYS601, BSYS604, BSYS605, INTB603, SUSE602

Level 7: BSYS704, MKTG717, MKTG718

---

#### Sustainable Enterprise

60 points from the courses listed below including at least one of SUSE501, SUSE602 or SUSE701, and with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ARDN504, SUSE501

Level 6: ACCT607, SUSE602

Level 7: ENTR701, MGMT704, SUSE701

| BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE |         |   |        |  |
|----------------------------|---------|---|--------|--|
| Level                      | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Core Courses               |         |   |        |  |
| Level 5                    | BUSS505 | Consumer and Organisational Behaviour             | 15     |  |
|                            | BUSS507 | Financial Decision Making and Information Systems | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> BUSS503  |
|                            | BUSS508 | Economics and International Business              | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> BUSS504, ECON501   |
| Level 7                    | BUSS509 | Ethics, Responsibility and Sustainability         | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> BUSS604, SUSE601   |
|                            | BUSS701 | Co-operative Education - Capstone Experience      | 60     | Minimum of 2 Level 7 courses in a selected major<br><i>Restriction:</i> BUSS702, BUS720 or BUSS721 |

| BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE |         |  |        |   |
|----------------------------|---------|--|--------|---|
| Level                      | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites   |
|                            | BUSS702 | Capstone Project <sup>a</sup>                                      | 60     | Minimum of 2 Level 7 courses in a selected major<br><i>Restriction:</i> BUSS701, BUSS720 or BUSS721 |
| Level 4 Course             |         |  |        |   |
| Level 4                    | BUSS420 | Introduction to Business Communication <sup>a</sup>                | 15     |   |
| Level 5 Courses            |         |  |        |   |
| Level 5                    | ACCT502 | Accounting Essentials  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> ACCT601   |
|                            | ACCT503 | Accounting Systems and Analytics                                   | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> ACCT502   |
|                            | ARDN504 | Introduction to Social and Environmental Justice                   | 15     |   |
|                            | BSYS501 | Business Information Systems                                       | 15     |   |
|                            | BUSS510 | Foundations of Data Strategy                                       | 15     |   |
|                            | BUSS511 | Introduction to Programming for Business Analytics                 | 15     |   |
|                            | BUSS520 | Numeracy for Business Studies <sup>a</sup>                         | 15     |   |
|                            | CHIN504 | Write Chinese I  | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> CHIN511   |
|                            | CHIN511 | Speak Chinese I  | 15     |   |
|                            | CLSY502 | Intercultural Competence   | 15     |   |
|                            | DESN501 | Creativity and Design Thinking                                     | 15     |   |
|                            | DIGM550 | Making Digital Media I   | 15     |   |
|                            | ECON505 | Business Economics and Data Analysis                               | 15     |   |
|                            | ECON520 | Principles of Microeconomics                                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> ECON502   |
|                            | ECON521 | Principles of Macroeconomics                                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> ECON502, ECON602  |
|                            | ENTR501 | Introduction to Entrepreneurship and Innovation                    | 15     |   |
|                            | FINA501 | Introduction to Finance  | 15     |   |
|                            | FINA502 | Finance for Hospitality, Tourism and Events – A Practical Approach | 15     |   |
|                            | FINA503 | Financial Analysis   | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> FINA607, and FINA704  |
|                            | FINA504 | Māori Indigenous Business and Finance                              | 15     |   |
|                            | HEAL507 | Health and Environment   | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501   |
|                            | HOSP501 | Applied Food and Beverage Management (Kitchen)                     | 15     |   |

| BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE |         |   |        |   |
|----------------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Level                      | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                                     |
| Level 5                    | HOSP502 | Applied Food and Beverage Management (Restaurant) | 15     |   |
|                            | HOSP503 | Organisation and Human Behaviour Perspectives     | 15     |   |
|                            | HOSP507 | International Hospitality Management              | 15     |   |
|                            | HOSP509 | Hospitable Social Enterprise                      | 15     |   |
|                            | INTB501 | Business and Strategy in a Changing World         | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> BUSS506                       |
|                            | JAPA511 | Speak Japanese I                                  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> JAPA501                       |
|                            | JAPA512 | Write Japanese I                                  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> JAPA502                       |
|                            | KORE500 | Korean Language and Culture 1                     | 15     |   |
|                            | KORE501 | Korean Language and Culture 2                     | 15     | KORE500   |
|                            | LAWS541 | Law for New Zealand Business                      | 15     |   |
|                            | MGMT501 | Managing and Organising                           | 15     |   |
|                            | MKTG501 | Marketing Insights                                | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> MARS501                       |
|                            | NZSL510 | New Zealand Sign Language I                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> NZSL501, NZSL511              |
|                            | NZSL520 | New Zealand Sign Language II                      | 15     | NZSL510<br><i>Restriction:</i> NZSL501<br>NZSL512 |
|                            | PSYC501 | Introduction to Psychology A                      | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> PSYC580                       |
|                            | PSYC580 | Introduction to Psychology A                      | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> PSYC501                       |
|                            | SOSC582 | Social Thinking                                   | 15     |   |
|                            | SPAN501 | Spanish IA  | 15     |   |
|                            | SPAN502 | Spanish IB  | 15     | SPAN501   |
|                            | SUSE501 | Sustainability Leadership                         | 15     |   |
|                            | TOUR511 | Global Issues in Tourism                          | 15     |   |
|                            | TOUR512 | Tourism and Sustainability                        | 15     |   |
| Level 6 Courses            |         |   |        |   |
| Level 6                    | ACCT602 | Financial Accounting                              | 15     | ACCT502   |
|                            | ACCT603 | Management Accounting                             | 15     | ACCT502   |
|                            | ACCT604 | Taxation  | 15     | ACCT502 or LAWS541<br><i>Restriction:</i> ACCT707 |
|                            | ACCT605 | Accounting Legal and Regulatory Framework         | 15     |   |
|                            | ACCT606 | Financial Management for Accountants              | 15     | ACCT502, ACCT503                                  |
|                            | ACCT607 | Sustainability Accounting and Reporting           | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> ACCT708                       |

| BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE |         |   |        |  |
|----------------------------|---------|---|--------|--|
| Level                      | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 6                    | ACCT608 | Accounting for Social Impact                            | 15     | ACCT502  |
|                            | BSYS601 | Business Process Management                             | 15     | Coreq: BSYS501   |
|                            | BSYS602 | Business Data Management                                | 15     | Coreq: BSYS501   |
|                            | BSYS603 | Project Management                                      | 15     |  |
|                            | BSYS604 | Operations Management                                   | 15     |  |
|                            | BSYS605 | Goods and Services Procurement                          | 15     |  |
|                            | BUSS601 | Special Topic   | 15     |  |
|                            | BUSS602 | Special Topic   | 15     |  |
|                            | BUSS603 | Special Topic   | 15     |  |
|                            | BUSS606 | BUSS UG International Exchange 6/60/1                   | 60     |  |
|                            | BUSS612 | BUSS UG International Exchange 6/120                    | 120    |  |
|                            | BUSS613 | Managing Business Data for Analytics                    | 15     |  |
|                            | BUSS614 | Predictive Analytics for Business                       | 15     |  |
|                            | CHIN607 | English – Chinese Translation I                         | 15     | Native Chinese Speakers<br>or CHIN602 <sup>c</sup><br>Restriction: CHIN602 |
|                            | CLSY601 | Intercultural Competence in a Global World              | 15     | CLSY502  |
|                            | CONF682 | Conflict Resolution: An Introduction                    | 15     |  |
|                            | CONF683 | Human Rights and Human Wrongs                           | 15     |  |
|                            | CULN603 | Nutrition and Wellbeing                                 | 15     |  |
|                            | DESN600 | Design Thinking Practices                               | 15     | ARDN502 or<br>DESN501  |
|                            | DESN604 | Design Storytelling                                     | 15     |  |
|                            | ECON602 | Macroeconomics <sup>b</sup>                             | 15     | ECON502  |
|                            | ECON620 | Microeconomics: Choice and Welfare                      | 15     | ECON520<br>Restriction: ECON601  |
|                            | ECON621 | Macroeconomics: Models, Data and Policy                 | 15     | ECON521<br>Restriction: ECON602  |
|                            | ECON622 | Introduction to Econometrics                            | 15     | Restriction: ECON603   |
|                            | EMPL601 | Employment Relations                                    | 15     |  |
|                            | ENTR601 | Māori Indigenous Entrepreneurship and Social Innovation | 15     | Restriction: INTB606   |
|                            | EVNT601 | Event Planning  | 15     |  |
|                            | EVNT602 | An Event Perspective                                    | 15     |  |

| BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE |         |  |        |   |
|----------------------------|---------|--|--------|---|
| Level                      | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                                   |
| Level 6                    | EVNT603 | The Event Design Experience                  | 15     |   |
|                            | FINA601 | Corporate Finance                            | 15     | FINA501   |
|                            | FINA602 | Investment and Portfolio Analysis            | 15     | FINA501   |
|                            | FINA605 | Personal Finance                             | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> FINA604                     |
|                            | FINA606 | Data Analysis for Business                   | 15     | BUSS511   |
|                            | FINA608 | Social Impact for Finance                    | 15     |   |
|                            | HIST690 | Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi | 15     |   |
|                            | HOSP604 | Hospitality Human Resource Management        | 15     |   |
|                            | HOSP605 | International Food and Beverage Management   | 15     |   |
|                            | HOSP609 | Hospitality Innovation and Change            | 15     |   |
|                            | HOSP611 | Critical Hospitality Perspectives            | 15     |   |
|                            | HOSP615 | Service Design Thinking                      | 15     |   |
|                            | HRMG601 | Human Resource Management                    | 15     |   |
|                            | HRMG602 | Learning and Development                     | 15     |   |
|                            | HRMG650 | Te Ara Pou Leadership                        | 15     |   |
|                            | INTB603 | Dynamic Environments                         | 15     |   |
|                            | INTB604 | International Business Management            | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> INTB704                     |
|                            | INTB605 | Business Strategy                            | 15     |   |
|                            | JAPA611 | Speak Japanese II                            | 15     | JAPA511   |
|                            | JAPA612 | Write Japanese II                            | 15     | JAPA512   |
|                            | LAWS641 | Law of Business Organisations                | 15     | LAWS541   |
|                            | MGMT602 | Small and Medium Enterprise Management       | 15     |   |
|                            | MGMT603 | Leadership for Change                        | 15     |   |
|                            | MGMT604 | Māori Indigenous Management and Marketing    | 15     |   |
|                            | MKTG601 | Marketing Research                           | 15     | MKTG501<br><i>Restriction:</i> MARS601          |
|                            | MKTG602 | Marketing Relationships                      | 15     | MKTG501<br><i>Restriction:</i> MARS602          |
|                            | MKTG603 | Consumer Behaviour                           | 15     | MKTG501<br><i>Restriction:</i> MARS701, MARS604 |
|                            | PHIL680 | Ethics and Society                           | 15     |   |



| BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE |         |  |        |                    |
|----------------------------|---------|--|--------|--------------------|
| Level                      | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites      |
| Level 6                    | PSYC602 | Social Psychology                              | 15     |                    |
|                            | PSYC681 | Cognitive Psychology                           | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC580 |
|                            | PUBL602 | Public Relations Practice and Specialisms      | 15     |                    |
|                            | SPAN601 | Spanish 2A                                     | 15     | SPAN502            |
|                            | SPAN602 | Spanish 2B                                     | 15     | SPAN601            |
|                            | SPOR604 | Sport Marketing                                | 15     |                    |
|                            | SUSE602 | Managing Environmental Issues in Business      | 15     |                    |
|                            | TOUR606 | Marketing for Tourism, Hospitality and Events  | 15     |                    |
|                            | TOUR610 | Ethics for Global Tourism                      | 15     |                    |
| Level 7 courses            |         |  |        |                    |
| Level 7                    | ACCT701 | Advanced Accounting Information Systems        | 15     | ACCT503            |
|                            | ACCT702 | Advanced Financial Accounting                  | 15     | ACCT602            |
|                            | ACCT703 | Advanced Management Accounting                 | 15     | ACCT603            |
|                            | ACCT704 | Auditing                                       | 15     | ACCT602            |
|                            | ACCT705 | International Accounting                       | 15     | ACCT602            |
|                            | ACCT709 | Not-for-Profit Accounting and Accountability   | 15     |                    |
|                            | BSYS701 | Enterprise Information Systems                 | 15     | BSYS601 or BSYS602 |
|                            | BSYS702 | Cyber-Security and Risk Management             | 15     | BSYS601 or BSYS602 |
|                            | BSYS704 | Logistics and Supply Chain Management          | 15     |                    |
|                            | BSYS705 | Digital Transformation and Social Impact       | 15     |                    |
|                            | BSYS706 | Designing Systems for Contemporary Enterprises | 15     | BSYS601 or BSYS602 |
|                            | BUSS703 | BUSS UG International Exchange 7/60/1          | 60     |                    |
|                            | BUSS704 | Special Topic                                  | 15     |                    |
|                            | BUSS705 | Special Topic                                  | 15     |                    |
|                            | BUSS707 | Special Topic                                  | 15     |                    |
|                            | BUSS708 | Special Topic                                  | 15     |                    |
|                            | BUSS709 | Special Topic                                  | 15     |                    |
|                            | BUSS710 | Design for Value Creation                      | 15     |                    |
|                            | BUSS711 | Special Topic                                  | 30     |                    |

| BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE |         |  |        |   |
|----------------------------|---------|--|--------|---|
| Level                      | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites   |
| Level 7                    | BUSS712 | BUSS UG International Exchange 7/120                     | 120    |   |
|                            | BUSS719 | Integrating Data Strategy for Business                   | 15     | BUSS613 or FINA606  |
|                            | BUSS720 | Co-operative Education <sup>b</sup>                      | 45     | Minimum of 2 Level 7 courses in each selected major(s)<br><i>Restriction:</i> BUSS701, BUSS702 or BUSS721 |
|                            | BUSS721 | Capstone Project <sup>b</sup>                            | 45     | Minimum of 2 Level 7 courses in each selected major(s)<br><i>Restriction:</i> BUSS701, BUSS702 or BUSS721 |
|                            | BUSS730 | Māori Indigenous Business Project                        | 15     | ENTR601, MGMT604  |
|                            | CHIN706 | English – Chinese Translation II                         | 15     | Native Chinese speakers or CHIN612 <sup>c</sup>   |
|                            | CLSY701 | East Asian Values and Beliefs                            | 15     |   |
|                            | DESN705 | Design Thinking Project                                  | 15     | DESN600, DESN604  |
|                            | DESN706 | Design Your Future                                       | 15     |   |
|                            | ECON702 | Applied Macroeconomics <sup>b</sup>                      | 15     | ECON602   |
|                            | ECON711 | Economic Policy Evaluation                               | 15     | ECON520 or SOSCS582   |
|                            | ECON712 | Behavioural Economics                                    | 15     | ECON520 or PSYC501 or PSYC580   |
|                            | ECON720 | Microeconomics: Competition, Risk and Strategy           | 15     | ECON620<br><i>Restriction:</i> ECON701  |
|                            | ECON721 | Applied Macroeconometrics                                | 15     | ECON621, ECON622  |
|                            | ECON722 | Applied Econometrics: Causal Inference for Social Impact | 15     | ECON622   |
|                            | EMPL702 | Workplace Health and Safety                              | 15     |   |
|                            | EMPL704 | The Dynamics of Employment Regulations                   | 15     |   |
|                            | ENTR701 | Social Entrepreneurship: Inspiring Innovation and Impact | 15     |   |
|                            | ENTR702 | Business Models for Commercialising Innovation           | 15     |   |
|                            | EVNT701 | Event Production   | 15     |   |
|                            | EVNT702 | Contemporary Issues in Event Management                  | 15     |   |
|                            | FINA701 | International Corporate Finance                          | 15     | FINA601 or FINA602  |
|                            | FINA702 | Financial Risk Management                                | 15     | FINA602   |

| BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE |         |  |        |   |
|----------------------------|---------|--|--------|---|
| Level                      | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites   |
| Level 7                    | FINA706 | Financial Institutions and Markets                               | 15     | FINA501 or FINA605<br><i>Restriction: FINA603</i>                         |
|                            | HOSP701 | Professional Wine Studies  | 15     |   |
|                            | HOSP702 | Hotel Management Simulation                                      | 15     |   |
|                            | HOSP704 | Strategic Perspectives for Hospitality and Tourism Organisations | 15     |   |
|                            | HOSP715 | Holistic People Management for Hospitality and Tourism           | 15     |   |
|                            | HOSP717 | Guest Experience   | 15     |   |
|                            | HRMG701 | Diversity and Inclusion for Social Impact                        | 15     |   |
|                            | HRMG703 | Global Mobility  | 15     |   |
|                            | INTB706 | Global Social Impact   | 15     | INTB603, INTB604  |
|                            | INTB707 | Strategy in Uncertain Times                                      | 15     | INTB605   |
|                            | INTB708 | Innovation and Technology Strategy                               | 15     |   |
|                            | INTB709 | Strategic Design   | 15     |   |
|                            | LAWS701 | Mediation  | 15     |   |
|                            | LAWS710 | Accident Compensation Law  | 15     |   |
|                            | LAWS717 | Health and Safety Law  | 15     |   |
|                            | LAWS765 | Arbitration  | 15     |   |
|                            | LAWS775 | Negotiation  | 15     |   |
|                            | LAWS780 | Justice  | 15     |   |
|                            | LAWS783 | Human Rights and Business  | 15     |   |
|                            | MGMT704 | Management for Social Impact                                     | 15     |   |
|                            | MGMT705 | Stress and Resilience at Work                                    | 15     |   |
|                            | MGMT707 | Risk Management  | 15     |   |
|                            | MGMT708 | Organising for the Future of Work                                | 15     |   |
|                            | MGMT721 | Leadership Principles, Perspectives and Practice                 | 15     |   |
|                            | MKTG701 | Strategic Marketing  | 15     | 30 points at level 6 in Marketing<br><i>Restriction: MARS703</i>          |
|                            | MKTG702 | Integrated Marketing Communications                              | 15     | 30 points at level 6 in Marketing<br><i>Restriction: MARS603, MARS707</i> |
|                            | MKTG703 | Digital, Social Media and Mobile Marketing                       | 15     | 30 points at level 6 in Marketing<br><i>Restriction: MARS708</i>          |
|                            | MKTG704 | Marketing for Social Impact                                      | 15     | MKTG501   |

| BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE |         |  |        |   |
|----------------------------|---------|--|--------|---|
| Level                      | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites   |
| Level 7                    | MKTG716 | Consumer Behaviour and Sports Branding             | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> MARS709                             |
|                            | MKTG717 | International Sales Management                     | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> MARS710                             |
|                            | MKTG718 | Retailing in an Omnichannel World                  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> MARS715                             |
|                            | POLS781 | International Relations                            | 15     |   |
|                            | PUBL707 | Public Relations Theory and Practice               | 15     | PUBL602   |
|                            | SOSC782 | Globalisation, Innovation and Change               | 15     |   |
|                            | SPMG701 | Sport and Business Cooperative <sup>a</sup>        | 60     | 360 points  |
|                            | SPOR702 | Sport Events and Entrepreneurship                  | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> SPOR610 or SPOR614                        |
|                            | SUSE701 | Sustainability Consultant Project                  | 15     | SUSE602 or any other Level 6 course subject to approval |
|                            | TOUR710 | Tourism, Hospitality and Events in the Digital Age | 15     |   |
|                            | TOUR713 | Global Tourism Challenges                          | 15     |   |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the relevant programme leader.

b. Only available to students enrolled prior to 2022.

c. See Bachelor of Arts Table of Courses.

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (BCS) AK3303

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication Studies, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points at level 5, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points that satisfies the requirements from one of the majors identified in the structure below, and
  - (c) a further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in the structure below with no more than 15 points in common; *or*
    - (ii) two minors of at least 60 points each from two minors identified in the structure below; *or*
    - (iii) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in the structure below, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements of 1(c)(i) above or a minor to meet the requirements of 1(c)(ii) and 1(c)(iii) above, subject to the approval of the programme director. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

Conjoint Programme of Study

- 4 A student who completes this degree as part of an approved conjoint programme of study will be exempted from the requirement in 1(c) above. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar.

Structure

|                                  |          |                               |
|----------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|
| Core Courses                     |          |                               |
| 120 points                       | Level 5: | COMM505, COMM512–517, DIGD507 |
| Majors                           |          |                               |
| Advertising and Brand Creativity |          |                               |
| 60 points                        | Level 6: | ADVT671–673, DIGM603          |

|  |          |   |
|--|----------|---|
| <i>and 60 points</i>   | Level 7: | ADVT777–780                                 |
| <hr/>  |          |   |
| Digital Communication  |          |   |
| 45 points  | Level 6: | DIGM601–603                                 |
| <i>and 45 points</i>   | Level 7: | DIGM701, DIGM707, DIGM711                   |
| <i>and 30 points from</i>  | Level 7: | DIGM706, DIGM709, DIGM712                   |
| <hr/>  |          |   |
| Journalism   |          |   |
| 60 points  | Level 6: | JOUR602–604                                 |
| <i>and 60 points</i>   | Level 7: | JOUR717, JOUR718                            |
| <hr/>  |          |   |
| Public Relations   |          |   |
| 60 points  | Level 6: | PUBL602–605                                 |
| <i>and 60 points</i>   | Level 7: | PUBL701, PUBL707, PUBL709, PUBL710          |
| <hr/>  |          |   |
| Radio and Audio Media  |          |   |
| 60 points  | Level 6: | RADC601–604                                 |
| <i>and 60 points</i>   | Level 7: | COMM705, RADC701, RADC703, RADC706          |
| <hr/>  |          |   |
| Screen Production  |          |   |
| 60 points  | Level 6: | TVSP601–604                                 |
| <i>and 60 points</i>   | Level 7: | TVSP701, TVSP709, TVSP710                   |
| <hr/>  |          |   |
| Minors   |          |   |
| <hr/>  |          |   |
| Advertising and Brand Creativity   |          |   |
| 30 points  | Level 6: | ADVT671, ADVT673                            |
| <i>and 30 points</i>   | Level 7: | ADVT778, ADVT780                            |
| <hr/>  |          |   |
| Communication for Social Change  |          |   |
| 30 points  | Level 6: | COMM607, COMM608                            |
| <i>and 30 points</i>   | Level 7: | COMM711, COMM715                            |
| <hr/>  |          |   |
| Digital Communication  |          |   |
| 60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7 |          |   |
|  | Level 6: | DIGM601–603                                 |
|  | Level 7: | DIGM701, DIGM706, DIGM707, DIGM709, DIGM712 |
| <hr/>  |          |   |
| Journalism   |          |   |
| 30 points  | Level 6: | JOUR602, JOUR603                            |
| <i>and 30 points</i>   | Level 7: | JOUR717                                     |
| <hr/>  |          |   |
| Media and Power  |          |   |
| 30 points  | Level 6: | COMM605, COMM606                            |
| <i>and 30 points</i>   | Level 7: | COMM713, COMM714                            |

Multi-camera Production

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 30 points     | Level 6: | TVSP602, TVSP605 |
| and 30 points | Level 7: | TVSP704, TVSP711 |

Professional Performance  
Communication

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 30 points     | Level 6: | COMM609, COMM611 |
| and 30 points | Level 7: | COMM716, COMM717 |

Public Relations

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

|          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| Level 6: | PUBL602-605 |
| Level 7: | PUBL707-709 |

Radio and Audio Media

|               |          |                           |
|---------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 45 points     | Level 6: | RADC601, RADC602, RADC604 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | COMM705                   |

Screen Production

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 30 points     | Level 6: | TVSP603, TVSP604 |
| and 30 points | Level 7: | TVSP709, TVSP711 |

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE

| Level   | Code    | Title                                      | Points | Prerequisites |
|---------|---------|--|--------|---------------|
| Level 5 | COMM505 | Text, Image and Sound                      | 15     |               |
|         | COMM512 | Communication Ethics                       | 15     |               |
|         | COMM513 | Media, Technology and Society              | 15     |               |
|         | COMM514 | Intercultural Communication                | 15     |               |
|         | COMM515 | Media, Politics and Citizenship            | 15     |               |
|         | COMM516 | Media Production Foundations               | 15     |               |
|         | COMM517 | Media Production Studio                    | 15     | COMM516       |
|         | DIGD507 | Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices         | 15     |               |
| Level 6 | ADVT671 | Advertising and Brand Analysis             | 15     |               |
|         | ADVT672 | Advertising and Brand Creativity           | 15     | ADVT671       |
|         | ADVT673 | Creative Principles and Strategy           | 15     |               |
|         | COMM605 | Global Media Giants                        | 15     |               |
|         | COMM606 | Media Impacts and Effects                  | 15     |               |
|         | COMM607 | Communication for Social Change            | 15     |               |
|         | COMM608 | Global Crises and Communication            | 15     |               |
|         | COMM609 | Performance for Professional Communication | 15     |               |

| BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE |         |   |        |                    |
|---|---------|---|--------|--------------------|
| Level                                   | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites      |
| Level 6                                 | COMM611 | Voice Production                              | 15     |                    |
|   | COMM612 | Selected Topics in Communication Studies      | 15     |                    |
|   | DIGM601 | Moving Image Communication                    | 15     |                    |
|   | DIGM602 | Online and Interactive Communication          | 15     |                    |
|   | DIGM603 | Visual Communication                          | 15     |                    |
|   | JOUR602 | News Production                               | 15     |                    |
|   | JOUR603 | The Laws and Ethics of Newswork               | 15     |                    |
|   | JOUR604 | Newslab Live                                  | 30     | JOUR602            |
|   | PUBL602 | Public Relations Practice and Specialisms     | 15     |                    |
|   | PUBL603 | Power and Persuasion                          | 15     |                    |
|   | PUBL604 | Strategic Messaging                           | 15     |                    |
|   | PUBL605 | Reputation Management                         | 15     |                    |
|   | RADC601 | Radio Production: Context and Creativity      | 15     |                    |
|   | RADC602 | Radio Production: Programming and Performance | 15     | RADC601            |
|   | RADC603 | Web Media for Radio                           | 15     |                    |
|   | RADC604 | Sound Production: Podcasting                  | 15     |                    |
|   | TVSP601 | Creative Documentary Production               | 15     |                    |
|   | TVSP602 | Studio Production                             | 15     |                    |
|   | TVSP603 | Screen Theory in Action                       | 15     |                    |
|   | TVSP604 | Short Film Production                         | 15     |                    |
|   | TVSP605 | Screen Production Management                  | 15     |                    |
| Level 7                                 | ADVT777 | Advanced Art Direction and Copywriting        | 15     | ADVT672            |
|   | ADVT778 | Applied Creativity for Social Change          | 15     | ADVT777 or ADVT780 |
|   | ADVT779 | Industry Practice Studio                      | 15     | ADVT672, ADVT777   |
|   | ADVT780 | Applied Creative Strategies                   | 15     | ADVT673            |
|   | COMM705 | The Music Industries                          | 15     |                    |
|   | COMM711 | Environmental Communication                   | 15     |                    |
|   | COMM712 | Selected Topics in Communication Studies      | 15     |                    |
|   | COMM713 | Power, Communication and Networks             | 15     |                    |



| BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE |         |                                       |        |  |
|---|---------|---------------------------------------|--------|--|
| Level                                   | Code    | Title                                 | Points | Prerequisites                            |
| Level 7                                 | COMM714 | Media Issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand  | 15     |  |
|   | COMM715 | Sustainable Development Communication | 15     |  |
|   | COMM716 | Facilitating Professional Performance | 15     |  |
|   | COMM717 | Professional Performance for Camera   | 15     |  |
|   | DIGM701 | Digital Video                         | 15     | DIGM601                                  |
|   | DIGM706 | Digital Audio                         | 15     |  |
|   | DIGM707 | Web Media                             | 15     | DIGM602                                  |
|   | DIGM709 | Motion Media                          | 15     |  |
|   | DIGM711 | Digital Communication Project         | 15     | DIGM603, <i>and</i> (DIGM601 or DIGM602) |
|   | DIGM712 | Online Strategies                     | 15     |  |
|   | JOUR717 | Newsdays                              | 30     | JOUR602                                  |
|   | JOUR718 | Creative Non-fiction Narratives       | 30     | JOUR717                                  |
|   | PUBL701 | Digital Public Relations              | 15     |  |
|   | PUBL707 | Public Relations Theory and Practice  | 15     | PUBL602                                  |
|   | PUBL708 | Global Communications                 | 15     | PUBL602                                  |
|   | PUBL709 | Public Image and Campaigns            | 15     |  |
|   | PUBL710 | Public Relations Industry Project     | 15     | PUBL707                                  |
|   | RADC701 | Radio Project                         | 15     | RADC601                                  |
|   | RADC703 | Advanced Radio Practice               | 15     | RADC602                                  |
|   | RADC706 | Radio Studio                          | 15     | RADC703                                  |
|   | TVSP701 | Creative Screen Project               | 30     | TVSP710                                  |
|   | TVSP704 | Advanced Studio Production            | 15     | TVSP602                                  |
|   | TVSP709 | Story Lab                             | 15     |  |
|   | TVSP710 | Creative Screen Practice              | 15     | TVSP601, TVSP604                         |
|   | TVSP711 | Evolving Modes of Screen Production   | 15     |  |

## BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BCIS) AK3697

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 90 points at level 5 and 30 points at level 7, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations, with 15 points at level 5, 60 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) a further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations; *or*
    - (ii) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at Level 7, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University; *or*
    - (iii) two minors of at least 60 points each that satisfy the requirements of each minor as identified in these regulations.
- 2 A student taking a second major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors.
- 3 A course completed as part of the core or major requirements shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements in 1 (c) (i) above or a minor(s) to meet the requirements of 1 (c) (ii) or (iii) above, subject to the approval of the programme director. The completion requirements for an additional major or minor are set out in the Additional Majors regulations and Minors regulations.

### Conjoint Programme of Study

- 6 A student who completes this degree as part of an approved conjoint programme of study will be exempted from the requirement in 1(c) above. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar.

Structure

|                                      |          |  |
|--------------------------------------|----------|--|
| Core Courses                         |          |  |
| 90 points                            | Level 5: | COMP500, COMP501, COMP507, COMP508, DIGD507, MATH503 |
| and 30 points from                   | Level 7: | COMP702-704  |
| Majors                               |          |  |
| Data Science                         |          |  |
| 15 points                            | Level 5: | COMP517  |
| and 45 points                        | Level 6: | COMP615, COMP616, STAT603                            |
| and 15 points from                   | Level 6: | COMP610, COMP613                                     |
| and 45 points                        | Level 7: | COMP701, COMP717, COMP723                            |
| Digital Services                     |          |  |
| 15 points                            | Level 5: | INFS502  |
| and 45 points                        | Level 6: | INFS603-605  |
| and 15 points from                   | Level 6: | COMP603, COMP607                                     |
| and 45 points                        | Level 7: | COMP718, COMP728, INFS704                            |
| Networks and Cybersecurity           |          |  |
| 15 points                            | Level 5: | COMP504  |
| and 60 points                        | Level 6: | COMP604, COMP607, COMP609, ENEL611                   |
| and 45 points                        | Level 7: | COMP714 or COMP729, COMP715, COMP716 or COMP718      |
| Software Development                 |          |  |
| 15 points                            | Level 5: | COMP503  |
| and 45 points                        | Level 6: | COMP602, COMP603, COMP610                            |
| and 15 points from                   | Level 6: | COMP604, COMP611                                     |
| and 45 points                        | Level 7: | COMP713 or COMP721, COMP719, ENSE701                 |
| Minors                               |          |  |
| Artificial Intelligence <sup>b</sup> |          |  |
| 30 points                            | Level 6: | COMP610 or COMP613, COMP615                          |
| 30 points                            | Level 7: | COMP700 or COMP701, COMP717                          |
| Data Science                         |          |  |
| 15 points                            | Level 5: | COMP517  |
| 30 points from                       | Level 6: | COMP610, COMP613, COMP615, COMP616, STAT603          |
| 15 points from                       | Level 7: | COMP701, COMP717, COMP723                            |

**Digital Services**

|                |          |                               |
|----------------|----------|-------------------------------|
| 15 points      | Level 5: | INFS502                       |
| 30 points from | Level 6: | COMP603, COMP607, INFS603-605 |
| 15 points from | Level 7: | COMP718, COMP728, INFS704     |

**Networks and Cybersecurity**

|                |          |                                    |
|----------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| 15 points      | Level 5: | COMP504                            |
| 30 points from | Level 6: | COMP604, COMP607, COMP609, ENEL611 |
| 15 points from | Level 7: | COMP714-716, COMP718, COMP729      |

**Software Development**

|                |          |                                    |
|----------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| 15 points      | Level 5: | COMP503                            |
| 30 points from | Level 6: | COMP602-604, COMP610, COMP611      |
| 15 points from | Level 7: | COMP713, COMP719, COMP721, ENSE701 |

| BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE |         |  |        |                               |
|---|---------|--|--------|-------------------------------|
| Level   | Code    | Title                                      | Points | Prerequisites                 |
| <b>Core and Major Courses</b>                       |         |  |        |                               |
| Level 5   | COMP500 | Programming Concepts and Techniques        | 15     |                               |
|   | COMP501 | Computing Technology in Society            | 15     |                               |
|   | COMP503 | Programming 2                              | 15     | COMP500 or ENSE501            |
|   | COMP504 | Networks and Internet                      | 15     |                               |
|   | COMP507 | IT Project Management                      | 15     |                               |
|   | COMP508 | Database System Design                     | 15     |                               |
|   | COMP517 | Data Analysis                              | 15     |                               |
|   | DIGD507 | Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices         | 15     |                               |
|   | INFS502 | Digital Services in Information Technology | 15     |                               |
|   | MATH503 | Mathematics for Computing                  | 15     |                               |
| Level 6   | COMP602 | Software Development Practice              | 15     | COMP603 or COMP610            |
|   | COMP603 | Program Design and Construction            | 15     | COMP503 or ENSE502 or COMP610 |
|   | COMP604 | Operating Systems                          | 15     | COMP503 or ENSE502 or ENSE504 |
|   | COMP607 | Information Security Technologies          | 15     | COMP501                       |

| BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE |         |  |        |   |
|---|---------|--|--------|---|
| Level   | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                                 |
| Level 6   | COMP609 | Network and System Administration                    | 15     | COMP504 or ENEL504                            |
|   | COMP610 | Data Structures and Algorithms                       | 15     | COMP503 or ENSE502 or ENSE602                 |
|   | COMP611 | Algorithm Design and Analysis                        | 15     | COMP610                                       |
|   | COMP613 | Logic and Discrete Structures                        | 15     | COMP500 , MATH503                             |
|   | COMP615 | Foundations of Data Science                          | 15     | COMP517                                       |
|   | COMP616 | Statistics for Data Science                          | 15     | MATH503                                       |
|   | ENEL611 | Computer Network Applications                        | 15     | COMP504 or ENEL504                            |
|   | INFS603 | Needs Analysis, Acquisition and Training             | 15     |   |
|   | INFS604 | Service Modelling                                    | 15     |   |
|   | INFS605 | Microservices  | 15     |   |
|   | STAT603 | Forecasting  | 15     | MATH503                                       |
| Level 7   | COMP700 | Text and Vision Intelligence                         | 15     |   |
|   | COMP701 | Nature Inspired Computing                            | 15     | COMP500                                       |
|   | COMP702 | Research and Development Project Part 1 <sup>a</sup> | 15     | All Level 5 and 6 core and major requirements |
|   | COMP703 | Research and Development Project Part 2 <sup>a</sup> | 15     | COMP702                                       |
|   | COMP704 | Research and Development Project                     | 30     | All level 5 and 6 core and major requirements |
|   | COMP713 | Distributed and Mobile Systems                       | 15     | COMP611                                       |
|   | COMP714 | Advanced Network Technologies                        | 15     | COMP609                                       |
|   | COMP715 | Network Security                                     | 15     | ENEL611                                       |
|   | COMP716 | Highly Secure Systems                                | 15     | COMP611 or ENGE501 <i>and</i> COMP610         |
|   | COMP717 | Artificial Intelligence                              | 15     | COMP500 or equivalent, 60 points at level 6   |
|   | COMP718 | Information Security Management                      | 15     |   |
|   | COMP719 | Applied Human Computer Interaction                   | 15     |   |
|   | COMP721 | Web Development                                      | 15     | COMP603 or ENSE600                            |

| BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE  |         |   |        |                                  |
|--|---------|---|--------|----------------------------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                    |
| Level 7  | COMP723 | Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering         | 15     |                                  |
|  | COMP728 | Internet of Things and Applications           | 15     |                                  |
|  | COMP729 | Enterprise Networks                           | 15     | COMP504 or ENEL504               |
|  | ENSE701 | Contemporary Issues in Software Engineering   | 15     | COMP603 or COMP610 or ENSE600    |
|  | INFS704 | Service Innovation and Design                 | 15     |                                  |
| Additional Courses   |         |   |        |                                  |
| <i>Note: Enrolment in these courses is subject to availability and sufficient student numbers.</i> |         |   |        |                                  |
| Level 5  | ENSE501 | Programming for Engineering Applications      | 15     |                                  |
|  | ENSE502 | Object Oriented Applications                  | 15     | ENSE501, Restriction: COMP503    |
| Level 6  | COMP612 | Computer Graphics Programming                 | 15     | MATH503 and (COMP603 or COMP610) |
| Level 7  | COMP620 | Introduction to Geospatial Insights           | 15     |                                  |
|  | COMP705 | Special Topic <sup>a</sup>                    | 15     |                                  |
|  | COMP706 | Research and Development Project <sup>a</sup> | 45     |                                  |
|  | COMP710 | Game Programming                              | 15     | COMP612                          |
|  | COMP711 | Theory of Computation                         | 15     | COMP610 or COMP613               |
|  | COMP712 | Programming Languages                         | 15     | COMP603 or COMP610               |
|  | COMP720 | IT Project Practice <sup>a</sup>              | 15     |                                  |
|  | COMP724 | Health Informatics                            | 15     |                                  |
|  | INFS700 | Needs Analysis and Acquisition                | 15     | Restriction: INFS603             |
|  | INFS703 | Contemporary Information Systems              | 15     |                                  |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme director.

b. Artificial Intelligence minor is not available to students taking the Data Science major.

## BACHELOR OF CONSTRUCTION (BConst) AK1220

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Construction, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 60 points at level 5 and 45 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with 30 points at level 5, 30 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) the minor in Professional Practice: 60 points that satisfies the requirement of the minor in Professional Practice, *and*
  - (d) a further 60 points from one of the following:
    - (i) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations with at least 15 points at level 7; *or*
    - (ii) 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Construction Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University
- 2 A course completed as part of the core or major requirements shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must complete the required work placement hours as approved by the relevant board of studies.

### Restrictions

- 5 The following restrictions apply:
  - (a) a student enrolled in the Construction Management major is restricted from enrolling in the Construction Process minor.
  - (b) a student enrolled in the Quantity Surveying major is restricted from enrolling in the Construction Economics minor.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 6 A student may choose an additional minor to meet the requirements in 1 (d) (i) above. The completion requirements for an additional major or minor are set out in the Additional Majors regulations and Minors regulations.

Structure

|                         |          |                      |
|-------------------------|----------|----------------------|
| Core Courses            |          |                      |
| 60 points               | Level 5: | DIGD507, ENBU502-504 |
| 45 points               | Level 6: | ENBU604-605, ENBU607 |
| 15 points               | Level 7: | ENBU713              |
| Majors                  |          |                      |
| Construction Management |          |                      |
| 30 points               | Level 5: | ENBU501, ENBU505     |
| 30 points               | Level 6: | ENBU615-616          |
| 60 points               | Level 7: | ENBU707-708, ENBU795 |
| Quantity Surveying      |          |                      |
| 30 points               | Level 5: | ENBU501, ENBU505     |
| 30 points               | Level 6: | ENBU602, ENBU617     |
| 60 points               | Level 7: | ENBU718-719, ENBU795 |
| Minors                  |          |                      |
| Professional Practice   |          |                      |
| 15 points               | Level 5: | ENBU506              |
| 30 points               | Level 6: | ENBU614, ENBU618     |
| 15 points               | Level 7: | ENBU717              |
| Construction Economics  |          |                      |
| 30 points               | Level 6: | ENBU602, ENBU617     |
| 30 points               | Level 7: | ENBU718-719          |
| Construction Process    |          |                      |
| 30 points               | Level 6: | ENBU615-616          |
| 30 points               | Level 7: | ENBU707-708          |

| BACHELOR OF CONSTRUCTION TABLE |         |  |        |               |
|--------------------------------|---------|--|--------|---------------|
| Level                          | Code    | Title                                  | Points | Prerequisites |
| Level 5                        | DIGD507 | Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices     | 15     |               |
|                                | ENBU501 | Construction Design and Implementation | 15     |               |
|                                | ENBU502 | Construction Technology                | 15     |               |
|                                | ENBU503 | Construction Materials                 | 15     |               |
|                                | ENBU504 | Principles of Law for Construction     | 15     |               |
|                                | ENBU505 | Measurement and Estimation             | 15     |               |



| BACHELOR OF CONSTRUCTION TABLE |         |  |        |                                      |
|--------------------------------|---------|--|--------|--------------------------------------|
| Level                          | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                        |
|                                | ENBU506 | Construction Organisation and Practice                       | 15     |                                      |
| Level 6                        | ENBU602 | Quantity Surveying   | 15     |                                      |
|                                | ENBU604 | Construction Engineering Management I                        | 15     |                                      |
|                                | ENBU605 | Construction Technology II                                   | 15     | ENBU502                              |
|                                | ENBU607 | Human Factors  | 15     |                                      |
|                                | ENBU614 | Reflective Work Practice                                     | 15     |                                      |
|                                | ENBU615 | Innovation, Advanced Construction Systems and Sustainability | 15     |                                      |
|                                | ENBU616 | Safety Engineering and Site Operations                       | 15     | ENBU607                              |
|                                | ENBU617 | Land Economy and Valuation                                   | 15     |                                      |
|                                | ENBU618 | Construction Process Integration                             | 15     |                                      |
| Level 7                        | ENBU707 | Construction Engineering Management II                       | 15     |                                      |
|                                | ENBU708 | Construction Planning  | 15     | ENBU604                              |
|                                | ENBU713 | Construction Technology III                                  | 15     | ENBU605                              |
|                                | ENBU717 | Leadership and People Management                             | 15     |                                      |
|                                | ENBU718 | Commercial Management and Dispute Resolution                 | 15     | ENBU602                              |
|                                | ENBU719 | Quantity Surveying Practice and Advanced Measurement         | 15     |                                      |
|                                | ENBU795 | Construction Integration Specialisation                      | 30     | Level 5 and 6 core and major courses |

# BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (BCT) AK1305

*Note: not open for new enrolments from Semester 2 2023.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Creative Technologies a student must achieve 360 points with 90 points at level 6 and 90 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

## Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major and/or one or more minors. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

## Structure

|                    |          |  |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| 120 points         | Level 5: | COMP570, CTEC500–503, ENEL599  |
| and 75 points      | Level 6: | CTEC600, CTEC607, CTEC608  |
| and 60 points      | Level 7: | CTEC708, CTEC709   |
| and 15 points from | Level 6: | CTEC601–606, CTEC609, ENTR680  |
| and 30 points from | Level 7: | COMP770, COMP771, CTEC700–707  |
| and 60 points from |          | any of the courses listed in the Bachelor of Creative Technologies Table or in any bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader |

| BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE |         |   |        |               |
|---|---------|---|--------|---------------|
| Level                                   | Code    | Title                                     | Points | Prerequisites |
| Core Courses                            |         |   |        |               |
| Level 5                                 | COMP570 | Programming for Creativity                | 15     |               |
|   | CTEC500 | Integrative Practice                      | 15     |               |
|   | CTEC501 | Creative Technologies Studio I            | 30     |               |
|   | CTEC502 | Introduction to the Creative Technologies | 15     |               |
|   | CTEC503 | Creative Technologies Studio II           | 30     |               |
|   | ENEL599 | Physical Computing                        | 15     |               |
| Level 6                                 | CTEC600 | Knowledge, Inquiry and Practice           | 15     |               |

| BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE  |         |   |        |                  |
|--|---------|---|--------|------------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites    |
|  | CTEC607 | Creative Technologies Studio III                | 30     | CTEC501          |
|  | CTEC608 | Creative Technologies Studio IV                 | 30     | CTEC503          |
| Level 7  | CTEC708 | Creative Technologies Studio V                  | 30     | CTEC600, CTEC607 |
|  | CTEC709 | Creative Technologies Studio VI                 | 30     | CTEC600, CTEC608 |
| Additional Courses   |         |   |        |                  |
| <i>Note: Enrolment in these courses is subject to availability and sufficient student numbers.</i> |         |   |        |                  |
| Level 6  | CTEC601 | Synthetic Realities                             | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC602 | Interactive Technology and Systems              | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC603 | Digital Fabrication                             | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC604 | New Media Applications                          | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC605 | Creative Audio                                  | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC606 | Experimental Imagery                            | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC609 | Technology, Culture and Creative Practice       | 15     |                  |
|  | ENTR680 | Entrepreneurship and Innovation                 | 15     |                  |
| Level 7  | COMP770 | Virtual and Immersive Environments              | 15     |                  |
|  | COMP771 | Intelligent Agents and Environments             | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC700 | Space, Image and Sound                          | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC701 | Mediated Performance                            | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC702 | Emerging Practices                              | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC703 | Interaction and Play                            | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC704 | Transmedia Narratives                           | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC705 | Creative Workflows                              | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC706 | Research Practicum I <sup>a</sup>               | 15     | CTEC600          |
|  | CTEC707 | Research Practicum II <sup>a</sup>              | 15     | CTEC600, CTEC706 |
|  | CTEC710 | Study Tour: International Professional Practice | 15     |                  |
|  | CTEC711 | Problem Framing                                 | 15     | CTEC600          |
|  | ENTR770 | Practical Innovation and Entrepreneurship       | 15     |                  |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

# TE TOHU PAETAHI MŌ TE HOAHOA BACHELOR OF DESIGN (BDes) AK3619

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Te Tohu Paetahi mō te Hoahoa Bachelor of Design, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 60 points at level 5 and 60 points at level 7, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations with 30 points at level 5, 60 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) a further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations; or
    - (ii) two minors of at least 60 points each that satisfy the requirements of each minor as identified in these regulations; or
    - (iii) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 7, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Design Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University
- 2 A course completed as part of the core or major requirements shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

## Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements in 1 (c) (i) above or a minor(s) to meet the requirements of 1 (c) (ii) or (iii) above. The completion requirements for an additional major or minor are set out in the Additional Majors regulations and Minor's regulations.

## Structure

|   |          |                           |
|---|----------|---------------------------|
| Core Courses                              |          |                           |
| 60 points                                 | Level 5: | DESN511, DESN512, DIGD507 |
| 60 points                                 | Level 7: | DESN711                   |
| Majors                                    |          |                           |
| Animation, Visual Effects and Game Design |          |                           |
| 30 points                                 | Level 5: | DIGD511                   |

*and 60 points* Level 6: DIGD611, DIGD612

*and 30 points* Level 7: DIGD711

---

Communication Design

30 points Level 5: GRAD511

*and 60 points* Level 6: GRAD611, GRAD612

*and 30 points* Level 7: GRAD711

---

Fashion Design

60 points Level 5: FASD511

*and 60 points* Level 6: FASD611, GRAD612

*and 30 points* Level 7: FASD711

---

Industrial Design

30 points Level 5: PRDD511

*and 60 points* Level 6: PRDD611, PRDD612

*and 30 points* Level 7: PRDD711

---

Interaction Design

30 points Level 5: INRD511

*and 60 points* Level 6: INRD611, INRD612

*and 30 points* Level 7: INRD711

---

Spatial Design

30 points Level 5: SPAD511

*and 60 points* Level 6: SPAD611, SPAD612

*and 30 points* Level 7: SPAD711

---

Minors

---

Animated Drawing

15 points Level 5: ARDN540

*and 30 points* Level 6: ARDN640, ARDN641

*and 15 points* Level 7: ARDN740

---

Cinematic Arts

15 points Level 5: ARDN501

*and 30 points* Level 6: ARDN603, ARDN604

*and 15 points* Level 7: ARDN701

---

Contemporary Pacific

15 points Level 5: ARDN514

*and 30 points* Level 6: ARDN629, ARDN630

*and 15 points* Level 7: ARDN714

---

Creative Entrepreneurship

15 points Level 5: ARDN502

|   |          |                  |
|---|----------|------------------|
| <i>and 30 points</i>                        | Level 6: | DESN600, DESN601 |
| <i>and 15 points</i>                        | Level 7: | ARDN702          |
| <hr/>                                       |          |                  |
| Design for Health                           |          |                  |
| 15 points                                   | Level 5: | DESN513          |
| <i>and 30 points</i>                        | Level 6: | DESN613, DESN614 |
| <i>and 15 points</i>                        | Level 7: | DESN713          |
| <hr/>                                       |          |                  |
| Design for Social and Environmental Justice |          |                  |
| 15 points                                   | Level 5: | ARDN504          |
| <i>and 30 points</i>                        | Level 6: | ARDN607, ARDN608 |
| <i>and 15 points from</i>                   | Level 7: | ARDN702          |
| <hr/>                                       |          |                  |
| Design Thinking                             |          |                  |
| 15 points                                   | Level 5: | DESN501          |
| <i>and 30 points</i>                        | Level 6: | DESN600, DESN604 |
| <i>and 15 points from</i>                   | Level 7: | DESN705, DESN706 |
| <hr/>                                       |          |                  |
| Digital Fabrication                         |          |                  |
| 15 points                                   | Level 5: | ARDN505          |
| <i>and 30 points</i>                        | Level 6: | ARDN609, ARDN610 |
| <i>and 15 points</i>                        | Level 7: | ARDN705          |
| <hr/>                                       |          |                  |
| Experimental Surface Design                 |          |                  |
| 15 points                                   | Level 5: | ARDN517          |
| <i>and 30 points</i>                        | Level 6: | ARDN633, ARDN634 |
| <i>and 15 points</i>                        | Level 7: | ARDN717          |
| <hr/>                                       |          |                  |
| Extended Reality                            |          |                  |
| 15 points                                   | Level 5: | ARDN541          |
| <i>and 30 points</i>                        | Level 6: | ARDN644, ARDN645 |
| <i>and 15 points</i>                        | Level 7: | ARDN742          |
| <hr/>                                       |          |                  |
| In Print: Publication Practices             |          |                  |
| 15 points                                   | Level 5: | ARDN542          |
| <i>and 30 points</i>                        | Level 6: | ARDN642, ARDN643 |
| <i>and 15 points</i>                        | Level 7: | ARDN741          |
| <hr/>                                       |          |                  |
| Motion Capture                              |          |                  |
| 15 points                                   | Level 5: | DIGD506          |
| <i>and 30 points</i>                        | Level 6: | DIGD605, DIGD606 |
| <i>and 15 points</i>                        | Level 7: | DIGD707          |
| <hr/>                                       |          |                  |
| Photographic Practice                       |          |                  |
| 15 points                                   | Level 5: | ARDN516          |
| <i>and 30 points</i>                        | Level 6: | ARDN631, ARDN632 |
| <i>and 15 points</i>                        | Level 7: | ARDN716          |

Temporary Practices/ Temporary Publics

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | ARDN511          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN621, ARDN622 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN711          |

| BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE |         |  |        |                      |
|--------------------------|---------|--|--------|----------------------|
| Level                    | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites        |
| Level 5                  | ARDN501 | The Fundamentals of Filmmaking                             | 15     |                      |
|                          | ARDN502 | Introduction to Creative Business                          | 15     |                      |
|                          | ARDN504 | Introduction to Sustainability                             | 15     |                      |
|                          | ARDN505 | Digital Foundations  | 15     |                      |
|                          | ARDN511 | The Traveller: Site-Related Practices                      | 15     |                      |
|                          | ARDN514 | Pattern Systems  | 15     |                      |
|                          | ARDN516 | The Photographic Image                                     | 15     |                      |
|                          | ARDN517 | Material Processes   | 15     | Restriction: TEXT506 |
|                          | ARDN518 | Special Topic  | 15     |                      |
|                          | ARDN540 | Introduction to Drawing, Motion and Animation              | 15     |                      |
|                          | ARDN541 | Introduction to Extended Reality                           | 15     |                      |
|                          | ARDN542 | Finding Your Own Voice: Establishing Publication Practices | 15     |                      |
|                          | DESN501 | Creativity and Design Thinking                             | 15     |                      |
|                          | DESN511 | Introduction to Design Practice                            | 30     |                      |
|                          | DESN512 | Making and Media   | 15     |                      |
|                          | DESN513 | Healthy Futures – Good Health Design                       | 15     |                      |
|                          | DIGD506 | Motion Capture I   | 15     |                      |
|                          | DIGD507 | Mahitahi: Collaborative Practices                          | 15     |                      |
|                          | DIGD511 | Animation, Visual Effects and Game Design Practice I       | 30     | DESN511              |
|                          | FASD511 | Fashion Design Practice I                                  | 30     | DESN511              |
|                          | GRAD511 | Communication Design Practice I                            | 30     | DESN511              |
|                          | INRD511 | Interaction Design Practice I                              | 30     | DESN511              |
|                          | PRDD511 | Industrial Design Practice I                               | 30     | DESN511              |
|                          | SPAD511 | Spatial Design Practice I                                  | 30     | DESN511              |
| Level 6                  | ARDN602 | Creative Identity  | 15     | ARDN502              |
|                          | ARDN603 | Cinematic Process  | 15     | ARDN501              |

| BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|--------------------------|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level                    | Code    | Title                                    | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 6                  | ARDN604 | Film Preproduction                       | 15     | ARDN501  |
|                          | ARDN607 | Design and Society                       | 15     | ARDN504  |
|                          | ARDN608 | Design and Ecology                       | 15     | ARDN504  |
|                          | ARDN609 | Emergent Origins                         | 15     | ARDN505  |
|                          | ARDN610 | Remediating Emergence                    | 15     | ARDN505  |
|                          | ARDN621 | The Contributor: Collaborative Practices | 15     | ARDN511  |
|                          | ARDN622 | The Distributor: Publication Practices   | 15     | ARDN511  |
|                          | ARDN627 | Special Topic A                          | 30     |  |
|                          | ARDN628 | Special Topic B                          | 45     |  |
|                          | ARDN629 | Movement Systems                         | 15     | ARDN514  |
|                          | ARDN630 | Spatial Systems                          | 15     | ARDN514  |
|                          | ARDN631 | The Interpreted Image                    | 15     | ARDN516  |
|                          | ARDN632 | The Manipulated Image                    | 15     | ARDN516  |
|                          | ARDN633 | Towards Tactility                        | 15     | TEXD506 or<br>ARDN517<br><i>Restriction:</i> TEXD605,<br>TEXD606 |
|                          | ARDN634 | Dynamics of Scale                        | 15     | TEXD506 or<br>ARDN517<br><i>Restriction:</i> TEXD605,<br>TEXD606 |
|                          | ARDN635 | Special Topic                            | 15     |  |
|                          | ARDN640 | Drawing and Storytelling                 | 15     | ARDN540  |
|                          | ARDN641 | Drawing for Motion                       | 15     | ARDN540  |
|                          | ARDN642 | Journeys in Extended Reality             | 15     | ARDN541  |
|                          | ARDN643 | Embodiment in Extended Reality           | 15     | ARDN541  |
|                          | ARDN644 | Making Voice Visible                     | 15     | ARDN542  |
|                          | ARDN645 | The Collective Voice                     | 15     | ARDN542  |
|                          | ARDN662 | Creative Management                      | 15     | ARDN502  |
|                          | DESN600 | Design Thinking Practices                | 15     | ARDN502 or<br>DESN501  |
|                          | DESN601 | Strategic Design                         | 15     | ARDN502 or<br>DESN501  |
|                          | DESN604 | Design Storytelling                      | 15     |  |
|                          | DESN613 | Designing with Care                      | 15     | DESN513  |



| BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE |         |   |        |   |
|--------------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Level                    | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites   |
| Level 6                  | DESN614 | Design for Social and Emotional Wellbeing             | 15     | DESN513   |
|                          | DIGD605 | Visualising Motion Capture                            | 15     | DIGD506   |
|                          | DIGD606 | Performance Capture                                   | 15     | DIGD506   |
|                          | DIGD611 | Animation, Visual Effects and Game Design Practice II | 30     | DIGD511   |
|                          | DIGD612 | Animation, Visual Effects and Design Practice III     | 30     | DIGD511, DIGD611  |
|                          | FASD611 | Fashion Design Practice II                            | 30     | FASD511   |
|                          | FASD612 | Fashion Design Practice III                           | 30     | FASD511   |
|                          | GRAD611 | Communication Design Practice II                      | 30     | GRAD511   |
|                          | GRAD612 | Communication Design Practice III                     | 30     | GRAD511   |
|                          | INRD601 | Interaction Design Studio I                           | 30     | GRAD502   |
|                          | INRD602 | Interaction Design Studio II                          | 30     | INRD601   |
|                          | INRD611 | Interaction Design Practice II                        | 30     | INRD511   |
|                          | INRD612 | Interaction Design Practice III                       | 30     | INRD511   |
|                          | PRDD611 | Industrial Design Practice II                         | 30     | PRDD511   |
|                          | PRDD612 | Industrial Design Practice III                        | 30     | PRDD511   |
|                          | SPAD611 | Spatial Design Practice II                            | 30     | SPAD511   |
|                          | SPAD612 | Spatial Design Practice III                           | 30     | SPAD511   |
| Level 7                  | ARDN701 | Film Production                                       | 15     | ARDN603, ARDN604  |
|                          | ARDN702 | Creative Entrepreneurial Project                      | 15     | ARDN602, ARDN662  |
|                          | ARDN704 | Applied Sustainable Design Project                    | 15     | ARDN607, ARDN608  |
|                          | ARDN705 | Digital Fabrication Project                           | 15     | ARDN609, ARDN610  |
|                          | ARDN711 | The Organiser: Event-based Practices                  | 15     | ARDN621, ARDN622  |
|                          | ARDN714 | Contemporary Pacific Project                          | 15     | ARDN629, ARDN630  |
|                          | ARDN716 | The Directed Image                                    | 15     | ARDN631, ARDN632  |
|                          | ARDN717 | Contextual Resolution                                 | 15     | TEXD605 or<br>ARDN633 and<br>TEXD606 or<br>ARDN634<br><i>Restriction: TEXD705</i> |
|                          | ARDN718 | Special Topic   | 15     |   |
|                          | ARDN740 | Animated Drawing Project                              | 15     | ARDN640, ARDN641  |
|                          | ARDN741 | Extended Reality Project                              | 15     | ARDN642, ARDN643  |

| BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE |         |   |        |   |
|--------------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Level                    | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites   |
| Level 7                  | ARDN742 | The Self-Published Voice                              | 15     | ARDN644, ARDN645  |
|                          | DESN705 | Design Thinking Project                               | 15     | DESN600, DESN604  |
|                          | DESN706 | Design Your Future                                    | 15     |   |
|                          | DESN711 | Integrated Design Practice                            | 60     | One of DIGD711, DIGD712, DIGD713, FASD711, GRAD711, INRD711, PRDD711, SPAD711 |
|                          | DESN713 | Reimagining the Future of Health Together             | 15     | DESN613, DESN614  |
|                          | DIGD707 | Motion Capture Project                                | 15     | DIGD605, DIGD606  |
|                          | DIGD711 | Animation, Visual Effects and Game Design Practice IV | 30     | DIGD611, DIGD612  |
|                          | FASD711 | Fashion Design Practice IV                            | 30     | FASD611, FASD612  |
|                          | GRAD711 | Communication Design Practice IV                      | 30     | GRAD611, GRAD612  |
|                          | INRD711 | Interaction Design Practice IV                        | 30     | INRD611, INRD612  |
|                          | PRDD711 | Industrial Design Practice IV                         | 30     | PRDD611, PRDD612  |
|                          | SPAD711 | Spatial Design Practice IV                            | 30     | SPAD611, SPAD612  |

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) (BEd([Specialty] Tchg)) AK3594

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching), a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Core: 180 points with 52.5 points at Level 6 and 30 points at Level 7 *and*
  - (b) Specialty: 180 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations with 60 points at Level 5, 67.5 points at Level 6 and 52.5 points at Level 7.
- 2 A student may have their Specialty endorsed with Pacific if they complete courses EDUC624, EDCR719, EDCR736 and either (EDTP704 and EDPT705) or (ECET704 and ECET706) with Pacific students in an intermediate/primary school or an early learning service.
- 3 A student must successfully complete the practicum requirements and any other obligations as detailed in the practicum handbook.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

Structure

|                           |          |   |
|---------------------------|----------|---|
| Core                      |          |   |
| 67.5 points               | Level 5: | EDUC513-515, EDUC550, EDUC551, EDUC554      |
| <i>and</i> 52.5 points    | Level 6: | EDUC617, EDUC618, EDUC624, EDUC655          |
| <i>and</i> 30 points      | Level 7: | EDUC713, EDUC720                            |
| <i>and</i> 15 points from | Level 7: | EDCR714, EDCR719                            |
| <i>and</i> 15 points from | Level 7: | EDCR720, EDCR736                            |
| Specialties               |          |   |
| Early Childhood           |          |   |
| 60 points                 | Level 5: | ECET504, ECET505, EDCR521-523               |
| <i>and</i> 67.5 points    | Level 6: | ECET607, ECET608, EDCR603, EDCR625, EDCR626 |
| <i>and</i> 52.5 points    | Level 7: | ECET704, ECET706, EDCR702, EDCR703          |
| Primary                   |          |   |
| 60 points                 | Level 5: | EDCR501-503, EDPT502, EDPT503               |
| <i>and</i> 67.5 points    | Level 6: | EDCR601, EDCR602, EDCR604, EDPT603, EDPT604 |
| <i>and</i> 52.5 points    | Level 7: | EDCR721, EDCR722, EDPT704, EDPT705          |

| BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE |         |   |        |               |
|--|---------|---|--------|---------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| Level 5  | ECET504 | ECE Practicum I - Professional Relationships                | 7.5    |               |
|  | ECET505 | ECE Practicum II - Teacher Identity                         | 7.5    | ECET504       |
|  | EDCR501 | Integrating Curriculum: English, Mathematics and Statistics | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR502 | The Arts in an Innovative Learning Environment              | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR503 | Physical Education, Health, and Wellbeing                   | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR521 | Te Whāriki  | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR522 | Wellbeing / Mana Atua                                       | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR523 | Belonging / Mana Whenua                                     | 15     |               |
|  | EDPT502 | Primary Practicum I - Professional Relationships            | 7.5    |               |
|  | EDPT503 | Primary Practicum II - Teacher Identity                     | 7.5    | EDPT502       |
|  | EDUC513 | Te Reo Māori and Tikanga I                                  | 7.5    |               |
|  | EDUC514 | Te Reo Māori and Tikanga II                                 | 7.5    | EDUC513       |
|  | EDUC515 | Te Reo Māori and Tikanga III                                | 7.5    | EDUC514       |
|  | EDUC550 | People, Whānau and Communities of Aotearoa                  | 15     |               |
|  | EDUC551 | Development of the Child in Aotearoa                        | 15     |               |
|  | EDUC554 | Past and Present Perspectives of Aotearoa                   | 15     |               |
| Level 6  | ECET607 | ECE Practicum III – Design for Learning                     | 7.5    | ECET505       |
|  | ECET608 | ECE Practicum IV – Te Tiriti o Waitangi Partnership         | 15     | ECET607       |
|  | EDCR601 | Exploring Science through STEAM: Integration in Action      | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR602 | Integrating Curriculum: Reading, Mathematics and Statistics | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR603 | Exploration / Mana Aotūroa                                  | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR604 | Social Sciences: Inquiry, Consciousness, and Action         | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR625 | Communication / Mana Reo                                    | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR626 | Contribution / Mana Tangata                                 | 15     |               |
|  | EDPT603 | Primary Practicum III – Design for Learning                 | 7.5    | EDPT503       |
|  | EDPT604 | Primary Practicum IV – Te Tiriti o Waitangi Partnership     | 15     | EDPT603       |
|  | EDUC617 | Ka Hāpaitia: Māori Success and Aspirations in Education     | 15     |               |

| BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE |         |   |        |               |
|--|---------|---|--------|---------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| level 6  | EDUC618 | Te Reo Māori and Tikanga IV   | 7.5    | EDUC515       |
|  | EDUC624 | Tapasā: Working with Pacific Learners                                     | 15     |               |
|  | EDUC655 | Ako: Learning and Teaching  | 15     |               |
| Level 7  | ECET704 | ECE Practicum V – Learning-Focused Culture                                | 7.5    | ECET608       |
|  | ECET706 | ECE Practicum VI - Professional Learning                                  | 15     | ECET704       |
|  | EDCR702 | Justice, Diversity and Curriculum   | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR703 | Infants and Toddlers  | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR714 | Language and Culture  | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR719 | Pacific Gagana and Aganu'u  | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR720 | Integrated Curriculum Inquiry   | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR721 | Critical Pedagogies: Mathematics and Children's Literature                | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR722 | Digital Pedagogies and Technologies in an Innovative Learning Environment | 15     |               |
|  | EDCR736 | Pacific Talanoa   | 15     |               |
|  | EDPT704 | Primary Practicum V – Learning-Focused Culture                            | 7.5    | EDPT608       |
|  | EDPT705 | Primary Practicum VI – Professional Learning                              | 15     | EDPT704       |
|  | EDUC713 | Inclusive Education   | 15     |               |
|  | EDUC720 | Global Citizenship Education  | 15     |               |

## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (BEngTech) AK3719

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering Technology, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Structure (a))
    - (i) core courses: 165 points with 30 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) a major: 195 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7.
  - (b) Bachelor of Engineering Technology – Mechanical Engineering (Structure (b))
    - (i) 360 points with at least 105 points at level 6 and at least 90 points at level 7.
  - (c) Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Structure (c))
    - (i) core courses: 150 points with 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) a major: 210 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 75 points at level 6 and at least 45 points at level 7.
- 2 A student must undertake Project ENEL795 or ENME795 in their chosen major.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must complete a minimum of 600 hours of planned supervised work placement approved by the programme director within one year of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme director.

### Structure

#### Structure (a)

##### Core Courses

|                           |          |  |
|---------------------------|----------|--|
| 15 points                 | Level 4: | ENGE401  |
| <i>and</i> 75 points      | Level 5: | ENEL500, ENEL501, ENEL505, ENGE500, ENGE501 or ENGE502 |
| <i>and</i> 15 points from | Level 6: | COMP602, ENEL602                                       |
| <i>and</i> 15 points      | Level 6: | ENGE600  |
| <i>and</i> 45 points      | Level 7: | ENEL795, ENGE701                                       |

Majors

Computer and Mobile Systems Engineering\*

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2021*

|                    |          |   |
|--------------------|----------|---|
| 45 points          | Level 5: | ENSE501, ENSE502, MATH502                       |
| and 30 points      | Level 6: | COMP610, COMP611                                |
| and 45 points      | Level 7: | COMP710, COMP713, ENEL708                       |
| and 75 points from | Level 5: | ENEL509   |
|                    | Level 6: | COMP612, ENEL608–610, ENEL612, ENGE601, INFS601 |
|                    | Level 7: | COMP716, ENEL706                                |

Electrical Engineering

|                    |          |   |
|--------------------|----------|---|
| 90 points          | Level 5: | ENEL503, ENEL506–508, ENEL510, ENSE503      |
| and 30 points      | Level 6: | ENEL608, ENEL614                            |
| and 30 points      | Level 7: | ENEL703, ENEL710                            |
| and 45 points from | Level 5: | ENEL511                                     |
|                    | Level 6: | ENEL603, ENEL613, ENEL615, ENEL618, ENGE601 |
|                    | Level 7: | ENEL701, ENEL702                            |

Electronic Engineering\*

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

|                    |          |   |
|--------------------|----------|---|
| 75 points          | Level 5: | ENEL503, ENEL506, ENEL507, ENEL510, ENSE503 |
| and 45 points      | Level 6: | ENEL607, ENEL608, ENEL610                   |
| and 30 points      | Level 7: | ENEL706                                     |
| and 45 points from | Level 5: | ENEL511                                     |
|                    | Level 6: | ENEL603, ENEL612, ENEL613, ENEL618, ENGE601 |
|                    | Level 7: | ENEL701, ENEL702                            |

Network and Communication Engineering\*

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2019*

|                    |          |                                    |
|--------------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| 60 points          | Level 5: | ENEL503, ENEL504, ENEL509, ENSE503 |
| and 45 points      | Level 6: | COMP609, ENEL611, ENEL616          |
| and 30 points      | Level 7: | ENEL707                            |
| and 60 points from | Level 6: | COMP601, ENEL608, ENEL612, ENGE601 |
|                    | Level 7: | COMP714, COMP715                   |

Structure (b)

Mechanical Engineering

|                |          |   |
|----------------|----------|---|
| 15 points      | Level 4: | ENGE401   |
| and 120 points | Level 5: | ENEL501, ENGE500, ENGE501 or ENGE502, ENME500, ENME502, ENME505, ENME506, ENSE500 |
| and 105 points | Level 6: | ENGE600, ENME602, ENME604, ENME607, ENME610, ENME611, ENME615                     |
| and 45 points  | Level 7: | ENGE701, ENME795  |

|   |          |  |
|---|----------|--|
| <i>and</i> 75 points from                 | Level 6  | ENGE601, ENME605, ENME612  |
| (including at least 45 points at Level 7) | Level 7: | ENME702, ENME706, ENME709,<br>ENME710, ENME712, ENME714, ENME715 |

### Structure (c)

#### Core Courses

|                      |          |   |
|----------------------|----------|---|
| 15 points            | Level 4: | ENGE401   |
| <i>and</i> 75 points | Level 5: | ENBU501, ENGE500, ENGE501 or<br>ENGE502, ENME505, ENSE500 |
| <i>and</i> 30 points | Level 6: | ENBU604, ENBU613  |
| <i>and</i> 30 points | Level 7: | ENBU795   |

#### Majors

##### Building Engineering\*

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2022*

|                           |          |   |
|---------------------------|----------|---|
| 30 points                 | Level 5: | ENBU502, ENBU503  |
| <i>and</i> 75 points      | Level 6: | ENBU605–608, ENME602  |
| <i>and</i> 15 points      | Level 7: | ENBU708   |
| <i>and</i>                |          |   |
| 15 points                 | Level 6: | ENBU611   |
| <i>and</i> 45 points      | Level 7: | ENBU709, ENBU711, ENBU713   |
| <i>and</i> 30 points from |          | Any other engineering course with the<br>approval of the programme director |
| <i>or</i>                 |          |   |
| 15 points                 | Level 6: | ENBU609   |
| <i>and</i> 45 points      | Level 7: | ENBU710, ENBU712, ENBU713   |
| <i>and</i> 30 points from |          | Any other engineering course with the<br>approval of the programme director |
| <i>or</i>                 |          |   |
| 15 points                 | Level 6: | ENBU610   |
| <i>and</i> 60 points      | Level 7: | ENBU712–715   |
| <i>and</i> 15 points from |          | Any other engineering course with the<br>approval of the programme director |

##### Building Services Engineering\*

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2021*

|   |          |   |
|---|----------|---|
| 60 points                                 | Level 5: | ENEL501, ENEL506, ENME500, ENME506                      |
| <i>and</i> 75 points                      | Level 6: | ENBU612, ENEL614, ENME602, ENME604,<br>ENME615          |
| <i>and</i> 30 points                      | Level 7: | ENBU704, ENBU711  |
| <i>and</i> 45 points from                 | Level 5: | ENEL508   |
| (including at least 15 points at level 7) | Level 6: | ENEL615, ENGE601, ENME611                               |
|   | Level 7: | ENBU708, ENBU709, ENME702,<br>ENME706, ENME709, ENME715 |



| BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE |         |  |        |                                    |
|--|---------|--|--------|------------------------------------|
| Level                                    | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                      |
| Core and Major Courses                   |         |  |        |                                    |
| Level 4                                  | ENGE401 | Engineering Mathematics                        | 15     |                                    |
| Level 5                                  | ENBU501 | Construction Design and Implementation         | 15     |                                    |
|  | ENBU502 | Construction Technology I                      | 15     |                                    |
|  | ENBU503 | Introduction to Construction Materials         | 15     |                                    |
|  | ENEL500 | Analogue Electronics                           | 15     | ENEL501                            |
|  | ENEL501 | Electrical Engineering Principles              | 15     |                                    |
|  | ENEL503 | Digital Devices and Systems                    | 15     |                                    |
|  | ENEL504 | Computer Network Principles                    | 15     |                                    |
|  | ENEL505 | Personal Computer Engineering and Applications | 15     |                                    |
|  | ENEL506 | Elements of Power Engineering                  | 15     | ENEL501                            |
|  | ENEL507 | Electrical Machines                            | 15     | ENEL501                            |
|  | ENEL508 | Introduction to Illumination Engineering       | 15     | ENEL501                            |
|  | ENEL509 | Telecommunications Technology Principles       | 15     | ENEL500 and ENEL501                |
|  | ENEL510 | Industrial Measurement and Control             | 15     | ENEL501                            |
|  | ENEL511 | PLC Applications A                             | 15     | ENEL503                            |
|  | ENGE500 | Introduction to Engineering Design             | 15     |                                    |
|  | ENGE501 | Engineering Mathematics I                      | 15     | ENGE401<br>Restriction:<br>ENGE502 |
|  | ENGE502 | Mathematics for Engineering Technology         | 15     | ENGE401<br>Restriction:<br>ENGE501 |
|  | ENME500 | Introduction to Thermofluids and Energy        | 15     |                                    |
|  | ENME502 | Engineering Materials I                        | 15     |                                    |
|  | ENME505 | Engineering Mechanics-Statics I                | 15     |                                    |
|  | ENME506 | Engineering Mechanics-Dynamics I               | 15     |                                    |
|  | ENSE500 | Computer Applications for Engineers            | 15     | ENME505                            |
|  | ENSE501 | Programming for Engineering Applications       | 15     |                                    |
|  | ENSE502 | Object Oriented Applications                   | 15     | ENSE501                            |
|  | ENSE503 | Introduction to Engineering Programming        | 15     |                                    |
|  | MATH502 | Algebra and Discrete Mathematics               | 15     |                                    |
| Level 6                                  | COMP601 | IT Service Provision                           | 15     |                                    |

| BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE |         |                                       |        |                                 |
|--|---------|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------|
| Level                                    | Code    | Title                                 | Points | Prerequisites                   |
| Level 6                                  | COMP602 | Software Development Practice         | 15     | COMP610                         |
|  | COMP609 | Network and Service Administration    | 15     | ENEL504,<br>ENGE401             |
|  | COMP610 | Data Structures and Algorithms        | 15     | ENSE502,<br>MATH502             |
|  | COMP611 | Algorithm Design and Analysis         | 15     | COMP610                         |
|  | COMP612 | Computer Graphics Programming         | 15     | MATH502,<br>COMP610             |
|  | ENBU604 | Construction Engineering Management I | 15     |                                 |
|  | ENBU605 | Construction Technology II            | 15     | ENBU502                         |
|  | ENBU606 | Cost Engineering                      | 15     |                                 |
|  | ENBU607 | Human Factors Engineering             | 15     |                                 |
|  | ENBU608 | Resilience Engineering                | 15     |                                 |
|  | ENBU609 | Building Surveying Skills             | 15     |                                 |
|  | ENBU610 | Site Safety Principles                | 15     |                                 |
|  | ENBU611 | Asset and Facilities Management I     | 15     |                                 |
|  | ENBU612 | Ancillary Building Systems            | 15     |                                 |
|  | ENBU613 | Mechanics of Construction Materials   | 15     | ENGE401,<br>ENME505             |
|  | ENEL602 | Electronics Project                   | 15     | ENEL500,<br>ENEL501,<br>ENEL503 |
|  | ENEL603 | Industrial Circuit Models             | 15     | ENEL501,<br>ENGE501             |
|  | ENEL605 | Project                               | 15     |                                 |
|  | ENEL607 | Electronic Circuits                   | 15     | ENEL500                         |
|  | ENEL608 | Introduction to Microcontrollers      | 15     | ENSE503                         |
|  | ENEL609 | Computer Architecture                 | 15     | ENEL505                         |
|  | ENEL610 | Embedded Digital Systems              | 15     | ENEL608                         |
|  | ENEL611 | Computer Network Applications         | 15     | COMP504 <i>or</i><br>ENEL504    |
|  | ENEL612 | Linux Based Computing                 | 15     | ENEL505                         |
|  | ENEL613 | Power Electronics                     | 15     | ENEL506                         |
|  | ENEL614 | Electrical Building Services          | 15     | ENEL507                         |
|  | ENEL615 | Illumination Engineering              | 15     | ENEL508                         |
|  | ENEL616 | Telecommunication Network Services    | 15     | ENEL509                         |

| BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE |         |  |        |                                     |
|--|---------|--|--------|-------------------------------------|
| Level                                    | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                       |
| Level 6                                  | ENEL617 | Radio Frequency Principles                               | 15     | ENEL509                             |
|  | ENEL618 | PLC Applications B                                       | 15     | ENEL511                             |
|  | ENGE600 | Engineering Management I                                 | 15     |                                     |
|  | ENGE601 | Engineering Mathematics II                               | 15     | ENGE501                             |
|  | ENME602 | Engineering Design Methodology                           | 15     | ENGE500,<br>ENME505,<br>ENME506     |
|  | ENME604 | Fluid Mechanics  | 15     | ENGE401,<br>ENME500,<br>ENME506     |
|  | ENME605 | Operations Management for Manufacturing                  | 15     | ENGE401                             |
|  | ENME607 | Manufacturing Technology                                 | 15     | ENME502                             |
|  | ENME610 | Strength of Materials I                                  | 15     | ENGE401,<br>ENME505                 |
|  | ENME611 | Mechanics – Dynamics II                                  | 15     | ENGE401,<br>ENME506                 |
|  | ENME612 | Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing – CAD/CAM        | 15     | ENGE500,<br>ENME607                 |
|  | ENME615 | Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer                         | 15     | ENGE401,<br>ENME500,<br>ENME506     |
|  | INFS601 | Logical Database Design                                  | 15     | ENSE503                             |
| Level 7                                  | COMP710 | Game Programming   | 15     | COMP612                             |
|  | COMP713 | Distributed and Mobile Systems                           | 15     | COMP611                             |
|  | COMP714 | Advanced Network Technologies                            | 15     | COMP609                             |
|  | COMP715 | Network Security   | 15     | ENEL611                             |
|  | COMP716 | Highly Secure Systems                                    | 15     | COMP611 or<br>(ENGE501,<br>COMP610) |
|  | ENBU704 | Heating, Ventilation and Air-Conditioning Systems (HVAC) | 15     |                                     |
|  | ENBU708 | Construction Engineering Management II                   | 15     | ENBU604                             |
|  | ENBU709 | Asset and Facilities Management II                       | 15     | ENBU611                             |
|  | ENBU710 | Building Condition and Pathology Surveying               | 15     |                                     |
|  | ENBU711 | Building Energy Management                               | 15     |                                     |
|  | ENBU712 | Building Renovation Engineering                          | 15     |                                     |
|  | ENBU713 | Construction Technology III                              | 15     | ENBU605                             |

| BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE |         |   |        |   |
|--|---------|---|--------|---|
| Level                                    | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites   |
| Level 7                                  | ENBU714 | Safety Engineering  | 15     | ENBU607,<br>ENBU608   |
|  | ENBU715 | Site Engineering  | 15     | ENBU610   |
|  | ENBU791 | Construction Integration Specialisation<br>Project Part A       | 15     | ENBU607,<br>ENBU611,<br>ENBU612<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>ENBU795             |
|  | ENBU792 | Construction Integration Specialisation<br>Project Part B       | 15     | ENBU791<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>ENBU795                                     |
|  | ENBU795 | Construction Integration Specialisation<br>Project <sup>a</sup> | 30     | ENBU607,<br>ENBU611,<br>ENBU612<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>ENBU791,<br>ENBU792 |
|  | ENEL701 | Power Electronic Systems  | 15     | ENEL613,<br>ENGE601   |
|  | ENEL702 | Instrumentation and Control Systems                             | 15     | ENEL510,<br>ENGE601   |
|  | ENEL703 | Power Systems Engineering                                       | 15     | ENEL500,<br>ENEL501,<br>ENEL506   |
|  | ENEL706 | Digital Systems Development                                     | 30     | ENEL610   |
|  | ENEL707 | Network Design  | 30     | ENEL611   |
|  | ENEL708 | Software Engineering  | 15     | COMP610   |
|  | ENEL710 | Distributed and Alternative Generation                          | 15     | ENEL507   |
|  | ENEL791 | Specialisation Project Part A <sup>b</sup>                      | 15     | ENBU607,<br>ENBU611,<br>ENBU612<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>ENEL795             |
|  | ENEL792 | Specialisation Project Part B                                   | 15     | ENEL791<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>ENEL795                                     |
|  | ENEL795 | Specialisation Project <sup>a</sup>                             | 30     | ENBU607,<br>ENBU611,<br>ENBU612<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>ENEL791,<br>ENEL792 |
|  | ENGE701 | Engineering Management II                                       | 15     | ENGE600   |
|  | ENGE704 | Special Topic A   | 15     |   |
|  | ENGE705 | Special Topic B   | 15     |   |

| BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|--|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level                                    | Code    | Title                                      | Points | Prerequisites                              |
| Level 7                                  | ENME702 | Mechanical Design                          | 15     | ENME602                                    |
|  | ENME706 | Control Engineering                        | 15     | ENGE501 or<br>ENGE502,<br>ENME615          |
|  | ENME709 | Strength of Materials II                   | 15     | ENME610                                    |
|  | ENME710 | Advanced Materials                         | 15     | ENME502                                    |
|  | ENME712 | Product Design                             | 15     | ENGE500,<br>ENME502,<br>ENME607            |
|  | ENME714 | Advanced Manufacturing Processes           | 15     | ENME607                                    |
|  | ENME715 | Advanced Thermodynamics                    | 15     | ENME615                                    |
|  | ENME791 | Specialisation Project Part A <sup>b</sup> | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ENME795             |
|  | ENME792 | Specialisation Project Part B              | 15     | ENME791<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>ENME795  |
|  | ENME795 | Specialisation Project <sup>a</sup>        | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ENME791,<br>ENME792 |

a. Enrolment subject to satisfactory completion of 240 points.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme director

**BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (BHSC) AK3680**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science, a student must achieve at least 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science – single major
    - (i) core courses: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) a major: one of the majors identified in structure (a) below.
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science – double major
    - (i) core courses: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) the requirements of two majors with at least 45 points at level 7 in each major, in structure (b) below.
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science
    - (i) core courses: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) the requirements in structure (c) below with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and at least 60 points at level 7.

**Additional Majors and Minors**

- 2 A student may choose an additional major and/or one or more minors. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

**Conjoint Programme of Study**

- 3 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar.

Structure

Core Courses

|                    |          |                  |
|--------------------|----------|------------------|
| 45 points          | Level 5: | HEAL504–506      |
| and 15 points      | Level 6: | HEAL610          |
| and 15 points      | Level 7: | HLAW701          |
| and 15 points from | Level 5: | HEAL507, MAOH501 |

Structure (a)

Majors

Case Management

|                    |          |   |
|--------------------|----------|---|
| 60 points from     | Level 5: | HEAL502, HEAL503, MENH502, PSYC502 or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader |
| and 45 points      | Level 6: | HEAL605, HEAL606, HEAL611   |
| and 45 points      | Level 7: | HEAL708, HEAL721, HEAL723   |
| and 60 points from | Level 7: | HEAL703, HEAL705, HEAL706, HPRM702, MAOH701, MAOH702, OCTY701   |
| and 60 points from |          | any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader                                       |

Counselling

|                    |          |  |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| 45 points          | Level 5: | COUN501–503  |
| and 90 points      | Level 6: | COUN603, COUN606, COUN607, MENH602   |
| and 75 points      | Level 7: | COUN704, COUN705, PSYT702  |
| and 60 points from | Level 6: | HEAL612  |
|                    | Level 7: | COUN706, HEAL711, PSYT705, PSYT713, or other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader |

Health Management

|                    |          |   |
|--------------------|----------|---|
| 60 points          | Level 5: | HEAL502, HEAL503, HPRM501, MGMT501  |
| and 75 points      | Level 6: | EMGT601, HEAL605, HEAL606, HEAL613, HRMG601                                   |
| and 75 points      | Level 7: | HEAL704, HEAL708, HPRM702, MAOH701  |
| and 60 points from |          | any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader |

Managing Care of the Older Person\*

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2019*

|               |          |   |
|---------------|----------|---|
| 30 points     | Level 5: | NUTR501, PSYC501                            |
| and 90 points | Level 6: | HEAL604–606, HEAL609, HEAL611, HPRM604      |
| and 90 points | Level 7: | HEAL703, HEAL705, HEAL708, HPRM702, PHMY701 |

|                                    |          |  |
|------------------------------------|----------|--|
| <i>and 60 points from</i>          |          | any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader  |
| <hr/>                              |          |  |
| Paramedicine                       |          |  |
| 120 points                         | Level 6: | HEAL609, PARA601, PARA603–606, PARA609, PARA610  |
| <i>and 150 points</i>              | Level 7: | PARA701–709, PHMY701   |
| <hr/>                              |          |  |
| Perioperative Practice             |          |  |
| 120 points                         | Level 6: | ANAE601–604, HEAL609, PARA601, PARA606   |
| <i>and 150 points</i>              | Level 7: | ANAE701–703, PARA704, PARA706, PARA707, PARA709, PHMY701   |
| <hr/>                              |          |  |
| Psychology                         |          |  |
| 30 points                          | Level 5: | PSYC502, PSYC503   |
| <i>and 75 points</i>               | Level 6: | PSYC601–603, PSYC605, PSYC681  |
| <i>and 15 points</i>               | Level 7: | HEAL708 or approved alternative  |
| <i>and 15 points from</i>          | Level 5: | PSYC501, PSYC580   |
| <i>and 15 points from</i>          | Level 6: | PSYC604, PSYC680   |
| <i>and 15 points from</i>          | Level 6: | HPRM604  |
|                                    | Level 7: | MAOH701 or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader   |
| <i>and at least 60 points from</i> | Level 6: | MGMT601  |
|                                    | Level 7: | HEAL709, PSYC701–707, PSYC715, PSYC780–782, PSYC784 or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader |
| <hr/>                              |          |  |
| Public and Environmental Health    |          |  |
| 45 points                          | Level 5: | EPMY501, NUTR501, PSYC503  |
| <i>and 60 points</i>               | Level 6: | HPRM601, HPRM602, HPRM604, PSYC602   |
| <i>and 105 points</i>              | Level 7: | HEAL708, HPRM701, HPRM702, HPRM705, HPRM706, MAOH701   |
| <i>and 60 points from</i>          |          | any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader  |
| <hr/>                              |          |  |
| Structure (b)                      |          |  |
| 15 points                          | Level 7: | HEAL708  |
| <i>and 15 points from</i>          | Level 6: | HPRM604  |
|                                    | Level 7: | MAOH701  |
| <i>and 60 points from</i>          | Level 6: | HEAL609, MENH602, PSYC602  |
|                                    | Level 7: | HPRM702, PHMY701 or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader                                    |
| <i>and 180 points from</i>         |          | courses in two majors with the approval of the programme leader  |
| <hr/>                              |          |  |
| Structure (c)                      |          |  |
| 15 points                          | Level 7: | HEAL708  |



|                     |          |  |
|---------------------|----------|--|
| and 15 points from  | Level 6: | HPRM604  |
|                     | Level 7: | MAOH701  |
| and 60 points from  | Level 5: | HEAL502, HEAL503, HPRM501  |
|                     | Level 6: | EMGT601, HEAL604–606, HEAL609, HEAL611, HEAL613, MENH602, PSYC602  |
|                     | Level 7: | HEAL703, HEAL704, HEAL705, HEAL721, HEAL723, MAOH702, PHMY701 or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader |
| and 30 points       | Level 7: | HEAL707 or approved alternative  |
| and 150 points from |          | any bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader  |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE |         |  |        |                                |
|----------------------------------|---------|--|--------|--------------------------------|
| Level                            | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                  |
| Level 5                          | COUN501 | Group Theory and Practice I                  | 15     |                                |
|                                  | COUN502 | Relational Counselling: History and Theories | 15     |                                |
|                                  | COUN503 | Counselling Knowledge and Skills I           | 15     |                                |
|                                  | EPMY501 | Epidemiology                                 | 15     |                                |
|                                  | HEAL501 | Introduction to Case Management              | 15     |                                |
|                                  | HEAL502 | Medical Terminology                          | 15     | HEAL505                        |
|                                  | HEAL503 | Health Records Management                    | 15     |                                |
|                                  | HEAL504 | Lifespan Development and Communication       | 15     |                                |
|                                  | HEAL505 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I               | 15     |                                |
|                                  | HEAL506 | Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication         | 15     |                                |
|                                  | HEAL507 | Health and Environment                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501    |
|                                  | HPRM501 | Health Management and Service Development    | 15     | HEAL506 and HEAL507 or MAOH501 |
|                                  | MAOH501 | Hauora Māori                                 | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> HEAL507    |
|                                  | MENH502 | Mental Health and Wellbeing                  | 15     |                                |
|                                  | MGMT501 | Managing and Organising                      | 15     |                                |
|                                  | NUTR501 | Nutrition, Activity and Health               | 15     |                                |
|                                  | PODY500 | Fundamentals of Foot Care *                  | 30     |                                |
|                                  | PSYC501 | Introduction to Psychology A                 | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> PSYC580    |
|                                  | PSYC502 | Introduction to Psychology B                 | 15     |                                |
|                                  | PSYC503 | Introductory Research Methods                | 15     |                                |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE |         |   |        |   |
|----------------------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Level                            | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                             |
| Level 5                          | PSYC580 | Introduction to Psychology A                                  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> PSYC501               |
|                                  | SCIE501 | Anaesthesia I <sup>a</sup>                                    | 15     |   |
|                                  | SCIE502 | Anaesthetic Technology I <sup>a</sup>                         | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> SCIE501, SCIE503            |
|                                  | SCIE503 | Biophysics  | 15     |   |
| Level 6                          | ANAE601 | Introduction to Anaesthesia and Perioperative Theory          | 15     | HEAL505                                   |
|                                  | ANAE602 | Introduction to Anaesthesia and Perioperative Practice        | 15     | HEAL505                                   |
|                                  | ANAE603 | Anaesthetic and Perioperative Practice I                      | 30     | ANAE602                                   |
|                                  | ANAE604 | Fundamentals of Surgery                                       | 15     | HEAL609                                   |
|                                  | COUN603 | Counselling Practicum I                                       | 30     | COUN502, COUN503<br><i>Coreq:</i> COUN607 |
|                                  | COUN606 | Group Theory and Practice II                                  | 15     | COUN501                                   |
|                                  | COUN607 | Counselling Knowledge, Skills and Issues                      | 30     | COUN502, COUN503<br><i>Coreq:</i> COUN603 |
|                                  | EMGT601 | Health, Risk and Disaster Resilience                          | 15     |   |
|                                  | HEAL601 | Applied Epidemiology and Clinical Coding                      | 15     | EPMY501, HEAL502                          |
|                                  | HEAL602 | Principles of Case Management in Health Contexts <sup>b</sup> | 15     | HEAL502, HEAL601                          |
|                                  | HEAL603 | Case Management and Human Behaviour <sup>b</sup>              | 15     |   |
|                                  | HEAL604 | Late Adulthood <sup>b</sup>                                   | 15     |   |
|                                  | HEAL605 | Advocacy and Dispute Resolution in Health and Human Services  | 15     |   |
|                                  | HEAL606 | Long Term Conditions  | 15     |   |
|                                  | HEAL607 | Special Topic   | 15     |   |
|                                  | HEAL608 | Special Topic   | 30     |   |
|                                  | HEAL609 | Human Anatomy and Physiology II                               | 15     | HEAL505                                   |
|                                  | HEAL610 | Methods of Research and Enquiry                               | 15     | HEAL506                                   |
|                                  | HEAL611 | Principles of Wellness  | 15     |   |
|                                  | HEAL612 | Spirituality, Health and Wellbeing <sup>b</sup>               | 15     |   |
|                                  | HEAL613 | Introduction to Health Economics                              | 15     |   |
|                                  | HPRM601 | Fonua Ola Pasifika Health                                     | 15     |   |
|                                  | HPRM602 | Theories and Models in Public and Environmental Health        | 15     |   |
|                                  | HPRM604 | Health Promotion  | 15     |   |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE |         |   |        |   |
|----------------------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Level                            | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites   |
| Level 6                          | HRMG601 | Human Resource Management                         | 15     |   |
|                                  | MENH602 | Mental Health and Psychopathology                 | 15     |   |
|                                  | PARA601 | Pathology and Pathophysiology                     | 15     | Coreq: HEAL609  |
|                                  | PARA603 | Clinical Assessment and Diagnosis                 | 15     | PARA609, PARA610<br>Coreq: PARA601                              |
|                                  | PARA604 | Clinical Practice I                               | 15     | PARA608 or PARA609<br>and PARA610<br>Coreq: HEAL609,<br>PARA605 |
|                                  | PARA605 | Clinical Practice II                              | 15     | PARA608 or PARA609<br>and PARA610<br>Coreq: HEAL609,<br>PARA604 |
|                                  | PARA606 | Haemodynamics in the Acute Patient                | 15     | HEAL609, PARA601,<br>PARA604, PARA605 or<br>ANAE603             |
|                                  | PARA607 | Applied Military Medicine                         | 15     | PARA601   |
|                                  | PARA608 | Introduction to Military Medicine                 | 30     | Current employment<br>in the NZDF                               |
|                                  | PARA609 | Introduction to Paramedic Practice                | 15     | Coreq: HEAL505<br>PARA610                                       |
|                                  | PARA610 | Professional Frameworks for Paramedic Practice    | 15     | Coreq: HEAL505,<br>PARA609                                      |
|                                  | PSYC601 | Abnormal Psychology                               | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502<br>or PSYC580                                |
|                                  | PSYC602 | Social Psychology                                 | 15     |   |
|                                  | PSYC603 | Psychological Assessment                          | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502<br>or PSYC580                                |
|                                  | PSYC604 | Personality                                       | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502<br>or PSYC580                                |
|                                  | PSYC605 | Brain and Behaviour                               | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502<br>or PSYC580                                |
|                                  | PSYC606 | Contemporary Issues in Addictions                 | 15     |   |
|                                  | PSYC680 | Individuals and Identities <sup>b</sup>           | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502<br>or PSYC580                                |
|                                  | PSYC681 | Cognitive Psychology                              | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC580  |
|                                  | PSYC683 | Foundations in Psychological Inquiry <sup>a</sup> | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502<br>or PSYC580                                |
|                                  | SCIE603 | Anaesthesia II <sup>a</sup>                       | 15     | HEAL505, SCIE501  |
|                                  | SCIE604 | Anaesthesia III <sup>a</sup>                      | 15     | SCIE502, SCIE503  |
| Level 7                          | ANAE701 | Anaesthetic and Perioperative Practice II         | 15     | ANAE603<br>Coreq: PARA606                                       |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|----------------------------------|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level                            | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                                      |
| Level 7                          | ANAE702 | Anaesthetic and Perioperative Practice III               | 30     | ANAE701  |
|                                  | ANAE703 | Anaesthetic and Perioperative Practice IV                | 30     | ANAE702  |
|                                  | COUN704 | Counselling Practicum II                                 | 30     | COUN603<br>Coreq: COUN705                          |
|                                  | COUN705 | Counselling Knowledge and Skills III                     | 30     | COUN607<br>Coreq: COUN704                          |
|                                  | COUN706 | Cognitive Behavioural Approaches                         | 15     |  |
|                                  | HEAL703 | Active Ageing <sup>b</sup>                               | 15     |  |
|                                  | HEAL704 | Quality in the Health Sector                             | 15     |  |
|                                  | HEAL705 | Cognition in the Older Person <sup>b</sup>               | 15     |  |
|                                  | HEAL706 | Special Topic  | 15     |  |
|                                  | HEAL707 | Special Topic  | 30     |  |
|                                  | HEAL708 | Professional Practice and Ethics                         | 15     |  |
|                                  | HEAL709 | Advanced Research Methods in Psychology                  | 15     | 30 points from<br>PSYC601–605,<br>PSYC680, PSYC681 |
|                                  | HEAL711 | Creative-Expressive Interventions in Healthcare          | 15     |  |
|                                  | HEAL715 | Renal Science <sup>a</sup>                               | 15     |  |
|                                  | HEAL716 | Renal Health, Culture and Context <sup>a</sup>           | 15     |  |
|                                  | HEAL717 | Renal Pathology and Treatment <sup>a</sup>               | 15     |  |
|                                  | HEAL718 | Renal Physiology Clinical Practice <sup>a</sup>          | 15     |  |
|                                  | HEAL719 | Health Research Project                                  | 15     | HEAL610, PHTY610                                   |
|                                  | HEAL721 | Case Management Practice                                 | 15     | HEAL505, HEAL606                                   |
|                                  | HEAL723 | Health Coaching  | 15     | HEAL606 or approved alternative                    |
|                                  | HLAW701 | Health Law and Policy                                    | 15     | 120 points   |
|                                  | HPRM701 | Public and Environmental Health Evaluation               | 15     |  |
|                                  | HPRM702 | Health Practice Cooperative                              | 30     | 15 points from<br>HEAL605, HPRM602,<br>HPRM706     |
|                                  | HPRM705 | Tobacco Control  | 15     |  |
|                                  | HPRM706 | Health Promotion of Communities                          | 15     | HPRM602 or<br>HPRM604                              |
|                                  | HPRM707 | Media and Communication in Health Promotion <sup>b</sup> | 15     |  |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE |         |   |        |   |
|----------------------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Level                            | Code    | Title                                       | Points | Prerequisites                                 |
| Level 7                          | MAOH701 | Māori Health Promotion                      | 15     |   |
|                                  | MAOH702 | Applied Primary Māori Mental Health         | 15     |   |
|                                  | MENH701 | Research in Mental Health <sup>a</sup>      | 15     |   |
|                                  | OCTY701 | Enabling Systems Change                     | 15     |   |
|                                  | PARA701 | Applied Mental Health and Wellbeing         | 15     | PARA604, PARA605                              |
|                                  | PARA702 | Ambulance Operations                        | 15     | Coreq: PARA606, PARA706                       |
|                                  | PARA703 | Integrated Clinical Practice                | 15     | PARA707, PARA708                              |
|                                  | PARA704 | Clinical Risk Reduction                     | 15     | PARA609, PARA610 or NURS601 or ANAE602        |
|                                  | PARA705 | Paramedic Primary Health Care               | 15     | PARA601, PARA604, PARA605                     |
|                                  | PARA706 | Cardiology                                  | 15     | HEAL609, PARA601, PARA604, PARA605 or ANAE603 |
|                                  | PARA707 | Intermediate Life Support                   | 15     | PARA601, PARA606, PARA706 or ANAE701, PHMY701 |
|                                  | PARA708 | Paramedic Theory and Management             | 15     | PARA601, PARA706, PHMY701                     |
|                                  | PARA709 | Clinical Reasoning                          | 15     | HEAL610, PARA707 or ANAE701                   |
|                                  | PARA711 | Military Clinical Practice <sup>a</sup>     | 15     |   |
|                                  | PARA712 | Clinical Practice III <sup>a</sup>          | 30     |   |
|                                  | PHMY701 | Pharmacology for Professional Practice      | 15     | PHTY607 or HEAL609                            |
|                                  | PSYC701 | Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681  |
|                                  | PSYC704 | Biopsychology                               | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681  |
|                                  | PSYC705 | Positive Psychology                         | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681  |
|                                  | PSYC706 | Health Psychology                           | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681  |
|                                  | PSYC707 | Approaches to Psychological Intervention    | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681  |
|                                  | PSYC711 | Assessment and Intervention in Addiction    | 15     |   |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE   |         |   |        |   |
|--|---------|---|--------|---|
| Level  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites   |
| Level 7  | PSYC712 | Professional Practice in Addictions                   | 15     |   |
|  | PSYC713 | Gambling Studies                                      | 15     |   |
|  | PSYC714 | Drug and Alcohol Studies                              | 15     |   |
|  | PSYC715 | Psychological Challenges in Childhood and Adolescence | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681          |
|  | PSYC780 | Emotions and Human Nature                             | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681          |
|  | PSYC781 | Applied Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology      | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681          |
|  | PSYC783 | Advanced Psychological Inquiry                        | 15     | PSYC683, 30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681 |
|  | PSYC784 | Developmental Psychology                              | 15     | 30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681          |
|  | PSYT701 | Psychosocial Life Review                              | 15     | PSYT707<br><i>Coreq:</i> PSYT712                      |
|  | PSYT702 | Social and Cultural Analysis                          | 15     |   |
|  | PSYT705 | Introduction to Applied Transactional Analysis        | 15     |   |
|  | PSYT706 | Psychotherapy Practice Skills                         | 30     | PSYT712   |
|  | PSYT707 | Relational Psychotherapy: Theories and Modalities     | 30     |   |
|  | PSYT709 | Child Adolescent Work Discussion Group                | 15     |   |
|  | PSYT710 | Psychoanalytic Concepts                               | 15     |   |
|  | PSYT712 | Reflexivity and Relational Skills <sup>a</sup>        | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> PSYT706                                 |
|  | PSYT713 | Introduction to Narrative Therapy                     | 15     |   |
|  | SCIE703 | Anaesthesia IV <sup>a</sup>                           | 15     | SCIE603, SCIE604                                      |
|  | SCIE704 | Anaesthetic Technology II <sup>a</sup>                | 15     | SCIE502   |
|  | SCIE705 | Independent Learning <sup>a</sup>                     | 15     |   |
| a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.<br>b. Not offered in 2023. |         |   |        |   |

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) (BHSc(Mid)) AK1035

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 An applicant who seeks admission as a Registered Nurse must be registered in New Zealand as a Comprehensive Nurse or General and Obstetric Nurse.
- 2 A New Zealand Registered Midwife must provide evidence of New Zealand registration as a midwife and a current annual practising certificate.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery), a student must achieve at least 480 points with 180 points at level 6 and 210 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of being a New Zealand Registered Midwife must achieve at least 120 points by completing a course of study from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) Table with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.
- 6 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Midwife is exempted from 5 above.
- 7 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8 The assessment board may grant prior learning credit to the following:
  - (a) a New Zealand Registered Midwife – up to 360 points.
  - (b) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Midwife and whose application for prior learning credit is based on learning undertaken within the previous five years – normally up to 120 points.

Structure

|                    |          |                                |
|--------------------|----------|--------------------------------|
| Part Ia            |          |                                |
| 45 points          | Level 5: | HEAL504–506                    |
| and 15 points from | Level 5: | HEAL507, MAOH501               |
| Part Ib            |          |                                |
| 30 points          | Level 5: | MIDW501, MIDW502               |
| and 30 points      | Level 6: | HEAL609, MIDW604               |
| Part II            |          |                                |
| and 120 points     | Level 6: | HEAL610, MIDW609, MIDW613 -616 |

Part III

30 points

Level 6: MIDW617

and 90 points

Level 7: MIDW702, MIDW703, MIDW705, MIDW706, PHMY701

Part IV

120 points

Level 7: MIDW707–709, MIDW712

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|--|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                                      |
| Level 5                                      | HEAL504 | Lifespan Development and Communication       | 15     |  |
|  | HEAL505 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I               | 15     |  |
|  | HEAL506 | Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication         | 15     |  |
|  | HEAL507 | Health and Environment                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501                        |
|  | MAOH501 | Hauora Māori                                 | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> HEAL507                        |
|  | MIDW501 | Constructions of Knowledge/ Mātauranga Māori | 15     | Part Ia  |
|  | MIDW502 | Midwifery Practice 1                         | 15     | Part Ia<br><i>Coreq:</i> HEAL609, MIDW501, MIDW604 |
| Level 6                                      | HEAL609 | Human Anatomy and Physiology II              | 15     | HEAL505  |
|  | HEAL610 | Methods of Research and Enquiry              | 15     | HEAL506  |
|  | MIDW604 | Art and Science of Midwifery 1               | 15     | Part Ia<br><i>Coreq:</i> HEAL609, MIDW501, MIDW502 |
|  | MIDW609 | Midwifery Practice 2                         | 15     | MIDW501, MIDW502, MIDW604                          |
|  | MIDW613 | Women's Health                               | 15     |  |
|  | MIDW614 | Art and Science of Midwifery 2               | 30     | HEAL609, MIDW502, MIDW604<br><i>Coreq:</i> MIDW609 |
|  | MIDW615 | Art and Science of Midwifery 3               | 15     | HEAL609, MIDW614<br><i>Coreq:</i> MIDW616          |
|  | MIDW616 | Midwifery Practice 3                         | 30     | MIDW501, MIDW609, MIDW614<br><i>Coreq:</i> MIDW615 |
|  | MIDW617 | Midwifery Practice 4                         | 30     | MIDW615, MIDW616<br><i>Coreq:</i> MIDW703          |
|  | MIDW702 | Prescribing and Legislation for Midwives     | 15     | PHMY701  |
| Level 7                                      | MIDW703 | Art and Science of Midwifery 4               | 15     | MIDW614, MIDW615<br><i>Coreq:</i> MIDW616          |



| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE |         |  |        |   |
|--|---------|--|--------|---|
| Level  | Code    | Title                                  | Points | Prerequisites                             |
| Level 7                                      | MIDW705 | Responding to Childbirth Complexities  | 15     | MIDW602, MIDW703                          |
|  | MIDW706 | Midwifery Practice 5                   | 30     | MIDW617, MIDW703<br><i>Coreq:</i> MIDW705 |
|  | MIDW707 | Midwifery Practice 6                   | 30     | MIDW702, MIDW705, MIDW706                 |
|  | MIDW708 | Midwifery Practice 7                   | 30     | MIDW702, MIDW707                          |
|  | MIDW709 | Midwifery Practice 8                   | 30     | MIDW708                                   |
|  | MIDW712 | Practice Project                       | 30     | MIDW707, MIDW708<br><i>Coreq:</i> MIDW709 |
|  | PHMY701 | Pharmacology for Professional Practice | 15     | HEAL609 or PHTY607                        |

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) (BHSc(Nurs)) AK3324

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 An applicant who seeks admission as a Registered Nurse from a country outside of New Zealand must provide evidence of the appropriate nursing registration and practising certificate for that country.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing), a student must achieve 360 points with at least 120 points at level 6 and 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of being a Registered Nurse and who qualifies for prior learning credit of:
  - (a) 240 points, must achieve 120 points including HEAL610, PHMY701, and 90 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) and Bachelor of Health Science tables.
  - (b) 300 points, must achieve 60 points including HEAL610, PHMY701 and 30 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) and Bachelor of Health Science tables.
- 4 A student who is completing this degree pursuant to 3(a) and 3(b) above must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.
- 6 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Nurse is exempted from 5 above.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The assessment board may grant prior learning credit to the following students:
  - (a) a Registered Nurse – up to 240 points.
  - (b) a Registered Nurse whose application is based on relevant additional prior learning undertaken within the previous five years – up to 300 points.
  - (c) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Nurse and whose application is based on prior learning undertaken within the previous five years – up to 120 points.
  - (d) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Nurse but who holds an appropriate bachelor's or master's degree that has been taught in English – up to 120 points.

Structure

|                    |          |   |
|--------------------|----------|---|
| Part I             |          |   |
| 45 points          | Level 5: | HEAL504–506   |
| and 15 points from | Level 5: | HEAL507, MAOH501  |
| Part II            |          |   |
| 45 points          | Level 5: | NURS503   |
| and 15 points      | Level 6: | HEAL609   |
| Part III           |          |   |
| 60 points          | Level 6: | HEAL610, NURS601, MAOH600   |
| Part IV            |          |   |
| 45 points          | Level 6: | NURS602, NURS603  |
| and 15 points      | Level 7: | PHMY701   |
| Part V             |          |   |
| 60 points          | Level 7: | NURS701, NURS705  |
| Part VI            |          |   |
| 45 points          | Level 7: | NURS703   |
| and 15 points from | Level 6: | PSYC605   |
|                    | Level 7: | HEAL706, HEAL708, HLAW701,<br>HPRM705, HPRM706, MAOH701,<br>MAOH702, MIDW705, PARA704 or any<br>other bachelor's degree course with the<br>approval of the programme leader |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) TABLE |         |  |        |                                  |
|--|---------|--|--------|----------------------------------|
| Level                                      | Code    | Title                                      | Points | Prerequisites                    |
| Level 5                                    | HEAL504 | Lifespan Development and Communication     | 15     |                                  |
|  | HEAL505 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I             | 15     |                                  |
|  | HEAL506 | Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication       | 15     |                                  |
|  | HEAL507 | Health and Environment                     | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501      |
|  | MAOH501 | Hauora Māori                               | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> HEAL507      |
|  | NURS503 | Introduction to Nursing Practice           | 45     | Part I,<br><i>Coreq:</i> HEAL609 |
| Level 6                                    | HEAL609 | Human Anatomy and Physiology II            | 15     | HEAL505                          |
|  | HEAL610 | Methods of Research and Enquiry            | 15     | HEAL506                          |
|  | MAOH600 | Te Korowai Oranga - Uplifting Māori Health | 15     | Part I                           |
|  | NURS601 | Fundamentals of Acute Nursing Practice     | 30     | HEAL609, NURS503                 |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) TABLE |         |  |        |   |
|--|---------|--|--------|---|
| Level                                      | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                           |
| Level 6                                    | NURS602 | Long-term Care and Disability                | 15     | NURS601<br><i>Coreq:</i> PHMY701        |
|  | NURS603 | Mental Health Nursing Practice               | 30     | NURS601<br><i>Coreq:</i> PHMY701        |
| Level 7                                    | NURS701 | Complexity in Acute Nursing Practice         | 30     | NURS602, PHMY701                        |
|  | NURS703 | Transition to Nursing Practice               | 45     | NURS701, NURS702                        |
|  | NURS705 | Community, Context and Nursing               | 30     | NURS602, PHMY701                        |
|  | PHMY701 | Pharmacology for Professional Practice       | 15     | HEAL609 or PHTY607                      |
| Additional Courses                         |         |  |        |   |
| Level 6                                    | PSYC605 | Brain and Behaviour <sup>a</sup>             | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502,<br>or PSYC580       |
| Level 7                                    | HEAL706 | Special Topic                                | 15     |   |
|  | HEAL708 | Professional Practice and Ethics             | 15     |   |
|  | HEAL719 | Health Research Project                      | 15     | HEAL610, PHTY610                        |
|  | HLAW701 | Health Law and Policy                        | 15     | 120 points in the<br>programme of study |
|  | HPRM705 | Tobacco Control                              | 15     |   |
|  | HPRM706 | Health Promotion of Communities <sup>a</sup> | 15     | HPRM602 or<br>HPRM604                   |
|  | MAOH701 | Māori Health Promotion                       | 15     |   |
|  | MAOH702 | Applied Primary Māori Mental Health          | 15     |   |
|  | MIDW705 | Childbirth Complexities                      | 15     |   |
|  | PARA704 | Clinical Risk Reduction                      | 15     | NURS601 or PARA602                      |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) (BHSc(OT))  
AK3410

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy), a student must achieve 360 points with 150 points at level 6 and 150 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.

Structure

|                    |          |  |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| Part Ia            |          |  |
| 45 points          | Level 5: | HEAL504–506  |
| and 15 points from | Level 5: | HEAL507, MAOH501   |
| Part Ib            |          |  |
| 60 points          | Level 6: | OCTY606–608  |
| Part II            |          |  |
| 90 points          | Level 6: | HEAL610, OCTY601–605   |
| and 15 points      | Level 7: | OCTY705  |
| and 15 points from | Level 7: | HEAL723, MAOH701, MAOH702 or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader |
| Part III           |          |  |
| and 120 points     | Level 7: | OCTY701–703, OCTY706-708   |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) TABLE |         |  |        |                      |
|---|---------|--|--------|----------------------|
| Level   | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites        |
| Level 5   | HEAL504 | Lifespan Development and Communication       | 15     |                      |
|   | HEAL505 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I               | 15     |                      |
|   | HEAL506 | Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication         | 15     |                      |
|   | HEAL507 | Health and Environment                       | 15     | Restriction: MAOH501 |
|   | MAOH501 | Hauora Māori                                 | 15     | Restriction: HEAL507 |
| Level 6   | HEAL610 | Methods of Research and Enquiry              | 15     | HEAL506              |
|   | OCTY601 | Enabling Occupation and Physical Performance | 15     | Part Ia and b        |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|---|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level   | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 6   | OCTY602 | Enabling Occupation and Cognitive Performance    | 15     | Part Ia and b  |
|   | OCTY603 | Enabling Occupation and Affective Performance    | 15     | Part Ia and b  |
|   | OCTY604 | Creating Enabling Environments                   | 15     | Part Ia and b, OCTY602, OCTY603                      |
|   | OCTY605 | Enabling Occupation for Groups                   | 15     | OCTY606–608  |
|   | OCTY606 | Experiencing Occupation                          | 15     | Part Ia  |
|   | OCTY607 | Occupational Therapy Practicum I                 | 15     | Part Ia<br>Coreq: OCTY606, OCTY608                   |
|   | OCTY608 | Personal and Environmental Factors in Occupation | 30     | Part Ia  |
| Level 7   | MAOH701 | Māori Health Promotion                           | 15     |  |
|   | MAOH702 | Applied Primary Māori Mental Health              | 15     |  |
|   | OCTY701 | Enabling Systems Change                          | 15     | Part II  |
|   | OCTY702 | Professional Reasoning for Occupational Therapy  | 15     | Part II  |
|   | OCTY703 | Preparation for Occupational Therapy Practice    | 15     | Part II  |
|   | OCTY705 | Evidence and Practice                            | 15     | HEAL610, OCTY602, OCTY603<br>Coreq: OCTY601, OCTY604 |
|   | OCTY706 | Promoting Occupational Rights and Participation  | 15     | Part II  |
|   | OCTY707 | Occupational Therapy Practicum II                | 30     | OCTY702, OCTY703                                     |
|   | OCTY708 | Occupational Therapy Practicum III               | 30     | OCTY707  |
| Additional Courses                                      |         |  |        |  |
| Level 7   | HEAL723 | Health Coaching                                  | 15     | HEAL506  |
|   | MAOH701 | Māori Health Promotion                           | 15     |  |
|   | MAOH702 | Applied Primary Māori Mental Health              | 15     |  |

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (ORAL HEALTH) (BHSc(OraH)) AK<sub>3113</sub>

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health), a student must achieve 360 points with 135 points at level 6 and 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.

Structure

|                    |          |  |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| Part Ia            |          |  |
| 45 points          | Level 5: | HEAL504–506  |
| and 15 points from | Level 5: | HEAL507, MAOH501   |
| Part Ib            |          |  |
| 30 points          | Level 5: | ORAH501  |
| and 30 points      | Level 6: | HEAL609, ORAH601   |
| Part II            |          |  |
| 105 points         | Level 6: | HEAL610, ORAH602–604   |
| and 15 points      | Level 7: | PHMY701  |
| Part III           |          |  |
| 105 points         | Level 7: | HEAL708, HLAW701, ORAH704, ORAH705   |
| and 15 points from | Level 6: | PSYC602  |
|                    | Level 7: | MAOH701, MAOH702   |
|                    |          | or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (ORAL HEALTH) TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|--|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level  | Code    | Title                                  | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 5  | HEAL504 | Lifespan Development and Communication | 15     |  |
|  | HEAL505 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I         | 15     |  |
|  | HEAL506 | Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication   | 15     |  |
|  | HEAL507 | Health and Environment                 | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501                          |
|  | MAOH501 | Hauora Māori                           | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> HEAL507                          |
|  | ORAH501 | Introduction to Oral Health Practice   | 30     | HEAL505, HEAL506                                     |
| Level 6  | HEAL609 | Human Anatomy and Physiology II        | 15     | HEAL505  |
|  | HEAL610 | Methods of Research and Enquiry        | 15     | HEAL506  |
|  | ORAH601 | Oral Health Promotion                  | 15     | HEAL504, HEAL507 or MAOH501<br><i>Coreq:</i> ORAH501 |
|  | ORAH602 | Oral Health I                          | 30     | ORAH501<br><i>Coreq:</i> ORAH604                     |
|  | ORAH603 | Oral Biology and Pathology             | 30     | HEAL609  |
|  | ORAH604 | Oral Health Assessment                 | 30     | ORAH501,<br><i>Coreq:</i> ORAH602                    |
| Level 7  | HEAL708 | Professional Practice and Ethics       | 15     |  |
|  | HLAW701 | Health Law and Policy                  | 15     | 120 points   |
|  | ORAH704 | Oral Health II                         | 30     | ORAH602–604  |
|  | ORAH705 | Oral Health III                        | 45     | ORAH704  |
|  | PHMY701 | Pharmacology for Professional Practice | 15     | HEAL609 or PHTY607                                   |
| Additional Courses                             |         |  |        |  |
| Level 6  | HPRM604 | Health Promotion                       | 15     |  |
|  | PSYC602 | Social Psychology                      | 15     |  |
| Level 7  | MAOH701 | Māori Health Promotion                 | 15     |  |
|  | MAOH702 | Applied Primary Māori Mental Health    | 15     |  |
|  | ORAH702 | Adult Dental Therapy Practice I        | 30     |  |
|  | ORAH703 | Adult Dental Therapy Practice II       | 30     | ORAH702  |



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) (BHSc(Physio)) AK3313

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy), a student must achieve 480 points with 180 points at level 6 and 240 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in subsequent levels.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The assessment board may grant prior learning credit of up to 120 points where the learning for which credit is sought was undertaken within the previous three years, or up to 60 points where the learning for which credit is sought was undertaken within the previous five years.

Structure

|                    |          |  |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| Part Ia            |          |  |
| 45 points          | Level 5: | HEAL504–506  |
| and 15 points from | Level 5: | HEAL507, MAOH501   |
| Part Ib            |          |  |
| and 60 points      | Level 6: | PHTY611–613  |
| Part IIa           |          |  |
| and 60 points      | Level 6: | PHTY601, PHTY607, PHTY608<br>PHTY614   |
| Part IIb           |          |  |
| and 60 points      | Level 6: | PHTY610, PHTY615-617   |
| Part IIIa          |          |  |
| and 60 points      | Level 7: | PHTY704, PHTY706, PHTY707, PHTY710   |
| Part IIIb          |          |  |
| and 45 points      | Level 7: | HEAL719, PHTY705, PHTY708  |
| and 15 points from | Level 7: | HEAL708, HEAL723, HLAW701,<br>MAOH701, MAOH702, PHMY701, or other<br>bachelor's degree course with the approval of<br>the programme leader |
| Part IV            |          |  |
| and 120 points     | Level 7: | PHTY701–703, PHTY711   |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TABLE |         |  |        |                             |
|--|---------|--|--------|-----------------------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites               |
| Level 5  | HEAL504 | Lifespan Development and Communication                       | 15     |                             |
|  | HEAL505 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I                               | 15     |                             |
|  | HEAL506 | Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication                         | 15     |                             |
|  | HEAL507 | Health and Environment                                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501 |
|  | MAOH501 | Hauora Māori   | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> HEAL507 |
| Level 6  | PHTY601 | Functional Anatomy and Biomechanics                          | 15     | Part Ib                     |
|  | PHTY607 | Body Systems and Health Conditions in Physiotherapy Practice | 15     | Part Ib                     |
|  | PHTY608 | Exercise Physiology and Rehabilitation                       | 15     | Part Ib                     |
|  | PHTY610 | Analysing Health Needs                                       | 15     | Part IIa                    |
|  | PHTY611 | Introduction to Physiotherapy Practice                       | 30     | Part Ia                     |
|  | PHTY612 | Human Structure and Function for Physiotherapy I             | 15     | Part Ia                     |
|  | PHTY613 | Human Structure and Function for Physiotherapy II            | 15     | Part Ia                     |
|  | PHTY614 | Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy Practice I                     | 15     | Part Ib                     |
|  | PHTY615 | Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy Practice II                    | 15     | Part IIa                    |
|  | PHTY616 | Fundamentals of Cardiovascular and Respiratory Practice      | 15     | Part IIa                    |
|  | PHTY617 | Introduction to Neurological Rehabilitation                  | 15     | Part IIa                    |
| Level 7  | HEAL719 | Health Research Project                                      | 15     | HEAL610, PHTY610            |
|  | PHTY701 | Physiotherapy Practice I                                     | 30     | Part IIIb                   |
|  | PHTY702 | Physiotherapy Practice II                                    | 30     | PHTY701                     |
|  | PHTY703 | Physiotherapy Practice III                                   | 30     | PHTY702                     |
|  | PHTY704 | Exercise-based Rehabilitation                                | 15     | Part IIb                    |
|  | PHTY705 | Managing Complexity in the Acute Care Environment            | 15     | Part IIIa                   |
|  | PHTY706 | Acute Care   | 15     | Part IIb                    |
|  | PHTY707 | Musculoskeletal Disorders: Diagnosis and Rehabilitation      | 15     | Part IIb                    |
|  | PHTY708 | Managing Complexity in the Community Environment             | 15     | Part IIIa                   |
|  | PHTY710 | Managing Neuromuscular Disorder                              | 15     | Part IIb                    |
|  | PHTY712 | Professional Physiotherapy Practice in Aotearoa New Zealand  | 30     | PHTY705, PHTY708, HEAL719   |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TABLE |         |  |        |                               |
|--|---------|--|--------|-------------------------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title                                  | Points | Prerequisites                 |
| Additional Courses                               |         |  |        |                               |
| Level 7  | HEAL708 | Professional Practice and Ethics       | 15     |                               |
|  | HEAL723 | Health Coaching                        | 15     |                               |
|  | HLAW701 | Health Law and Policy                  | 15     | 120 points from the programme |
|  | MAOH701 | Māori Health Promotion                 | 15     |                               |
|  | MAOH702 | Applied Primary Māori Mental Health    | 15     |                               |
|  | PHMY701 | Pharmacology for Professional Practice | 15     | HEAL609 or PHTY607            |

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PODIATRY) (BHSc(Pod)) AK3713

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry), a student must achieve 360 points with 135 points at level 6 and 165 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.

### Structure

|                           |          |                           |
|---------------------------|----------|---------------------------|
| Part Ia                   |          |                           |
| 45 points                 | Level 5: | HEAL504–506               |
| <i>and</i> 15 points from | Level 5: | HEAL507, MAOH501          |
| <hr/>                     |          |                           |
| Part Ib                   |          |                           |
| 60 points                 | Level 6: | HEAL609, PODY601, PODY602 |
| <hr/>                     |          |                           |
| Part II                   |          |                           |
| 45 points                 | Level 6: | HEAL610, PODY603, PODY604 |
| <i>and</i> 75 points      | Level 7: | PHMY701, PODY702, PODY706 |
| <hr/>                     |          |                           |
| Part III                  |          |                           |
| 30 points                 | Level 6: | PODY605, PODY606          |
| <i>and</i> 90 points      | Level 7: | HLAW701, PODY701, PODY705 |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PODIATRY) TABLE |         |  |        |                                |
|---|---------|--|--------|--------------------------------|
| Level                                       | Code    | Title                                  | Points | Prerequisites                  |
| Level 5                                     | HEAL504 | Lifespan Development and Communication | 15     |                                |
|   | HEAL505 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I         | 15     |                                |
|   | HEAL506 | Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication   | 15     |                                |
|   | HEAL507 | Health and Environment                 | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MAOH501 |
|   | MAOH501 | Hauora Māori                           | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> HEAL507    |
| Level 6                                     | HEAL609 | Human Anatomy and Physiology II        | 15     | HEAL505                        |
|   | HEAL610 | Methods of Research and Enquiry        | 15     | HEAL506                        |
|   | PODY601 | Musculoskeletal Podiatry               | 30     | HEAL505                        |
|   | PODY602 | Podiatry Clinical Practice I           | 15     | HEAL505                        |

| BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PODIATRY) TABLE |         |  |        |                                  |
|---|---------|--|--------|----------------------------------|
| Level                                       | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                    |
| Level 6                                     | PODY603 | Podiatric Pathology  | 15     | PODY601<br><i>Coreq:</i> PODY702 |
|   | PODY604 | Musculoskeletal Podiatry II                                | 15     | PODY601                          |
|   | PODY605 | Te Mate Huka: Podiatric Management of Diabetes in Aotearoa | 15     | PODY603                          |
|   | PODY606 | Podiatric Rheumatology                                     | 15     | PODY603                          |
| Level 7                                     | HLAW701 | Health Law and Policy                                      | 15     | 120 points                       |
|   | PHMY701 | Pharmacology for Professional Practice                     | 15     | HEAL609 or<br>PHTY607            |
|   | PODY701 | Clinical Podiatric Medicine and Surgery Podiatry           | 60     | PODY702                          |
|   | PODY702 | Podiatry Clinical Practice II                              | 30     | PODY601, PODY602                 |
|   | PODY705 | Podiatric Medical Imaging                                  | 15     | PODY706<br><i>Coreq:</i> PODY701 |
|   | PODY706 | Paediatric and Sport Podiatry                              | 30     | PODY601, PODY604                 |

## BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (BIHM)

AK3708

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 30 points at level 5, 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations, with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) A further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations; or
    - (ii) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at Level 7, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University; or
    - (iii) two minors of at least 60 points each that satisfy the requirements of each minor as identified in these regulations.
- 2 A student taking a second major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors.
- 3 A course completed as part of the core or major requirements shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements of 1(c)(i) above or a minor to meet the requirements of 1(c)(ii) and 1(c)(iii) above, subject to the approval of the programme leader. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

### Conjoint Programme of Study

- 6 A student who completes this degree as part of an approved conjoint programme of study will be exempted from the requirement in 1(c) above. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar.

## Structure

---

### Core Courses

|            |          |                  |
|------------|----------|------------------|
| 120 points | Level 5: | HOSP502, HOSP507 |
|            | Level 6: | HOSP611          |
|            | Level 7: | HOSP716, HOSP797 |

### Majors

---

#### Hospitality Management

|                    |          |                           |
|--------------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 30 points          | Level 5: | FINA502, HOSP508          |
| 45 points          | Level 6: | FINA609, HOSP605, TOUR606 |
| and 15 points      | Level 7: | HOSP704                   |
| and 30 points from | Level 7: | FINA708, HOSP702, TOUR710 |

---

#### Hospitality Enterprise

|               |          |                           |
|---------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 30 points     | Level 5: | HOSP503, HOSP509          |
| 45 points     | Level 6: | HOSP604, HOSP609, HOSP615 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | MGMT721                   |
| and 30 points | Level 7: | HOSP715, HOSP717          |

---

#### Hospitality and Society

|               |          |                           |
|---------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 30 points     | Level 5: | HOSP510, HOSP511          |
| 45 points     | Level 6: | CULN603, HEAL611, HOSP609 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | HOSP719                   |
| and 30 points | Level 7: | HOSP720, TOUR709          |

---

### Minors

#### Cruise Ship Management

*Not offered in 2023*

60 points from courses listed below including HOSP612 and with at least 15 points at level 7

|          |                                    |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| Level 5: | HOSP507, TOUR501                   |
| Level 6: | HOSP612, HOSP614, TOUR608, TOUR609 |
| Level 7: | HOSP718                            |

---

#### Restaurant Management

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

|          |                           |
|----------|---------------------------|
| Level 5: | FINA502, HOSP501, HOSP502 |
| Level 6: | FINA609, HOSP605, HOSP607 |
| Level 7: | CULN702, FINA708, HOSP701 |

| BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE |         |  |        |               |
|--|---------|--|--------|---------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| Core Courses   |         |  |        |               |
| Level 5  | FINA502 | Finance for Hospitality, Tourism and Events – A Practical Approach           | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP501 | Applied Food and Beverage Management (Kitchen)                               | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP502 | Applied Food and Beverage Management (Restaurant)                            | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP503 | Organisation and Human Behaviour Perspectives                                | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP507 | International Hospitality Management   | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP508 | Hospitality Management Development   | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP509 | Hospitable Social Enterprise   | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP510 | Hospitable Communities   | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP511 | Hospitality in the Care Sector   | 15     |               |
|  | TOUR501 | Introduction to Tourism  | 15     |               |
| Level 6  | CULN603 | Nutrition and Wellbeing  | 15     |               |
|  | FINA609 | Financial Decision-Making for the Hospitality, Tourism and Events Industries | 15     | FINA502       |
|  | HEAL611 | Principles of Wellness   | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP604 | Hospitality Human Resource Management  | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP605 | International Food and Beverage Management                                   | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP607 | Beverage Production, Practice, Rituals and Management                        | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP608 | Eating History: Exploring Food and Hospitality in Aotearoa New Zealand       | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP609 | Hospitality Innovation and Change  | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP611 | Critical Hospitality Perspectives  | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP612 | Cruise Ship Management   | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP614 | Cruise Experience Management   | 15     |               |
|  | HOSP615 | Service Design Thinking  | 15     |               |
|  | TOUR606 | Travel and Tourism Marketing   | 15     |               |
|  | TOUR608 | Transportation Operations and Management                                     | 15     |               |
|  | TOUR609 | Tourism and Sustainability   | 15     |               |



| BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE |         |   |        |                                |
|--|---------|---|--------|--------------------------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                  |
| Level 7  | CULN702 | Food Ethics and Sustainability                                    | 15     |                                |
|  | FINA708 | Revenue Management for Hospitality, Tourism and Events Industries | 15     | FINA609                        |
|  | HOSP701 | Professional Wine Studies   | 15     |                                |
|  | HOSP702 | Hotel Management Simulation                                       | 15     |                                |
|  | HOSP704 | Strategic Perspectives for Hospitality and Tourism Organisations  | 15     |                                |
|  | HOSP709 | Hospitality Employment Relations                                  | 15     |                                |
|  | HOSP715 | Holistic People Management for Hospitality and Tourism            | 15     |                                |
|  | HOSP716 | Hospitality Innovation Competition                                | 15     |                                |
|  | HOSP717 | Guest Experience  | 15     |                                |
|  | HOSP718 | Global Cruise Industry  | 15     |                                |
|  | HOSP719 | Micro-Volunteering for Hospitality                                | 15     |                                |
|  | HOSP720 | Hospitality and Human Rights                                      | 15     |                                |
|  | HOSP797 | Hospitality and Tourism Work Integrated Learning                  | 60     | Must have completed 300 points |
|  | MGMT721 | Leadership Principles, Perspectives and Practice                  | 15     |                                |
|  | SOSC701 | Sociology of Food   | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR709 | Wellness Tourism  | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR710 | Tourism, Hospitality and Events in the Digital Age                | 15     |                                |
| Additional Courses                                     |         |   |        |                                |
| Level 6  | HOSP602 | Hospitality Career Development                                    | 15     |                                |
| Level 7  | HOSP705 | Contemporary Issues in Hospitality                                | 15     |                                |
|  | HOSP714 | Special Topic   | 30     |                                |

## BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (BITM) AK1277

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Core courses: 120 points with 60 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) A major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 45 points at level 7, *and*
  - (c) 120 points, with at least 30 points at level 6 or above from further courses listed in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table, or any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student taking a double major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major and/or one or more minors. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

### Structure

|                                       |          |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Core Courses</b>                   |          |                                    |
| 60 points                             | Level 5: | CLSY500, CLSY504, COMM570, TOUR501 |
| <i>and</i> 60 points                  | Level 7: | HOSP797                            |
| <b>Sustainable Tourism Management</b> |          |                                    |
| 15 points                             | Level 5: | TOUR502                            |
| <i>and</i> 15 points from             | Level 5: | SUSE501, TOUR510                   |
| <i>and</i> 15 points                  | Level 6: | TOUR606                            |
| <i>and</i> 30 points from             | Level 6: | SUSE602, TOUR601, TOUR602, TOUR609 |
| <i>and</i> 30 points                  | Level 7: | HOSP704, TOUR704                   |
| <i>and</i> 15 points from             | Level 7: | TOUR701, TOUR702, TOUR705, TOUR710 |
| <b>Travel Management</b>              |          |                                    |
| 15 points                             | Level 5: | TOUR505                            |
| <i>and</i> 15 points from             | Level 5: | FINA502, TOUR506, TOUR510          |
| <i>and</i> 15 points                  | Level 6: | TOUR604                            |
| <i>and</i> 30 points from             | Level 6: | HOSP604, TOUR606, TOUR608          |

and 15 points

Level 7: HOSP704

and 30 points from

Level 7: TOUR706, TOUR710, TOUR711

| BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE |         |  |        |                                |
|--|---------|--|--------|--------------------------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                  |
| Level 5  | CLSY500 | Culture and Society  | 15     |                                |
|  | CLSY504 | Knowledge and Inquiry  | 15     |                                |
|  | COMM570 | Academic Communication: Conventions and Expectations               | 15     |                                |
|  | FINA502 | Finance for Hospitality, Tourism and Events – A Practical Approach | 15     |                                |
|  | SUSE501 | Sustainability Leadership  | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR501 | Introduction to Tourism  | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR502 | Visitor Attractions and Activities                                 | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR503 | Māori and Tourism in Aotearoa                                      | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR505 | Customer Service and Interpersonal Skills                          | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR506 | Product Development  | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR510 | World Geography  | 15     |                                |
| Level 6  | GAST602 | Gastronomic Tourism  | 15     |                                |
|  | HOSP604 | Hospitality Human Resource Management                              | 15     |                                |
|  | SUSE602 | Managing Environmental Issues in Business                          | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR601 | Cultural Heritage Management                                       | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR602 | Ecotourism   | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR603 | Asia and Tourism   | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR604 | Travel Distribution Management                                     | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR606 | Marketing for Tourism, Hospitality and Events                      | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR607 | International Spa Contemporary Issues                              | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR608 | Air Transport Operations Management                                | 15     | COMM570, TOUR501               |
|  | TOUR609 | Tourism and Sustainability   | 15     | COMM570, TOUR501               |
| Level 7  | HOSP704 | Strategic Perspectives for Hospitality and Tourism Organisations   | 15     |                                |
|  | HOSP797 | Hospitality and Tourism Work Integrated Learning                   | 60     | Must have completed 300 points |
| Level 7  | MGMT721 | Leadership Principles and Practices                                | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR701 | Urban Tourism  | 15     |                                |
|  | TOUR702 | Tourism and Indigenous Peoples                                     | 15     |                                |

| BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE |         |  |        |               |
|--|---------|--|--------|---------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
|  | TOUR703 | Special Topic                                      | 15     |               |
|  | TOUR704 | Sustainable Tourism Planning and Development       | 15     |               |
|  | TOUR705 | Contemporary Issues in Travel and Tourism          | 15     |               |
|  | TOUR706 | Tourist Behaviour                                  | 15     |               |
|  | TOUR707 | Tourism Research                                   | 15     |               |
|  | TOUR709 | Wellness Tourism                                   | 15     |               |
|  | TOUR710 | Tourism, Hospitality and Events in the Digital Age | 15     |               |
|  | TOUR711 | Travel and Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship | 15     |               |
|  | TOUR712 | Special Topic <sup>a</sup>                         | 30     |               |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

BACHELOR OF LAWS (LLB) AK1008

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Laws, a student must achieve 480 points with 120 points at level 6 and 240 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To be eligible to enrol in Part II a student must have successfully completed Part I, or its equivalent, with a B grade average or higher in Part Ia.
- 3 A student who has not achieved at least a B grade average in Part Ia may be required by the assessment board to continue with the degree to which the Part 1b courses are assigned.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the Part III or Part IV elective component with courses at level 7 from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

Structure

|   |                      |  |
|---|----------------------|--|
| Part Ia<br>60 points                        | Level 5:             | LAWS501, LAWS504, LAWS509  |
| Part Ib<br>and 60 points from               |                      | courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader     |
| Part II<br>120 points                       | Level 6:             | LAWS604, LAWS605, LAWS621-623  |
| Part III<br>75 points<br>and 45 points from | Level 7:<br>Level 7: | LAWS703, LAWS704, LAWS797, LAWS798<br>any courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table |
| Part IV<br>15 points<br>and 105 points from | Level 7:<br>Level 7: | LAWS706<br>any courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table                            |

| BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE |         |   |        |   |
|------------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Level                  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites   |
| Core Courses           |         |   |        |   |
| Level 5                | LAWS501 | Legal System  | 15     |   |
|                        | LAWS504 | Personal Property                                     | 15     | Coreq: LAWS509  |
|                        | LAWS509 | Legal Reasoning and Writing                           | 30     |   |
| Level 6                | LAWS604 | Real Property   | 15     | LAWS501, LAWS509  |
|                        | LAWS605 | Trusts  | 15     | LAWS501, LAWS509  |
|                        | LAWS621 | Public Law  | 30     | LAWS501, LAWS509<br>Restriction: LAWS607, LAWS702       |
|                        | LAWS622 | Law of Contract                                       | 30     | LAWS501, LAWS509  |
|                        | LAWS623 | Law of Torts  | 30     | LAWS501, LAWS509  |
| Level 7                | LAWS703 | Advanced Private Law                                  | 15     | 75 points from Part II                                  |
|                        | LAWS704 | Public International Law                              | 15     | 75 points from Part II                                  |
|                        | LAWS706 | Legal Ethics  | 15     | LAWS798   |
|                        | LAWS797 | Company Law   | 15     | 75 points from Part II<br>Restriction: LAWS606, LAWS799 |
|                        | LAWS798 | Criminal Law  | 30     | 75 points from Part II                                  |
| Additional Courses     |         |   |        |   |
| Level 6                | LAWS606 | Company Law <sup>b</sup>                              | 15     | LAWS501, LAWS509  |
|                        | LAWS607 | Constitutional Law <sup>b</sup>                       | 15     | LAWS501, LAWS509  |
| Level 7                | LAWS701 | Mediation   | 15     |   |
|                        | LAWS702 | Judicial Review of Administrative Action <sup>b</sup> | 15     | 75 points from Part II                                  |
|                        | LAWS705 | Resolution of Civil Disputes                          | 15     | 75 points from Part II                                  |
|                        | LAWS707 | Prison and Parole Law                                 | 15     |   |
|                        | LAWS708 | The Law of Fiduciaries                                | 15     | 75 points from Part II                                  |
|                        | LAWS709 | Advanced Criminal Law: Sentencing Māori               | 15     | LAWS798   |
|                        | LAWS710 | Accident Compensation Law                             | 15     | 75 points from Part II                                  |
|                        | LAWS711 | Sports Law  | 15     | 75 points from Part II                                  |
|                        | LAWS712 | Climate Change Law                                    | 15     | 75 points from Part II                                  |
|                        | LAWS713 | Human Rights Litigation in New Zealand                | 15     |   |
|                        | LAWS714 | Law of Evidence                                       | 15     | 75 points from Part II                                  |
|                        | LAWS715 | Introduction to International Law                     | 15     | 75 points from Part II                                  |

| BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|------------------------|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level                  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 7                | LAWS716 | Competition Law                              | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS717 | Health and Safety Law                        | 15     |  |
|                        | LAWS718 | Copyright Law                                | 15     | LAWS777  |
|                        | LAWS719 | Corporate Governance                         | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS720 | Criminal Procedure                           | 15     | Coreq: LAWS798                                       |
|                        | LAWS721 | Employment Law                               | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS622             |
|                        | LAWS722 | Family Law                                   | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS723 | Insolvency and Receivership                  | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS724 | Insurance Law                                | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS622             |
|                        | LAWS725 | International Environmental Law              | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS726 | Law and Economics                            | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS727 | Mental Health and the Law                    | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS728 | Legal Philosophy                             | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS729 | Media Law                                    | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS623             |
|                        | LAWS730 | Criminal Appeals and Miscarriages of Justice | 15     |  |
|                        | LAWS731 | Problems in Patent Law                       | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS732 | Remedies in Private Law                      | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS622 and LAWS623 |
|                        | LAWS733 | Resource Management Law                      | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS604             |
|                        | LAWS734 | Advanced Employment Law                      | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS622 and LAWS721 |
|                        | LAWS735 | Unjust Enrichment                            | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS736 | Supervised Legal Research <sup>a</sup>       | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS737 | Supervised Legal Research <sup>a</sup>       | 30     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS738 | Special Topic I                              | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS739 | Special Topic II                             | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS740 | Special Topic III                            | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS741 | High Density Living and Co-Ownership         | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS604             |
|                        | LAWS742 | Youth Justice                                | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |

| BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|------------------------|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level                  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 7                | LAWS743 | Sale of Land   | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS604 and LAWS622 |
|                        | LAWS744 | Legislation and Law-Making                           | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS745 | Securities over Property                             | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS746 | Commercial Transactions                              | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS622             |
|                        | LAWS747 | Māori Legal Issues                                   | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS748 | Immigration and Refugee Law                          | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS749 | Wills and Estates                                    | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS605             |
|                        | LAWS750 | Trusts and Fiduciary Obligations                     | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS605             |
|                        | LAWS751 | Legal Research Methods                               | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS752 | Statutory Interpretation                             | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS753 | Banking and Financial Services Law                   | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS605 and LAWS622 |
|                        | LAWS754 | Resolution Chambers' Civil and Commercial Litigation | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS755 | Non-Adversarial Justice                              | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS756 | International Criminal Law                           | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS757 | Franchise Law  | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS622, LAWS623    |
|                        | LAWS758 | Private International Law                            | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS759 | Human Rights and Intellectual Property               | 15     | LAWS777  |
|                        | LAWS760 | International Criminal Procedure                     | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS761 | Family and Relationship Property                     | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS762 | Current Issues in Human Rights                       | 15     |  |
|                        | LAWS763 | Ideas of Property                                    | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS764 | International Commercial Contracts                   | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS765 | Arbitration  | 15     |  |
|                        | LAWS766 | Corporate Insolvency – Comparative Perspectives      | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS767 | Proof of Fact  | 15     | LAWS798  |
|                        | LAWS768 | Social Justice, Law and Society                      | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS769 | Local Government Law                                 | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |



| BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE |         |   |        |  |
|------------------------|---------|---|--------|--|
| Level                  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 7                | LAWS770 | Art Law   | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS771 | Indigenous Private Law                                      | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS772 | International Law, State Jurisdiction and Indigenous Rights | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS773 | Māori Governance Structures                                 | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS774 | World Trade Regulation                                      | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS775 | Negotiation   | 15     |  |
|                        | LAWS776 | Clinical Legal Education                                    | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS777 | Principles of Intellectual Property                         | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS778 | International Human Rights Law                              | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS779 | Commercial Criminal Law                                     | 15     | LAWS798  |
|                        | LAWS780 | Justice   | 15     |  |
|                        | LAWS781 | Misleading or Deceptive Conduct                             | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS782 | Law of Democracy  | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS783 | Human Rights and Business                                   | 15     |  |
|                        | LAWS784 | Special Topic IV  | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS785 | Special Topic V   | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS786 | Special Topic VI  | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS787 | Advanced Criminal Law: Homicide                             | 15     | LAWS798  |
|                        | LAWS788 | Law of Armed Conflict                                       | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS789 | Advanced Criminal Law: Fraud Trials                         | 15     | LAWS798  |
|                        | LAWS790 | Indigenous Legal Issues                                     | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS791 | Gender, Sexuality and the Law                               | 15     | 195 points from a bachelor's degree                  |
|                        | LAWS792 | South Pacific Law   | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |
|                        | LAWS793 | Laws and Popular Culture                                    | 15     |  |
|                        | LAWS794 | Tort Law in Commercial Contexts                             | 15     | 75 points from Part II including LAWS622 and LAWS623 |
|                        | LAWS795 | American Politics and Constitutional Law                    | 15     | 75 points from Part II                               |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the Programme Director.

b. Only available to students enrolled prior to 2021.

## BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (BMD) AK3453

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Māori Development, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 240 points with 45 points at level 6 and 90 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 15 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 30 points from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major and/or one or more minors. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

### Structure

|                           |          |   |
|---------------------------|----------|---|
| <b>Core Courses</b>       |          |   |
| 45 points                 | Level 5: | COMM590, MAOR501, MAOR502                                     |
| <i>and</i> 45 points from | Level 6: | HIST690, HRMG650, MAOR601–603, PACS601, PACS602               |
| <i>and</i> 90 points from | Level 7: | HIST707, MAOR701, MAOR702, MAOR705, MAOR707, PACS700          |
| <i>and</i> 60 points from | Level 6: | HIST691, HIST692, HRMG650                                     |
|                           | Level 7: | HIST701, MAOR708, PACS701                                     |
| <b>Majors</b>             |          |   |
| <b>Māori Development</b>  |          |   |
| 45 points                 | Level 5: | DIGM550, MAOR501, MAOR510                                     |
| <i>and</i> 15 points      | Level 6: | MAOR603   |
| <i>and</i> 15 points      | Level 7: | MAOR708   |
| <i>and</i> 45 points from |          | the courses listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table |
| <b>Māori Media</b>        |          |   |
| 45 points                 | Level 5: | CWRT560, DIGM550, TVSP591                                     |

and 15 points from  
and 15 points from  
and 45 points from

Level 6: DIGM650, TVSP690  
Level 7: DIGM751, HIST707, TVSP791  
the courses listed in the Bachelor of Māori  
Development Table

| BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE |         |   |        |               |
|-------------------------------------|---------|---|--------|---------------|
| Level                               | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| Level 5                             | COMM590 | Learning in a Digital World                             | 15     |               |
|                                     | CWRT560 | Writing Māori Shorts                                    | 15     |               |
|                                     | DIGM550 | Making Digital Media I                                  | 15     |               |
|                                     | MAOR501 | Beginners Māori Language I                              | 15     |               |
|                                     | MAOR502 | Beginners Māori Language II                             | 15     | MAOR501       |
|                                     | TVSP591 | Media Production: A Te Ao Māori Perspective             | 15     |               |
| Level 6                             | DIGM650 | Making Digital Media II                                 | 15     | DIGM550       |
|                                     | HIST690 | Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi            | 15     |               |
|                                     | HIST691 | Tā Moko: Marks of History and Identity                  | 15     |               |
|                                     | HIST692 | Our People, Our Stories: Contemporary NZ Oral Histories | 15     |               |
|                                     | HRMG650 | Te Ara Pou Leadership                                   | 15     |               |
|                                     | MAOR601 | Ki te Hoe Intermediate Māori Language I                 | 15     | MAOR506       |
|                                     | MAOR602 | Ki te Hoe Intermediate Māori Language II                | 15     | MAOR601       |
|                                     | MAOR603 | Te Rangahau: Research Methods                           | 15     |               |
|                                     | PACS601 | Pacific Media Approaches                                | 15     |               |
|                                     | PACS602 | The Pacific in Popular Culture                          | 15     |               |
|                                     | TVSP690 | Kaupapa Māori Screen Production                         | 15     |               |
| Level 7                             | DIGM751 | Making Digital Media III                                | 30     | DIGM650       |
|                                     | HIST701 | Nostalgia and Utopianism in New Zealand History         | 15     |               |
|                                     | MAOR701 | Advanced Māori Language I                               | 15     | MAOR602       |
|                                     | MAOR702 | Advanced Māori Language II                              | 15     | MAOR701       |
|                                     | MAOR705 | Te Ara Poutama Preparation for Work Integrated Learning | 15     |               |
|                                     | MAOR707 | Te Ara Poutama Work Integrated Learning                 | 30     | MAOR705       |
|                                     | MAOR708 | Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues               | 15     |               |
|                                     | PACS700 | Performing Pacific Media                                | 15     | PACS601       |
|                                     | PACS701 | Indigenous Peoples and Popular Culture                  | 15     |               |
|                                     | TVSP791 | Kaupapa Māori Film Project                              | 15     |               |

| BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE |         |   |        |               |
|-------------------------------------|---------|---|--------|---------------|
| Level                               | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| Additional Courses                  |         |   |        |               |
| Level 5                             | CLSY500 | Culture and Society   | 15     |               |
|                                     | CLSY506 | Lift Every Voice and Sing: Performing Social Justice                              |        |               |
|                                     | DIGM551 | Sound Production and Sonic Cultures   | 15     |               |
|                                     | HIST500 | Introduction to New Zealand History   | 15     |               |
|                                     | HIST501 | The Holocaust: Its Causes, Character, and Legacy                                  | 15     |               |
|                                     | MAOR500 | Introduction to Conversational Māori  | 15     |               |
|                                     | MAOR510 | Māori in Popular Culture  | 15     |               |
|                                     | MAOR511 | Waiata–The Practice of Expressing Mātauranga Māori Through Voice, Music and Sound | 15     |               |
| Level 6                             | CLSY602 | The Popular Imagination   | 15     |               |
|                                     | CLSY603 | Popular Comics: Blood, Memory and Beauty  | 15     |               |
|                                     | CLSY604 | Cult Film Genres: Fantasy, Sci-Fi and Horror                                      | 15     |               |
| Level 7                             | CLSY705 | The Body in Popular Culture and Performance                                       | 15     |               |
|                                     | HIST706 | Gods, Heroes and the Rest of Us in Theatre and Performance                        | 15     |               |
|                                     | HIST770 | Popular Monsters  | 15     |               |

## BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (BMathSc) AK1271

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences – single major
    - (i) core courses: 120 points with 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table with at least 30 points at level 6 or above.
  - (b) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences – double major
    - (i) core courses: 120 points with 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: at least 180 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences without a major provided they achieve 120 points from the core courses and 240 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table with at least 75 points at level 6 or above and 45 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme director.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(a)(iii), 1b(iii) and 2 above with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme director.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major and/or one or more minors. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

# Structure

|                             |          |  |
|-----------------------------|----------|--|
| Core Courses                |          |  |
| 15 points                   | Level 5: | COMM501  |
| and 75 points from          | Level 5: | ASTR500, ENSE501, ENSE502, MATH500–502, PHYS500, STAT500 |
| and 30 points               | Level 7: | MATH705  |
| Majors                      |          |  |
| <hr/>                       |          |  |
| Analytics                   |          |  |
| 30 points                   | Level 6: | STAT600, STAT601   |
| and 15 points from          | Level 6: | INFS601, STAT603   |
| and 30 points               | Level 7: | STAT700, STAT702   |
| and 15 points from          | Level 7: | STAT701, STAT703   |
| <hr/>                       |          |  |
| Applied Mathematics         |          |  |
| 30 points                   | Level 6: | MATH602, MATH603   |
| and 15 points from          | Level 6: | MATH601, MATH604   |
| and 30 points               | Level 7: | MATH703, MATH704   |
| and 15 points from          | Level 7: | MATH700, MATH706   |
| <hr/>                       |          |  |
| Astronomy and Space Science |          |  |
| 45 points                   | Level 6: | ASTR600, ASTR601, PHYS600                                |
| and 45 points               | Level 7: | ASTR701-703  |
| <hr/>                       |          |  |
| Computer Science            |          |  |
| 30 points                   | Level 6: | COMP610, COMP611   |
| and 15 points from          | Level 6: | COMP604, COMP613   |
| and 30 points               | Level 7: | COMP711, COMP712   |
| and 15 points from          | Level 7: | COMP713, COMP717   |

| BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE |         |  |        |                    |
|---|---------|--|--------|--------------------|
| Level                                   | Code    | Title                                    | Points | Prerequisites      |
| Core and Major Courses                  |         |  |        |                    |
| Level 5                                 | ASTR500 | Introductory Astronomy                   | 15     |                    |
|   | COMM501 | Applied Communication <sup>a</sup>       | 15     |                    |
|   | ENSE501 | Programming for Engineering Applications | 15     |                    |
|   | ENSE502 | Object Oriented Applications             | 15     | COMP500 or ENSE501 |
|   | HEAL506 | Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication     | 15     |                    |
|   | MATH500 | Mathematical Concepts                    | 15     |                    |

| BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|---|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level                                   | Code    | Title                                    | Points | Prerequisites                                |
| Level 5                                 | MATH501 | Differential and Integral Calculus       | 15     |  |
|   | MATH502 | Algebra and Discrete Mathematics         | 15     |  |
|   | PHYS500 | Physics I                                | 15     |  |
|   | STAT500 | Applied Statistics                       | 15     |  |
| Level 6                                 | ASTR600 | Space, Time and Gravity                  | 15     | ASTR500, MATH505                             |
|   | ASTR601 | Astrophysics and Space Science           | 15     | PHYS501                                      |
|   | COMP604 | Operating Systems                        | 15     | COMP503 or ENSE502                           |
|   | COMP610 | Data Structures and Algorithms           | 15     | COMP503 or ENSE502 or ENSE602                |
|   | COMP611 | Algorithm Design and Analysis            | 15     | COMP610                                      |
|   | COMP613 | Logic and Discrete Structures            | 15     | MATH502                                      |
|   | INFS601 | Logical Database Design                  | 15     | COMP500 or ENSE501                           |
|   | MATH601 | Linear Algebra                           | 15     | MATH502                                      |
|   | MATH602 | Multivariate Calculus                    | 15     | MATH501                                      |
|   | MATH603 | Differential Equations                   | 15     | MATH501                                      |
|   | MATH604 | Financial Mathematics                    | 15     | MATH501                                      |
|   | PHYS600 | Physics II                               | 15     | PHYS500, MATH501                             |
|   | STAT600 | Probability                              | 15     | MATH501 and STAT500 and (COMP500 or ENSE501) |
|   | STAT601 | Statistical Methods                      | 15     | STAT500                                      |
|   | STAT603 | Forecasting                              | 15     | STAT500                                      |
| Level 7                                 | ASTR701 | Radio Astronomy                          | 15     | ASTR601                                      |
|   | ASTR702 | Frontiers of Astronomy and Space Science | 15     |  |
|   | ASTR703 | Space Science Technologies               | 15     |  |
|   | COMP711 | Theory of Computation                    | 15     | COMP610 or COMP613                           |
|   | COMP712 | Programming Languages                    | 15     | COMP603 or ENSE502                           |
|   | COMP713 | Distributed and Mobile Systems           | 15     | COMP611                                      |
|   | COMP717 | Artificial Intelligence                  | 15     | COMP500 or equivalent, 60 points at level 6  |
|   | MATH700 | Financial Modelling and Computation      | 15     | MATH601, MATH604                             |
|   | MATH703 | Numerical Analysis                       | 15     | MATH603                                      |
|   | MATH704 | Linear Partial Differential Equations    | 15     | MATH602, MATH603                             |
|   | MATH705 | Research Project                         | 30     |  |

| BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE   |         |   |        |                                  |
|---|---------|---|--------|----------------------------------|
| Level   | Code    | Title                                       | Points | Prerequisites                    |
| Level 7   | MATH706 | Industrial Mathematics                      | 15     | MATH601, MATH602                 |
|   | STAT700 | Applied Stochastic Models                   | 15     | STAT600                          |
|   | STAT701 | Statistical Computing with SAS              | 15     | STAT601 and (MATH500 or MATH501) |
|   | STAT702 | Industrial and Business Analytics           | 15     | STAT601                          |
|   | STAT703 | Statistical Modelling                       | 15     | STAT600, STAT601, MATH502        |
| <b>Additional Courses</b><br><i>Note: Enrolment in these courses is subject to availability and sufficient student numbers.</i> |         |   |        |                                  |
| Level 5   | COMP500 | Programming 1                               | 15     |                                  |
|   | COMP503 | Programming 2                               | 15     | COMP500 or ENSE501               |
|   | COMP504 | Computer Networking                         | 15     |                                  |
|   | COMP505 | Introduction to Programming                 | 15     |                                  |
| Level 6   | COMP603 | Program Design and Construction             | 15     | COMP503 or COMP610 or ENSE502    |
|   | COMP612 | Computer Graphics Programming               | 15     | MATH502 and (COMP603 or COMP610) |
|   | STAT602 | Quality Assurance                           | 15     | STAT500                          |
| Level 7   | COMP710 | Game Programming                            | 15     | COMP612                          |
|   | COMP716 | Highly Secure Systems                       | 15     | COMP611 or (ENG501 and COMP610)  |
|   | COMP719 | Applied Human Computer Interaction          | 15     |                                  |
|   | ENSE701 | Contemporary Issues in Software Engineering | 15     | COMP603 or COMP610 or ENSE600    |
|   | MATH701 | Special Topic A <sup>b</sup>                | 15     |                                  |
|   | MATH702 | Special Topic B <sup>b</sup>                | 15     |                                  |

a. A student may complete HEAL506 as an alternative to COMM501.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme director.



BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (BMLS) AK3432

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 480 points with 165 points at level 6 and 210 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The assessment board may grant prior learning credit of up to 150 points, of which up to 45 points may be at level 6 and up to 120 points may be at level 5.
- 3 The assessment board may grant prior learning credit of up to 105 points at level 5 and 15 points at level 6 to a student who is a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist or Medical Laboratory Technician with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and holds a current Practising Certificate and who has completed a bachelor's degree after 1995 that is recognised for registration by MSCNZ.

Structure

|                     |          |   |
|---------------------|----------|---|
| 105 points          | Level 5: | BIOL500, CHEM501, HEAL505, MELS501, MICR501, SCIE504, STAT500 |
| and 165 points      | Level 6: | GENE602, GENE603, HEAL609, MELS601–608                        |
| and 30 points       | Level 7: | GENE701, HEAL708  |
| and 60 points from  | Level 7: | GENE702, GENE703, MELS701–709, MELS719–721                    |
| and 120 points from | Level 7: | MELS711, MELS712, MELS714–718                                 |

| BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE |         |                                |        |               |
|--|---------|--------------------------------|--------|---------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title                          | Points | Prerequisites |
| Level 5                                      | BIOL500 | Foundations of Life            | 15     |               |
|  | CHEM501 | Principles of Chemistry        | 15     |               |
|  | HEAL505 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I | 15     |               |
|  | MELS501 | Histology and Cytology         | 15     |               |
|  | MICR501 | Microbial Life                 | 15     |               |
|  | SCIE504 | Science and Society            | 15     |               |
|  | STAT500 | Applied Statistics             | 15     |               |
| Level 6                                      | GENE602 | Principles of Genetics         | 15     | MICR501       |

| BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE |         |  |        |                                  |
|--|---------|--|--------|----------------------------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                    |
| Level 6                                      | GENE603 | Cells, Genes and Molecules                     | 15     | MICR501                          |
|  | HEAL609 | Human Anatomy and Physiology II                | 15     | HEAL505                          |
|  | MELS601 | Clinical Chemistry I                           | 15     | HEAL609                          |
|  | MELS602 | Haematology I                                  | 15     | HEAL609                          |
|  | MELS603 | Pathology I                                    | 15     | HEAL609                          |
|  | MELS604 | Pathology II                                   | 15     | MELS603                          |
|  | MELS605 | Immunology and Virology                        | 15     | HEAL609                          |
|  | MELS606 | Transfusion Science I                          | 15     | HEAL609                          |
|  | MELS607 | Medical Microbiology I                         | 15     | MICR501                          |
|  | MELS608 | Laboratory Information Systems and Automations | 15     |                                  |
| Level 7                                      | GENE701 | Molecular Genetics                             | 15     | GENE603                          |
|  | GENE702 | Molecular Diagnostics                          | 15     | GENE701                          |
|  | GENE703 | Computational Genetics                         | 15     | GENE602<br><i>Coreq:</i> GENE603 |
|  | HEAL708 | Professional Practice and Ethics               | 15     | 120 points                       |
|  | MELS701 | Clinical Chemistry II                          | 15     | MELS601                          |
|  | MELS702 | Clinical Chemistry III                         | 15     | MELS701                          |
|  | MELS703 | Haematology II                                 | 15     | MELS602                          |
|  | MELS704 | Haematology III                                | 15     | MELS703                          |
|  | MELS705 | Immunology II                                  | 15     | MELS605                          |
|  | MELS706 | Immunology III                                 | 15     | MELS705                          |
|  | MELS707 | Transfusion Science II                         | 15     | MELS606                          |
|  | MELS708 | Transfusion Science III                        | 15     | MELS707                          |
|  | MELS709 | Histology II                                   | 15     | MELS501                          |
|  | MELS711 | MLS Clinical Training: Clinical Chemistry      | 60     | MELS701,<br>MELS702              |
|  | MELS712 | MLS Clinical Training: Molecular Diagnostics   | 60     | GENE702,<br>GENE703              |
|  | MELS714 | MLS Clinical Training: Haematology             | 60     | MELS703,<br>MELS704              |
|  | MELS715 | MLS Clinical Training: Histology               | 60     | MELS709,<br>MELS721              |
|  | MELS716 | MLS Clinical Training: Immunology              | 60     | MELS705,<br>MELS706              |
|  | MELS717 | MLS Clinical Training: Medical Microbiology    | 60     | MELS719,<br>MELS720              |

| BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE |         |  |        |                  |
|--|---------|--|--------|------------------|
| Level  | Code    | Title                                      | Points | Prerequisites    |
| Level 7                                      | MELS718 | MLS Clinical Training: Transfusion Science | 60     | MELS707, MELS708 |
|  | MELS719 | Medical Microbiology II                    | 15     | MELS607          |
|  | MELS720 | Medical Microbiology III                   | 15     | MELS719          |
|  | MELS721 | Histology III                              | 15     | MELS709          |

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BSc) AK1041

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

## DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (LEVEL 6) (DipAppSc) AK3383

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Science, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 60 points at level 5, 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations, *and*
  - (c) a further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations; *or*
    - (ii) two minors of at least 60 points each that satisfy the requirements of each minor as identified in these regulations; *or*
    - (iii) one minor of at least 60 points that satisfies the requirements of a minor identified in these regulations, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University.
- 2 A student taking a second major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors.
- 3 A course completed as part of the core or major requirements shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.
- 5 To qualify for the Diploma in Applied Science (Level 6), a student must achieve 240 points with at least 75 points at level 6 or above.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 6 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements in 1 (c) (i) above or a minor(s) to meet the requirements of 1 (c) (ii) or (iii) above. The completion requirements for an additional major or minor are set out in the Additional Majors regulations and Minors Regulations.

### Conjoint Programme of Study

- 7 A student who completes this degree as part of an approved conjoint programme of study will be exempted from the requirement in 1(c) above. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar.

Structure

|  |          |  |
|--|----------|--|
| Core Course                                    |          |  |
| 15 points from                                 | Level 5: | SCIE504, DIGD507   |
| and 15 points from                             | Level 5: | ASTR500, BIOL500, BMED500, CHEM500-502, CONS500, EASC500, ENVS502, ENVS503, FOOD502, FOOD503, GESCS500, HEAL505, HEAL507, MAOH501, MASC500, MACS501, MELS501, MICR501, PHYS501, SOSCS585 |
| and 15 points from                             | Level 5: | COMP500, COMP503, MATH502, MATH504, MATH505, STAT500, STAT502  |
| and 15 points from                             | Level 5: | any level 5 course in the Bachelor of Science Table of Courses.  |
| and 15 points                                  | Level 6: | SCIE606  |
| and 15 points from                             | Level 6: | CHEM604, SCIE600   |
| and 30 points                                  | Level 7: | SCIE707, SCIE708   |
| Majors   |          |  |
| Analytics                                      |          |  |
| 30 points                                      | Level 5: | MATH505, STAT502   |
| and 45 points                                  | Level 6: | STAT603-605  |
| and 45 points                                  | Level 7: | STAT704-706  |
| Applied Conservation                           |          |  |
| <i>* Not open for new enrolments from 2023</i> |          |  |
| Astronomy and Space Science*                   |          |  |
| <i>* Not open for new enrolments from 2022</i> |          |  |
| Biological Science                             |          |  |
| 30 points from                                 | Level 5: | CONS500, MICR501   |
| and 45 points                                  | Level 6: | GENE603, CONS600, MICR601  |
| and 45 points from                             | Level 7: | CONS701, GENE700, MICR700  |
| Biomedical Science                             |          |  |
| 30 points                                      | Level 5: | BMED500, HEAL505   |
| and 45 points                                  | Level 6: | BMED600, BMED601, HEAL609  |
| and 45 points                                  | Level 7: | BMED700-702  |
| Chemistry                                      |          |  |
| 30 points                                      | Level 5: | CHEM501, CHEM502   |
| and 45 points from                             | Level 6: | CHEM601-603, CHEM605   |
| and 45 points from                             | Level 7: | CHEM702, CHEM704-707   |

---

**Computer Science**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Environmental Science**

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 30 points     | Level 5: | ENVS502, ENVS503 |
| and 45 points | Level 6: | ENVS604-606      |
| and 45 points | Level 7: | ENVS705-707      |

---

**Food Safety**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Food Science**

|               |          |                           |
|---------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 30 points     | Level 5: | FOOD502, FOOD503          |
| and 45 points | Level 6: | FOOD601, FOOD602, FOOD604 |
| and 45 points | Level 7: | FOOD702, FOOD704, FOOD705 |

---

**Geoscience**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Geospatial Science**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Health Protection**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Marine Science**

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 30 points     | Level 5: | MASC500, MASC501 |
| and 45 points | Level 6: | MASC600-602      |
| and 45 points | Level 7: | MASC702-704      |

---

**Mathematical Modelling and Computation**

|                    |          |                  |
|--------------------|----------|------------------|
| 30 points          | Level 5: | MATH505, STAT502 |
| and 45 points      | Level 6: | MATH605-607      |
| and 30 points      | Level 7: | MATH707, MATH708 |
| and 15 points from | Level 7: | MATH700, MATH709 |

---

**Microbiology**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Molecular Genetics**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Psychology**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Minors**
**Analytics**

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

|          |                  |
|----------|------------------|
| Level 5: | MATH505, STAT502 |
| Level 6: | STAT603-605      |
| Level 7: | STAT704-706      |

---

#### Astronomy and Space Science

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

|          |                  |
|----------|------------------|
| Level 5: | ASTR500          |
| Level 6: | ASTR600, ASTR601 |
| Level 7: | ASTR702          |

---

#### Bioanalytical Chemistry [*Restriction: Biochemistry minor*]

60 points from courses listed below including CHEM602 and at least 15 points at level 7

|                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| 15 points from | Level 5: BIOL500, CHEM502 |
| 15 points      | Level 6: CHEM602          |
| 30 points      | Level 7: CHEM702, CHEM707 |

---

#### Biochemistry [*Restriction: Bioanalytical Chemistry minor*]

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

|          |                  |
|----------|------------------|
| Level 5: | BIOL500, CHEM502 |
| Level 6: | CHEM602, CHEM603 |
| Level 7: | CHEM707          |

---

#### Biodiversity Conservation [*Restriction: Biological Sciences major*]

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

|          |                  |
|----------|------------------|
| Level 5: | CONS500          |
| Level 6: | CONS600, CONS601 |
| Level 7: | CONS701          |

---

#### Biomedical Science

60 points from courses listed below

|          |                  |
|----------|------------------|
| Level 5: | BIOL500          |
| Level 6: | BMED600          |
| Level 7: | BMED700, BMED701 |

---

#### Chemical Science [*Restriction: Chemistry major*]

60 points from courses listed below including CHEM501 and CHEM502 with at least 15 points at level 7

|          |                      |
|----------|----------------------|
| Level 5: | CHEM501, CHEM502     |
| Level 6: | CHEM601-603, CHEM605 |

Level 7: CHEM702, CHEM704-707

---

#### Earth System Science

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: EASC500

Level 6: EASCS600, EASC601

Level 7: EASC700

---

#### Environmental Science [*Restriction: Environmental Sustainability minor*]

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ENVS503

Level 6: ENVS605, ENVS606

Level 7: ENVS707

---

#### Environmental Sustainability [*Restriction: Environmental Science minor*]

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: SOSCS585

Level 6: ENVS606

Level 7: COMM711, ENVS707

---

#### Food and Environmental Safety

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

30 points Level 6: HPRO600, MICR601

and 30 points Level 7: HPRO700, FOOD741

---

#### Food Science

60 points from courses listed below including FOOD502 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: FOOD502

Level 6: FOOD601, FOOD602

Level 7: FOOD702, FOOD704

---

#### Geospatial Science

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: GESCS500

Level 6: GESCS600, GESCS601

Level 7: GESCS700

---



**Marine Science**

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

|          |                  |
|----------|------------------|
| Level 5: | MASC500          |
| Level 6: | MASC600, MASC601 |
| Level 7: | MASC702          |

---

**Mathematical Modelling and Computation** [*Restriction: Analytics minor*]

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

|          |                      |
|----------|----------------------|
| Level 5: | MATH505, STAT502     |
| Level 6: | MATH605-607          |
| Level 7: | MATH700, MATH707-709 |

---

**Microbiology** [*Restriction: Biological Sciences major, Molecular Genetics minor*]

60 points from courses listed below including MICR501 with at least 15 points at level 7

|          |                  |
|----------|------------------|
| Level 5: | MICR501          |
| Level 6: | MICR601, MELS607 |
| Level 7: | GENE700, MICR700 |

---

**Molecular Genetics** [*Restriction: Biological Sciences major, Microbiology minor*]

60 points from courses listed below including BIOL500 and GENE603 with at least 15 points at level 7

|          |                           |
|----------|---------------------------|
| Level 5: | BIOL500                   |
| Level 6: | GENE603                   |
| Level 7: | GENE700, GENE702, MICR700 |

---

**Pharmaceutical Formulation** [*Restriction: Biomedical Science major*]

60 points from courses listed below

|          |                  |
|----------|------------------|
| Level 5: | BMED500          |
| Level 6: | BMED601          |
| Level 7: | BMED702, PHMY701 |

| BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE |         |   |        |                             |
|---------------------------|---------|---|--------|-----------------------------|
| Level                     | Code    | Title                                   | Points | Prerequisites               |
| Level 5                   | ASTR500 | Introductory Astronomy                  | 15     |                             |
|                           | BIOL500 | Foundations of Life                     | 15     |                             |
|                           | BMED500 | Introduction to Biomedical Science      | 15     |                             |
|                           | CHEM500 | Chemistry in Our World                  | 15     |                             |
|                           | CHEM501 | Principles of Chemistry                 | 15     |                             |
|                           | CHEM502 | Biological and Solution Chemistry       | 15     | CHEM501                     |
|                           | COMP500 | Programming Concepts and Techniques     | 15     |                             |
|                           | COMP503 | Programming II                          | 15     |                             |
|                           | CONS500 | Biodiversity                            | 15     | <i>Restriction: ENVS501</i> |
|                           | DIGD507 | Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices      | 15     |                             |
|                           | EASC500 | Our Dynamic Earth                       | 15     | <i>Restriction: ENVS522</i> |
|                           | ENVS502 | Environmental Science Skills            | 15     |                             |
|                           | ENVS503 | Our Total Environment                   | 15     |                             |
|                           | FOOD502 | Food Science                            | 15     |                             |
|                           | FOOD503 | Food Technology                         | 15     | <i>Restriction: FOOD603</i> |
|                           | GESC500 | Mapping Our Environment                 | 15     |                             |
|                           | HEAL505 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I          | 15     |                             |
|                           | HEAL507 | Health and Environment                  | 15     | <i>Restriction: MAOH501</i> |
|                           | MAOH501 | Hauora Māori                            | 15     | <i>Restriction: HEAL507</i> |
|                           | MASC500 | Introduction to Marine Sciences         | 15     |                             |
|                           | MASC501 | Marine Science Techniques               | 15     | <i>Co-req: STAT500</i>      |
|                           | MATH502 | Algebra and Discrete Mathematics        | 15     |                             |
|                           | MATH504 | Introductory Mathematics for Science    | 15     |                             |
|                           | MATH505 | Algebra and Calculus I                  | 15     |                             |
|                           | MICR501 | Microbial Life                          | 15     |                             |
|                           | PHYS501 | Physics for Scientists and Engineers    | 15     |                             |
|                           | SCIE504 | Science and Society                     | 15     |                             |
|                           | STAT500 | Applied Statistics                      | 15     |                             |
|                           | STAT502 | Introductory Probability and Statistics | 15     |                             |
|                           | SOSC585 | Climate Action                          | 15     |                             |
| Level 6                   | ASTR600 | Space, Time and Gravity                 | 15     | ASTR500, MATH505            |
|                           | ASTR601 | Astrophysics and Space Science          | 15     | PHYS501                     |
|                           | BMED600 | Molecular Biomedicine                   | 15     | BIOL500 or HEAL505          |

| BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE |         |  |        |   |
|---------------------------|---------|--|--------|---|
| Level                     | Code    | Title                                      | Points | Prerequisites                           |
| Level 6                   | BMED601 | Natural Biomedical Products                | 15     | CHEM501 <i>or</i> BMED500               |
|                           | CHEM601 | Inorganic Chemistry                        | 15     | CHEM501                                 |
|                           | CHEM602 | Biochemistry                               | 15     | CHEM502                                 |
|                           | CHEM603 | Organic Chemistry                          | 15     | CHEM502                                 |
|                           | CHEM604 | Analytical Chemistry                       | 15     | CHEM501                                 |
|                           | CHEM605 | Thermodynamics and Chemical Kinetics       | 15     | CHEM501                                 |
|                           | CHEM686 | Coordination Chemistryb                    | 15     |   |
|                           | CONS600 | Ecology and Evolution                      | 15     |   |
|                           | CONS601 | Plant and Animal Taxonomy                  | 15     | CONS500,<br><i>Restriction: ENVS624</i> |
|                           | EASC600 | Concepts in Earth Science Systems          | 15     |   |
|                           | EASC601 | Tectonic Processes and Climate Change      | 15     |   |
|                           | ENVS604 | Environmental Assessment and Monitoring    | 15     | ENVS502 Pre or co:<br>STAT500           |
|                           | ENVS605 | Environmental Cycles and Flows             | 15     | ENVS503                                 |
|                           | ENVS606 | Environmental Pressures, Threats and Risks | 15     |   |
|                           | FOOD601 | Food Chemistry                             | 15     | CHEM502                                 |
|                           | FOOD602 | Food Microbiology                          | 15     | MICR501                                 |
|                           | FOOD604 | Food Process Engineering                   | 15     | FOOD503                                 |
|                           | GENE603 | Cells, Genes and Molecules                 | 15     | BIOL500                                 |
|                           | GESC600 | Geospatial Analysis                        | 15     | GESC500                                 |
|                           | GESC601 | Geospatial Field Skills                    | 15     | GESC500                                 |
|                           | HEAL609 | Human Anatomy and Physiology II            | 15     | HEAL505                                 |
|                           | HPRO600 | Environmental Health                       | 15     | <i>Restriction: ENVS603</i>             |
|                           | MASC600 | Estuaries to Deep Sea                      | 15     | MASC500                                 |
|                           | MASC601 | Biology of Marine Organisms                | 15     | MASC500                                 |
|                           | MASC602 | Marine Science Methods                     | 15     | MASC501                                 |
|                           | MATH605 | Algebra and Calculus II                    | 15     | MATH505                                 |
|                           | MATH606 | Modelling and Differential Equations I     | 15     | MATH505                                 |
|                           | MATH607 | Quantitative Decision Analysis             | 15     | MATH505, STAT502                        |
|                           | MELS607 | Medical Microbiology I                     | 15     | MICR501                                 |
|                           | MICR601 | Environmental Microbiology                 | 15     | MICR501                                 |

| BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE |         |   |        |  |
|---------------------------|---------|---|--------|--|
| Level                     | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 6                   | SCIE606 | Vision Mātauranga: Science Practice in Aotearoa   | 15     |  |
|                           | SCIE600 | Scientific Inquiry                                | 15     |  |
|                           | STAT603 | Forecasting                                       | 15     | STAT502  |
|                           | STAT604 | Statistical Inference                             | 15     | STAT502  |
|                           | STAT605 | Statistical Data Analysis                         | 15     | STAT502  |
| Level 7                   | ASTR701 | Radio Astronomy                                   | 15     | ASTR601  |
|                           | ASTR702 | Frontiers of Astronomy and Space Science          | 15     | ASTR601  |
|                           | ASTR703 | Space Science Technologies                        | 15     |  |
|                           | BMED700 | Advanced Molecular Biomedicine                    | 15     | BMED600 <i>or</i> GENE603                                |
|                           | BMED701 | Biomedical Science                                | 15     | BMED600 <i>or</i> CHEM604<br><i>Restriction:</i> BIOL742 |
|                           | BMED702 | Drug Delivery and Formulation                     | 15     | BMED601 <i>or</i> CHEM602 <i>or</i> CHEM604              |
|                           | CHEM702 | Advanced Analytical Chemistry                     | 15     | CHEM604  |
|                           | CHEM704 | Organic Synthesis and Molecular Design            | 15     | CHEM603  |
|                           | CHEM705 | Quantum Mechanics and Spectroscopy                | 15     | CHEM604, CHEM605   |
|                           | CHEM706 | Advanced Inorganic Chemistry                      | 15     | CHEM601, CHEM604   |
|                           | CHEM707 | Protein and Metabolic Chemistry                   | 15     | CHEM602  |
|                           | CHEM786 | Modern Topics in Organic Chemistryb               | 15     |  |
|                           | COMM711 | Environmental Communication                       | 15     |  |
|                           | CONS701 | Conservation Biology                              | 15     | CONS600  |
|                           | EASC700 | Biogeochemical Cycles and Global Change           | 15     | EASC600  |
|                           | ENVS703 | Environmental Chemistryb                          | 15     | CHEM501  |
|                           | ENVS705 | Advanced Environmental Science Skills             | 15     | ENVS604  |
|                           | ENVS706 | Environmental Problem Solving and Decision Making | 15     | ENVS605  |
|                           | ENVS707 | Environmental Science Policy and Practice         | 15     | ENVS606  |
|                           | FOOD702 | Food Design and Packaging                         | 15     | CHEM501, FOOD502   |
|                           | FOOD704 | Advanced Food Chemistry                           | 15     | FOOD601  |

| BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|---------------------------|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level                     | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 7                   | FOOD705 | Sensory Evaluation                           | 15     | STAT500  |
|                           | FOOD741 | Food Safety Systems                          | 15     | FOOD602 or MICR601   |
|                           | GENE700 | Gene Technology                              | 15     | MICR700  |
|                           | GENE702 | Molecular Diagnostics                        | 15     | GENE603  |
|                           | GESC700 | Advanced Geospatial Analysis                 | 15     | GESC600  |
|                           | HPRO700 | Health Protection                            | 15     | HPRO600<br><i>Restriction: BIOL712</i>   |
|                           | MASC702 | Marine Ecosystem Dynamics                    | 15     | MASC600  |
|                           | MASC703 | Marine Science Research                      | 15     | MASC602  |
|                           | MASC704 | Humans and Oceans                            | 15     | MASC600  |
|                           | MATH700 | Financial Modelling and Computation          | 15     | MATH607  |
|                           | MATH707 | Mathematical Computation                     | 15     | MATH605, MATH606   |
|                           | MATH708 | Modelling and Differential Equations II      | 15     | MATH605, MATH606   |
|                           | MATH709 | Mathematical Modelling in Health and Biology | 15     | MATH605, STAT502   |
|                           | MICR700 | Decoding Life                                | 15     | GENE603 or MICR601   |
|                           | PHMY701 | Pharmacology for Professional Practice       | 15     | HEAL609 or<br>PHTY607  |
|                           | SCIE701 | Research Project <sup>a,b</sup>              | 30     | 60 points at level 6<br>from this programme.<br><i>Restriction: SCIE707,<br/>SCIE708</i> |
|                           | SCIE707 | Science Capstone Project A                   | 15     | SCIE606, and<br>CHEM604 or SCIE600<br><i>Restriction: SCIE701</i>                        |
|                           | SCIE708 | Science Capstone Project B                   | 15     | SCIE707<br><i>Restriction: SCIE701</i>   |
|                           | STAT704 | Industrial and Business Analytics            | 15     | STAT604 or STAT605   |
|                           | STAT705 | Multivariate Data Analysis                   | 15     | MATH505, STAT604   |
|                           | STAT706 | Stochastic Modelling                         | 15     | MATH505, STAT604<br>or STAT605   |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Delivered offshore only.

## BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (BSR) AK3521

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – single major
    - (i) core courses: 225 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 105 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 75 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table or any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
  - (b) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – double major
    - (i) core courses: 225 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
    - (iii) may require the completion of more than 360 points to meet requirements.
  - (c) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation
    - (i) core courses: 225 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) 135 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with a minimum of 105 points at level 6 or above and at least 30 points at level 7. A student may substitute up to 60 points with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student must undertake SPOR709 Sport and Recreation Cooperative I and SPOR710 Sport and Recreation Cooperative II in the subject area of their chosen major(s).
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points required in core courses at level 5 before being permitted to enrol in courses at level 6.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major and/or one or more minors. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

# Structure

|                                |          |   |
|--------------------------------|----------|---|
| Core Courses                   |          |   |
| 105 points                     | Level 5: | HEAL506, SPOR501–504, SPOR511, SPSC501  |
| <i>and</i> 15 points from      | Level 5: | HEAL504, HEAL505, HEAL507   |
| <i>and</i> 45 points           | Level 6: | SPOR608, SPOR610, SPOR624   |
| <i>and</i> 60 points           | Level 7: | SPOR709, SPOR710  |
| Majors                         |          |   |
| Coaching                       |          |   |
| 45 points                      | Level 6: | SPOR609, SPOR612, SPOR613   |
| <i>and</i> 30 points from      | Level 6: | SPOR601, SPOR607, SPSC604, SPSC605  |
| <i>and</i> 30 points           | Level 7: | SPOR701, SPOR707  |
| Exercise Science and Nutrition |          |   |
| 75 points                      | Level 6: | NUTR601, SPOR606, SPSC602, SPSC603, SPSC605   |
| <i>and</i> 30 points           | Level 7: | NUTR701, SPSC703  |
| Health and Physical Education  |          |   |
| 75 points                      | Level 6: | SPOR601, SPOR606, SPOR609, SPOR612, SPSC604   |
| <i>and</i> 30 points           | Level 7: | SPOR706, SPOR707  |
| Management                     |          |   |
| 75 points                      | Level 6: | SPOR604, SPOR605, SPOR607, SPOR614 and the remaining points from any other course with the approval of the programme leader |
| <i>and</i> 30 points           | Level 7: | SPOR702, SPOR705  |
| Outdoor Education              |          |   |
| 75 points from                 | Level 6: | SPOR602, SPOR603, SPOR609, SPOR618, SPOR619   |
| <i>and</i> 15 points           | Level 7: | SPOR708   |
| <i>and</i> 15 points from      | Level 7: | SPOR702, SPOR707  |
| Sport and Exercise Science     |          |   |
| 75 points                      | Level 6: | NUTR601, SPSC602–605  |
| <i>and</i> 30 points           | Level 7: | SPSC701, SPSC702  |

| BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE |         |  |        |               |
|--|---------|--|--------|---------------|
| Level                                  | Code    | Title                                  | Points | Prerequisites |
| Level 5                                | HEAL504 | Lifespan Development and Communication | 15     |               |
|  | HEAL505 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I         | 15     |               |

| BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE |         |   |        |                                  |
|--|---------|---|--------|----------------------------------|
| Level                                  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                    |
| Level 5                                | HEAL506 | Knowledge Enquiry and Communication             | 15     |                                  |
|  | HEAL507 | Health and Environment                          | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MAOH501   |
|  | SPOR501 | Sport and Recreation in Aotearoa / New Zealand  | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506            |
|  | SPOR502 | Innovative Planning in Sport and Recreation     | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506            |
|  | SPOR503 | Contemporary Issues in Sport and Recreation     | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506            |
|  | SPOR504 | Leadership in Sport and the Outdoors            | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506            |
|  | SPOR511 | Skill Learning in Sport and Recreation          | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506            |
|  | SPSC501 | Sport and Exercise Science Fundamentals         | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506            |
| Level 6                                | NUTR601 | Sport and Exercise Nutrition                    | 15     | NUTR501 or SPSC501               |
|  | SPOR601 | Sport, Health and Physical Education Studies    | 15     | HEAL505 or SPSC501               |
|  | SPOR602 | Roto-Awa: Lakes and Rivers <sup>a</sup>         | 15     |                                  |
|  | SPOR603 | Motu-Moana: Islands and Sea <sup>a</sup>        | 15     |                                  |
|  | SPOR604 | Sport Marketing                                 | 15     |                                  |
|  | SPOR605 | Sport Management                                | 15     |                                  |
|  | SPOR606 | Sport, Health and Wellbeing                     | 15     |                                  |
|  | SPOR607 | Sport Development                               | 15     | SPOR501                          |
|  | SPOR608 | Evidence Based Practice                         | 15     | HEAL506                          |
|  | SPOR609 | Teaching, Leading and Coaching                  | 15     | SPOR511                          |
|  | SPOR610 | Law and Ethics for Sport and Recreation         | 15     | HEAL506<br><i>Coreq:</i> SPOR501 |
|  | SPOR612 | Skill Acquisition and Sport Psychology          | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> SPOR624            |
|  | SPOR613 | Analysing Performance                           | 15     |                                  |
|  | SPOR614 | Sport Finance                                   | 15     |                                  |
|  | SPOR618 | Contemporary Approaches to Outdoor Education    | 15     | SPOR602, SPOR603, or SPOR604     |
|  | SPOR619 | Maunga-Ngahere: Mountains and Bush <sup>a</sup> | 15     |                                  |
|  | SPOR624 | Group and Individual Behaviour                  | 15     | HEAL506                          |
|  | SPSC602 | Applied Anatomy                                 | 15     | SPSC501 or HEAL505               |
|  | SPSC603 | Exercise Prescription and Assessment            | 15     | SPSC501 or HEAL505               |
|  | SPSC604 | Applied Sports Biomechanics I                   | 15     | SPSC501 or HEAL505               |
|  | SPSC605 | Exercise Physiology                             | 15     | HEAL505, SPSC501                 |



| BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE |         |   |        |  |
|--|---------|---|--------|--|
| Level                                  | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                          |
| Level 7                                | NUTR701 | Lifestyle Nutrition   | 15     | NUTR501 or SPSC501                     |
|  | SPOR701 | Integrated Coaching Practice                                  | 15     | SPOR624                                |
|  | SPOR702 | Entrepreneurship in Sport and Recreation                      | 15     | 120 points in the programme            |
|  | SPOR705 | Leadership in Sport and Recreation                            | 15     | 120 points in the programme            |
|  | SPOR706 | Health and Physical Education Philosophy and Pedagogy         | 15     | SPOR601, SPOR606                       |
|  | SPOR707 | Pedagogy and Performance                                      | 15     | SPOR609 or SPOR612                     |
|  | SPOR708 | Outdoor Education   | 15     | SPOR609, SPOR602 or SPOR603 or SPOR619 |
|  | SPOR709 | Sport and Recreation Cooperative I <sup>a</sup>               | 30     | SPOR608, SPOR624                       |
|  | SPOR710 | Sport and Recreation Cooperative II                           | 30     | SPOR709                                |
|  | SPSC701 | Athletic Conditioning   | 15     | SPSC602, SPSC603, SPSC605              |
|  | SPSC702 | Applied Sports Biomechanics II                                | 15     | SPSC604                                |
|  | SPSC703 | Clinical Exercise Physiology                                  | 15     | SPSC603, SPSC605                       |
| Additional Courses                     |         |   |        |  |
| Level 5                                | NUTR501 | Nutrition, Activity and Health                                | 15     |  |
| Level 6                                | HEAL607 | Special Topic <sup>a</sup>                                    | 15     |  |
|  | HEAL608 | Special Topic <sup>a</sup>                                    | 30     |  |
|  | SPOR623 | International Internship in Sport and Recreation <sup>a</sup> | 30     | 120 points in the programme            |
|  | SPOR627 | Sport, History and Society in New Zealand <sup>a</sup>        | 15     |  |
|  | SPOR650 | International Exchange Sport and Recreation                   | 60     |  |
|  | SPOR651 | International Exchange Sport and Recreation                   | 120    |  |
| Level 7                                | HEAL706 | Special Topic <sup>a</sup>                                    | 15     |  |
|  | HEAL707 | Special Topic <sup>a</sup>                                    | 30     |  |
|  | SPMG701 | Sport and Business Cooperative <sup>a</sup>                   | 60     | 360 points                             |

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS (BVA) AK3352

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Visual Arts, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 300 points from the structure below with at least 90 points at level 6 and 105 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) a minor: 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations in a subject area outside the student's major, with at least 15 points at level 7.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional minor to meet the requirements in 1(b) above. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

### Structure

---

#### Core Courses

|                       |          |                  |
|-----------------------|----------|------------------|
| 105 points            | Level 5: | VSAR501–503      |
| <i>and</i> 90 points  | Level 6: | VSAR601, VSAR602 |
| <i>and</i> 105 points | Level 7: | VSAR701–703      |

#### Minors

##### Animated Drawing

|                      |          |                  |
|----------------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points            | Level 5: | ARDN540          |
| <i>and</i> 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN640, ARDN641 |
| <i>and</i> 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN740          |

---

##### Cinematic Arts

|                      |          |                  |
|----------------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points            | Level 5: | ARDN501          |
| <i>and</i> 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN603, ARDN604 |
| <i>and</i> 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN701          |

---

##### Contemporary Pacific

|                      |          |                  |
|----------------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points            | Level 5: | ARDN514          |
| <i>and</i> 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN629, ARDN630 |
| <i>and</i> 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN714          |

---

Creative Entrepreneurship

|   |          |                  |
|---|----------|------------------|
| 15 points   | Level 5: | ARDN502          |
| and 30 points (with at least 15 points at level 6) from | Level 5: | ENTR501, MKTG501 |
|   | Level 6: | DESN600, DESN601 |
| and 15 points   | Level 7: | ARDN702          |

---

Design for Health

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | DESN513          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | DESN613, DESN614 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | DESN713          |

---

Creative Sound Design\*

\* Not open for new enrolments from 2022

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | ARDN503          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN605, ARDN606 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN703          |

---

Design for Social and Environmental Justice

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | ARDN504          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN607, ARDN608 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN704          |

---

Design Thinking

|                    |          |                  |
|--------------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points          | Level 5: | DESN501          |
| and 30 points      | Level 6: | DESN600, DESN604 |
| and 15 points from | Level 7: | DESN705, DESN706 |

---

Digital Fabrication

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | ARDN505          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN609, ARDN610 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN705          |

---

Experimental Surface Design

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | ARDN517          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN633, ARDN634 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN717          |

---

Extended Reality

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | ARDN541          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN642, ARDN643 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN717          |

---

Game and Play Design\*

\* Not open for new enrolments from 2022

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | ARDN506          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN611, ARDN612 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN706          |

**In Print: Publication Practices**

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | ARDN542          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN644, ARDN645 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN742          |

**Motion Capture**

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | DIGD506          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | DIGD605, DIGD606 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | DIGD707          |

**Photographic Practice**

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | ARDN516          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN631, ARDN632 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN716          |

**Temporary Practices / Temporary Publics**

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | ARDN511          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN621, ARDN622 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN711          |

**Urban Practices\***

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2022*

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | ARDN512          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN623, ARDN624 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN712          |

**Visualising Information\***

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

|               |          |                  |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| 15 points     | Level 5: | ARDN513          |
| and 30 points | Level 6: | ARDN625, ARDN626 |
| and 15 points | Level 7: | ARDN713          |

*Refer to the Bachelor of Design Table for details of courses that are listed under these minors.*

| BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS TABLE |         |                         |        |  |
|-------------------------------|---------|-------------------------|--------|--|
| Level                         | Code    | Title                   | Points | Prerequisites                                |
| Level 5                       | VSAR501 | Visual Arts Studio I    | 30     | VSAR503<br><i>Coreq:</i> VSAR502             |
|                               | VSAR502 | Visual Arts Theory I    | 30     | <i>Coreq:</i> VSAR501                        |
|                               | VSAR503 | Visual Arts Core Studio | 45     |  |
|                               | ARDN518 | Special Topic           | 15     |  |
| Level 6                       | VSAR601 | Visual Arts Studio II   | 60     | VSAR501,<br>VSAR502<br><i>Coreq:</i> VSAR602 |
|                               | VSAR602 | Visual Arts Theory II   | 30     | VSAR502                                      |

| BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS TABLE |         |                                   |        |  |
|-------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|--------|--|
| Level                         | Code    | Title                             | Points | Prerequisites                                |
| Level 6                       | ARDN627 | Special Topic A                   | 30     |  |
|                               | ARDN628 | Special Topic B                   | 45     |  |
|                               | ARDN635 | Special Topic                     | 15     |  |
| Level 7                       | ARDN718 | Special Topic                     | 15     |  |
|                               | ARDN719 | Integrated Studio VI              | 15     |  |
|                               | VSAR701 | Visual Arts Studio III            | 75     | VSAR601,<br>VSAR602<br><i>Coreq: VSAR702</i> |
|                               | VSAR702 | Visual Arts Theory III            | 15     | VSAR602                                      |
|                               | VSAR703 | Visual Arts Professional Practice | 15     |  |

## Additional Majors Regulations

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the regulations for the individual bachelor's degrees.*

### Bachelor's Degrees

- 1 Where permitted in the regulations for a bachelor's degree, a student may undertake an additional major, subject to the conditions set out below.

### Admission

- 2 A student must have started or completed a first major from within their degree before being admitted into an additional major.
- 3 A student's course of study in an additional major must be approved in accordance with published admission and enrolment requirements, including approval from the relevant programme leader where required.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To meet the requirements of an additional major, a student must complete at least 120 points from courses within a single subject area as identified in the schedule to these regulations, with a minimum of 45 points at level 7.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses outside of their additional major with the approval of the faculty of the additional major subject area and the programme leader of the host qualification.
- 6 In order to graduate with an additional major a student must have completed a first major from within their degree.

# Minors Regulations

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the regulations for the individual bachelor's degrees.*

## Bachelor's Degrees

- 1 Where permitted in the regulations for a bachelor's degree, a student may undertake one or more minors, subject to the conditions set out below.

## Admission

- 2 A student's course of study in a minor must be approved in accordance with published admission and enrolment requirements, including approval from the relevant programme leader where required.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To meet the requirements of a minor, a student must complete 60 points from courses within a single subject area as identified in the schedule to these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 7.
- 4 A course completed as part of a major shall not be credited towards a minor, except in specific circumstances, as per the General Academic Regulations, Part 4, Section 2.<sup>1</sup>
- 5 A course completed as part of a minor shall not be credited towards another minor.

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE |  |
|--|--|
| Accounting                                     |  |
| Major must include                             | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7                  |
| Minor must include                             | 60 points from courses listed below including ACCT502 with at least 15 points at level 7 |
| Level 5:                                       | ACCT502 or approved equivalent   |
| Level 6:                                       | ACCT602, ACCT603, ACCT604, ACCT608   |
| Level 7:                                       | ACCT702, ACCT703, ACCT704  |
| Analytics                                      |  |
| Major must include                             | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7                  |
| Minor must include                             | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7                       |
| Level 5:                                       | MATH505, STAT502   |
| Level 6:                                       | STAT603-605  |
| Level 7:                                       | STAT704-06   |

<sup>1</sup> Where the major concerned is more than 120 points, a maximum of 15 points may be held in common with a minor, subject to the approval of the board of studies.

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE  |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Animated Drawing</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>   |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses ARDN540, ARDN640, ARDN641, ARDN740  |
| <b>Applied Mathematics</b><br><i>This major /minor is not open for new enrolments from 2022.</i>                                      |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below including MATH602, MATH603, MATH703, MATH704 with at least 45 points at level 7 |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 5:  | ENSE501, MATH500–502 or approved equivalent  |
| Level 6:  | MATH601–604  |
| Level 7:  | MATH700, MATH703, MATH704, MATH706   |
| <b>Asian Studies</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>This minor is not not open for new enrolments from 2023.</i>           |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 5   | CLSY502, KORE500, KORE501  |
| Level 6:  | CHIN605, JAPA605   |
| Level 7:  | CLSY701, JAPA703   |
| <b>Astronomy and Space Science</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>This major is not open for new enrolments from 2022.</i> |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 5:  | ASTR500  |
| Level 6:  | ASTR600, ASTR601   |
| Level 7:  | ASTR702  |
| <b>Biodiversity Conservation</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses including 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:  | CONS500  |
| Level 6:  | CONS600, CONS601   |
| Level 7:  | CONS701  |
| <b>Biological Science</b>   |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:  | CONS500, MICR501   |
| Level 6:  | CONS600, GENE603, MICR601  |
| Level 7:  | CONS701, GENE700, MICR700  |



| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE  |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Biomedical Science</b>   |   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:  | BMED500   |
| Level 6:  | BMED600   |
| Level 7:  | BMED700, BMED701  |
| <b>Business Law</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>   |   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including LAWS541 with at least 15 points at level 7                                |
| Level 5:  | LAWS541   |
| Level 6:  | ACCT604, LAWS641  |
| Level 7:  | EMPL704, LAWS717, LAWS775, LAWS780, LAWS783, MGMT707  |
| <b>Business Management</b><br><i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Business</i>   |   |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:  | ACCT502, BSYS501, BUSS505, BUSS507-509, ECON520, ECON521, ENTR501, FINA501, INTB501, LAWS541, MGMT501, MKTG501, SUSE501 |
| Level 6:  | BSYS602-604, ECON620, EMPL601, FINA601, FINA602, FINA605, HRMG601, HRMG602, INTB603, MGMT602, MGMT603, SUSE602          |
| Level 7:  | BSYS701, BSYS704, ECON711, ECON712, EMPL704, ENTR701, FINA706, HRMG701, HRMG703, INTB708, MGMT705, MGMT707, MGMT708     |
| <b>Case Management</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Restriction: Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Health Science may not credit HEAL505 to this minor.</i> |   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from the courses listed below including HEAL721 and HEAL723   |
| Level 5:  | HEAL502, HEAL505  |
| Level 6:  | HEAL605-607   |
| Level 7:  | HEAL721, HEAL723, RHAB701   |
| <b>Children and Learning</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:  | EDUC517   |
| Level 6:  | EDUC611   |
| Level 7:  | EDUC715, EDUC717  |
| <b>Chinese Studies</b><br><i>This major /minor is not open for new enrolments from 2023.</i>  |   |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7   |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE                                     |   |
|--|---|
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above  |
| Level 5:   | CHIN501, CHIN502, CHIN504, CHIN511 CLSY502  |
| Level 6:   | CHIN604–607, CHIN610, CHIN612, CLSY601  |
| Level 7:   | CHIN704, CHIN706, CHIN710, CLSY701  |
| Cinematic Arts<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>                                 |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses ARDN501, ARDN603, ARDN604, ARDN701   |
| Communication for Social Change<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>                |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses COMM607, COMM608, COMM711, COMM715   |
| Computer Science   |   |
| Major must include   | 120 points from courses listed below including COMP503 with at least 45 points at level 7   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including COMP503 and 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:   | COMP503   |
| Level 6:   | COMP604 or COMP612, COMP606, COMP610, COMP611, COMP613  |
| Level 7:   | COMP711, COMP712, COMP713 or COMP717  |
| Conflict Resolution<br><i>This major is not open for new enrolments from 2023.</i> |   |
| Major must include   | 120 points from courses listed below including 30 points at level 5, 30 points from CONF682, CONF683 and 30 points from CONF781, CONF782, with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:   | DIGM550, PSYC580, SOSC582, SOSC583  |
| Level 6:   | CONF682, CONF683, HIST690, DIGM650  |
| Level 7:   | CONF781, CONF782, CRIM782, POLS781, SOSC780, SOSC787  |
| Contemporary Pacific<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>                           |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses ARDN514, ARDN629, ARDN630, ARDN714   |
| Counselling Studies<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>                            |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including COUN502, COUN503, MENH602 and 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:   | COUN502, COUN503  |
| Level 6:   | MENH602   |
| Level 7:   | COUN706, HEAL711, MENH703, PSYT705, PSYT713   |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE  |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Creative Entrepreneurship</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 6   |
| Level 5:  | ARDN502, ENTR501, MKTG501  |
| Level 6:  | DESN600, DESN601   |
| Level 7:  | ARDN702  |
| <b>Creative Sound Design</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Not open for new enrolments from 2022.</i> |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses ARDN503, ARDN605, ARDN606, ARDN703  |
| <b>Creative Technologies</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 5:  | CTEC500, CTEC502, COMP570, ENEL599   |
| Level 6:  | CTEC600–606, CTEC609, ENTR680  |
| Level 7:  | COMP770, COMP771, CTEC700–705  |
| <b>Creative Writing</b>   |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below including CWRT602, CWRT603, CWRT700*, ENGL502, ENGL503, ENGL701, with at least 45 points at level 7 |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 5:  | CWRT501, ENGL502, ENGL503  |
| Level 6:  | CLSY604, CWRT602, CWRT603, ENGL604   |
| Level 7:  | CWRT700*, ENGL701  |
| <b>Criminology and Criminal Justice</b>   |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 5:  | CRIM580, PSYC580, SOSC583  |
| Level 6:  | CRIM680, CRIM681, SOSC682  |
| Level 7:  | CRIM780–782, CRIM784   |
| <b>Cruise Ship Management</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Not offered in 2023</i>                   |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from course listed below including HOSP612 and with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:  | HOSP507, TOUR501   |
| Level 6:  | HOSP612, HOSP614, TOUR608, TOUR609   |
| Level 7:  | HOSP718  |
| <b>Data Analytics for Business</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7   |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE   |   |
|--|---|
| Level 5:   | BUSS511   |
| Level 6:   | BUSS613, FINA606  |
| Level 7:   | BUSS719   |
| <b>Data Science</b>  |   |
| Major must include   | 120 points from the courses listed below including COMP517, 60 points at Level 6 including either COMP610 or COMP613 and 45 points at Level 7 |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses listed below including COMP517, 30 points at Level 6 and 15 points at Level 7                                      |
| Level 5:   | COMP517   |
| Level 6:   | COMP610, COMP613, COMP615, COMP616, STAT603   |
| Level 7:   | COMP701, COM717, COMP723  |
| <b>Deaf Studies</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>                                |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including NZSL502, NZSL602 and NZSL702  |
| Level 5:   | NZSL502, NZSL510, NZSL520   |
| Level 6:   | NZSL600, NZSL602, NZSL610, NZSL620  |
| Level 7:   | NZSL702, NZSL710  |
| <b>Design for Health</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>                           |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses DESN513, DESN613, DESN614, DESN713   |
| <b>Design for Social and Environmental Justice</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i> |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses ARDN504, ARDN607, ARDN608, ARDN704   |
| <b>Design Thinking</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>                             |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:   | DESN501 or approved equivalent  |
| Level 6:   | DESN600, DESN604  |
| Level 7:   | DESN705, DESN706  |
| <b>Digital Fabrication</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>                         |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses ARDN505, ARDN609, ARDN610, ARDN705   |
| <b>Digital Cultures</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>                            |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses COMM590, DIGM550, DIGM650, DIGM751 <sup>a</sup>  |
| <b>Digital Communication</b>   |   |
| Major must include   | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 6:   | DIGM601–603   |
| Level 7:   | DIGM701, DIGM706, DIGM707, DIGM709, DIGM712   |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE  |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Digital Services</b>   |   |
| Major must include  | 120 points from the courses listed below including INFS502, 60 points at level 6 including <i>either</i> COMP603 <i>or</i> COMP607 and 45 points at level 7 |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from the courses listed below including INFS502, 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:  | INFS502   |
| Level 6:  | COMP603, COMP607, INFS603-605   |
| Level 7:  | COMP718, COMP728, INFS704   |
| <b>Dispute Resolution</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Not open for new enrolments from 2022.</i>                                  |   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from the courses listed below including LAWS541, and <i>either</i> LAWS701 <i>or</i> LAWS775  |
| Level 5:  | LAWS541   |
| Level 6:  | CONF682, CONF683  |
| Level 7:  | LAWS701, LAWS765, LAWS775   |
| <b>Diversity and Inclusion</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Not offered in 2023.</i>   |   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from the courses listed below including HRMG650 <i>or</i> MGMT603, and HRMG701  |
| Level 5:  | CLSY502   |
| Level 6:  | HIST690, HRMG650, MGMT603, MGMT604  |
| Level 7:  | HRMG701, MGMT704  |
| <b>Earth System Science</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>   |   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from the courses EASC500, EASC600, EASC601, EASC700   |
| <b>Economic and Social Policy</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Not offered in 2023</i>   |   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from the courses listed below including at least one of SOSC582, PHIL680 <i>or</i> SOSC782, and at least 15 points at level 7                     |
| Level 5:  | ECON520, SOSC582  |
| Level 6:  | ECON620, PHIL680  |
| Level 7:  | ECON711, SOSC782  |
| <b>Economics</b><br><i>Restriction: This additional major is not available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Business.</i> |   |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:  | ECON520, ECON521  |
| Level 6:  | ECON620-622   |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE                    |  |
|---|--|
| Level 7:  | ECON720-722  |
| <b>Education</b>  |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7                  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7                   |
| Level 5:  | EDUC503, EDUC504   |
| Level 6:  | EDUC606-608, EDUC616   |
| Level 7:  | EDUC710-712, EDUC722   |
| <b>English and New Media Studies</b>                              |  |
| <i>This major/minor is not open for new enrolments from 2023.</i> |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7                  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7                   |
| Level 5:  | ENGL500-503, ENMS501   |
| Level 6:  | COMM600, COMM651, ENGL603, ENGL604   |
| Level 7:  | ENGL700-702, or alternative approved course  |
| <b>Entrepreneurship and Innovation</b>                            |  |
| <i>Available as a minor only</i>                                  |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including ENTR501 with at least 15 points at level 7 |
| Level 5:  | ENTR501, INTB501   |
| Level 6:  | ENTR601, MGMT602   |
| Level 7:  | ENTR701, ENTR702   |
| <b>Environmental Sciences</b>                                     |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below including with at least 45 points at level 7        |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses ENV503, ENV5605, ENV5606, ENV5707                                 |
| Level 5:  | ENV502, ENV503   |
| Level 6:  | ENV5604-606  |
| Level 7:  | ENV5705-707  |
| <b>Environmental Sustainability</b>                               |  |
| <i>Available as a minor only</i>                                  |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses SOS585, ENV5606, ENV5606, COMM711, ENV5707                        |
| <b>Event Management</b>   |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7                  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7                       |
| Level 5:  | FINA502, DIGM550   |
| Level 6:  | EVNT601-603  |
| Level 7:  | EVNT701, EVNT702, MGMT721  |
| <b>Experimental Surface Design</b>                                |  |
| <i>Available as a minor only</i>                                  |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses ARDN517, ARDN633, ARDN634, ARDN717                                |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE   |   |
|--|---|
| Extended Reality<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>   |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses ARDN541, ARDN642, ARDN643, ARDN741   |
| Finance  |   |
| Major must include   | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including FINA501 or approved equivalent with at least 15 points at level 7                               |
| Level 5:   | FINA501, FINA503 or approved equivalent   |
| Level 6:   | FINA601, FINA602, FINA608   |
| Level 7:   | FINA701, FINA702, FINA706   |
| Game and Play Design<br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Not open for new enrolments in 2022</i>   |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses ARDN506, ARDN611, ARDN612, ARDN706   |
| Gastronomy<br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Arts in Culinary Arts</i>   |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:   | FOOD501   |
| Level 6:   | CULN603, GAST601-603, HOSP608   |
| Level 7:   | CULN702, SOSC701  |
| Global Tourism   |   |
| Major must include   | 120 points from courses listed below including TOUR511, TOUR512, TOUR610, TOUR713 with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including TOUR511, TOUR512, TOUR610, TOUR713  |
| Level 5:   | TOUR511, TOUR512  |
| Level 6:   | TOUR601, TOUR610-TOUR613,   |
| Level 7:   | TOUR704, TOUR709, TOUR711, TOUR713  |
| Geospatial Science<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>   |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses GESC500, GESC600, GESC601, GESC700   |
| Health Management<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses listed below including HEAL704   |
| Level 5:   | HPRM501, HEAL502, HEAL503   |
| Level 6:   | HEAL613   |
| Level 7:   | HEAL704   |
| Health and Physical Education<br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation in the Coaching or Health and Physical Education majors</i> |   |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE  |  |
|---|--|
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including HEAL505 or SPSC501, and SPOR511 with at least 15 points at level 7 |
| Level 5:  | HEAL505 or SPSC501, SPOR511  |
| Level 6:  | SPOR601, SPOR606, SPOR609  |
| Level 7:  | SPOR706, SPOR707   |
| <b>Health Promotion</b>   |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 5:  | EPMY501, NUTR501, PSYC503, or approved equivalent  |
| Level 6:  | HPRM601, HPRM602, HPRM604, PSYC602   |
| Level 7:  | HEAL708, HPRM701, HPRM702, HPRM705, HPRM706, MAOH701   |
| <b>History</b>  |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below including HIST500 and HIST690 with at least 45 points at level 7            |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including HIST500 and HIST690 with 15 points at level 7                      |
| Level 5:  | EDUC554, HIST500, HIST501, HIST504   |
| Level 6:  | HIST690-694, HOSP608   |
| Level 7:  | HIST701, HIST707, HIST709, HIST710   |
| <b>Hospitality</b>  |  |
| <i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management</i> |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 5:  | FINA502, HOSP501-503, HOSP507, HOSP509   |
| Level 6:  | HOSP604, HOSP605, HOSP609, HOSP611, HOSP615, TOUR606   |
| Level 7:  | HOSP701, HOSP702, HOSP704, HOSP715, HOSP717, MGMT721, TOUR710  |
| <b>Hospitality and Society</b>  |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 5:  | HOSP510, HOSP511   |
| Level 6:  | CULN603, HEAL611, HOSP609  |
| Level 7:  | HOSP719, HOSP720, TOUR709  |
| <b>Hospitality Enterprise</b>   |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7.   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7.  |
| Level 5:  | HOSP503, HOSP509   |
| Level 6:  | HOSP604, HOSP609, HOSP615  |
| Level 7:  | HOSP715, HOSP717, MGMT721  |
| <b>Hospitality Management</b>   |  |



| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE            |  |
|---|--|
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below including HOSP704 with at least 45 points at level 7.   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7.  |
| Level 5:  | FINA502, HOSP508   |
| Level 6:  | FINA609, HOSP605, TOUR606  |
| Level 7:  | FINA708, HOSP702, HOSP704, TOUR710   |
| <b>Human Resource Management and Employment Relations</b> |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including MGMT501, EMPL601 and HRMG601 with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:  | MGMT501 or approved equivalent   |
| Level 6:  | EMPL601, HRMG601, HRMG602  |
| Level 7:  | EMPL702, EMPL704, HRMG701, HRMG703   |
| <b>In Print: Publication Practices</b>                    |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses ARDN542, ARDN644, ARDN645, ARDN742  |
| <b>Information Systems</b>                                |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including BSYS501 with at least 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 5:  | BSYS501 or approved equivalent   |
| Level 6:  | BSYS601–603  |
| Level 7:  | BSYS701, BSYS702, BSYS705, BSYS706   |
| <b>International Business and Strategy</b>                |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including INTB501 with at least 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 5:  | INTB501 or approved equivalent   |
| Level 6:  | INTB603–605  |
| Level 7:  | INTB706–709  |
| <b>International Business and Language</b>                |  |
| <i>Available as a minor only</i>                          |  |
| <i>Not offered in 2023</i>                                |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from the courses listed below including INTB604 and either CLSY701, HRMG703 or POLS781 and 30 points at any appropriate level <sup>1</sup> from courses in one of the subjects CHIN, CLSY, JAPA, KORE, NZSL, SPAN<br><sup>1</sup> The level chosen must be appropriate to the student's previous study and/or language proficiency |
| Level 5:  | CHIN504, CHIN511, CLSY502, JAPA511, JAPA512, KORE500, KORE501, NZSL510 <sup>3</sup> , NZSL520, SPAN501, SPAN502  |
| Level 6:  | INTB604, CHIN605, CHIN607, CLSY601, JAPA605, JAPA611, JAPA612, SPAN601, SPAN602  |
| Level 7:  | CHIN706, CLSY701, HRMG703, POLS781   |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE                    |  |
|---|--|
| <b>International Studies</b>                                      |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below including CLSY502, CLSY601, CLSY706, MAOR504 with at least 45 points at Level 6, at least 45 points at Level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points in total from the following courses: CLSY502, CLSY601, CLSY706, MAOR504  |
| Level 5:  | CLSY502, MAOR504   |
| Level 6:  | CLSY601, CLSY620, COMM606-608, COMM651, CONF681-683, DIGM603, EDUC606-608, EDUC616, EDCR625, ENGL603, EVNT601, HIST690-693, HRMG650, JAPA605, MAOR601-603, NZSL600, NZSL610, NZSL620, PACS601, PACS602, SOS681-683, SPAN601-602, SPAN610 |
| Level 7:  | CLSY701, CLSY706, COMM713, EDCR714, ENGL700, ENGL702, HIST701, HIST707, HIST709, HIST771, MAOR701, MAOR702, MAOR708, NZSL701-703, PACS700, PACS701, POLS781, POLS782, SOS780, SOCS782, SOCS787   |
| <b>Interpreting</b>   |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at Level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 5:  | ENGL501, TRIN501   |
| Level 6:  | COMM651, TRIN603-604   |
| Level 7:  | TRIN701, TRIN702, TRIN704, TRIN705, TRIN707, TRIN708   |
| <b>Japanese Studies</b>   |  |
| <i>This major/minor is not open for new enrolments from 2023.</i> |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above   |
| Level 5:  | CLSY502, JAPA511, JAPA512  |
| Level 6:  | CLSY601, JAPA605, JAPA610-613  |
| Level 7:  | CLSY701, JAPA710-712   |
| <b>Journalism</b>   |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 60 points at level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including JOUR717  |
| Level 6:  | JOUR602-604  |
| Level 7:  | JOUR717 <sup>a</sup> , JOUR718 <sup>a</sup>  |
| <b>Language Teaching</b>  |  |
| <i>Available as a minor only</i>                                  |  |
| <i>This minor is not available for new enrolments from 2023.</i>  |  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 6:  | LNGT600 <sup>a</sup> , COMM651   |
| Level 7:  | LNGT701  |
| <b>Management and Leadership</b>                                  |  |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including MGMT501 with at least 15 points at level 7   |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE  |   |
|---|---|
| Level 5:  | MGMT501 or approved equivalent  |
| Level 6:  | HRMG601, INTB605, MGMT602, MGMT603  |
| Level 7:  | MGMT704, MGMT705, MGMT708   |
| <b>Managing Care of the Older Person</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 6:  | HEAL604, HEAL606, HPRM604   |
| Level 7:  | HEAL703, HEAL705  |
| <b>Māori Development</b><br><i>Note: Courses undertaken in this major/minor may not concurrently satisfy the requirements of the minor in Te Reo Māori.</i> |   |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below including at least 45 points at level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:  | DIGM550, HIST500, MAOR504–508, MAOR510  |
| Level 6:  | DIGM650, HIST690-692, HRMG650, MAOR601, MAOR602   |
| Level 7:  | DIGM750, HIST707, MAOR701, MAOR702, MAOR708, PACS701  |
| <b>Māori Indigenous Business</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |   |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level  |
| Level 5:  | FINA504   |
| Level 6:  | ENTR601, MGMT604  |
| Level 7:  | BUSS730   |
| <b>Māori Media</b>  |   |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below including TVSP591, TVSP690 and with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7                       |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses listed below including TVSP591 and TVSP690 and 15 points at level 7. DIGM550, DIGM650 and DIGM751 are excluded from the minor. |
| Level 5:  | CWRT560, DIGM550, ENGL501, TVSP591  |
| Level 6:  | DIGM650, JOUR602, PACS601, TVSP690  |
| Level 7:  | DIGM751, MAOR708, PACS700, TVSP791  |
| <b>Marine Science</b>   |   |
| Major must include  | 120 points from courses listed below including at least 45 points at level 7  |
| Minor must include  | 60 points from courses MASC500, MASC600, MASC600, MASC702   |
| Level 5:  | MASC500, MASC501  |
| Level 6:  | MASC600- 602  |
| Level 7:  | MASC702- 704  |
| <b>Marketing</b>  |   |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE   |   |
|--|---|
| Major must include   | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7                           |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including MKTG501 with at least 15 points at level 7          |
| Level 5:   | MKTG501   |
| Level 6:   | MKTG601-603   |
| Level 7:   | MKTG701-704   |
| <b>Mathematical Modelling and Computation</b>  |   |
| Major must include   | 120 points from courses listed below including MATH707, MATH708 and at least 45 points at level 7 |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7                                |
| Level 5:   | MATH500, STAT502  |
| Level 6:   | MATH605 -607  |
| Level 7:   | MATH700, MATH707-709  |
| <b>Media and Power</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>                                 |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses COMM605, COMM606, COMM713, COMM714   |
| <b>Microbiology</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>                                    |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7                                |
| Level 5:   | MICR501   |
| Level 6:   | MICR601, MELS607  |
| Level 7:   | GENE700, MICR700  |
| <b>Molecular Genetics</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>                              |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including BIOL500, GENE603 and at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:   | BIOL500   |
| Level 6:   | GENE603   |
| Level 7:   | GENE700, GENE702, MICR700   |
| <b>Money and Banking</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Not offered in 2023</i> |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses listed below including ECON521, and at least 15 points at level 7      |
| Level 5:   | ECON521, FINA501  |
| Level 6:   | ECON621, FINA605  |
| Level 7:   | FINA706   |
| <b>Motion Capture</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>                                  |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses DIGD506, DIGD605, DIGD606, DIGD707   |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE   |   |
|--|---|
| Multi-Camera Production<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses TVSP602, TVSP605, TVSP704, TVSP711   |
| Networks and Cybersecurity   |   |
| Major must include   | 120 points from the courses listed below including COMP504, 60 points at Level 6 and 45 points at Level 7 including COMP715, <i>either</i> COMP714 <i>or</i> COMP729, and <i>either</i> COMP716 <i>or</i> COMP718 |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses listed below including COMP504, 30 points at Level 6 and 15 points at Level 7  |
| Level 5:   | COMP504   |
| Level 6:   | COMP604, COMP607, COMP609, ENEL611  |
| Level 7:   | COMP714, COMP715, COMP716, COMP718, COMP729   |
| New Zealand Sign Language<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 30 points at level 6  |
| Level 5:   | NZSL502, NZSL510, NZSL520   |
| Level 6:   | NZSL600, NZSL610, NZSL620   |
| New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies   |   |
| Major must include   | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:   | NZSL502, NZSL510, NZSL520   |
| Level 6:   | CLSY601, NZSL600, NZSL602, NZSL603, NZSL610, NZSL620  |
| Level 7:   | NZSL700, NZSL702, NZSL703, NZSL710, SOS787  |
| Occupational Health, Safety and Wellbeing<br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Not offered in 2023</i>  |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses listed below including EMPL702   |
| Level 5:   | HEAL507, MGMT501  |
| Level 6:   | HRMG602, MGMT603  |
| Level 7:   | EMPL702, LAWS710, LAWS717, MGMT707  |
| Outdoor Education<br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation completing an Outdoor Education major</i> |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including SPOR511 with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:   | SPOR511   |
| Level 6:   | SPOR602, SPOR603, SPOR609, SPOR618, SPOR619   |
| Level 7:   | SPOR708   |
| Personal Growth and Resilience<br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Not offered in 2023</i>   |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses listed below including MGMT705   |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE   |   |
|--|---|
| Level 5:   | CLSY502, DESN501  |
| Level 6:   | CULN603, FINA605, HRMG650, MGMT603  |
| Level 7:   | HRMG701, MGMT705  |
| Pharmaceutical Formulation<br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br>Restriction: This minor is not available to students completing a Biomedical Science major |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses BMED500, BMED601, BMED702, PHMY701   |
| Photographic Practice<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses ARDN516, ARDN631, ARDN632, ARDN716   |
| Popular Culture and Performance<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:   | CLSY506   |
| Level 6:   | CLSY602–604   |
| Level 7:   | CLSY705, HIST706, HIST770, HIST771  |
| Professional Performance Communication<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>   |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses COMM609, COMM611, COMM716, COMM717   |
| Psychology<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>   |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including PSYC501 or PSYC580 and 15 points at level 7   |
| Level 5:   | PSYC501, PSYC502, PSYC580   |
| Level 6:   | PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681   |
| Level 7:   | PSYC701–707, PSYC780, PSYC781   |
| Psychology and Economic Behaviour<br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Not offered in 2023</i>  |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses listed below including at least one of PSYC501 ( <i>or</i> PSYC580) <i>or</i> PSYC681, and at least 15 points at level 7 |
| Level 5:   | ECON520, PSYC501, PSYC580   |
| Level 6:   | ECON620, MKTG603, PSYC602, PSYC681  |
| Level 7:   | ECON712   |
| Public Relations   |   |
| Major must include   | 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points from Level 7 including <i>either</i> PUBL707 <i>or</i> PUBL709                          |
| Level 6:   | PUBL602–605   |
| Level 7:   | PUBL701, PUBL707–709  |
| Restaurant Management<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |   |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE   |   |
|--|---|
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:   | FINA502, HOSP501, HOSP502   |
| Level 6:   | FINA609, HOSP605, HOSP607   |
| Level 7:   | CULN702, FINA708, HOSP701   |
| Screen Production<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses: TVSP603, TVSP604, TVSP709, TVSP711  |
| Small and Medium Enterprise Management<br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Not offered in 2023</i> |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points from level 7  |
| Level 5:   | ACCT502, LAWS541, MKTG501   |
| Level 6:   | ACCT604, ACCT608, MGMT602   |
| Level 7:   | EMPL702, MKTG718  |
| Social Data Analytics<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7.   |
| Level 5:   | SOSC584   |
| Level 6:   | SOSC685, SOSC686  |
| Level 7:   | SOSC788   |
| Social Education<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>   |   |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses EDUC511, EDUC512, EDUC615, EDUC719   |
| Social Sciences  |   |
| Major must include   | 120 points from courses listed below including SOSC582, SOSC583 and SOSC682 with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7                              |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7  |
| Level 5:   | SOSC582, SOSC583  |
| Level 6:   | PHIL680, POLS683, SOSC682, SOSC684  |
| Level 7:   | POLS781, POLS782, SOSC780, SOSC782, SOSC787   |
| Software Development   |   |
| Major must include   | 120 points from the courses listed below including COMP503, 60 points at Level 6 including <i>either</i> COMP604 <i>or</i> COMP611 and 45 points at Level 7 |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses listed below including COMP503, 30 points at Level 6 and 15 points at Level 7  |
| Level 5:   | COMP503   |
| Level 6:   | COMP602-604, COMP610, COMP611   |
| Level 7:   | COMP713, COMP719, COMP721, ENSE701  |
| Spanish<br><i>Available as a minor only</i>  |   |

| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE   |  |
|--|--|
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below with at least 30 points at level 6                   |
| Level 5:   | SPAN501, SPAN502   |
| Level 6:   | SPAN601, SPAN602, SPAN610  |
| <b>Sport and Exercise Science</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation completing an Exercise Science and Nutrition, or Sport and Exercise Science major</i> |  |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including SPSC602 with at least 15 points at level 7 |
| Level 5:   | HEAL505 or SPSC501   |
| Level 6:   | SPSC602–605  |
| Level 7:   | SPSC701, SPSC702   |
| <b>Sport Coaching</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation completing a Coaching or Health and Physical Education major</i>                                  |  |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including SPOR511 with at least 15 points at level 7 |
| Level 5:   | SPOR511  |
| Level 6:   | SPOR609, SPOR612, SPOR613  |
| Level 7:   | SPOR701  |
| <b>Sport Management</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation completing a Management major</i>   |  |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from courses listed below including SPOR501 with at least 15 points at level 7 |
| Level 5:   | SPOR501  |
| Level 6:   | SPOR604, SPOR605, SPOR607, SPOR614   |
| Level 7:   | SPOR702, SPOR705   |
| <b>Sports Marketing</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Not offered in 2023</i>  |  |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points from level 7             |
| Level 5:   | MKTG501  |
| Level 6:   | PUBL602, SPOR604   |
| Level 7:   | MKTG716, PUBL707, SPOR702  |
| <b>Supply Chain Management</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i>   |  |
| Minor must include   | 60 points from the courses listed below including BSYS604, BSYS605 and BSYS704           |
| Level 6:   | BSYS601, BSYS604, BSYS605, INTB603, SUSE602  |
| Level 7:   | BSYS704, MKTG717, MKTG718  |



| ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE   |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Sustainable Enterprise</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br>Minor must include 60 points from the courses listed below including at least one of SUSE501, SUSE602 or SUSE701, and with at least 15 points from level 7<br>Level 5: ARDN504, SUSE501<br>Level 6: ACCT607, SUSE602<br>Level 7: ENTR701, MGMT704, SUSE701  |  |
| <b>Te Reo Māori</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Māori Development</i><br>Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above<br>Level 5: MAOR505, MAOR506<br>Level 6: MAOR601, MAOR602<br>Level 7: MAOR701, MAOR702  |  |
| <b>Temporary Practices/Temporary Publics</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br>Minor must include 60 points from courses ARDN511, ARDN621, ARDN622, ARDN711   |  |
| <b>Tourism</b><br>Not open for new enrolments from 2023. See Global Tourism.<br><i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management</i><br>Major must include 120 points from courses listed below including TOUR501 with at least 45 points at level 7<br>Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below including TOUR501 with at least 15 points at level 7<br>Level 5: TOUR501, TOUR502, TOUR505, TOUR506, TOUR510<br>Level 6: TOUR601, TOUR604, TOUR606–609<br>Level 7: TOUR702, TOUR704–706, TOUR709–711 |  |
| <b>Urban Practices</b><br><i>Available as a minor only</i><br><i>Not open for new enrolments from 2022</i><br>Minor must include 60 points from courses ARDN512, ARDN623, ARDN624, ARDN712   |  |

a. 30 point courses.

b. 7.5 point courses.

# Graduate Diplomas

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE (GradDipArch) AK1347

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Architecture an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree in spatial design, architectural engineering or equivalent, or
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and/or attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Architecture, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the structure below.

### Structure

---

|           |          |                  |
|-----------|----------|------------------|
| 30 points | Level 6: | ARCH603, ARCH604 |
| 90 points | Level 7: | ARCH700-703      |

*Refer to the Bachelor of Architecture and Future Environments Table.*

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS (GradDipArts) AK1288

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience or practice.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts
  - (b) Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching)
  - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
  - (d) Bachelor of International Tourism Management
  - (e) Bachelor of Māori Development
- 4 A student who completes 75 points, with a minimum of 45 points at level 7 in a single subject area identified in the relevant regulations may have their Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed with that subject.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (GradDipBus) AK3709

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Business an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree or
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Business, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from the courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Business Table.
- 4 A student may substitute a course from another bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

| GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|------------------------------------|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level                              | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                              |
| Level 5 Courses                    |         |  |        |  |
| Level 5                            | ACCT502 | Accounting Essentials                              | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ACCT601             |
|                                    | ACCT503 | Accounting Systems and Analytics                   | 15     |  |
|                                    | BSYS501 | Business Information Systems                       | 15     |  |
|                                    | BUSS505 | Consumer and Organisational Behaviour              | 15     |  |
|                                    | BUSS507 | Financial Decision Making and Information Systems  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BUS503              |
|                                    | BUSS508 | Economics and International Business               | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BUS504,<br>ECON501  |
|                                    | BUSS509 | Ethics, Responsibility and Sustainability          | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BUS5604,<br>SUSE601 |
|                                    | BUSS510 | Foundations of Data Strategy                       | 15     |  |
|                                    | BUSS511 | Introduction to Programming for Business Analytics | 15     |  |

| GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE |         |   |        |  |
|------------------------------------|---------|---|--------|--|
| Level                              | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                              |
| Level 5                            | ECON505 | Business Economics and Data Analysis            | 15     |  |
|                                    | ECON520 | Principles of Microeconomics                    | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ECON502             |
|                                    | ECON521 | Principles of Macroeconomics                    | 15     |  |
|                                    | ENTR501 | Introduction to Entrepreneurship and Innovation | 15     |  |
|                                    | FINA501 | Introduction to Finance                         | 15     |  |
|                                    | FINA503 | Financial Analysis                              | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>FINA607,<br>FINA704 |
|                                    | FINA504 | Māori Indigenous Business and Finance           | 15     |  |
|                                    | INTB501 | Business and Strategy in a Changing World       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>BUSS506             |
|                                    | LAWS541 | Law for New Zealand Business                    | 15     |  |
|                                    | MGMT501 | Managing and Organising                         | 15     |  |
|                                    | MKTG501 | Marketing Insights                              | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MARS501             |
|                                    | SUSE501 | Sustainability Leadership                       | 15     |  |
| Level 6 Courses                    |         |   |        |  |
| Level 6                            | ACCT602 | Financial Accounting                            | 15     |  |
|                                    | ACCT603 | Management Accounting                           | 15     |  |
|                                    | ACCT604 | Taxation  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ACCT707             |
|                                    | ACCT605 | Accounting Legal and Regulatory Framework       | 15     |  |
|                                    | ACCT606 | Financial Management for Accountants            | 15     |  |
|                                    | ACCT607 | Sustainability Accounting and Reporting         | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ACCT708             |
|                                    | ACCT608 | Accounting for Social Impact                    | 15     |  |
|                                    | BSYS601 | Business Process Management                     | 15     |  |
|                                    | BSYS602 | Business Data Management                        | 15     |  |
|                                    | BSYS603 | Project Management                              | 15     |  |
|                                    | BSYS604 | Operations Management                           | 15     |  |
|                                    | BSYS605 | Goods and Services Procurement                  | 15     |  |
| Level 6                            | BUSS601 | Special Topic                                   | 15     |  |
|                                    | BUSS602 | Special Topic                                   | 15     |  |
|                                    | BUSS603 | Special Topic                                   | 15     |  |
|                                    | BUSS613 | Managing Business Data for Analytics            | 15     |  |

| GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE |         |   |        |  |
|------------------------------------|---------|---|--------|--|
| Level                              | Code    | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                              |
|                                    | BUSS614 | Predictive Analytics for Business                       | 15     |  |
|                                    | ECON620 | Microeconomics: Choice and Welfare                      | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ECON601             |
|                                    | ECON621 | Macroeconomics: Models, Data and Policy                 | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ECON602             |
|                                    | ECON622 | Introduction to Econometrics                            | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ECON603             |
|                                    | EMPL601 | Employment Relations                                    | 15     |  |
|                                    | ENTR601 | Māori Indigenous Entrepreneurship and Social Innovation | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>INTB606             |
|                                    | FINA601 | Corporate Finance                                       | 15     |  |
|                                    | FINA602 | Investment and Portfolio Analysis                       | 15     |  |
|                                    | FINA605 | Personal Finance  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>FINA604             |
|                                    | FINA606 | Data Analysis for Business                              | 15     |  |
|                                    | FINA608 | Social Impact for Finance                               | 15     |  |
|                                    | HRMG601 | Human Resource Management                               | 15     |  |
|                                    | HRMG602 | Learning and Development                                | 15     |  |
|                                    | INTB603 | Dynamic Environments                                    | 15     |  |
|                                    | INTB604 | International Business Management                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>INTB704             |
|                                    | INTB605 | Business Strategy                                       | 15     |  |
|                                    | LAWS641 | Law of Business Organisations                           | 15     |  |
|                                    | MGMT602 | Small and Medium Enterprise Management                  | 15     |  |
|                                    | MGMT603 | Leadership for Change                                   | 15     |  |
|                                    | MGMT604 | Māori Indigenous Management and Marketing               | 15     |  |
|                                    | MKTG601 | Marketing Research                                      | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MARS601             |
|                                    | MKTG602 | Marketing Relationships                                 | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MARS602             |
|                                    | MKTG603 | Consumer Behaviour                                      | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MARS604,<br>MARS701 |
|                                    | SUSE602 | Managing Environmental Issues in Business               | 15     |  |
| Level 7 Courses                    |         |   |        |  |
| Level 7                            | ACCT701 | Advanced Accounting Information Systems                 | 15     |  |
|                                    | ACCT702 | Advanced Financial Accounting                           | 15     | ACCT602                                    |
|                                    | ACCT703 | Advanced Management Accounting                          | 15     | ACCT603                                    |
|                                    | ACCT704 | Auditing  | 15     | ACCT602                                    |

| GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE |         |  |        |                                    |
|------------------------------------|---------|--|--------|------------------------------------|
| Level                              | Code    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites                      |
| Level 7                            | ACCT705 | International Accounting                                 | 15     | ACCT602                            |
|                                    | ACCT709 | Not-for-Profit Accounting and Accountability             | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | BSYS701 | Enterprise Information Systems                           | 15     | BSYS601 or BSYS602                 |
|                                    | BSYS702 | Cyber-Security and Risk Management                       | 15     | BSYS601 or BSYS602                 |
|                                    | BSYS704 | Logistics and Supply Chain Management                    | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | BSYS705 | Digital Transformation and Social Impact                 | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | BSYS706 | Designing Systems for Contemporary Enterprises           | 15     | BSYS601 or BSYS602                 |
|                                    | BUSS703 | BUSS UG International Exchange 7/60/1*                   | 60     |                                    |
|                                    | BUSS704 | Special Topic  | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | BUSS705 | Special Topic  | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | BUSS707 | Special Topic  | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | BUSS708 | Special Topic  | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | BUSS709 | Special Topic  | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | BUSS710 | Design for Value Creation                                | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | BUSS711 | Special Topic  | 30     |                                    |
|                                    | BUSS719 | Integrating Data Strategy for Business                   | 15     | BUSS613 or FINA606                 |
|                                    | BUSS730 | Māori Indigenous Business Project                        | 15     | ENTR601, MGMT604                   |
|                                    | ECON711 | Economic Policy Evaluation                               | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | ECON712 | Behavioural Economics                                    | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | ECON720 | Microeconomics: Competition, Risk and Strategy           | 15     | ECON620<br>Restriction:<br>ECON701 |
|                                    | ECON721 | Applied Macroeconometrics                                | 15     | ECON621 and ECON622                |
|                                    | ECON722 | Applied Econometrics: Causal Inference for Social Impact | 15     | ECON622                            |
|                                    | EMPL702 | Workplace Health and Safety                              | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | EMPL704 | The Dynamics of Employment Regulations                   | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | ENTR701 | Social Entrepreneurship: Inspiring Innovation and Impact | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | ENTR702 | Business Models for Commercialising Innovation           | 15     |                                    |
|                                    | FINA701 | International Corporate Finance                          | 15     | FINA601 or FINA602                 |

| GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|------------------------------------|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level                              | Code    | Title                                      | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Level 7                            | FINA702 | Financial Risk Management                  | 15     | FINA602  |
|                                    | FINA706 | Financial Institutions and Markets         | 15     | FINA501 or<br>FINA605<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>FINA603                            |
|                                    | HRMG701 | Diversity and Inclusion for Social Impact  | 15     |  |
|                                    | HRMG703 | Global Mobility                            | 15     |  |
|                                    | INTB706 | Global Social Impact                       | 15     | INTB603,<br>INTB604  |
|                                    | INTB707 | Strategy in Uncertain Times                | 15     | INTB605  |
|                                    | INTB708 | Innovation and Technology Strategy         | 15     |  |
|                                    | INTB709 | Strategic Design                           | 15     |  |
|                                    | MGMT704 | Management for Social Impact               | 15     |  |
|                                    | MGMT705 | Stress and Resilience at Work              | 15     |  |
|                                    | MGMT707 | Risk Management                            | 15     |  |
|                                    | MGMT708 | Organising for the Future of Work          | 15     |  |
|                                    | MKTG701 | Strategic Marketing                        | 15     | 30 points at level 6<br>in Marketing<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>MARS703             |
|                                    | MKTG702 | Integrated Marketing Communications        | 15     | 30 points at level 6<br>in Marketing<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>MARS603,<br>MARS707 |
|                                    | MKTG703 | Digital, Social Media and Mobile Marketing | 15     | 30 points at level 6<br>in Marketing<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>MARS708             |
|                                    | MKTG704 | Marketing for Social Impact                | 15     |  |
|                                    | MKTG716 | Consumer Behaviour and Sports Branding     | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MARS709   |
|                                    | MKTG717 | International Sales Management             | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MARS710   |
|                                    | MKTG718 | Retailing in an Omnichannel World          | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MARS715   |
|                                    | SUSE701 | Sustainability Consultant Project          | 15     | SUSE602 or any<br>other level 6<br>course subject to<br>approval                   |

a. Only available to students enrolled in the GradDipBus.



## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (GradDipCIS) AK3698

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.*

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE (GradDipHSc) AK1013

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Health Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Health Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
  - (d) Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)
  - (e) Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health)
  - (f) Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)
  - (g) Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry)
  - (h) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (GradDipIHM) AK1024

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table including course COMM570 (or approved alternative).

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table.*

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (GradDipITM) AK1252

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table including courses COMM570 (or approved alternative) and TOUR501.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table.*

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (GradDipMathSc)

AK1301

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor in Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 45 points with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table.*

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY STUDIES (GradDipPsychotherapySt) AK3580

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree or
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the assessment board may grant is 30 points.

### Structure

|            |          |  |
|------------|----------|--|
| 120 points | Level 6: | MENH602  |
|            | Level 7: | MENH701, PSYT701, PSYT702, PSYT706, PSYT707, PSYT709–712 |

| GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY STUDIES TABLE |   |        |                           |
|---|---|--------|---------------------------|
| Code  | Title   | Points | Prerequisites             |
| MENH602   | Mental Health and Psychopathology                 | 15     |                           |
| MENH701   | Research in Mental Health                         | 15     |                           |
| PSYT701   | Psychosocial Life Review                          | 15     | PSYT707<br>Coreq: PSYT712 |
| PSYT702   | Social and Cultural Analysis                      | 15     |                           |
| PSYT706   | Psychotherapy Practice Skills                     | 30     | PSYT712                   |
| PSYT707   | Relational Psychotherapy: Theories and Modalities | 30     |                           |
| PSYT709   | Child and Adolescent Work Discussion Group        | 15     |                           |
| PSYT710   | Psychoanalytic Concepts                           | 15     |                           |
| PSYT711   | Psychoanalytic Theory                             | 15     |                           |
| PSYT712   | Reflexivity and Relational Skills                 | 15     | Coreq: PSYT706            |

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE (GradDipSc) AK1042

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Table.
- 4 A student seeking registration as a Medical Laboratory Scientist and who meets the criteria specified by the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand may complete courses from the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science Table, subject to approval of their course of study under Clause 2 above.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Science Table and the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science Table.*

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECONDARY TEACHING (GradDipSecTchg) AK3515

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree in a subject considered relevant for teaching in a New Zealand secondary school.
- 2 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 Applicants must demonstrate their suitability to be a teacher according to Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student must successfully complete the practicum requirements and any other obligations as detailed in the programme handbook.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 6 Prior learning is not normally recognised for this programme.

### Structure

|                |          |                               |
|----------------|----------|-------------------------------|
| 10 points      | Level 6: | EDST602                       |
| and 110 points | Level 7: | EDST707, EDST708, EDST711-717 |

| GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECONDARY TEACHING TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code   | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| EDST602                                      | Practicum 1   | 10     |               |
| EDST707                                      | Curriculum: Design for Learning                     | 15     |               |
| EDST708                                      | Curriculum: Applied Practice for Secondary Teaching | 15     | EDST707       |
| EDST711                                      | Education and Society                               | 10     |               |
| EDST712                                      | Assessment and Learning                             | 10     |               |
| EDST713                                      | The Emerging Professional A                         | 15     |               |
| EDST714                                      | Provocations in Educational Thinking                | 10     |               |
| EDST715                                      | Mānaakitanga: Responding to Diverse Learning Needs  | 10     |               |
| EDST716                                      | Practicum 2   | 10     | EDST602       |
| EDST717                                      | The Emerging Professional B                         | 15     | EDST713       |



**GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (GradDipSp&Ex) AK1032**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.*

## Graduate Certificates

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (GradCertArts) AK1289

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience or practice.

#### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts
  - (b) Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching)
  - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
  - (d) Bachelor of International Tourism Management
  - (e) Bachelor of Māori Development
- 4 A student who completes 45 points in a single subject area identified in the relevant regulations may have their Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed with that subject.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (GradCertBus) AK3753

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Business an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Business, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 40 points at level 7 from the courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Business Table.

*Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Business Table.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (GradCertCIS) AK3756

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCE (GradCertHSc) AK3757

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Health Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Health Science, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
  - (d) Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)
  - (e) Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health)
  - (f) Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)
  - (g) Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry)
  - (h) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (GradCertIHM) AK1230

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (GradCertITM) AK1254

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table including course COMM570 (or approved alternative).

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (GradCertMathSc) AK1302

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree or
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table.*



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE (GradCertSc) AK1043

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study within the programme must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Science, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Science Table.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (GradCertSp&Ex)

AK1031

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.*

# Diplomas

## DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (DipAppSc) AK3750

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Applied Science at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 5 or above by successfully completing the requirements in one of the pathways identified in these regulations.
- 2 A student may substitute courses from other undergraduate programmes from this University with approval of the programme leader.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the assessment board may grant is 30 points.

### Structure

|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| General   |  |   |
| 120 points from   | Level 4:   | BIOL401, CHEM401, ECOL401, HUMB401, SCIE401   |
|   | Level 5:   | ASTR500, BIOL500, BMED500, CHEM500-502, COMP500, COMP503, CONS500, DIGD507, EASC500, ENVS502, ENVS503, FOOD502, FOOD503, GESC500, HEAL505, HEAL507, MAOH501, MASC500, MATH501, MATH502, MATH504, MATH505, MEL501, MICR501, PHYS501, SCIE504, SOSC585, STAT502 |
|   | Level 6:   | ASTR600, ASTR601, BMED600, BMED601, CHEM601-605, CONS600, CONS601, EASC600, EASC601, ENVS605, ENVS606, FOOD601, FOOD602, FOOD604, GENE603, GESC600, GESC601, HPRO600, MASC600, MASC601, MATH605-607, MEL607, MICR601, SCIE600, SCIE606, SPSC604, STAT603-605  |
| Pre-Chiropractic  |  |   |
| 60 points<br>and 15 points from<br>and 30 points from<br>and 15 points from | Level 5:   | BIOL500, HEAL505, HEAL506, MICR501  |
|   | Level 5:   | HEAL507, MAOH501  |
|   | Level 6:   | HEAL609, SPSC604  |
|   | any course at level 4 or above with the approval of the programme leader |   |

| DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE |         |   |        |                         |
|----------------------------------|---------|---|--------|-------------------------|
| Level                            | Code    | Title                                   | Points | Prerequisites           |
| Level 4                          | BIOL401 | Foundation Biology                      | 15     |                         |
|                                  | CHEM401 | Foundation Chemistry                    | 15     |                         |
|                                  | ECOL401 | Foundation Ecology                      | 15     |                         |
|                                  | HUMB401 | Foundation Human Anatomy and Physiology | 15     |                         |
|                                  | SCIE401 | Foundation Biophysics                   | 15     |                         |
| Level 5                          | ASTR500 | Introductory Astronomy                  | 15     |                         |
|                                  | BCHM501 | Introduction to Biochemistry            | 15     |                         |
|                                  | BIOL500 | Foundations of Life                     | 15     |                         |
|                                  | BMED500 | Introduction to Biomedical Science      | 15     |                         |
|                                  | CHEM500 | Chemistry in Our World                  | 15     |                         |
|                                  | CHEM501 | Principles of Chemistry                 | 15     |                         |
|                                  | CHEM502 | Biological and Solution Chemistry       | 15     |                         |
|                                  | COMP500 | Programming Concepts and Techniques     | 15     |                         |
|                                  | COMP503 | Programming II                          | 15     |                         |
|                                  | CONS500 | Biodiversity                            | 15     | Restriction:<br>ENVS501 |
|                                  | DIGD507 | Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices      | 15     |                         |
|                                  | EASC500 | Our Dynamic Earth                       | 15     | Restriction:<br>ENVS522 |
|                                  | ENVS502 | Environmental Science Skills            | 15     |                         |
|                                  | ENVS503 | Our Total Environment                   | 15     |                         |
|                                  | FOOD502 | Food Science                            | 15     |                         |
|                                  | FOOD503 | Food Technology                         | 15     | Restriction:<br>FOOD603 |
|                                  | GESC500 | Mapping Our Environment                 | 15     |                         |
|                                  | HEAL505 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I          | 15     |                         |
|                                  | HEAL506 | Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication    | 15     |                         |
|                                  | HEAL507 | Health and Environment                  | 15     | Restriction:<br>MAOH501 |
|                                  | MAOH501 | Hauora Māori                            | 15     | Restriction:<br>HEAL507 |
|                                  | MASC500 | Introduction to Marine Sciences         | 15     |                         |
|                                  | MATH502 | Algebra and Discrete Mathematics        | 15     |                         |
|                                  | MATH504 | Introductory Mathematics for Science    | 15     |                         |
|                                  | MATH505 | Algebra and Calculus I                  | 15     |                         |

| DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE |         |  |        |  |
|----------------------------------|---------|--|--------|--|
| Level                            | Code    | Title                                      | Points | Prerequisites                              |
| Level 5                          | MELS501 | Histology and Cytology                     | 15     |  |
|                                  | MICR501 | Microbiology                               | 15     |  |
|                                  | PHYS501 | Physics for Scientists and Engineers       | 15     |  |
|                                  | SCIE504 | Science and Society                        | 15     |  |
|                                  | STAT502 | Introductory Probability and Statistics    | 15     |  |
| Level 6                          | ASTR600 | Space, Time and Gravity                    | 15     | ASTR500                                    |
|                                  | ASTR601 | Astrophysics and Space Science             | 15     | PHYS500                                    |
|                                  | BMED600 | Molecular Biomedicine                      | 15     | BIOL500 or<br>HEAL505                      |
|                                  | BMED601 | Natural Biomedical Products                | 15     | CHEM501 or<br>BMED500                      |
|                                  | CHEM601 | Inorganic Chemistry                        | 15     | CHEM501                                    |
|                                  | CHEM602 | Biochemistry                               | 15     | CHEM502                                    |
|                                  | CHEM603 | Organic Chemistry                          | 15     | CHEM502                                    |
|                                  | CHEM604 | Instrumental Chemistry                     | 15     | CHEM501                                    |
|                                  | CHEM605 | Thermodynamics and Chemical Kinetics       | 15     | CHEM501                                    |
|                                  | CONS600 | Ecology and Evolution                      | 15     |  |
|                                  | CONS601 | Plant and Animal Taxonomy                  | 15     | CONS500,<br><i>Restriction:</i><br>ENVS624 |
|                                  | EASC600 | Concepts in Earth Science Systems          | 15     |  |
|                                  | EASC601 | Tectonic Processes and Climate Change      | 15     |  |
|                                  | ENVS605 | Environmental Cycles and Flows             | 15     | ENVS503                                    |
|                                  | ENVS606 | Environmental Pressures, Threats and Risks | 15     |  |
|                                  | FOOD601 | Food Chemistry                             | 15     | CHEM502                                    |
|                                  | FOOD602 | Food Microbiology                          | 15     | MICR501                                    |
|                                  | FOOD604 | Food Process Engineering                   | 15     | SCIE503                                    |
|                                  | GENE603 | Cells, Genes and Molecules                 | 15     | MICR501                                    |
|                                  | GESC600 | Geospatial Analysis                        | 15     | GESC500                                    |
|                                  | GESC601 | Geospatial Field Skills                    | 15     | GESC500                                    |
|                                  | HPRO600 | Environmental Health                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ENVS603             |
|                                  | MASC600 | Estuaries to Deep Sea                      | 15     | MASC500                                    |
|                                  | MATH605 | Algebra and Calculus II                    | 15     | MATH505                                    |
|                                  | MATH606 | Modelling and Differential Equations I     | 15     | MATH505                                    |
|                                  | MATH607 | Quantitative Decision Analysis             | 15     | MATH505,<br>STAT502                        |

| DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE |   |   |        |                    |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--------|--------------------|
| Level                            | Code  | Title   | Points | Prerequisites      |
| Level 6                          | MICR601   | Environmental Microbiology                      | 15     | MICR501            |
|                                  | MELS607   | Medical Microbiology I                          | 15     | MICR501            |
|                                  | SCIE600   | Vision Mātauranga: Science Practice in Aotearoa | 15     |                    |
|                                  | SCIE606   | Vision Mātauranga: Science Practice in Aotearoa | 15     |                    |
|                                  | SPSC604   | Applied Sports Biomechanics                     | 15     | SPSC501 or HEAL505 |
|                                  | STAT603   | Forecasting                                     | 15     | STAT502            |
|                                  | STAT604   | Statistical Inference                           | 15     | STAT502            |
|                                  | STAT605   | Statistical Data Analysis                       | 15     | STAT502            |
|                                  | a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader. |   |        |                    |

### DIPLOMA IN ARTS (DipArts) AK2001

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 5 from courses listed in the Diploma in Arts Table.
- 2 A student's course of study is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points from courses from another AUT qualification with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student who completes 75 points in a single subject area may have their Diploma in Arts endorsed with that subject.

| DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE            |                                      |        |  |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------|--|
| Code                             | Title                                | Points | Prerequisites  |
| Chinese *                        |                                      |        |  |
| CHIN501                          | Introduction to Chinese I            | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> CHIN503                                  |
| CHIN502                          | Introduction to Chinese II           | 15     | CHIN501,<br><i>Restriction:</i> CHIN503                      |
| CHIN504                          | Write Chinese I                      | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> CHIN511  |
| CHIN511                          | Speak Chinese I                      | 15     |  |
| CHIN605                          | Contemporary Chinese Society         | 15     |  |
| CHIN607                          | English-Chinese Translation          | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> CHIN602                                  |
| CHIN610                          | Integrated Chinese I                 | 15     | CHIN504, CHIN511,<br><i>Restriction:</i> CHIN603,<br>CHIN611 |
| CHIN612                          | Integrated Chinese II                | 15     | CHIN610  |
| Conflict Resolution              |                                      |        |  |
| CONF682                          | Conflict Resolution: An Introduction | 15     |  |
| CONF683                          | Human Rights and Human Wrongs        | 15     |  |
| Creative Writing                 |                                      |        |  |
| CWRT501                          | Creative Writing                     | 15     |  |
| CWRT560                          | Writing Māori Shorts                 | 15     |  |
| CWRT602                          | Creative Writing I: Voices           | 15     |  |
| CWRT603                          | Creative Writing II: Storylines      | 15     |  |
| Criminology and Criminal Justice |                                      |        |  |
| CRIM580                          | Criminology and Criminal Justice     | 15     |  |

| DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE |   |        |  |
|-----------------------|---|--------|--|
| Code                  | Title   | Points | Prerequisites                          |
| CRIM680               | Policing and Society  | 15     | CRIM580                                |
| CRIM681               | Understanding Crime   | 15     |  |
| Culinary Arts         |   |        |  |
| CULN510               | Professional Culinary Arts  | 30     |  |
| CULN511               | Commercial Culinary Practice  | 30     | CULN510                                |
| CULN602               | Contemporary Cuisine in Aotearoa  | 15     | CULN510, CULN511                       |
| CULN603               | Nutrition and Wellbeing   | 15     |  |
| FOOD501               | Food and the Senses   | 15     |  |
| GAST601               | Gastronomy  | 15     |  |
| Economics             |   |        |  |
| ECON520               | Principles of Microeconomics  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> ECON502            |
| ECON521               | Principles of Macroeconomics  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> ECON502, ECON602   |
| ECON620               | Microeconomics: Choice and Welfare  | 15     | ECON520<br><i>Restriction:</i> ECON601 |
| ECON621               | Macroeconomics: Models, Data and Policy                                   | 15     | ECON521<br><i>Restriction:</i> ECON602 |
| ECON622               | Introduction to Econometrics  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> ECON603            |
| Education             |   |        |  |
| EDUC503               | Critical Questions in Education   | 15     |  |
| EDUC504               | Places and Learning   | 15     |  |
| EDUC506               | Education, Careers and Employability                                      | 15     |  |
| EDUC507               | Children and Learning : Preparing the Future                              | 15     |  |
| EDUC511               | Understanding Social Education Practice                                   | 15     |  |
| EDUC512               | Social Education: Everyday Approaches for Working with Children and Youth | 15     |  |
| EDUC553               | Education in Aotearoa New Zealand   | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> EDUC550                  |
| EDUC605               | Learning, Diversity and Culture   | 15     |  |
| EDUC606               | Learning and Social Media   | 15     |  |
| EDUC607               | Education, Resistance and Social Justice                                  | 15     |  |
| EDUC608               | Gender, Sexualities and Education   | 15     |  |
| EDUC611               | Understanding Diversity Through Children's Literature                     | 15     |  |
| EDUC616               | Untangling Global Challenges, Weaving Sustainable Solutions               | 15     |  |



| DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE           |  |        |               |
|---------------------------------|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                            | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| English and New Media Studies * |  |        |               |
| ENGL500                         | Contemporary Language Studies                                    | 15     |               |
| ENGL501                         | Critical Media Studies   | 15     |               |
| ENGL502                         | Reading New Zealand  | 15     |               |
| ENGL503                         | A Pacific Reader   | 15     |               |
| ENGL600                         | Literature/Desire  | 15     |               |
| ENGL601                         | Language and Communication                                       | 15     |               |
| ENGL602                         | Popular Genres   | 15     |               |
| ENGL603                         | Language in Society  | 15     |               |
| Event Management                |  |        |               |
| EVNT601                         | Event Planning   | 15     |               |
| EVNT602                         | An Event Perspective   | 15     |               |
| EVNT603                         | The Event Design Experience                                      | 15     |               |
| Global Tourism                  |  |        |               |
| TOUR511                         | Global Issues in Tourism   | 15     |               |
| TOUR512                         | Tourism and Sustainability                                       | 15     |               |
| TOUR601                         | Tourism and Cultures of the World                                | 15     |               |
| TOUR610                         | Ethics for Global Tourism  | 15     |               |
| TOUR611                         | Tourism and Natural Areas  | 15     |               |
| TOUR612                         | The Responsible Tourist  | 15     |               |
| TOUR613                         | Tourism Destination Field Study                                  | 15     |               |
| History                         |  |        |               |
| HIST500                         | Introduction to New Zealand History                              | 15     |               |
| HIST501                         | The Holocaust: Its Causes, Character and Legacy                  | 15     |               |
| HIST504                         | Gender and Development in Asia and the Pacific since WWII        | 15     |               |
| HIST690                         | Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi                     | 15     |               |
| HIST691                         | Tā Moko: Marks of History and Identity                           | 15     |               |
| HIST692                         | Our People, Our Stories: Contemporary New Zealand Oral Histories | 15     |               |
| HIST693                         | Tāmaki Makaurau from 1100 to 1900                                | 15     |               |
| HIST694                         | Auckland in the Twentieth Century                                | 15     |               |

| DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE        |  |        |                             |
|------------------------------|--|--------|-----------------------------|
| Code                         | Title  | Points | Prerequisites               |
| Hospitality                  |  |        |                             |
| HOSP501                      | Applied Food and Beverage Management (Kitchen)                         | 15     |                             |
| HOSP502                      | Applied Food and Beverage Management (Restaurant)                      | 15     |                             |
| HOSP503                      | Organisation and Human Behaviour Perspectives                          | 15     |                             |
| HOSP505                      | Hospitality Information Communication Technology                       | 15     |                             |
| HOSP507                      | International Hospitality Management                                   | 15     |                             |
| HOSP509                      | Hospitable Social Enterprise   | 15     |                             |
| HOSP601                      | Service Management for Hospitality                                     | 15     |                             |
| HOSP602                      | Hospitality Career Development   | 15     |                             |
| HOSP603                      | Facilities Development and Design                                      | 15     |                             |
| HOSP604                      | Hospitality Human Resource Management                                  | 15     |                             |
| HOSP605                      | International Food and Beverage Management                             | 15     |                             |
| HOSP606                      | Rooms Division Management  | 15     |                             |
| HOSP607                      | Beverage Production, Practice, Rituals and Management                  | 15     |                             |
| HOSP608                      | Eating History: Exploring Food and Hospitality in Aotearoa New Zealand | 15     |                             |
| International Studies        |  |        |                             |
| CLSY502                      | Intercultural Competence   | 15     |                             |
| CLSY601                      | Intercultural Competence in a Global World                             | 15     |                             |
| MAOR504                      | Treaty of Waitangi: Resistance and Repair                              | 15     |                             |
| Interpreting and Translation |  |        |                             |
| TRIN502                      | Introduction to Translation  | 15     |                             |
| TRIN601                      | Translation Skills: Analysis, Appropriateness and Accuracy             | 15     | TRIN502                     |
| TRIN603                      | Interpreter Role, Ethics and Practice                                  | 15     |                             |
| TRIN604                      | Societal Contexts for Interpreters and Translators                     | 15     |                             |
| Japanese *                   |  |        |                             |
| JAPA511                      | Speak Japanese I   | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> JAPA501 |
| JAPA512                      | Write Japanese I   | 30     | <i>Restriction:</i> JAPA501 |
| JAPA605                      | Japanese Society and Culture   | 15     |                             |
| JAPA610                      | Japanese Language in Practice I  | 15     | JAPA612                     |

| DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE                      |   |        |                  |
|--|---|--------|------------------|
| Code                                       | Title   | Points | Prerequisites    |
| JAPA611                                    | Speak Japanese II   | 15     | JAPA511          |
| JAPA612                                    | Write Japanese II   | 15     | JAPA512          |
| JAPA613                                    | Integrated Japanese   | 30     | JAPA611, JAPA612 |
| Māori Development                          |   |        |                  |
| HRMG650                                    | Te Ara Pou Leadership   | 15     |                  |
| MAOR504                                    | Treaty of Waitangi: Resistance and Repair   | 15     |                  |
| MAOR505                                    | Kōrerorero: Speaking Māori  | 15     |                  |
| MAOR506                                    | Kōrero Ōpaki Beginners Māori Language   | 15     |                  |
| MAOR507                                    | Te Matariki   | 15     |                  |
| MAOR508                                    | Ngā mahi a Rēhia: Contemporary Performing Arts                                      | 15     |                  |
| MAOR510                                    | Māori in Popular Culture  | 15     |                  |
| MAOR511                                    | Waiata – The Practice of Expressing Mātauranga Māori Through Voice, Music and Sound | 15     |                  |
| MAOR601                                    | Ki te Hoe Intermediate Māori Language I   | 15     | MAOR506          |
| MAOR602                                    | Ki te Hoe Intermediate Māori Language II  | 15     | MAOR601          |
| PACS601                                    | Pacific Media Approaches  | 15     |                  |
| PACS602                                    | The Pacific in Popular Culture  | 15     |                  |
| Māori Media                                |   |        |                  |
| CWRT560                                    | Writing Māori Shorts  | 15     |                  |
| DIGM550                                    | Making Digital Media I  | 15     |                  |
| DIGM650                                    | Making Digital Media II   | 15     | DIGM550          |
| ENGL501                                    | Critical Media Studies  | 15     |                  |
| JOUR602                                    | News Production   | 15     |                  |
| PACS601                                    | Pacific Media Approaches  | 15     |                  |
| TVSP590                                    | Kaupapa Māori for Screens   | 15     |                  |
| New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies |   |        |                  |
| NZSL510                                    | New Zealand Sign Language I   | 15     |                  |
| NZSL502                                    | Deaf Community and Culture I  | 15     |                  |
| NZSL520                                    | New Zealand Sign Language II  | 15     |                  |
| NZSL602                                    | Being in the Deaf World   | 15     | NZSL502          |
| NZSL600                                    | New Zealand Sign Language Discourse   | 15     |                  |
| Psychology                                 |   |        |                  |

| DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE |  |        |                                      |
|-----------------------|--|--------|--------------------------------------|
| Code                  | Title                                  | Points | Prerequisites                        |
| PSYC501               | Introduction to Psychology A           | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> PSYC580          |
| PSYC502               | Introduction to Psychology B           | 15     |                                      |
| PSYC580               | Introduction to Psychology A           | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> PSYC501          |
| PSYC601               | Abnormal Psychology                    | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580        |
| PSYC602               | Social Psychology                      | 15     |                                      |
| PSYC603               | Psychological Assessment               | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580        |
| PSYC604               | Personality                            | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580        |
| PSYC605               | Brain and Behaviour                    | 15     | PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580        |
| PSYC680               | Individuals and Identities             | 15     | PSYC580                              |
| PSYC681               | Cognitive Psychology                   | 15     | PSYC580                              |
| PSYC683               | Foundations of Psychological Inquiry   | 15     | PSYC580 or PSYC501, CLSY504, PSYC502 |
| Social Sciences       |  |        |                                      |
| PHIL680               | Ethics and Society                     | 15     |                                      |
| POLS683               | New Zealand Politics and Policy Making | 15     |                                      |
| SOSC582               | Social Thinking                        | 15     |                                      |
| SOSC583               | Social Institutions                    | 15     |                                      |
| SOSC584               | Introduction to Social Data Analytics  | 15     |                                      |
| SOSC585               | Climate Action                         | 15     |                                      |
| SOSC681               | Borders and Boundaries                 | 15     |                                      |
| SOSC682               | Methods of Social Research             | 15     | CLSY504                              |
| SOSC684               | Social Change                          | 15     |                                      |
| SOSC685               | Data Visualisation                     | 15     | SOSC584                              |
| SOSC686               | Analysing Social Data                  | 15     | SOSC584                              |
| Spanish               |  |        |                                      |
| SPAN501               | Spanish 1A                             | 15     |                                      |
| SPAN502               | Spanish 1B                             | 15     | SPAN501                              |
| SPAN601               | Spanish 2A                             | 15     | SPAN502                              |
| SPAN602               | Spanish 2B                             | 15     | SPAN601                              |
| SPAN610               | Spanish Language in Practice           | 15     | SPAN502                              |
| Additional Courses    |  |        |                                      |
| CLSY500               | Culture and Society                    | 15     |                                      |
| CLSY501               | Film Club: Flashforward                | 15     |                                      |

| DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE |  |        |               |
|-----------------------|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                  | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| CLSY504               | Knowledge and Inquiry  | 15     |               |
| CLSY506               | Lift Every Voice and Sing: Performing Social Justice               | 15     |               |
| COMM505               | Text, Image and Sound  | 15     |               |
| COMM512               | Communication Ethics   | 15     |               |
| COMM513               | Media Technology and Society                                       | 15     |               |
| COMM515               | Media, Politics and Citizenship                                    | 15     |               |
| COMM516               | Media Production Foundations                                       | 15     |               |
| COMM517               | Media Production Studio  | 15     |               |
| COMM570               | Academic Communication: Conventions and Expectations               | 15     |               |
| COMM590               | Learning in a Digital World  | 15     |               |
| COMM600               | Social Media: Voices for Change                                    | 15     |               |
| COMM651               | WeSpeak – Pronunciation, Phonology and Effective Communication     | 15     |               |
| DIGD507               | Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices                                 | 15     |               |
| EMPL601               | Employment Relations   | 15     |               |
| FINA502               | Finance for Hospitality, Tourism and Events – A Practical Approach | 15     |               |
| HEAL504               | Lifespan Development and Communication                             | 15     |               |
| HRMG602               | Learning and Development   | 15     |               |
| KORE500               | Korean Language and Culture 1                                      | 15     |               |
| LSKL402               | Tertiary English and Academic Literacies                           | 15     |               |
| MKTG501               | Marketing Insights   | 15     |               |
| MKTG601               | Research in Marketing, Advertising, Retailing, Sales               | 15     | MKTG501       |
| MKTG602               | Marketing Relationships  | 15     | MKTG501       |
| MKTG603               | Consumer Behaviour   | 15     | MKTG601       |
| SUSE501               | Leadership for Sustainable Enterprise                              | 15     |               |
| SUSE602               | Managing Environmental Issues in Business                          | 15     |               |

\* Not offered in 2023.

## DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (DipBus) AK1006

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Business a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 5 or level 6 by successfully completing courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.

*Refer to Bachelor of Business Table.*

# DIPLOMA IN CHINESE (DipCh) AK<sub>3428</sub>

*Note: Modern Standard Chinese.*

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2019.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- To qualify for the Diploma in Chinese at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

|                    |          |   |
|--------------------|----------|---|
| 60 points from     | Level 5: | CHIN504, CHIN511, LSKL501, LSKS502                                |
| and 105 points     | Level 6: | CHIN603, CHIN605–607, CHIN611, CHIN612, CLSY601, ENGL601, ENGL603 |
| and 60 points from | Level 7: | CHIN703–706, CHIN711  |
| and 15 points from | Level 5: | CLSY502, LSKL501  |

| DIPLOMA IN CHINESE TABLE |  |        |                                      |
|--------------------------|--|--------|--------------------------------------|
| Code                     | Title                                      | Points | Prerequisites                        |
| CLSY502                  | Intercultural Competence                   | 15     |                                      |
| CLSY601                  | Intercultural Competence in a Global World | 15     | CLSY502                              |
| CHIN501                  | Introduction to Chinese I                  | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> CHIN502                |
| CHIN502                  | Introduction to Chinese II                 | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> CHIN501                |
| CHIN504                  | Write Chinese I                            | 15     |                                      |
| CHIN511                  | Speak Chinese I                            | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i> CHIN501, CHIN502 |
| CHIN603                  | Write Chinese II                           | 15     | CHIN504                              |
| CHIN605                  | Contemporary Chinese Society               | 15     |                                      |
| CHIN606                  | Introduction to Chinese Culture            | 15     |                                      |
| CHIN607                  | English — Chinese Translation I            | 15     |                                      |
| CHIN611                  | Speak Chinese II                           | 15     | CHIN511                              |
| CHIN612                  | Intermediate Chinese                       | 15     | CHIN603, CHIN611                     |
| CHIN703                  | Chinese for New Media                      | 15     | CHIN612                              |
| CHIN704                  | Advanced Chinese Oral                      | 15     | CHIN612                              |
| CHIN705                  | Chinese Research Course                    | 15     | CHIN612                              |
| CHIN706                  | English — Chinese Translation II           | 15     |                                      |

| DIPLOMA IN CHINESE TABLE  |                                      |        |               |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------|---------------|
| Code  | Title                                | Points | Prerequisites |
| CHIN711   | Business Chinese                     | 15     | CHIN612       |
| ENGL601   | Language and Communication           | 15     |               |
| LSKL501   | Writing and Referencing <sup>a</sup> | 15     |               |
| LSKL502   | Reading for Academic Purposes        | 15     |               |
| a. Compulsory for students who intend to staircase to the Bachelor of Arts. |                                      |        |               |



DIPLOMA IN CULINARY ARTS (DipCulArts) AK3714

which incorporates the following exit qualifications:

CERTIFICATE IN PROFESSIONAL COOKERY (CertProCk) AK3627

CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED PROFESSIONAL COOKERY (CertAdvProCk) AK3668

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Culinary Arts at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Professional Cookery at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing CULN410 and CULN411.
- 3 To qualify for the Certificate in Advanced Professional Cookery at level 5, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing CULN514 and CULN515.

Structure

|                |          |                      |
|----------------|----------|----------------------|
| 120 points     | Level 4: | CULN408–411          |
| and 120 points | Level 5: | CULN511, CULN514–516 |

| DIPLOMA IN CULINARY ARTS TABLE |                                   |        |                           |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------|---------------------------|
| Code                           | Title                             | Points | Prerequisites             |
| CULN408                        | Culinary Fundamentals             | 30     |                           |
| CULN409                        | Produce to Plate                  | 30     |                           |
| CULN410                        | Pâtisserie                        | 30     |                           |
| CULN411                        | Commercial Production Kitchen     | 30     |                           |
| CULN511                        | Commercial Culinary Practice      | 30     |                           |
| CULN514                        | The Global Chef                   | 30     | CULN408–411               |
| CULN515                        | Advanced Culinary Techniques      | 30     | CULN408–411               |
| CULN516                        | Culinary Work Integrated Learning | 30     | CULN511, CULN514, CULN515 |
| CULN518                        | Special Topic                     | 30     | Restriction: CULN516      |

## TĪTOHU MŌ TE HOAHOA DIPLOMA IN DESIGN (DipDes) AK3640

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Titohu mō te Hoahoa Diploma in Design at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student's course of study is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points from another AUT qualification with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student who completes 75 points in a single subject area may have their Diploma in Design endorsed with that subject.

### Structure

|                    |          |  |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| 60 points          | Level 5: | DESN511, DESN512, DIGD507  |
| and 30 points from | Level 5: | DIGD511, FASD511, GRAD511, INRD511, PRDD511, SPAD511   |
| and 30 points from | Level 5: | ARDN501, ARDN502, ARDN504, ARDN505, ARDN511, ARDN514, ARDN516, ARDN517, ARDN540-542, DESN501, DESN513, DIGD506 |

| TĪTOHU MŌ TE HOAHOA DIPLOMA IN DESIGN TABLE |  |        |               |
|---|--|--------|---------------|
| Code  | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| DESN511                                     | Introduction to Design Practice                      | 30     |               |
| DESN512                                     | Making and Media                                     | 15     |               |
| DIGD507                                     | Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices                   | 15     |               |
| DIGD511                                     | Animation, Visual Effects and Game Design Practice I | 30     | DESN511       |
| FASD511                                     | Fashion Design Practice I                            | 30     | DESN511       |
| GRAD511                                     | Communication Design Practice I                      | 30     | DESN511       |
| INRD511                                     | Interaction Design Practice I                        | 30     | DESN511       |
| PRDD511                                     | Industrial Design Practice I                         | 30     | DESN511       |
| SPAD511                                     | Spatial Design Practice I                            | 30     | DESN511       |
| Additional Courses                          |  |        |               |
| ARDN501                                     | The Fundamentals of Filmmaking                       | 15     |               |
| ARDN502                                     | Introduction to Creative Business                    | 15     |               |
| ARDN504                                     | Introduction to Social and Environmental Justice     | 15     |               |
| ARDN505                                     | Digital Fabrication I: 2D to 3D                      | 15     |               |
| ARDN511                                     | The Traveller: Site-Related Practices                | 15     |               |

| TĪTOHU MŌ TE HOAHOA DIPLOMA IN DESIGN TABLE |   |        |               |
|---|---|--------|---------------|
| Code  | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| ARDN514                                     | Pattern Systems                               | 15     |               |
| ARDN516                                     | The Image                                     | 15     |               |
| ARDN517                                     | Experimental Surface Design I                 | 15     |               |
| ARDN540                                     | Introduction to Drawing, Motion and Animation | 15     |               |
| ARDN541                                     | Introduction to Extended Reality              | 15     |               |
| ARDN542                                     | Finding Your Own Voice                        | 15     |               |
| DESN501                                     | Creativity and Design Thinking                | 15     |               |
| DESN513                                     | Healthy Futures - Good Health Design          | 15     |               |
| DIGD506                                     | Motion Capture I                              | 15     |               |

## DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE (DipEL) AK3770

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in English Language at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The assessment board may grant specified credit of up to 60 points (for courses LSKL501–504) to a student who has successfully completed an Auckland University of Technology International House English language programme after June 2006.

### Structure

|                    |          |   |
|--------------------|----------|---|
| 105 points         | Level 5: | COMM570, ENGL500, ENGL501,<br>LSKL501–504 |
| and 15 points from | Level 5: | ENGL502, ENGL503                          |

| DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE TABLE |  |        |               |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                              | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| COMM570                           | Academic Communication: Conventions and Expectations | 15     | LSKL501–504   |
| ENGL500                           | Contemporary Language Studies                        | 15     | LSKL501–504   |
| ENGL501                           | Critical Media Studies                               | 15     | LSKL501–504   |
| ENGL502                           | Reading New Zealand                                  | 15     | LSKL501–504   |
| ENGL503                           | A Pacific Reader                                     | 15     | LSKL501–504   |
| LSKL501                           | Writing and Referencing                              | 15     |               |
| LSKL502                           | Reading for Academic Purposes                        | 15     |               |
| LSKL503                           | Listening and Note-Taking                            | 15     |               |
| LSKL504                           | Oral Interaction and Presentation                    | 15     |               |

DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE (DipJap) AK3429

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Japanese at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

|                    |          |                                    |
|--------------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| 15 points          | Level 5: | LSKL501                            |
| and 75 points      | Level 6: | JAPA605, JAPA611–613               |
| and 15 points from | Level 6: | CLSY601, ENGL601, ENGL603          |
| and 90 points      | Level 7: | JAPA701, JAPA702, JAPA704, JAPA705 |
| and 45 points from | Level 5: | CLSY502, JAPA511, JAPA512, LSKL502 |
|                    | Level 6: | HIST690                            |
|                    | Level 7: | CLSY701, JAPA703                   |

| DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE TABLE |  |        |                  |
|---------------------------|--|--------|------------------|
| Code                      | Title  | Points | Prerequisites    |
| CLSY502                   | Intercultural Competence                     | 15     |                  |
| CLSY601                   | Intercultural Competence in a Global World   | 15     |                  |
| CLSY701                   | East Asian Values and Beliefs                | 15     |                  |
| ENGL601                   | Language and Communication                   | 15     |                  |
| ENGL603                   | Language in Society                          | 15     |                  |
| HIST690                   | Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi | 15     |                  |
| JAPA511                   | Speak Japanese I                             | 15     |                  |
| JAPA512                   | Write Japanese I                             | 15     |                  |
| JAPA605                   | Japanese Society and Culture                 | 15     |                  |
| JAPA611                   | Speak Japanese II                            | 15     | JAPA511          |
| JAPA612                   | Write Japanese II                            | 15     | JAPA512          |
| JAPA613                   | Integrated Japanese                          | 30     | JAPA611, JAPA612 |
| JAPA701                   | Japanese Language and Oral Competency        | 30     | JAPA613          |
| JAPA702                   | Japanese for Formal Contexts                 | 15     | JAPA613          |
| JAPA703                   | Japanese Religions and the Samurai           | 15     |                  |
| JAPA704                   | Japanese Language and Social Trends          | 30     | JAPA613          |
| JAPA705                   | Japanese Authentic Reading                   | 15     | JAPA613          |
| LSKL501                   | Writing and Referencing*                     | 15     |                  |

| DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE TABLE |                               |        |               |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|--------|---------------|
| Code                      | Title                         | Points | Prerequisites |
| LSKL502                   | Reading for Academic Purposes | 15     |               |

a. Compulsory for students who intend to staircase to the Bachelor of Arts.

## DIPLOMA IN MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (DipMD) AK3768

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Māori Development, a student must achieve 240 points with at least 75 points at level 6 by successfully completing courses listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.*

## DIPLOMA IN PARAMEDIC SCIENCE (DipPSc) AK1011

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Diploma in Paramedic Science an applicant will normally be currently practicing in a New Zealand Ambulance Service.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Paramedic Science at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

|                    |          |                                    |
|--------------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| 30 points          | Level 5: | HEAL505, HEAL506                   |
| and 60 points      | Level 6: | HEAL609, PARA601, PARA604, PARA605 |
| and 30 points from | Level 6: | PARA608-610                        |

| DIPLOMA IN PARAMEDIC SCIENCE TABLE |  |        |  |
|------------------------------------|--|--------|--|
| Code                               | Title  | Points | Prerequisites  |
| HEAL505                            | Human Anatomy and Physiology I                 | 15     |  |
| HEAL506                            | Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication           | 15     |  |
| HEAL609                            | Human Anatomy and Physiology II                | 15     | HEAL505  |
| PARA601                            | Pathology and Pathophysiology                  | 15     | Coreq: HEAL609   |
| PARA604                            | Clinical Practice I                            | 15     | PARA608 or<br>PARA609 and<br>PARA610<br>Coreq: HEAL609,<br>PARA605 |
| PARA605                            | Clinical Practice II                           | 15     | PARA608 or<br>PARA609 and<br>PARA610<br>Coreq: HEAL609,<br>PARA604 |
| PARA608                            | Introduction to Military Medicine              | 30     | Current employment<br>in the NZDF                                  |
| PARA609                            | Introduction to Paramedic Practice             | 15     | HEAL505, PARA610   |
| PARA610                            | Professional Frameworks for Paramedic Practice | 15     | HEAL506, PARA609   |



DIPLOMA IN PATISSERIE (DipPat) AK3731

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

CERTIFICATE IN PRACTICAL PATISSERIE (CertPracPat) AK3546

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Patisserie at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Practical Patisserie at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing PATS401–408.

Structure

|                              |                      |  |
|------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| 120 points<br>and 120 points | Level 4:<br>Level 5: | PATS401–408<br>CULN512, FOOD501, PATS501–506 |
|------------------------------|----------------------|--|

| DIPLOMA IN PATISSERIE TABLE |                                   |        |                                |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| Code                        | Title                             | Points | Prerequisites                  |
| CULN512                     | Contemporary Kitchen Management   | 15     |                                |
| FOOD501                     | Food and the Senses               | 15     |                                |
| PATS401                     | Foundation Pastries               | 15     |                                |
| PATS402                     | Foundation Cakes                  | 15     |                                |
| PATS403                     | Sponges, Gateaux and Torten       | 15     |                                |
| PATS404                     | Patisserie Related Studies        | 15     |                                |
| PATS405                     | Foundation Breads                 | 15     |                                |
| PATS406                     | Professional Experience           | 15     |                                |
| PATS407                     | Basic Hot Desserts                | 15     |                                |
| PATS408                     | Basic Cold Desserts               | 15     |                                |
| PATS501                     | Artisan Breads                    | 15     | 120 points from<br>PATS401–408 |
| PATS502                     | Sugar and Chocolate Confectionary | 15     | 120 points from<br>PATS401–408 |
| PATS503                     | Advanced Professional Desserts    | 15     | 120 points from<br>PATS401–408 |

| DIPLOMA IN PATISSERIE TABLE |  |        |                            |
|-----------------------------|--|--------|----------------------------|
| Code                        | Title                                    | Points | Prerequisites              |
| PATS504                     | Advanced Professional Torten and Gateaux | 15     | 30 points from PATS501–503 |
| PATS505                     | Showpieces                               | 15     | 30 points from PATS501–503 |
| PATS506                     | Celebration Cakes                        | 15     | 30 points from PATS501–503 |

# DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION (DipSR) AK3246

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Sport and Recreation at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute one course with another relevant course with the approval of the programme leader.

## Structure

|                                    |          |  |
|------------------------------------|----------|--|
| Up to 45 points from<br><i>and</i> | Level 4: | SPOR406–409  |
| at least 75 points from            | Level 5: | HEAL505, HEAL506, SPOR501–504,<br>SPOR511, SPSC501 |

| DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE |  |        |                       |
|---------------------------------------|--|--------|-----------------------|
| Code                                  | Title  | Points | Prerequisites         |
| SPOR406                               | Health and Wellbeing                         | 15     |                       |
| SPOR407                               | The Business of Sport and Recreation         | 15     |                       |
| SPOR408                               | Introduction to Coaching Practice            | 15     |                       |
| SPOR409                               | Sport, Exercise and Fitness                  | 15     |                       |
| HEAL505                               | Human Anatomy and Physiology I               | 15     |                       |
| HEAL506                               | Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication         | 15     |                       |
| SPOR501                               | Sport and Recreation in Aotearoa/New Zealand | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506 |
| SPOR502                               | Innovative Planning in Sport and Recreation  | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506 |
| SPOR503                               | Contemporary Issues in Sport and Recreation  | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506 |
| SPOR504                               | Leadership in Sport and the Outdoors         | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506 |
| SPOR511                               | Skill Learning in Sport and Recreation       | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506 |
| SPSC501                               | Sport and Exercise Fundamentals              | 15     | <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506 |

## DIPLOMA IN SPORTS MANAGEMENT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE (DipSMgmt&ExSc) AK1273

*Note: Not offered in New Zealand.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the courses listed in the Table.

| DIPLOMA IN SPORTS MANAGEMENT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE TABLE |   |        |                   |
|---|---|--------|-------------------|
| Code  | Title   | Points | Prerequisites     |
| 515002  | Professional Studies                          | 15     |                   |
| 515004  | Managing and Marketing Sport and Recreation   | 15     |                   |
| 515008  | Applied Anatomy                               | 15     |                   |
| 515023  | Exercise Prescription                         | 15     | 515008 or SPSC501 |
| 515104  | Sport Practicum                               | 15     | 515002            |
| 515536  | Exercise and Sports Science                   | 15     |                   |
| 515557  | Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology | 15     |                   |
| NUTR501   | Nutrition, Activity and Health                | 15     |                   |
| SPOR401   | Introduction to Managing and Quality Service  | 15     |                   |
| SPOR402   | Introduction to Coaching Practice             | 15     |                   |
| SPOR506   | Sports Analysis                               | 15     |                   |
| SPOR510   | Planning Sport and Recreation Events          | 15     | SPOR401           |
| SPOR511   | Skill Learning in Sport and Recreation        | 15     |                   |
| SPOR622   | Sport and Recreation in Society               | 15     |                   |
| SPSC501   | Sport and Exercise Science Fundamentals       | 15     |                   |
| SPSC606   | Personal Training                             | 15     | 515002            |

# Certificates

## CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE (CertAppSc) AK1018

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Applied Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 45 points at level 4 or above by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 15 points with a course from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

|                 |          |   |
|-----------------|----------|---|
| 120 points from | Level 4: | BIOL401, CHEM401, COMM401, ECOL401, HUMB401, MATH400, MATH401, STAT400  |
|                 | Level 5: | BIOL500, BMED500, CHEM500, CHEM501, COMP500, COMP503, DIGD507, EASC500, ENVS503, FOOD502, FOOD503, GES500, HEAL504, HEAL505, HEAL507, MAOH501, MASC500, MATH504, MATH505, MICR501, PHYS501, SCIE504, SOS505, STAT500, STAT502 |

| CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE |         |   |        |               |
|--------------------------------------|---------|---|--------|---------------|
| Level                                | Code    | Title                                   | Points | Prerequisites |
| Level 4                              | BIOL401 | Foundation Biology                      | 15     |               |
|                                      | CHEM401 | Foundation Chemistry                    | 15     |               |
|                                      | COMM401 | Introduction to Academic Writing        | 15     |               |
|                                      | ECOL401 | Foundation Ecology                      | 15     |               |
|                                      | HUMB401 | Foundation Human Anatomy and Physiology | 15     |               |
|                                      | MATH400 | Foundation Mathematics                  | 15     |               |
|                                      | MATH401 | Foundation Algebra                      | 15     |               |
|                                      | STAT400 | Foundation Statistics                   | 15     |               |
| Level 5                              | BIOL500 | Foundations of Life                     | 15     |               |
|                                      | CHEM500 | Chemistry in Our World                  | 15     |               |
|                                      | CHEM501 | Principles of Chemistry                 | 15     |               |

| CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE |         |   |        |                                |
|--------------------------------------|---------|---|--------|--------------------------------|
| Level                                | Code    | Title                                   | Points | Prerequisites                  |
| Level 5                              | COMP500 | Programming Concepts and Techniques     | 15     |                                |
|                                      | COMP503 | Programming II                          | 15     |                                |
|                                      | DIGD507 | Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices      | 15     |                                |
|                                      | EASC500 | Our Dynamic Earth                       | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>ENVS522 |
|                                      | ENVS503 | Our Total Environment                   | 15     |                                |
|                                      | ECOL501 | Ecology and Evolution                   | 15     |                                |
|                                      | FOOD502 | Food Science                            | 15     |                                |
|                                      | FOOD503 | Food Technology                         | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>FOOD603 |
|                                      | GESC500 | Mapping Our Environment                 | 15     |                                |
|                                      | HEAL504 | Lifespan Development and Communication  | 15     |                                |
|                                      | HEAL505 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I          |        |                                |
|                                      | HEAL507 | Health and Environment                  | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>MAOH501 |
|                                      | MAOH501 | Hauora Māori                            | 15     | <i>Restriction:</i><br>HEAL507 |
|                                      | MASC500 | Introduction to Marine Science          | 15     |                                |
|                                      | MATH504 | Introductory Mathematics for Science    | 15     |                                |
|                                      | MATH505 | Algebra and Calculus I                  | 15     |                                |
|                                      | MICR501 | Microbial Life                          | 15     |                                |
|                                      | PHYS501 | Physics for Scientists and Engineers    | 15     |                                |
|                                      | SCIE504 | Science and Society                     | 15     |                                |
|                                      | SOSC585 | Climate Action                          | 15     |                                |
|                                      | STAT500 | Applied Statistics                      | 15     |                                |
|                                      | STAT502 | Introductory Probability and Statistics | 15     |                                |

## CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (CertArts) AK2002

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Diploma in Arts Table.
- 2 A student's course of study is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points from courses from another AUT qualification with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to Diploma in Arts Table.*

## CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (CertBus) AK4740

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Business at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points at level 4 by successfully completing the course below.

### Structure

60 points

Level 4:

BUSS401

| CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS TABLE |                               |        |               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------|---------------|
| Code                          | Title                         | Points | Prerequisites |
| BUSS401                       | Introductory Business Studies | 60     |               |



**CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES (CertBusSt) AK1007**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Business Studies a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 5 or level 6 from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.

*Refer to Bachelor of Business Table.*

## CERTIFICATE IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION (Cert[Specialty]Ed) AK1275

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- To qualify for the Certificate in [Specialty] Education at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the specialties identified in the structure below.

### Structure

| Specialties                                   |          |   |  |
|---|----------|---|--|
| <hr/>   |          |   |  |
| Early Childhood                               |          |   |  |
| 120 points                                    | Level 5: | ECET501, ECET503, EDCR521, EDCR522, EDUC550–553 |  |
| <hr/>   |          |   |  |
| Primary                                       |          |   |  |
| 90 points                                     | Level 5: | EDCR513, EDCR514, EDPT501, EDUC550–552          |  |
| and 30 points from                            | Level 5: | EDCR512, EDUC553                                |  |
| <hr/>   |          |   |  |
| Early Childhood Pasifika*                     |          |   |  |
| <i>*Not open for new enrolments from 2017</i> |          |   |  |
| 120 points                                    | Level 5: | ECET561–567                                     |  |

| CERTIFICATE IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE |   |        |               |
|--|---|--------|---------------|
| Code                                       | Title   | Points | Prerequisites |
| ECET501                                    | ECE Professional Inquiry into Practice I                        | 15     |               |
| ECET503                                    | Health and Wellbeing  | 15     |               |
| ECET561                                    | Poto: Professional Inquiry and Practice I                       | 15     |               |
| ECET562                                    | Poto: Professional Inquiry and Practice II                      | 15     | ECET561       |
| ECET563                                    | Ako mo e 'ilo: ECE Curriculum I                                 | 30     |               |
| ECET564                                    | KoloaAotearoa: Indigenous and Migrant Education I               | 15     |               |
| ECET565                                    | Fonua I: Human Development                                      | 15     |               |
| ECET566                                    | Mo'uiMafana: Health and Safety in Early Childhood Education     | 15     |               |
| ECET567                                    | Tupu'anga: Historical Perspectives in Early Childhood Education | 15     |               |

| CERTIFICATE IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE |  |        |               |
|--|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                                       | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| EDCR521                                    | Curriculum I: Te Whāriki                     | 15     |               |
| EDCR522                                    | Curriculum II: Infants and Toddlers          | 15     |               |
| EDCR512                                    | Science                                      | 15     |               |
| EDCR513                                    | Mathematics I                                | 15     |               |
| EDCR514                                    | English                                      | 15     |               |
| EDPT501                                    | Primary Professional Inquiry into Practice I | 15     |               |
| EDUC550                                    | Whānau/Family and Society                    | 15     |               |
| EDUC551                                    | Human Development and Learning I             | 15     |               |
| EDUC552                                    | Introduction to Te Reo Māori                 | 15     |               |
| EDUC553                                    | Education in Aotearoa New Zealand            | 15     |               |

## CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC STUDY (CertEAS) AK<sub>3309</sub>

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in English for Academic Study at level 5, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

60 points from

Level 5:

LSKL501–504 or any other course with the approval of the programme leader

| CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC STUDY TABLE |                                   |        |               |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------|---------------|
| Code  | Title                             | Points | Prerequisites |
| LSKL501   | Writing and Referencing           | 15     |               |
| LSKL502   | Reading for Academic Purposes     | 15     |               |
| LSKL503   | Listening and Note-Taking         | 15     |               |
| LSKL504   | Oral Interaction and Presentation | 15     |               |

CERTIFICATE IN FOUNDATION STUDIES (CertFoundSt) AK3716

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Foundation Studies at level 3, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute a course in the elective component with a level 3 or level 4 course from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The assessment board may grant up to 30 points of prior learning credit.

Structure

|                    |          |  |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| 30 points          | Level 3: | 883001, 883003   |
| and 30 points      | Level 4: | 884002, 884004   |
| and 60 points from | Level 3: | 883120, 883162, 883166, 883183, 883215, 883216, 883300, 883301, 883317, 883318, 883504, 883505 |
|                    | Level 4: | 884003, 884005–884009, 884285–884287   |

| CERTIFICATE IN FOUNDATION STUDIES TABLE |                                      |        |                   |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------|-------------------|
| Code                                    | Title                                | Points | Prerequisites     |
| 883001                                  | English I <sup>a</sup>               | 15     |                   |
| 883003                                  | Tertiary Study Skills                | 15     |                   |
| 883120                                  | Macroeconomics                       | 15     |                   |
| 883162                                  | Accounting I                         | 15     |                   |
| 883166                                  | Accounting II                        | 15     | 883162            |
| 883183                                  | Microeconomics                       | 15     |                   |
| 883215                                  | Inorganic Chemistry                  | 15     |                   |
| 883216                                  | Energy Systems and Organic Chemistry | 15     |                   |
| 883300                                  | Quantitative Methods                 | 15     |                   |
| 883301                                  | Government Markets and Society       | 15     |                   |
| 883317                                  | Organisms and the Environment        | 15     |                   |
| 883318                                  | Cell Biology and Energetics          | 15     |                   |
| 883504                                  | Physics — Electricity                | 15     |                   |
| 883505                                  | Physics — Mechanics                  | 15     |                   |
| 884002                                  | English II                           | 15     | 883001 or ENGL480 |

| CERTIFICATE IN FOUNDATION STUDIES TABLE |  |        |               |
|---|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                                    | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| 884003                                  | Modern New Zealand History                       | 15     |               |
| 884004                                  | Culture and Society                              | 15     |               |
| 884005                                  | Design Studio                                    | 15     |               |
| 884006                                  | Drawing  | 15     |               |
| 884007                                  | Design Contexts                                  | 15     |               |
| 884008                                  | Design and Art History                           | 15     |               |
| 884009                                  | Art and Design                                   | 15     |               |
| 884285                                  | Statistics                                       | 15     |               |
| 884286                                  | Calculus   | 15     |               |
| 884287                                  | Algebra  | 15     |               |
| ENGL480                                 | Academic English for Tertiary Study <sup>a</sup> | 15     |               |

a. A student may complete ENGL480 as an alternative to 883001 with the approval of the Programme Director or delegate.

**CERTIFICATE IN LEGAL STUDIES (CertLegalSt) AK2601**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Legal Studies, a student must achieve 60 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Laws Table.*

## CERTIFICATE IN MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (CertMD) AK<sub>3767</sub>

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Māori Development, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 45 points at level 5 or level 6 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.*



*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2019. See Diploma in Patisserie.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

1 To qualify for the Certificate in Practical Patisserie at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

120 points

Level 4: PATS401–408

| Certificate in Practical Patisserie Table |                             |        |               |
|---|-----------------------------|--------|---------------|
| Code                                      | Title                       | Points | Prerequisites |
| PATS401                                   | Foundation Pastries         | 15     |               |
| PATS402                                   | Foundation Cakes            | 15     |               |
| PATS403                                   | Sponges, Gateaux and Torten | 15     |               |
| PATS404                                   | Patisserie Related Studies  | 15     |               |
| PATS405                                   | Foundation Breads           | 15     |               |
| PATS406                                   | Professional Experience     | 15     |               |
| PATS407                                   | Basic Hot Desserts          | 15     |               |
| PATS408                                   | Basic Cold Desserts         | 15     |               |

# CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY (CertScT) AK1311

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Science and Technology at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

|                     |          |  |
|---------------------|----------|--|
| 15 points           | Level 4: | LSKL401  |
| and 105 points from | Level 4: | DESN400, DESN401, COMP400, COMP401, ENGE400, LSKL403, MATH400–403, PHYS400, PHYS401, STAT400 |
|                     |          | or any other course with the approval of the programme leader                                |

| CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY TABLE |  |        |               |
|---|--|--------|---------------|
| Code  | Title                                  | Points | Prerequisites |
| COMP400                                     | Foundation Programming                 | 15     |               |
| COMP401                                     | Foundation Problem Solving             | 15     |               |
| DESN400                                     | Foundation Design Principles           | 15     |               |
| DESN401                                     | Foundation Design Technologies         | 15     |               |
| ENGE400                                     | Introduction to Engineering            | 15     |               |
| MATH400                                     | Foundation Mathematics                 | 15     |               |
| MATH401                                     | Foundation Algebra                     | 15     |               |
| MATH402                                     | Foundation Calculus                    | 15     |               |
| MATH403                                     | Foundation Maths and Design            | 15     | MATH400       |
| LSKL401                                     | Academic Literacies                    | 15     |               |
| LSKL403                                     | Tertiary English and Critical Thinking | 15     |               |
| PHYS400                                     | Foundation Physics A                   | 15     |               |
| PHYS401                                     | Foundation Physics B                   | 15     |               |
| STAT400                                     | Foundation Statistics                  | 15     |               |

## CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND RECREATION (CertSR) AK3761

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Sport and Recreation at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute one course with another from the additional courses with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 Subject to the approval of the dean (or representative), a student may complete an alternative pathway by successfully completing 60 points from HEAL401-405.

### Structure

60 points from

either

Level 4: SPOR406–409

or

Level 4: HEAL401–405

| CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE |  |        |               |
|---|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                                      | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| SPOR404                                   | Introduction to Sporting Practice (Specialty)                  | 15     |               |
| SPOR406                                   | Health and Wellbeing   | 15     |               |
| SPOR407                                   | The Business of Sport and Recreation                           | 15     |               |
| SPOR408                                   | Introduction to Coaching Practice                              | 15     |               |
| SPOR409                                   | Sport, Exercise and Fitness                                    | 15     |               |
| Alternative Pathway Courses               |  |        |               |
| HEAL401                                   | Medical Terminology <sup>a</sup>                               | 15     |               |
| HEAL402                                   | Introduction to Human Structure and Function <sup>a</sup>      | 15     |               |
| HEAL403                                   | Society and Health <sup>a</sup>                                | 15     |               |
| HEAL404                                   | Introduction to Human Development <sup>a</sup>                 | 15     |               |
| HEAL405                                   | Introduction to Professional Development <sup>a</sup>          | 15     |               |
| Additional Courses                        |  |        |               |
| MENH401                                   | Peer Support for Mental Health and Addictions I <sup>a</sup>   | 5      |               |
| MENH402                                   | Peer Support for Mental Health and Addictions II <sup>a</sup>  | 5      |               |
| MENH403                                   | Peer Support for Mental Health and Addictions III <sup>a</sup> | 5      |               |
| NUTR401                                   | Pacific Nutrition – Healthy Eating <sup>a</sup>                | 5      |               |
| NUTR402                                   | Pacific Nutrition – Healthy Lifestyles <sup>a</sup>            | 5      |               |

| CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE |  |        |               |
|---|--|--------|---------------|
| Code                                      | Title  | Points | Prerequisites |
| NUTR403                                   | Pacific Nutrition – Life-course Nutrition <sup>a</sup> | 5      |               |
| SPEX402                                   | Fitness Foundations <sup>a</sup>                       | 10     |               |
| SPEX506                                   | Personal Training <sup>a</sup>                         | 10     | SPEX508       |
| SPEX508                                   | Fitness Instructing <sup>a</sup>                       | 15     | SPEX402       |

a. Enrolment subject to the approval of the Associate Dean (Academic).

## DISCIPLINE STATUTE

- A Under the provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020, the Council of the Auckland University of Technology governs the University (Clause 283, (1)).
- B Under Clause 284, (1), the Council has made the following Statute:

### 1 Discipline Statute

- 1.1 This statute may be cited as the Discipline Statute.
- 1.2 This statute shall come into force on 1 December 2001.
- 1.3 This statute does not govern:
  - (a) Research misconduct by students. All matters relating to research misconduct will be dealt with under the General Academic Statute except where there is a breach of Ethics Committee conditions attached to research which will be dealt with by this Statute.
  - (b) Academic matters such as plagiarism or cheating in academic work or examinations which will be dealt with under the General Academic Statute.

### 2 Definitions

- 2.1 In this Statute, unless the context otherwise requires:
  - “*Academic Board*” means the Academic Board set up by the Council of Auckland University of Technology.
  - “*The Act*” means the Education and Training Act 2020 as amended from time to time.
  - “*AUTSA*” means the Auckland University of Technology Students’ Association.
  - “*Class*” means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other occasion where one or more students are receiving tuition including supervision (whether or not it is on University grounds) and any lecture or address within the University at which students are present.
  - “*Complainant*” means any person, being a student, academic or allied staff member, either acting on their own behalf or on behalf of the faculty or department, or a member of the AUTSA Executive who brings a complaint of breach of discipline against a student.
  - “*Council*” means the Council of the Auckland University of Technology.
  - “*Harassment*” has the meaning assigned it by the Council Policy on harassment.
  - “*Misconduct*” means any breach of sections 6 and 7 of the Statute.
  - “*Staff member*” means any employee of the University including academic and non academic staff.
  - “*Student*” means a duly enrolled or registered student of the University and includes a person applying to enrol or register, any extramural student and any person attending any examination conducted by the University.

“The University” means Auckland University of Technology, including any institution under the control of the Council or the Vice-Chancellor, including all departments, units, agencies and operations, which provide services to students.

“University grounds” includes land and buildings owned, occupied or controlled by the University.

“Vice-Chancellor” means the Chief Executive of the Auckland University of Technology.

“Working day” means Monday to Friday (inclusive) and does not include public holidays or the period 23 December through to 15 January.

### 3 Student Acknowledgement

- 3.1 Every student on enrolling at, or registering with the University shall sign an acknowledgement in the following form:

*“I promise that I will make myself familiar with the requirements in regard to student behaviour as set out in Sections 6 and 7 of the Discipline Statute. I will obey the statutes, rules and regulations of the University. I acknowledge that if I breach the statutes, rules and regulations of the University I will be subject to the discipline procedures and penalties imposed under the University Discipline Statute and General Academic Statute.”*

### 4 Powers of the Vice-Chancellor

- 4.1 The Vice-Chancellor has the power to refuse to permit or cancel the enrolment of a person as a student at the University, or in a particular course of study or training at the University on the grounds that the person is not of good character or has been guilty of misconduct or a breach of discipline. Provided that where a complaint has been made as set out in Section 9, it will be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions.
- 4.2 The Vice-Chancellor has the power to deal with any complaint or appeal in the manner set out in the following provisions.
- 4.3 Where the Vice-Chancellor considers a complaint to be serious he or she has the power to suspend a student against whom that complaint has been made from attendance at the University until the complaint is dealt with under sections 9–15.

### 5 Delegation of powers by the Vice-Chancellor

- 5.1 The Vice-Chancellor may delegate the authority to grant the permission required under section 7 to:
- (a) Deans and Directors and Deputy Vice-Chancellors or their nominees for departmental and faculty functions; and
  - (b) the President of AUTSA for functions held within the facilities under the control of AUTSA where less than 40 people are present.
- 5.2 The Vice-Chancellor may delegate some or all of the powers set out in Sections 4 and

9–15 to another person or a specified person provided that such a delegation is in writing.

## 6 Student Behaviour

### 6.1 No student shall:

- (a) act in a manner which is contrary to the good government of the University or is prejudicial to its functioning or brings discredit or ill-repute to the University;
- (b) provide false or misleading information to the University;
- (c) fail to identify himself or herself if required to do so by a staff member;
- (d) fail to comply with any lawful and reasonable direction given by any staff member in order to maintain good order and discipline;
- (e) damage or deface any property within the University grounds;
- (f) impede or disturb the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research, administration or otherwise;
- (g) be in a part of the University in which the student is not entitled to be at that time;
- (h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Vice-Chancellor and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles and the location and use of parking spaces;
- (i) harass any person in the University grounds or in class with offensive or unwanted behaviour in a way that affects that person's ability to study or to enjoy the University amenities or to carry out their work;
- (j) commit any crime defined in the Crimes Act 1961 or Summary Offences Act 1981 against any student or staff member or University property in the University Grounds or in class;
- (k) commit any crime defined in the Crimes 1961 Act or Summary Offences Act 1981 against any student or staff member or University property outside the University grounds where such action has an impact on the good management and discipline of the University;
- (l) discriminate against or harass any person or group of people either by conduct, or research or study, in breach of the Human Rights Act 1993 or the Discrimination policy of the University; and
- (m) act in a disruptive manner as a result of being under the influence of a drug or substance on University Grounds or in class unless it is prescribed by a qualified medical practitioner;
- (n) act in breach of any published University regulation or policy.
- (o) act in breach of any agreement regarding confidentiality that the student has entered into with the University.

- (p) bring animals (other than those registered and being used as Royal New Zealand Foundation for the Blind Guide Dogs) onto AUT premises without the permission of the University Security Manager.
- (q) Any student who in anyway assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit a breach shall be guilty of the same breach and subject to the same disciplinary measures.

## 7 Alcohol Consumption

- 7.1 No student shall consume alcohol within the non-licensed precincts of the University without permission.
- 7.2 The Vice-Chancellor's permission is required for consumption of alcohol at official functions and the Vice-Chancellor's permission for alcohol to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room or other place within the University precincts, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.
  - (b) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of AUTSA, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the AUTSA Committee shall be present throughout the function.

## 8 Misconduct in class

- 8.1 Where there is misconduct by a student in class, the staff member in charge of the class may require the student to leave the class and (depending on the circumstances) exclude him or her from up to two further successive classes.
- 8.2 Where a staff member excludes a student for more than one class, the staff member shall promptly report the situation to the University Security Manager and a complaint shall be made as set out in Section 9.
- 8.3 Any complaint will be dealt with in accordance with Sections 9–15.

## 9 Complaints about breach of student discipline

- 9.1 Where a person, who is either a student or staff member of the University or a member of the AUTSA Executive, considers that there has been a breach of this Statute by a student, he or she shall have the power to report or make a complaint against that student to the Vice-Chancellor through the Administrative Secretary.
- 9.2 The Administrative Secretary shall be a person nominated from time to time by the Vice-Chancellor to manage the complaint process and provide administrative services to the Discipline Committee.
- 9.3 The Vice-Chancellor shall investigate the complaint. Such investigation shall be conducted having regard to the principles of natural justice and shall be commenced within 3 working days of the receipt of the complaint. It shall be a full and fair investigation without any predetermination as to the outcome.
- 9.4 If after the investigation, the complaint is found to have substance, then the Vice-Chancellor shall consider whether mediation is appropriate and may in the first



instance ask the Complainant and the Student if they are willing to attend a mediation to attempt to resolve the complaint.

- 9.5 If the parties are willing to attend mediation then the complaint shall be referred to a mediator in accordance with Section 10 below.
- 9.6 If the mediation is unsuccessful or the parties do not agree to attend mediation then the Vice-Chancellor shall, after considering the findings of the investigation, decide whether the alleged breach of discipline is serious or not.
- 9.7 If the Vice-Chancellor considers that the alleged breach of discipline has occurred and is not serious, he or she may deal with the matter immediately and may, after giving the student a reasonable opportunity to be heard on the issue of penalty, impose any of the following penalties:
  - (a) a reprimand;
  - (b) a direction that the student apologise;
  - (c) a fine not exceeding \$150.00;
  - (d) a requirement that the student make restitution in respect of any damaged lost or stolen property or any other costs or loss suffered;
  - (e) a requirement that the student undertake unpaid University community service not exceeding 15 hours in duration.
  - (f) impose conditions on the student to prevent any future breach or disturbance.
- 9.8 Any student disciplined by the Vice-Chancellor under Section 9.7 may appeal under the appeal provisions set out at Section 15. If the student does not appeal, but does not satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed by the Vice-Chancellor, then the matter shall be referred back to the Vice-Chancellor who may enforce the penalty in accordance with Section 14.1(c).
- 9.9 If, the Vice-Chancellor considers that the alleged breach is serious, the Vice-Chancellor shall refer the matter to the Discipline Committee which shall deal with it in accordance with Sections 11–14.

## 10 Mediation

### 10.1 Mediator Selection

- (a) All parties involved in the complaint will be asked to agree on a mediator. If the parties cannot agree, the Vice-Chancellor will nominate an appropriate Mediator.
- (b) Parties will be informed if the Vice-Chancellor decides that an external mediator be engaged to mediate a complaint, and the reasons for that decision. As soon as an external mediator is appointed, parties will be informed of that person's name and background.

### 10.2 Setting Up Mediation

- (a) Once a mediator has been appointed, he or she will contact the parties to introduce him or herself, explain their role and arrange the mediation date, time and venue.
- (b) Initially, the mediator will talk separately with all parties to find out their individual view of the complaint and discuss their commitment to the mediation process. This will enable the mediator to assess whether pre-mediation meetings are required with the parties separately or whether a mediation session can be arranged straight away.
- (c) On occasion, the mediator may decide that shuttle mediation will take place. Shuttle mediation is where the parties talk to each other through the mediator but do not meet face-to-face. The mediator will decide whether shuttle or “round-table” mediation is the most appropriate form of mediation for the particular conflict.
- (d) The mediator will arrange a date, time and venue for pre-mediation interviews and/or the mediation session.
- (e) The Vice-Chancellor and the University and the mediator will provide all the assistance they can so that the mediation session can be arranged promptly and efficiently.
- (f) All parties to the mediation will be expected to Co-operate fully with the mediator so that a mediation session can be arranged as soon as possible
- (g) All parties to the mediation must keep confidential any statement, admission, information or documentation (“information”) disclosed in the course of the mediation and they shall not use such information for any other purposes including any future Discipline Committee hearing.

### 10.3 Parties’ Conduct in Mediation

In order to successfully participate in a mediation session parties should approach the mediation with an open mind, being prepared to listen to what the other party/parties has to say. Parties must be willing to accept the role of the mediator as director of proceedings.

### 10.4 Mediation Report

- (a) At the conclusion of a mediation the mediator will complete a mediation report.
- (b) A mediation report will include the following information:
  - (i) The names of the parties
  - (ii) The date the mediation took place
  - (iii) The name of the mediator
  - (iv) The mediation venue
  - (v) In broad terms, the nature of the complaint and the issues in dispute
  - (vi) Details of any agreement reached between the parties
  - (vii) Details of any issues remaining unresolved at the conclusion of the mediation

- (c) All parties and the mediator must sign the mediation report.
- 10.5 A copy of the report shall be given to the parties and the Vice-Chancellor. A copy of the report is given to the Vice-Chancellor so that he or she can monitor the effectiveness of mediations generally, organise any support required for parties to make an agreement work, monitor that agreements are successful, and organise for assistance to be provided, where appropriate, to resolve any outstanding issues.
- 10.6 Where the parties agree, other related persons involved will be given a copy of the mediation report by the Vice-Chancellor. The purpose of the Vice-Chancellor providing a copy of the report to the other person/s is so that these people can provide practical support to parties to help them implement their settlement agreement or resolve outstanding issues.
- 10.7 All these persons must keep the contents of this report confidential, unless the parties agree otherwise. Any agreement to provide a copy of the report to other persons is to be recorded by the mediator.
- 11 Discipline Committee – the people
  - 11.1 A Discipline Committee shall be composed of three persons as follows:
    - (a) a nominee of AUTSA;
    - (b) a legal advisor nominated by the Vice-Chancellor;
    - (c) a nominee of the Academic Board
  - 11.2 The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint the Chair of the Committee from amongst its members.
  - 11.3 The Administrative Secretary may receive and formulate any complaints referred to the Discipline Committee by the Vice-Chancellor.
  - 11.4 The Vice-Chancellor shall provide the details of the complaint to the Administrative Secretary. Such details shall include outcome/s of any investigation, documents referred to and all other relevant material.
  - 11.5 The role of the Discipline Committee is to assist in maintaining the good order and discipline of the University through hearing and determining all complaints and imposing appropriate penalties where there has been a breach of discipline.
- 12 The Discipline Committee – the initial process
  - 12.1 Where the Vice-Chancellor has referred a complaint to the Discipline Committee the process set out in Sections 12–14 below shall apply.
  - 12.2 The Administrative Secretary shall:
    - (a) ascertain the identity of the nominees, i.e. the identity of the AUTSA, Vice-Chancellor and Academic Board's nominees.

- (b) set a date for the committee hearing – such date to be within 7 working days of the receipt of the complaint by the Discipline Committee.
  - (c) prepare a notice to the student, the complainant and the committee members containing the following:
    - (i) a statement of the complaint against the student, setting out the nature of the complaint, the facts upon which the complaint is based, reference to the particular provisions of the statute that have allegedly been breached, and the potential penalties that could be imposed;
    - (ii) date, time and place of the hearing;
    - (iii) the people who will be present at the hearing;
    - (iv) the consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
    - (v) any documents or evidence relevant to the complaint including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on unless it would compromise the safety of the Complainant or be against the public interest;
    - (vi) an explanation of the process that will be followed;
    - (vii) the right to representation for both parties;
    - (viii) a request that any documentary or other information to be submitted by the student be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.
    - (ix) The statement in (c) (i) above should specify the matters set out so as to fully, fairly and clearly inform the student and the committee of the nature and detail of the complaint, the grounds on which it is made and the potential penalties.
  - (d) Send a copy of such notice to:
    - (i) the student
    - (ii) the committee members
    - (iii) the complainant.
  - (e) Any notice shall be deemed to have been received by the student where it has been sent to the student by registered post at their last address notified to the Academic Registry.
  - (f) In the event that further documentation is put forward, ensure that all parties (refer (d) above) have a copy as soon as possible prior to the hearing.
- 12.3 Once the matter is referred to the Discipline Committee, if there is any member whose participation in the hearing would be inappropriate for various reasons including that of conflict of interest, that member should withdraw from participation in the hearing and a new person be appointed in their place.
- 12.4 The student shall be informed, in the event that the complainant withdraws his or her complaint, whether the Discipline Committee will proceed with the hearing or not.

12.5 The Discipline Committee may adjourn the hearing to an alternative date:

- (a) at the request of either the student or the complainant where such request is reasonable and to continue would result in an injustice to the student or the complainant;
- (b) to consider further or new evidence or to await the collection of further or new evidence.

12.6 Where the hearing is adjourned, a new date must be set at the earliest opportunity.

### 13 Discipline Committee – the procedure of the hearing

13.1 The Discipline Committee shall have the right to regulate its own process, provided that it does not act in a manner contrary to the principles of natural justice, or in breach of or contrary to the provisions of this statute.

13.2 The Discipline Committee shall not be bound by the rules of evidence and may hear any evidence presented as is just and equitable in the circumstances. All evidence considered shall be given the appropriate weight and relevance.

13.3 A guideline to the appropriate procedure is set out in Schedule A. This is a guide only and shall not be read so strictly or narrowly as to inhibit the ability of the Disciplinary Committee to regulate its own proceedings.

13.4 At the conclusion of the Hearing, the Committee shall reach a decision as to whether on the balance of probabilities there has been a breach of discipline.

13.5 If it is decided that a breach has not been proved then the complaint shall be dismissed.

13.6 If it is decided that a breach/s has been proved then the Committee shall make a decision as to:

- (a) the nature of the breach;
- (b) the penalty to be imposed.

13.7 In reaching a decision it is preferable that the Committee be unanimous. If, however, that is not possible then the decision of the majority will be the decision of the Committee.

13.8 A decision may be delivered initially orally (at the discretion of the Committee) but shall also be notified in writing.

13.9 The written decision of the Discipline Committee shall set out the details of the decision itself and the reason/s for that decision.

13.10 A copy of the written decision shall be provided to the student, the complainant, the Vice-Chancellor, and to any other person or persons that the committee considers appropriate. Further, the Discipline Committee may, if it considers it appropriate, resolve that all or part of its decision remain confidential to the student, the complainant and the Vice-Chancellor.

13.11 The student and the complainant shall have the right to appeal the decision reached by the Discipline Committee in accordance with the appeal provisions set out at Section 15. They shall be notified of such right at the time the decision

is sent to them.

## 14 Discipline Committee powers

### 14.1 The Discipline Committee shall have the power:

- (a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of this Statute; or the conditions (if any) attached to their attendance at classes; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:
  - (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage caused;
  - (ii) a fine not exceeding \$500.00;
  - (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit and/or until such conditions that it thinks fit have been met;
  - (iv) a suspension from attendance at any test or examination;
  - (v) a limitation or prohibition on their attendance at any class or classes at the University or their use or enjoyment of any the facilities of the University;
  - (vi) expulsion from the University;
  - (vii) any other remedy it sees fit including the requirement for an apology, performance of community service, attendance at counselling, or other non-monetary restitution.
- (b) Where the student fails to pay monies owing by way of fine or restitution or fails to satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed on the student, the failure shall be referred to the Administrative Secretary who shall refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor.
- (c) The Vice-Chancellor may direct that until all monies have been paid, or the requirements of the penalty have been satisfied:
  - (i) the student be prohibited from sitting examinations;
  - (ii) examination results may be withheld;
  - (iii) award of any certificate, diploma, degree that the student is entitled to be deferred;
  - (iv) he or she be suspended;
  - (v) he or she not be permitted to re-enrol at the University.
  - (vi) The student shall be notified in writing of such direction.

## 15 Appeals

- 15.1 Any party to a complaint (being either the student or the complainant) or a student who has not been permitted to enrol or had their enrolment cancelled at the University or in a particular course of training or study at the University pursuant to Section 4.1 may, within (14) days of the decision of the Discipline Committee or the Vice-Chancellor, appeal the decision by giving notice to the Vice-Chancellor

in writing, provided that:

- (a) the complainant shall only be able to appeal the appropriateness or reasonableness of the penalty.
- (b) the student shall only be able to appeal on the grounds that:
  - (i) that the penalty was inappropriate or unreasonable; or
  - (ii) that the Discipline Committee or Vice-Chancellor failed to meet the principles of natural justice; or
  - (iii) that fresh evidence has arisen that was not reasonably available at the time of the hearing and that if taken into account it is likely to alter the decision of the Committee or Vice-Chancellor.

15.2 The notice of appeal must set out:

- (a) The decision or particular part of the decision that is being appealed.
- (b) The grounds of appeal, which shall be specified with such particularity as to give full advice to the Adjudicator and the other party of the issues involved.

15.3 An Appeal Panel shall be set up by the Vice-Chancellor of people who will be drawn upon to act as adjudicators who will hear and decide the appeals filed in accordance with the provisions of this Statute.

15.4 The Vice-Chancellor shall:

- (a) Appoint an adjudicator from the Appeal Panel to hear the Appeal.
- (b) Give the notice of appeal together with the name of the adjudicator to the Administrative Secretary who shall:
  - (i) Notify the parties of the date, time and place of the hearing of the appeal, such date to be within 10 working days of the receipt of the notice of appeal;
  - (ii) Where there is a record of the Discipline Committee hearing, provide a copy of that record with the notice of appeal.
  - (iii) Notify the parties of:
    - (aa) The consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
    - (bb) Any documents or evidence relevant to the appeal including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on unless it would compromise the safety of the Complainant or be against the public interest;
    - (cc) An explanation of the process that will be followed;
    - (dd) The right to representation for both parties;
    - (ee) A request that any documentary or other information to be submitted by the Appellant or any other party be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.

15.5 The adjudicator shall hear and determine the appeal in such manner as he or

she thinks proper, having regard to the principles of natural justice. Provided that the Appeal hearing will not operate by way of a rehearing of the complaint.

15.6 The adjudicator shall have the power to:

- (a) Send the complaint or penalty back to the Discipline Committee to be reconsidered.
- (b) Change, reduce, or increase the penalties imposed by the Discipline Committee.
- (c) Dismiss the appeal and uphold the decision of the Discipline Committee.

15.7 The decision of the Adjudicator shall be in writing and shall set out the reason/s for the decision. It shall be sent to all relevant parties.

## 16 General provisions

16.1 All fines paid to the University under the Discipline Statute shall be used for such benevolent or charitable purposes which benefit the students and for which purpose the Discipline Committee, after consultation with Vice-Chancellor, may from time to time determine. Those purposes may include general hardship.

The University shall fully indemnify the Vice-Chancellor and their nominee, the Administrative Secretary, a mediator, members of the Discipline Committee and an Adjudicator against any personal liability arising out of the exercise of their functions under the Discipline Statute.

### Schedule A: Guidelines for Discipline Committee Procedure

1 The Chairperson of the Discipline Committee shall:

- 1.1 open the hearing and introduce the Committee members, Secretary, and any counsel or representative/s present;
- 1.2 state the purpose of the hearing;
- 1.3 state the procedure of the hearing;

2 If there are any witnesses present, the Chairperson shall:

- 2.1 hear from the student and the complainant as to whether there are issues of credibility, or any concerns about the witnesses remaining in the hearing;
- 2.2 decide whether the witnesses can remain;
- 2.3 if they cannot, then request they wait outside until called upon and advise them not to discuss their evidence.

3 The Chairperson shall move a motion that members of the public be excluded from the whole of the proceedings of the hearing to protect the privacy of the persons concerned and on the grounds contained in Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982.

4 The Chairperson shall confirm that the student understands the complaint/s and the allegations against him or her and that he/she has a copy of all material. If not, the Chairperson shall take the student through the complaint as set out in the notice.



- 5 The Chairperson shall ask the student to state whether or not he/she denies or admits the complaint.
- 6 Throughout the hearing, either party may involve a representative. For the purposes of these guidelines where reference is made to the student or complainant (other than the giving of evidence) it shall also be deemed to be referring to their representative.
- 7 If the complaint is admitted and the student accepts the allegations as set out in the complaint then the Chairperson shall:
  - 7.1 ask the student if he/she or witnesses have any further comments or information they wish the Committee to consider.
  - 7.2 ask the Complainant if they have any comments they wish to make.
  - 7.3 call for any questions from the other Committee members.
  - 7.4 allow the student the opportunity to re-examine or clarify points that have arisen.
  - 7.5 ask for an indication from all the parties as to what they consider an appropriate penalty to be.
- 8 If the student admits but challenges the circumstances of the offence, the disputed circumstances will be heard in the manner set out below as if the complaint was denied.
- 9 If the complaint is denied or admitted but the circumstances challenged then the hearing will proceed as follows:
  - 9.1 Chairperson will advise whether or not a record will be kept of the proceedings.
  - 9.2 The Chairperson will inquire as to whether the parties will be calling witnesses. If so, the Chairperson will explain that as each witness appears they will:
    - (a) make a statement;
    - (b) answer any questions put to them by the Committee members;
    - (c) at the discretion of the Chairperson, answer any questions put to them by the other party;
    - (d) the Chairperson may intervene in any question/s where necessary at any time.
  - 9.3 The student and the Complainant shall have the opportunity to make any introductory remarks/statements and closing statements/submissions.
  - 9.4 The order of the proceeding will be as follows:
    - (a) The Complainant shall set out their case, which shall include calling any witness, referring to any documentation (copies of which should already have been provided), explaining why the conduct complained of amounts to a breach of statute, and setting out the implications of such conduct on the good discipline of the University (e.g. disrupting others, danger to students and faculty, etc.).
    - (b) The student shall then set out their case, which shall include but not be limited to, calling evidence, referring to documentation (copies of which should already have been provided), disputing whether the conduct took place or the identity of the perpetrators, outlining why the conduct does not amount to a breach and/or setting out any mitigating circumstances.

- 9.5 The Complainant shall then make closing remarks including, where appropriate, views on the penalty.
- 9.6 The Student shall then make closing remarks including, where appropriate, views on the penalty.
- 10 The Committee shall fully and fairly consider all information put to it in reaching its decision without bias or predetermination.
- 11 Require all people (other than the Committee members and the Secretary) to leave and wait outside while the Committee considers its decision.
- 12 If it is likely to take longer than half an hour to reach its decision, then the Chairperson shall advise the parties that they will be advised of the decision in writing by the Secretary within two working days.
- 13 If the decision can be reached in less than half an hour, the parties (excluding witnesses) will be called back into the hearing room once a decision is made and advised:
  - 13.1 of the decision and the reasons for it;
  - 13.2 that they will receive written confirmation of such decision and reasons in writing from the Secretary within seven working days;
  - 13.3 of the right to appeal.

## LIBRARY REGULATIONS

These Regulations apply to Libraries of the Auckland University of Technology.

### 1 Membership

The Library contributes to the learning, teaching and research needs of the University's students and staff. The Library welcomes others to study onsite, however priority will be given to students and staff of the University.

#### 1.1 The following are entitled to membership of the Library:

- 1.1.1 Staff and students of the University.
- 1.1.2 Staff of the University's Students' Association (AUTSA).
- 1.1.3 Members of the University Council, University Advisory Boards, and persons awarded an honorary status by the Council of the University.
- 1.1.4 Persons who are officially and currently engaged in research and/or teaching students of the University.

#### 1.2 The following are entitled to free membership to access the print collection and where licences permit, access to e-resources within the Library:

- 1.2.1 Alumni.
- 1.2.2 Retired staff members of the University.
- 1.2.3 Staff and students of associated organisations that have a written agreement, or memorandum of understanding, with the University that specifically includes Library membership.
- 1.2.4 Staff and students from other New Zealand and Australian Universities accessing the Library collection in person if their institutions are members of reciprocal borrowing schemes.

#### 1.3 Members of the public may apply for external membership, for which a fee is charged.

### 2 Access

The purpose of these regulations is to ensure that resources, services and facilities provided by the Library are accessed equitably and appropriately.

- 2.1 Access to, and use of, electronic resources must comply with specific licences, and may be restricted to members of the University.
- 2.2 A current University ID card, either a physical card or on the AUT App, must be presented to borrow Library materials.
- 2.3 Borrowed materials remain the member's responsibility until they are returned to the Library.
- 2.4 Library materials may be recalled at any time and members will be advised of the new due date by email. Disregard of a notice recalling Library material may incur suspension of borrowing privileges.
- 2.5 Members may be charged the replacement cost of materials they lose or damage.
- 2.6 Members with unpaid Library charges may have their academic results withheld and/

or lose their Library borrowing privileges.

- 2.7 The loss of a University ID card should be reported to Library staff immediately to avoid liability for any costs incurred from another person using that card.
- 2.8 Contact details should be updated with the University.
- 2.9 At peak times access may be restricted to current students and staff.

### 3 Conduct and Behaviour

The Library is a place of study for the University community. All members shall respect the rights of other Library members to pursue their studies without unnecessary disturbance or distraction.

- 3.1 Library members must comply with any instructions from authorised staff and are required to produce their University ID card at any time if asked by Library or Security staff.
- 3.2 Smoking, illegal drug use, alcohol and hot and/or messy food is prohibited in the Library. Drinks must be in lidded or capped containers. Authorised staff may confiscate hot and/or messy food as well as drinks not in lidded or capped containers.
- 3.3 Cell phones and other devices are permitted provided they are switched to silent mode.
- 3.4 Library property and resources must not be damaged, defaced or used inappropriately and must be left fit for use for other Library members. Library resources include hardware and software. Library members should notify the Library if property or resources are damaged, defaced or inappropriately used or accessed.
- 3.5 Noise levels must be appropriate to the study space being used. Silence is to be observed in silent study areas.
- 3.6 The Library does not accept responsibility for personal belongings left unattended in the Library. Books and any other articles left unattended in the Library may be removed by authorised staff.
- 3.7 Authorised staff may inspect bags and personal belongings if the alarm sounds when exiting a building.
- 3.8 In cases of emergency members are required to vacate the Library in accordance with instructions issued by authorised staff.
- 3.9 Children must be accompanied and appropriately supervised by an adult at all times, while in the Library.
- 3.10 All users of copying and printing facilities must adhere to New Zealand Copyright law. This includes the Fair Dealing provisions in the Copyright Act 1994 for the purposes of private research and study when downloading material and using copying and printing facilities.
- 3.11 Notices and/or products may not be distributed or posted in the Library without permission from authorised staff.
- 3.12 No one may film or take photos in the Library without permission from authorised staff. Filming or taking photos must comply with privacy and health and safety requirements.

- 3.13 Loanable items must be issued before being removed from the Library. Written approval is required from the University Librarian to take loanable items out of New Zealand.

Members who do not adhere to the Library Regulations may have their borrowing privileges suspended, be temporarily excluded from the Library, and/or face discipline under the University Discipline Statute.

## Extract from the Protocol for Payment and Refund of Fees

### 5.3 General rules regarding fees for domestic students

#### 5.3.1 Calculation of fees

- (i) All domestic students will have their fees calculated on an enrolment invoice, normally based upon the number of courses enrolled in.
- (ii) Other approved fees which are not based upon courses may be added to the enrolment invoice from time to time.
- (iii) Generally, enrolment invoices for domestic students should prescribe a payment due date which is prior to the commencement of the first class related to the courses detailed on the enrolment invoice.
- (iv) Notwithstanding (iii) above, all domestic students shall have a minimum of seven days from the date of generation of the enrolment invoice to pay the fees detailed therein.

#### 5.3.2 Unpaid fees

- (i) All domestic students are required to pay the fees detailed on the enrolment invoice by the due date. Failure to do so will result in the University debtor management processes commencing which will include withdrawal of services.
- (ii) Continued non-payment of fees may result in any subsequent re-enrolment being disallowed.

#### 5.3.3 Confirmation of attendance

All students intending to study beyond the specified refund period are required to confirm their attendance by either:

- paying their fees in full; or
- indicating their intention to continue study and pay their fees in full

### 5.4 General rules regarding fees for International students

#### 5.4.1 New students

- (i) All International students being offered a full-time place at the University shall receive a contract document ("Offer of Place") which details the programme of study and the amount payable upon acceptance of the offer.
- (ii) The contract amount payable will normally consist of the total of the tuition fee, compulsory student services fee, the application fee and medical/travel insurance fee (if insurance arranged through AUT).
- (iii) The University reserves the right to withdraw or otherwise amend any offer made to an International student who does not accept the offer by the date specified on the contract document.
- (iv) International students are required to have paid, in full, the amount detailed on the contract document prior to commencing study at the University.

- (v) The tuition fee component of the amount payable will be calculated at the time the offer is made and will generally be equivalent to the fee for one year's normal full time study (1.0 EFTS/ 120 points). Shorter programmes (e.g. 0.5 EFTS/ 60 points) may necessitate a different amount to be charged.
- (vi) The annual tuition fee for the academic year detailed on the contract document shall be the fee used for the calculation of subsequent enrolment invoices, which shall be calculated on the basis of the total EFTS of the courses enrolled in, multiplied by the tuition fee.
- (vii) Where the fee calculated on the initial enrolment invoice is greater than that paid on the contract document, the student is required to pay the additional amount prior to commencing study.
- (viii) Where the fee calculated on the initial enrolment invoice is less than that paid on the contract document, any resultant credit balance on the student's account will be held by the University and will be applied to any subsequent enrolment within the following two years. The resultant credit balance is not available as a refund, and will be forfeit to the University if:
  - (a) the student withdraws from the programme after the refund period during the first year of enrolment, without any subsequent re-enrolment; or
  - (b) the student completes the qualification, without any subsequent re-enrolment; or
  - (c) the balance is still outstanding after two years.
- (ix) New International students are required to have a valid student visa prior to commencing study at the University.
- (x) New International students are required to have valid medical/travel insurance seven days prior to commencing study at the University.

#### 5.4.2 Returning students

- (i) All returning International students will have their fees calculated on an enrolment invoice, based upon the number of courses enrolled in.
- (ii) Returning International students on a student visa are normally required to be studying full-time.
- (iii) Notwithstanding (ii) above any returning International student who is in their final year of study, and who can complete their qualification without the requirement for full-time study, will have their fees calculated based upon the number of courses required to complete.
- (iv) Any returning International student who has commenced their programme of study and who then elects to have a break in study of greater than one academic year, will have their enrolment invoice calculated on the basis of the current academic year's tuition fee.

- (v) Returning International students are required to have a valid student visa prior to recommending study at the University.
- (vi) Returning International students are required to have valid medical/travel insurance seven days prior to recommending study at the University.

#### 5.4.3 Unpaid fees

- (i) New International students are required to pay the fees detailed on the Offer of Place contract document by the specified date. Failure to do so will result in the contract being withdrawn by the University.
- (ii) All returning International students are required to pay the fees detailed on the tax invoice by the due date. Failure to do so will result in the University debtor management processes commencing which will include withdrawal of services.
- (iii) The University will advise Immigration New Zealand regarding any student who does not complete enrolment by paying their fees in full.
- (iv) Continued non-payment of fees may result in any subsequent re-enrolment being disallowed.

### 5.5 General rules regarding refunds for domestic students

#### 5.5.1 General

- (i) Any request by a student to amend their programme of study or withdraw from a programme or course must be made in writing.
- (ii) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of amendment or withdrawal.
- (iii) The date of receipt by the faculty/school/department of the course amendment or withdrawal request will be the date used to calculate any refund that may be applicable.
- (iv) The University reserves the right to request additional supporting information before any course amendment request is considered.
- (v) Where the student's account has a credit balance which is clearly attributable to an overpayment of fees, any such balance will be refunded in full.
- (vi) Where any enrolment and/or financial transaction resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, other than those defined in clauses 5.5.1(v), 5.5.2, 5.5.3 and 5.5.4, a refund will be given less a \$20 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge, the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (vii) Any refund of fees requires authorisation by the Director of Student Administration or authorised delegate.

#### 5.5.2 Change of class(es)



- (i) Where the student elects or is required to change a class within a course, there will generally be no change in the fees, and therefore additional fees, refunds and administration charges do not normally apply.
- (ii) Where the student elects or is required to change a class within a course resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred.
- (iii) Where the student elects to change a class within a course resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per course administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a course resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

#### 5.5.3 Transfer of course(s)

- (i) Where the student elects or is required to transfer from one course to another course there may be a change in the fees.
- (ii) Where the student elects or is required to transfer from one course to another resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred.
- (iii) Where the student elects to transfer from one course to another resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per course administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a course resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

#### 5.5.4 Cancellation or withdrawal from course(s)/programme of study

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, each course will be assessed individually and any refund calculated based upon the first class start date for that course.
- (ii) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual courses or their whole programme of study, the following rules apply:

| Date Of Course Amendment Request                 | Enrolment Status | Refund Due | EFTS Consumption | Academic Result                  |
|--|------------------|------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| Completed less than 10% of course duration       | Cancellation     | 100%       | Nil              | No result recorded               |
| Completed between 10% and 75% of course duration | Withdrawal       | Nil        | 100%             | Withdrawn result recorded        |
| After 75% of course duration completed           | Withdrawal       | Nil        | 100%             | Did not complete result recorded |

- (iii) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual courses or their whole programme of study, the following rules apply to NZQA external examinations or assessment/moderation fees (where applicable):

| Date of Amendment Request | Refund Due |
|---------------------------|------------|
| Before course commences   | 100%       |
| After course commences    | 90%        |

- (v) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual courses or their whole programme of study where the NZQA registration fee has been charged, the full amount paid to the University will be refunded, provided the fee has not already been forwarded to NZQA.
- (vi) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual courses or their whole programme of study where NZQA unit standard fees have been charged, the full amount paid to the University will be refunded, provided the fees have not already been forwarded to NZQA.

#### 5.5.5 Extraordinary withdrawal from course(s)/programme of study

- (i) Under some circumstances the provisions of 5.5.4 above may be overridden.
- (ii) Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to: serious illness, death, family crisis.
- (iii) Application for extraordinary withdrawal shall be made by the faculty and will require the specific approval of the Extraordinary Refund Committee.
- (iv) The amount of any credit/refund will be assessed and approved by the Extraordinary Refund Committee or nominee.
- (v) Any fee credit/refund granted will normally incur a \$50 administration charge.
- (vi) Any refund of fees will be authorised by the Extraordinary Refund Committee.
- (vii) Any refund will normally be limited to 50% of the fees except in the case of death, terminal illness or similar circumstances when 100% may be refunded.

- (viii) Any fee credit granted must be taken up at the next enrolment opportunity and is not refundable if the student subsequently withdraws.

#### 5.5.6 Transfer to another institution

- (i) Where a student is transferring to another tertiary institution, the University may, at its sole discretion, elect to refund fees to the student.
- (ii) The student shall apply in writing, stating the reasons for the transfer and provide proof of admission to the other institution.
- (iii) Any refund granted will be strictly on a “pro rata” basis, calculated on the date of application and the original duration of the courses paid for.
- (iv) Any refund granted will normally incur a \$50 administration charge.

#### 5.5.7 Method of refund

- (i) Where a student is due a refund, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student’s nominated bank account, irrespective of who originally paid the fees.
- (ii) Notwithstanding (i) above, where the original fees were paid by StudyLink, any refund due to the student shall be paid to StudyLink, not the student.
- (iii) Notwithstanding (i) above where the original fees were paid by an organisation or business set up as a duly approved “corporate debtor” with the University, any refund due to the student shall be paid to that organisation or business, not the student.

### 5.6 General rules regarding refunds for International students

#### 5.6.1 General

- (i) Any request by an International student to amend their programme of study or withdraw from a programme or course must be made in writing.
- (ii) The date of receipt by the Admissions and Fees Office of the course amendment request will be the date used to calculate any refund that may be applicable.
- (iii) The University reserves the right to request additional supporting information before any course amendment request is considered.
- (iv) Where any enrolment and/or financial transaction resulting in a credit balance on the student’s account, other than those defined in clauses 5.4.1(ix), 5.6.2, 5.6.3 and 5.6.4, a refund will be given less a \$50 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge, the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (v) Any application fee paid is non-refundable in all circumstances.
- (vi) Any refund of fees will be authorised by the Director of Student Administration.

### 5.6.2 Change of class(es)

- (i) Where an International student elects or is required to change a class within a course, there will generally be no change in the fees, and therefore additional fees, refunds and administration charges do not normally apply.
- (ii) Where an International student elects or is required to change a class within a course resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the International student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred.
- (iii) Where an International student elects to change a class within a course resulting in a credit balance on the International student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per course administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a course resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.
- (v) Notwithstanding (ii) to (iv) above, where the International student is in their first year of study, the provisions of section 5.4.1 are applicable.

### 5.6.3 Transfer of course(s)

- (i) Where an International student elects or is required to transfer from one course to another course there may be a change in the fees.
- (ii) Where an International student elects or is required to transfer from one course to another resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the International student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred.
- (iii) Where an International student elects to transfer from one course to another resulting in a credit balance on the International student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a course resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.
- (v) Notwithstanding (ii) to (iv) above, where the International student is in their first year of study, the provisions of section 5.4.1 are applicable.

### 5.6.4 Withdrawal from programme of study/transfer to another institution

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, the first class start date for the programme will be used.
- (ii) Where withdrawal from a programme of study is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they have

satisfied the requirements of Immigration New Zealand with respect to their visa.

- (iii) Where transfer to another institution is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they have satisfied the requirements of Immigration New Zealand with respect to their visa, and have a valid offer of place from the institution being transferred to.
- (iv) Where an International student elects to withdraw from their programme of study, the following rules apply:

| Date of Refund Request  | Enrolment Status | Refund Due                            | Administration Charges | Academic Result                  |
|---|------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| More than 7 days before the start of the programme  | Cancellation     | 100%<br>(less administration charges) | NZ\$300                | No result recorded               |
| From 7 days prior to the start of the programme and less than 10% of the programme duration completed | Cancellation     | 90%<br>(less administration charges)  | NZ\$300                | No result recorded               |
| From 10% of the programme duration completed and up to 75% of programme duration completed            | Withdrawal       | Nil                                   | Nil                    | Withdrawn result recorded        |
| After 75% of programme duration completed   | Withdrawal       | Nil                                   | Nil                    | Did not complete result recorded |

5.6.5 Withdrawal from individual courses

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, each course will be assessed individually and any refund calculated based upon the first class start date for that course.
- (ii) Where withdrawal from an individual course is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they will still satisfy the provisions of their student visa.
- (iii) Where an International student elects to withdraw from individual courses, the following rules apply:

| Date of Refund Request  | Enrolment Status | Refund Due                            | Administration Charges                         | Academic Result                  |
|---|------------------|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| More than 7 days before the start of the course   | Cancellation     | 100%<br>(less administration charges) | The greater of:<br>\$50; or<br>\$10 per course | No result recorded               |
| From 7 days prior to the start of the course and less than 10% of the course duration completed | Cancellation     | 90%<br>(less administration charges)  | The greater of:<br>\$50; or<br>\$10 per course | No result recorded               |
| From 10% of the course duration completed and up to 75% of course duration completed            | Withdrawal       | Nil                                   | Nil  | Withdrawn result recorded        |
| After 75% of course duration completed  | Withdrawal       | Nil                                   | Nil  | Did not complete result recorded |

#### 5.6.6 Place not offered/offer withdrawn

- (i) Except in the circumstances of fraudulent information, any fees paid (excluding any application fee) are fully refundable if the University:
  - (a) does not offer a place to a student, or
  - (b) withdraws an Offer of Place, or
  - (c) is unable to provide the programme offered.
- (ii) If an offer is withdrawn or the University does not offer a place due to fraudulent information supplied by the student, the University reserves the right to retain the fees paid.

#### 5.6.7 Failure to obtain or maintain a student visa/permit

- (i) A full refund of fees will be issued in the event of a student failing to obtain a student permit/visa, provided:
  - (a) the refund application is received by the University within 7 days of the student receiving notification from Immigration New Zealand (INZ) that their visa has been declined; and
  - (b) the student has not commenced study for the relevant period, and
  - (c) a copy of the letter from INZ declining the student's visa is received by the University.
- (ii) A full refund of fees will be issued in the event of a student's application for an extension to their visa/permit being refused by Immigration New Zealand (INZ), provided:
  - (a) the International Student Refund Application is received by the University within 7 days of the student receiving notification that their visa/permit extension has been refused; and
  - (b) the student has not commenced study for the relevant period, and
  - (c) a copy of the letter from INZ declining the student's visa is received by the University.

- (iii) In the case where a student has commenced study, and they have not maintained or obtained a student permit/visa, they shall not be entitled to a refund of any fees.

5.6.8 Student is granted New Zealand resident status

- (i) An international student who obtains permanent residency while studying on a student visa will be entitled to domestic student fees subject to the conditions below.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Where the student has not commenced study* in the next teaching period (ie term or semester or year, etc) of study in their programme as at the date that permanent residency is granted: | Entitled to domestic fee for the programme of study |
| Where the student has commenced study in a course, but the refund period for that course has not passed as at the date that permanent residency is granted:                               | Entitled to domestic fee for that course            |
| Where the student has commenced study in a course, but the refund period for that course has passed as at the date that permanent residency is granted:                                   | International fee is payable for that course        |

\* "commenced study" means the commencement date of the first class in the courses which form part of the student's programme

- (ii) Any International student seeking to obtain domestic students fees must provide evidence of their permanent residency status to the University
- (iii) The amount of any refund for a course shall be the difference between the domestic fee and the international for that course.
- (iv) A charge of \$300 will be applied for processing the refund.

5.6.9 Overpayment of fees

- (i) An International student is entitled to a full refund of any fees that have been paid in excess of the total fees requested by the University on the offer of place.
- (ii) This refund will be granted provided the student holds a current student permit and current Medical and Travel Insurance for the period of study.
- (iii) The provisions of this section do not apply where the amount paid as detailed on the offer of place is greater than the amount detailed on the initial enrolment invoice. In such a case the provisions of section 5.4.1 apply.

5.6.10 Extraordinary circumstances

- (i) Pro-rata refunds for International students may be granted by the Extraordinary Refund Committee (under certain circumstances).
- (ii) Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to: serious illness, death, family crisis.
- (iii) Application for extraordinary withdrawal shall be made by the faculty and will require the specific approval of the Extraordinary Refund Committee.

- (iv) An International Student Refund Application Form along with supporting information must be provided.
- (v) Any such refunds shall be at the sole discretion of the University.
- (vi) Any refund granted will normally incur a \$50 administration charge.
- (vii) The amount of any refund will be assessed and approved by the Extraordinary Refund Committee or nominee.
- (viii) Any refund of fees will be authorised by the Extraordinary Refund Committee.

#### 5.6.11 Method of refund

- (i) Where an International student is due a refund due to a change of class, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (ii) Where an International student is due a refund due to a transfer of courses, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (iii) Where an International student is due a refund due to a withdrawal from a programme, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (iv) Where an International student is due a refund due to a transfer to another institution, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's institution.
- (v) Where an International student is due a refund due to a withdrawal from an individual course, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (vi) Where an International student is due a refund due to a place being not offered or the offer being withdrawn, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (vii) Where an International student is due a refund due to failure to obtain or maintain a student visa/permit, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (viii) Where an International student is due a refund due to being granted New Zealand permanent residency status, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (ix) Where an International student is due a refund due to an overpayment of fees, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (x) Where an International student is due a refund due to extraordinary circumstances, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.



## COMPLAINTS<sup>1</sup> PROCEDURES

The relationship between students and lecturers is of a critical, but delicate, nature. The maintenance of a sound relationship requires commitment from both parties.

The Auckland University of Technology looks to both its staff and students to work together to achieve an effective relationship that can resolve problems directly if possible. However, the University recognises that this goal may not always be achievable. The following paragraphs outline the action that should be taken if a student considers that the way in which matters have been handled is not appropriate, or if they are dissatisfied with the treatment he or she has received.

A student who is dissatisfied with any aspect of the service being given, either by academic staff, administrative staff or any other of the University's service providers, is advised to take the following action:

### Step One

The student should raise the matter first with the person responsible for providing the service considered unsatisfactory or, if that is clearly inappropriate, raise the matter with the programme leader or the manager of the service area involved<sup>2</sup>.

### Step Two

As a general rule, the person to whom the complaint has been made will work to have the matter resolved to the student's satisfaction. If the problem persists, or the student is dissatisfied about the way the matter has been handled, he or she should request a meeting with the following: For Faculty issues – the programme leader, head of department, school or the faculty registrar. For general AUT issues – The Director responsible for the service area<sup>3</sup>.

### Step Three

If steps one and two have been followed and this does not lead to a resolution of the problem to the student's satisfaction, the student may lodge a formal complaint. Any formal complaint must be made in writing and be addressed to the Head Student Grievance. The written statement must outline clearly the student's concerns. A formal complaint may be submitted directly by the person concerned, or by AUTSA on behalf of the student. The Head Student Grievance will investigate the complaint and reply in writing to the student concerned.

1 Dissatisfaction with respect to an academic assessment is *not* treated as a complaint. Refer to Part 5: Section 6, and Part 6: Sections 1 and 2, General Academic Regulations regarding reconsideration of assessments and appeals against results. Students may however lodge a formal complaint under these procedures if they consider that some part of the academic appeal process has been unfair or disadvantageous.

2 Further advice and assistance in resolving any issues and who to contact can be obtained from the Student Feedback Team (studentfeedback@aut.ac.nz).

3 AUTSA can also provide assistance and are able to represent students on any step along the way (advocacy@aut.ac.nz).

## SUPPORT TO STUDY CODE – HEALTH, WELLBEING AND FITNESS TO STUDY

### 1 Preamble

- 1.1 Auckland University of Technology is committed to supporting students and recognises the importance of a student's health and wellbeing in relation to their academic progression, wider University experience, and duty of care in relation to the Education (Pastoral Care of Tertiary and International Learners) Code of Practice 2022.
- 1.2 There may be occasions where the health, wellbeing and/or behaviour of a student deteriorates, causes concern, or the current support is not adequate, to an extent where it raises questions about their Fitness to Study. For example, the student's:
  - (a) Capacity to participate safely and fully in their studies or work placements, including clinical placements;
  - (b) Ability to live safely in University accommodation;
  - (c) Ability to use University services and/or facilities appropriately;
  - (d) Ability to interact with University staff and students effectively;
  - (e) Ability to manage their academic workload effectively.
- 1.3 This Support to Study Code is a supportive procedure to be used when a student has disclosed or appears unable or unwilling to manage their health and wellbeing, or their behaviour is of such concern that the University has good cause to intervene.
- 1.4 It outlines the steps that the University will follow when concerns are raised about the Fitness to Study of one of its students.
- 1.5 The Support to Study Code applies to all enrolled students, part time or full time, as well as students on placement or overseas. Throughout this document, the term 'student' will be used.
- 1.6 All references in this Support to Study Code to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Group Director of Student Services, Director of Student Liaison, Manager Student Conduct, Manager Student Relations, Student Relations team, Primary Person (and other positions identified by title), include their nominee.
- 1.7 Any action taken under this Support to Study Code does not preclude other actions available to the University including disciplinary action.
- 1.8 The University may continue to act in accordance with this Support to Study Code despite a student failing to or refusing to engage with any of the procedures set out below.
- 1.9 The student is entitled to bring a support person to any meeting with University staff which takes place under the Support to Study Code.
- 1.10 The student has the right to ask the University to reconsider any outcomes communicated to the student by the University.

### 2 Indicators

- 2.1 It is not possible to provide an exhaustive list of circumstances that may give rise to concerns about a student's Fitness to Study. However, circumstances may include:

- a) Deterioration in a student's physical or mental health;
    - b) Changes in a student's appearance or behaviour which suggests a deterioration in their mental or physical health;
    - c) A pattern of behaviour or communication which appears irrational, inappropriate or extremely inconsistent;
    - d) A pattern of unreasonable demands which appear irrational, inappropriate, or inconsistent;
    - e) Behaviour which breaches the AUT Discipline Statute, and/or impacts negatively on University staff and/or students or the delivery of University services.
  - 2.2 This Support to Study Code identifies 3 levels of intervention depending on the perceived level of risk to the health and wellbeing of the student or others. It is possible for a matter to begin at any level, progress through some or all of the levels, return to lower-level intervention, or be resolved.
  - 2.3 Concerns should be acted on promptly, as early intervention and support is likely to be in a student's best interest and reduce the potential for an issue to become more complex.
  - 2.4 Where there are concerns about serious or immediate risk to a student or others, the procedure for imposing an immediate suspension in accordance with section 4 below should be considered in the first instance.
- 3 Procedure Level 1: Emerging or Low Level Concern
- 3.1 Initial concerns regarding a student's Fitness to Study will normally be dealt with by the Student Relations team. Where an initial concern about a student's Fitness to Study meets the threshold for intervention under the Support to Study Code, a member of the Student Relations team will meet the student as soon as possible. An appropriate member of staff from the student's school (often known as the Primary Person) will join the meeting as needed.
  - 3.2 Prior to the first meeting the Student Relations team will inform the student:
  - 3.3 That there is a meeting under Level 1 of the Support to Study Code, and:
    - a) The issues or concerns to be discussed;
    - b) The list of attendees at the meeting;
    - c) The purpose of the meeting under the Support to Study Code framework;
    - d) The possible outcomes of the meeting under the Support to Study Code;
    - e) The student's right to bring a support person to meetings and to use AUTSA advocacy services.
  - 3.4 The Student Relations team or Primary Person may speak with other relevant University staff in order to gather information to help inform the discussion of the Level 1 meeting.
  - 3.5 If it is determined that there are issues that need resolving in order to ensure a student's Fitness to Study, the University may take such action as is appropriate in the circumstances, including but not limited to one or more of the following:

- (a) Draw up a support action plan, detailing the relevant issues and outcomes to support the student. The support action plan will cover a specific period of time and may include regular review meetings.
  - (b) Draw up a support action plan as above, but include conditions placed on the student in relation to their behaviour, conduct or engagement with the university and/or central support services;
  - (c) Refer the student to Level 2 or Level 3 of the Support to Study Code
- 3.6 The Student Relations team will notify the student in writing of all decisions reached and provide the student with a copy of any support action plan. This notification will be provided within 5 working days of the meeting and will include reasons for any decisions made by the University regarding the student's Fitness to Study.
- 3.7 A written record of the meeting, plus copies of all support action plans, will be stored in a secure area within the University's Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system.
- 3.8 The action or actions taken above will be monitored by the Student Relations team. Breaches of conditions included in the support action plan, or subsequent concerns regarding the student's Fitness to Study, may result in the student being referred to Level 2 or Level 3 of the Support to Study Code.
- 3.9 If the student refuses to attend meetings, or to engage in the process, the Student Relations team may refer the student to Level 2 or Level 3 of the Support to Study Code.

#### 4 Procedure Level 2: Continuing or Significant Concern

- 4.1 Level 2 should be considered if there is continued concern following Level 1, or where there is significant concern about a student's health, wellbeing, behaviour, safety, or ability to study, meriting direct referral to Level 2. Such concerns may include significant deterioration in health, appearance, attitude or behaviour (particularly where there is an impact on attendance), ability to meet deadlines, ability to succeed academically, or ability to use University premises appropriately.
- 4.2 Once concerns have been raised about the student, the Manager of Student Relations and/or Manager of Student Conduct will provide a notice of Level 2 referral. This will be done in consultation with relevant University staff and will include:
  - (a) Identification of the continuing and ongoing concern (including specific information);
  - (b) Collation of any relevant information about the student (e.g. non-attendance, missed deadlines, isolation, issues with other services in the University or placement providers);
  - (c) Actions taken so far and their efficacy; and
  - (d) Notes on discussions had with Student Services, or the student's faculty/school for advice or guidance on how best to approach the student.
- 4.3 The notice will be sent to the Group Director Student Services who will chair a case conference. Relevant members of the faculty/school, Student Services and Estates team will be invited to attend. Subject to privacy law and professional codes of confidentiality, the student will also receive a copy of the notice.

- 4.4 The student will be invited to the case conference and provided with the following information:
- (a) The list of attendees of the case conference. Any subsequent changes to the attendees will be communicated to the student prior to the case conference;
  - (b) The nature of the concern(s) raised and that the matter is being dealt with under Level 2 of this Support to Study Code;
  - (c) That the purpose of the meeting to explore the concern regarding the student's Fitness to Study and whether it can continue to be managed at Level 2;
  - (d) The procedures for the meeting (which include the recommendation that the student bring a support person and that the student will be invited to respond to the concern); and
  - (e) Possible outcomes of the case conference.
- 4.5 The case conference attendees may uphold or dismiss some or all of the concerns raised. If the case conference attendees determine that the student's Fitness to Study is impaired or may become impaired, the following actions may be taken:
- (a) Draw up a support action plan with conditions or a revised support action plan with conditions;
  - (b) Recommend that the student undertake a specific professional assessment of their Fitness to Study;
  - (c) Recommend that the student take a voluntary leave of absence;
  - (d) Referral of the case to Level 3: Serious or Persistent Concern.
- Following the case conference, the student may provide additional information to the case conference attendees within 24 hours of the case conference taking place.
- 4.6 The outcome of the case conference and associated reasons will be sent to the student no more than 5 working days after the case conference has taken place.
- 4.7 If the student does not agree to take a leave of absence or does not proceed with the recommended action, the matter may be treated as a Level 3: Serious or Persistent Concern.

## 5 Procedure Level 3: Persistent or Serious Concern

- 5.1 Level 3 of the Support to Study Code should be used where there is ongoing concern following Level 1 or 2, or where there is serious or significant concern about a student's health, wellbeing, behaviour, safety, or ability to study. Where there are serious concerns regarding risk to the health and safety of the student or where there is a perceived threat or serious risk to the student or others, cases may be referred directly to Level 3, without going through Level 1 or 2.
- 5.2 A concern will be treated as serious or persistent if:
- (a) Earlier intervention at Level 2 has not resolved the concern;

- (b) It has become apparent that the concern is significantly more severe than originally anticipated (e.g. if an emerging concern needs to be treated as a serious concern);
  - (c) The concern is so serious that treating it as a Level 1 or Level 2 concern would not be appropriate;
  - (d) A student's health or wellbeing is significantly affecting their ability to engage with their studies, placement, or other aspects of University life; or
  - (e) A student's health or wellbeing is adversely affecting, or is a possible danger to, the health or wellbeing of themselves or others.
- 5.3 Serious or persistent concerns will be referred to the Group Director Student Services who will convene and chair a meeting of the Fitness to Study panel ("the Panel").
- 5.4 The purpose of the Panel meeting is to discuss the circumstances of the concern regarding the student in order to make a recommendation to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor will then decide what, if any, action should be taken.
- 5.5 The Panel will include a combination of:
  - (a) The Group Director Student Services (Chair);
  - (b) Director Student Liaison;
  - (c) The Manager Student Relations/Manager Student Conduct;
  - (d) The Associate Dean/Head of School/Primary Person from Level 1 or Level 2 from where the case has escalated through this Support to Study Code;
  - (e) Any relevant member(s) of Student Services or Divisions;
  - (f) A representative of AUTSA;
  - (g) Additional members who may be required e.g. a member of Accommodation Services, a representative of the International Office and other relevant people who have a direct link or support role with the student, and who hold an appropriate level of responsibility and decision making authority for the relevant area within the University.
- 5.6 Prior to the Panel meeting, the student may be asked to attend a specific assessment of their Fitness to Study with the Student Counselling and Mental Health team or an agreed medical practitioner of their choice. If a student refuses to attend an assessment, the Panel will be limited to reviewing the information available.
- 5.7 The Panel will receive the following information:
  - (a) Identification of the continuing and ongoing serious concern (including specific information);
  - (b) Collation of any relevant information about the student (e.g. non-attendance, missed deadlines, isolation, issues with other services in the University);
  - (c) Actions taken so far and their efficacy;

- (d) Notes on discussions had with Student Services, the Student Relations team, and the Student Counselling and Mental Health team for advice or guidance on how best to approach the student; and
  - (e) Subject to privacy law and/or professional codes of confidentiality, any medical reports or other relevant reports on the student.
- 5.8 The student will be informed of the Panel and its purpose in a clear, written statement at least 5 working days before the meeting and, subject to privacy law or professional codes of confidentiality, receive the same information made available to the Panel, as well as information on:
  - (a) The list of attendees of the Panel. Any subsequent changes to the attendees will be communicated to the student prior to the Panel meeting;
  - (b) The nature of the concern(s) raised and that the matter is being dealt with under Level 3 of this Support to Study Code;
  - (c) The purpose of the meeting to explore the concern regarding the student's Fitness to Study and whether it can continue to be managed at Level 3;
  - (d) The procedures for the meeting (which include the recommendation that the student bring a support person and that the student will be invited to respond to the concern);
  - (e) An explanation that the meeting will be confidential and that personal information relating to the health of the student will only be shared with those who have a direct involvement in the meeting; and
  - (f) Possible outcomes of the Panel.
- 5.9 The student will be given a copy of all documents seen by the Panel and will be able to submit documents for the Panel to consider and will be given the opportunity to give their perspective of current issues and (where appropriate) history of events, past experiences, and helpful strategies or support for managing these.
- 5.10 Where the student has not provided or is not able to provide medical or other evidence as requested, the Panel meeting will proceed on the basis of the information available at the time.
- 5.11 If the Panel determines that there is a significant concern about a student's health, wellbeing, behaviour, safety, or ability to study, or where there is a perceived threat or serious risk to the student or others, the following actions may be taken:
  - (a) Recommend that the student undertake a specific professional assessment of their Fitness to Study;
  - (b) Draw up a support action plan;
  - (c) Recommend that the student take a voluntary leave of absence.
  - (d) Where the option is available (with the student's consent), transfer them to an alternative mode of study, for example part-time, distance learning, or to a different course of study.
  - (e) Exclude the student from some or all of the University facilities or from entry to the whole or part of University premises for a specified or unspecified period subject to regular review.

- (f) Suspend the student temporarily from the University for a specified or unspecified period subject to regular review.
    - (g) Suspend the student temporarily from attending a placement, a field trip, or year abroad for a specified or unspecified period subject to regular review.
    - (h) Withdraw the student from the University. This decision must only be made where it has been concluded that there is no reasonable prospect of the student re-engaging with their studies or wider University life.
  - 5.12 Following the Panel meeting, the student may provide additional information to attendees within 24 hours of the Panel meeting taking place.
  - 5.13 The outcome of the Panel meeting and associated reasons will be sent to the student no more than 5 working days after the Panel meeting has taken place.
  - 5.14 If the student does not agree to take a leave of absence or does not proceed with the recommended action the Panel may reconvene, or the matter may be referred to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
- 6 Immediate Suspension: Immediate or Serious Risk to the Student or Others
- 6.1 The Group Director Student Services may suspend a student for a defined period of time with immediate effect where they have the reasonable suspicion that the student is an immediate danger to themselves or other persons. In order to make this decision the Group Director Student Services will consult with the Deputy Vice-Chancellor and, where necessary, appropriate members of staff from Student Services, AUTSA, Health and Counselling, Student Accommodation, the International Office and the faculty or school.
  - 6.2 If a student is suspended with immediate effect the Group Director Student Services will as soon as practicable, convene a meeting of the Panel to consider the matter and make recommendations to the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Level 3 of the Support to Study Code. The immediate suspension will be subject to review by the Group Director Student Services and the student will have a right to respond.
- 7 Return to Study
- 7.1 In order to return to the University following a suspension or a leave of absence under the Support to Study Code, a student will normally be required to submit appropriate evidence of their Fitness to Study. This may include specified medical evidence.
  - 7.2 If a student has been suspended for a specified period of time, medical evidence must be submitted at least 20 University working days before the end of the suspension period. Where the student has been suspended for an unspecified period, medical evidence may be submitted at any time.
  - 7.3 If a student has taken a leave of absence, they will normally be required to submit appropriate evidence of their Fitness to Study before returning to study. Medical evidence must be submitted at least 20 University working days before the planned return to study.
  - 7.4 The Director Student Liaison will be asked to consider any evidence submitted by or on behalf of a student. The Director Student Liaison will advise the Group Director Student Services about whether the concern has been sufficiently addressed or managed to enable the student to return to the University, or whether the suspension



should continue for either a specified or unspecified period. This will involve consultation with the faculty or school to ensure any specific issues in relation to the programme of study and placements are addressed.

- 7.5 The Group Director and Primary Person will decide whether the student can return to the University or whether the suspension will continue for either a specified or unspecified period. The student's faculty or school will be consulted in relation to any academic or programme-related factors that need to be considered for the student's return to the University. If the student has missed a significant amount of the programme or the programme has changed during the period of suspension, it may be appropriate for the student to return to an earlier stage of the programme.
- 7.6 The student will be informed of the Panel's decision in writing as soon as possible and normally within 15 working days of receipt of the medical evidence. The student will also be informed of the right to appeal against that decision.
- 7.7 A student suspended under this Support to Study Code will be invited to attend a meeting with appropriate members of faculty or school and Student Services before they return to study. This meeting is to give the student the opportunity to discuss management of their health and wellbeing on their return.

## 8 Appeal

- 8.1 A student who has had their enrolment suspended or who has been withdrawn from the University under this Support to Study Code may, within (14) days of the decision of the Panel or of the Group Director Student Services or of the Vice-Chancellor, appeal the decision by giving notice to the Vice-Chancellor in writing, on the condition that:
  - (a) The complainant will only be able to appeal the appropriateness or reasonableness of the penalty; and
  - (b) The student may only appeal on the grounds that:
    - (i) The penalty was inappropriate or unreasonable; or
    - (ii) The Panel failed to meet the principles of natural justice; or
    - (iii) That fresh evidence has arisen that was not reasonably available at the time of the hearing and that if taken into account, is likely to alter the decision of the Group Director Student Services or the Panel.
- 8.2 The notice of appeal must set out:
  - (a) The decision or particular part of the decision that is being appealed; and
  - (b) The grounds of appeal.
- 8.3 An appeals panel will be set up by the Vice-Chancellor to hear and decide the appeal filed in accordance with the provisions of this Support to Study Code.
- 8.4 The Vice-Chancellor will:
  - (a) Appoint an appeals panel to hear the appeal.
  - (b) Give the notice of appeal together with the name of appeals panel to the Administrative Secretary who will:

- (i) Notify the parties of the date, time, and place of the hearing of the appeal, such date to be within 10 working days of the receipt of the notice of appeal;
  - (ii) Where there is a record of the Panel meeting, provide a copy of that record with the notice of appeal.
  - (iii) Notify the parties of:
    - (aa) The consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
    - (bb) Any documents or evidence relevant to the appeal, including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on, unless it would compromise the safety of any witnesses or be against the public interest;
    - (cc) An explanation of the process that will be followed;
    - (dd) The right to representation;
    - (ee) The requirement that any information or document submitted by the student or any other party must be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.
- 8.5 The appeals panel will hear and determine the appeal in such manner as he or she thinks proper, having regard to the principles of natural justice. Provided that the appeal hearing will not operate by way of a rehearing of the complaint.
- 8.6 The appeals panel has the power to:
  - (a) Send the complaint or penalty back to the Panel to be reconsidered.
  - (b) Change, reduce, or increase the actions decided by the Panel.
  - (c) Dismiss the appeal and uphold the decision of the Panel.
- 8.7 The decision of the appeals panel will be in writing and will set out the reason/s for the decision which will be sent to all relevant parties.

**Calculation of Grade Point Average**

- 1 The University utilises a nine-point grading scale (grade point) in the calculation of the grade point average (GPA).

| Grade | Grade Point |
|-------|-------------|
| A+    | 9           |
| A     | 8           |
| A–    | 7           |
| B+    | 6           |
| B     | 5           |
| B–    | 4           |
| C+    | 3           |
| C     | 2           |
| C–    | 1           |
| D     | 0           |
| CO    | 0           |
| DNC   | 0           |

- 2 The grade point average is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Sum of (grade points for individual course X credit points for the course)}}{\text{Sum of credit points of courses}}$$

*Refer also to the General Academic Regulations, Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit.*

# Index

## A

Academic Appeals 108  
 Academic Dates 6  
 Academic Discipline 111  
 Academic Dress 118  
 Academic Progress 99  
 Academic Record 9  
 Access to Services 97  
 Additional Majors Regulations 529  
 Ad Eundem Statum (AES) Admission 139  
 Admission and Enrolment Requirements 94  
 Admission into Bachelor's Degrees 95  
 Admission into Diploma and Certificate Programmes 95  
 Admission into Postgraduate Programmes 95  
 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees 130  
 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates 137  
 Admission to Doctoral Degrees 122  
 Admission to Master's Degrees 124  
 Admission to Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates 128  
 Advanced Standing 9  
 altLAB 81  
 Appeal Against a Faculty Disciplinary Committee Decision 112  
 Appeals 108  
 Assessment and Granting of Credit 104  
 AUT Learning Transformation Lab 81  
 AUTSA 9, 85, 86, 87, 108, 111, 113, 616, 617, 619, 622, 630, 644, 646, 649, 651

## B

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) (BAdvSc(Hons)) 359  
 Bachelor of Architecture and Future Environments (BAFE) 398  
 Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours)

(BArtDes(Hons)) 362  
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business (BA/BBus) 390  
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (BA/BCIS) 391  
 Bachelor of Arts (BA) 400  
 Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (BA(Hons)) 363  
 Bachelor of Arts (NZSL-English Interpreting) (BA(NZSL-English Interpreting)) 415  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies (BBus/BCS) 392  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (BBus/BCIS) 393  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science (BBus/BHSc) 394  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management (BBus/BIHM) 395  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science (BBus/BSc) 396  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (BBus/BSR) 397  
 Bachelor of Business (BBus) 419  
 Bachelor of Business (Honours) (BBus(Hons)) 365  
 Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS) 432  
 Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) (BCS(Hons)) 368  
 Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (BCIS) 437  
 Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) (BCIS(Hons)) 368  
 Bachelor of Construction (BConst) 442  
 Bachelor of Creative Technologies (BCT) 445  
 Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) (BCT(Hons)) 370  
 Bachelor of Design (BDes) 447  
 Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) (BEd([Specialty]Tchg)) 454  
 Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)

(BE(Hons)) 370  
 Bachelor of Engineering Technology (BEngTech) 457  
 Bachelor of Health Science (BHSc) 465  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) (BHSc(Hons)) 379  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) (BHSc(Mid)) 474  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) (BH-Sc(Nurs)) 477  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy) (BHSc(OT)) 480  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health) (BHSc(OraH)) 482  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (BHSc(Physio)) 484  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (Honours) (BHSc(PHTY) (Hons)) 381  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry) (BH-Sc(Pod)) 487  
 Bachelor of International Hospitality Management (BIHM) 489  
 Bachelor of International Tourism Management (BITM) 493  
 Bachelor of Laws (Honours) (LLB (Hons)) 384  
 Bachelor of Laws (LLB) 496  
 Bachelor of Māori Development (BMD) 501  
 Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (BMath-Sc) 504  
 Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLS) 508  
 Bachelor of Science (BSc) 511  
 Bachelor of Science (Honours) (BSc(Hons)) 386  
 Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (BSR) 521  
 Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (Honours) (BSR(Hons)) 388  
 Bachelor of Visual Arts (BVA) 525  
 Bachelor's Degrees 95, 119, 128, 129, 130, 135, 137, 142, 359, 398, 529, 530  
 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours 128, 129, 359  
 Biostatistics and Epidemiology Department 58  
 Business School 24

## C

Campus ii, 9

Certificate in Applied Science (CertAppSc) 600  
 Certificate in Arts (CertArts) 602  
 Certificate in Business (CertBus) 603  
 Certificate in Business Studies (CertBusSt) 604  
 Certificate in English for Academic Study (CertEAS) 607  
 Certificate in Foundation Studies (Cert-FoundSt) 608  
 Certificate in Legal Studies (CertLegalSt) 610  
 Certificate in Māori Development (Cert-MD) 611  
 Certificate in Practical Patisserie (Cert-PracPat) 596, 612  
 Certificate in Science and Technology (CertScT) 613  
 Certificate in [Specialty] Education (Cert[Specialty]Ed) 605  
 Certificate in Sport and Recreation (CertSR) 614  
 Certificate of Personal Interest 9  
 Certificates 116, 117, 119, 120, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 328, 565, 600  
 Certificates of Proficiency 117, 131  
 Committees and Boards 16  
 Complaints 644  
 Corequisite 9  
 Council 15  
 Course of Study 9  
 Coursework 9  
 Cross Credit 102

## D

Department of Accounting 24  
 Department of Business Information Systems 25  
 Department of Finance 26  
 Department of International Business, Strategy and Entrepreneurship 27  
 Department of Management 27  
 Department of Marketing 28  
 Diploma in Applied Science (DipAppSc) 574  
 Diploma in Applied Science (Level 6) (DipAppSc) 511  
 Diploma in Arts (DipArts) 578  
 Diploma in Business (DipBus) 585  
 Diploma in Chinese (DipCh) 586

Diploma in Culinary Arts (DipCulArts) 588  
 Diploma in Design (DipDes) 589  
 Diploma in English Language (DipEL) 591  
 Diploma in Japanese (DipJap) 592  
 Diploma in Māori Development (DipMD) 594  
 Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership (DipORL) 595  
 Diploma in Paramedic Science (DipPSc) 595  
 Diploma in Patisserie (DipPat) 596  
 Diploma in Sport and Recreation (DipSR) 598  
 Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science (DipSMgmt&Ex-Sc) 599  
 Diplomas 119, 128, 129, 130, 131, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 289, 549, 574  
 Discipline Statute 616  
 Discretionary Entrance 95, 137, 138, 142  
 Dishonesty During Assessment or Course of Study 111  
 Doctoral Degrees 118, 122, 157  
 Doctor of Design (DDes) 157  
 Doctor of Education (EdD) 158  
 Doctor of Health Science (DHSc) 159  
 Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) 122, 160

## E

EFTS 10  
 Elective 10, 230  
 English Language Requirements 133  
 Changes to Enrolment in Courses 97  
 Enrolment 96  
 Extension of Time 106  
 Extraordinary Refund Committee 637, 642, 643

## F

Faculty of Business, Economics and Law 22  
 Faculty of Culture and Society 32  
 Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies 41  
 Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences 57  
 Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Development 78  
 Fees and Charges 96

## G

General Academic Regulations 92  
 General Academic Statute 82  
 General Admission Requirements 94  
 Glossary 9  
 Grade Point Average 654  
 Graduand 10  
 Graduate 10  
 Graduate Certificate in Arts (GradCertArts) 565  
 Graduate Certificate in Business (GradCert-Bus) 566  
 Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences (GradCert-CIS) 567  
 Graduate Certificate in Health Science (GradCertHSc) 568  
 Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management (GradCertIHM) 569  
 Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management (GradCertITM) 570  
 Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences (GradCertMathSc) 571  
 Graduate Certificate in Science (Grad-CertSc) 572  
 Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise (GradCertSp&Ex) 573  
 Graduate Diploma in Architecture (GradDipArch) 549  
 Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts) 550  
 Graduate Diploma in Business (GradDip-Bus) 551  
 Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences (GradDip-CIS) 556  
 Graduate Diploma in Health Science (GradDipHSc) 557  
 Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management (GradDipIHM) 558  
 Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management (GradDipITM) 559  
 Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences (GradDipMathSc) 560  
 Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies (GradDipPsychotherapySt) 561  
 Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc) 562

Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching  
(GradDipSecTchg) 563  
Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise  
(GradDipSp&Ex) 564  
Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certifi-  
cates 119, 129, 130  
Granting of Credit 107  
Granting of Qualifications and Awards 114

## H

Health, Wellbeing and Fitness to Study 645  
Higher Doctorate Degrees 153  
Honorary Qualifications and Awards 17  
Honours 10

## I

IELTS 10, 133, 134, 135, 136, 144  
International Baccalaureate 140  
International House 591

## K

King's Birthday 6

## L

Learning Outcomes 10  
Leave of Absence 98  
Library Learning Success 80  
Library Regulations 630

## M

Major 10  
Master of Analytics (MAAnalytics) 161  
Master of Applied Finance (MAF) 163  
Master of Architecture (Professional)  
(MArch(Prof)) 165  
Master of Art and Design (MA&D) 167  
Master of Arts (MA) 167  
Master of Business Administration (MBA)  
176  
Master of Business Management (MBM)  
179  
Master of Business (MBus) 169  
Master of Communication Studies (MCS)  
181  
Master of Computer and Information Sci-  
ences (MCIS) 185  
Master of Construction Management

(MCM) 188

Master of Creative Technologies (MCT)  
190  
Master of Creative Writing (MCW) 192  
Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice  
(MCrimCJ) 193  
Master of Design (MDes) 195  
Master of Disaster Risk Management and  
Development (MDRMD) 198  
Master of Education (MEd) 201  
Master of Education Practice (MEdPrac)  
204  
Master of Engineering (ME) 208  
Master of Engineering Project Management  
(MEPM) 211  
Master of English and New Media Studies  
(MENMS) 213  
Master of Gastronomy (MGast) 215  
Master of Global Business (MGBus) 217  
Master of Health Informatics (MHI) 219  
Master of Health Practice (MHPPrac) 221  
Master of Health Science (MHSc) 224  
Master of Human Rights (MHumRights)  
233  
Master of Information Security and Digital  
Forensics (MISDF) 234  
Master of Information Technology Project  
Management (MITPM) Regula-  
tions 236  
Master of International Hospitality Manage-  
ment (MIHM) 238  
Master of International Tourism Manage-  
ment (MITM) 241  
Master of Language and Culture (MLC) 244  
Master of Laws (LLM) 246  
Master of Marketing (MMktg) 251  
Master of Medical Laboratory Science  
(MMLS) 253  
Master of Nursing Science (MNSc) 255  
Master of Performance and Media Arts  
(MPMA) 257  
Master of Philosophy (MPhil) 257  
Master of Physiotherapy Practice  
(MPhyPrac) 262  
Master of Professional Accounting (MPA)  
258  
Master of Professional Language Studies  
(MPLS) 259  
Master of Psychotherapy (MPsychotherapy)  
264  
Master of Public Health (MPH) 266  
Master of Science (MSc) 269

Master of Science (Research) (MSc (Res))  
275

Master of Service-Oriented Computing  
(MSOC) 278

Master of Sport, Exercise and Health  
(MSPExHe) 280

Master of Supply Chain Management  
(MSCM) 283

Master of Teaching and Learning (MTch-  
gLn) 285

Master of Visual Arts (MVA) 287

Master's Degrees 119, 124, 161

Matariki 6

Material Irregularity 10

Minor 10

Minors Regulations 530

## O

Officers of AUT 14

Orientation 6, 10

## P

Parchments and Statements 117, 149

Plagiarism 11

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nurs-  
ing Practice  
(PgCertAdvNursPrac) 328

Postgraduate Certificate in Arts (PgCer-  
tArts) 329

Postgraduate Certificate in Business Admin-  
istration (PgCertBA) 331

Postgraduate Certificate in Business (Pg-  
CertBus) 330

Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies  
(PgCertBusSt) 332

Postgraduate Certificate in Communication  
Studies (PgCertCS) 334

Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and  
Information Sciences (PgCertCIS)  
335

Postgraduate Certificate In Creative Tech-  
nologies (PgCertCT) 336

Postgraduate Certificate in Design (PgCert-  
Des) 337

Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Risk  
Management and Development  
(PgCertDRMD) 338

Postgraduate Certificate in Educational  
Leadership (PgCertEdL) 341

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Pg-  
CertEd) 339

Postgraduate Certificate in Education Prac-

tice (PgCertEdPrac) 340

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering  
(PgCertEng) 342

Postgraduate Certificate In English And  
New Media Studies (PgCertENMS)  
343

Postgraduate Certificate in Gastronomy  
(PgCertGast) 344

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science  
(PgCertHSc) 345

Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Educa-  
tion (PgCertHE) 347

Postgraduate Certificate in Human Rights  
(PgCertHumRights) 348

Postgraduate Certificate in International  
Hospitality Management (PgCer-  
tIHM) 349

Postgraduate Certificate in International  
Tourism Management (PgCer-  
tITM) 350

Postgraduate Certificate in Language and  
Culture (PgCertLC) 351

Postgraduate Certificate in Law (PgCer-  
tLaw) 352

Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Labora-  
tory Science (PgCertMLS) 353

Postgraduate Certificate in Professional  
Accounting (PgCertPA) 354

Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health  
(PgCertPH) 355

Postgraduate Certificate in Science (Pg-  
CertSc) 356

Postgraduate Certificate in Sport, Exercise  
and Health (PgCertSpExHe) 357

Postgraduate Certificate in Visual Arts  
(PgCertVA) 358

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance  
(PgDipAF) 289

Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture  
(PgDipArch) 290

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PgDipArts)  
291

Postgraduate Diploma in Brand Communi-  
cation (PgDipBC) 292

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Adminis-  
tration (PgDipBA) 293

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Manage-  
ment (PgDipBM) 294

Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PgDip-  
Bus) 292

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Child and  
Adolescent Psychotherapy 295

Postgraduate Diploma in Communication  
Studies (PgDipCS) 296



Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences (PgDipCIS) 298  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology (PgDipCounsPsych) 299  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology and Criminal Justice (PgDipCrimCJ) 300  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk Management and Development (PgDipDRMD) 301  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PgDipEd) 302  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Education Practice (PgDipEdPrac) 303  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering (PgDipEng) Regulations 304  
 Postgraduate Diploma in English And New Media Studies (PgDipEnms) 305  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Gastronomy (PgDipGast) 306  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business (PgDipGBus) 307  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science (PgDipHSc) 308  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education (PgDipHE) 311  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Human Rights (PgDipHumRights) 312  
 Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management (PgDipIHM) 313  
 Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management (PgDipITM) 314  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Culture (PgDipLC) 316  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (PgDipMktg) 317  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science (PgDipMLS) 318  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts (PgDipPMA) 319  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting (PgDipPA) 319  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health (PgDipPH) 320  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Registered Nurse Prescribing (PgDipRNPRES) 321  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation Psychology (PgDipRehabPsych) 322  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PgDipSc) 323  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise (PgDipSpEx) 325  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management (PgDipSCM) 326  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (PgDipTchgLn) 327  
 Postgraduate Diplomas 289  
 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates 119, 128  
 Posthumous Granting of Qualifications 116  
 Prerequisite 11  
 Prescriptor 11  
 Presentation of Qualifications 115  
 Programme 11

## Q

Qualification 11  
 Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress 151

## R

Reassignment 103  
 Recognition of Prior Learning 101  
 Reconsideration and Appeal 103  
 Reconsideration of Assessments 106  
 Refund of Fees 96, 98, 633  
 Research Component 11  
 Restriction 11

## S

Law School 30  
School of Art and Design 45  
School of Clinical Sciences 65  
School of Communication Studies 50  
School of Economics 29  
School of Education 34  
School of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences 52  
School of Future Environments 48  
School of Hospitality and Tourism 36  
School of Language and Culture 38  
School of Public Health and Interdisciplinary Health Studies 58  
School of Science 62  
School of Social Sciences and Public Policy 39  
School of Sport and Recreation 72  
Special Admission 95, 137, 138, 142, 144  
Staff 22  
Still to Complete 106  
Subject Codes 12  
Summer School 11, 96  
Summer Semester 6  
Support to Study Code 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652

## T

Te Ara Poutama 78  
Te Reo Māori in Assessment 107  
Thesis and Dissertation Appeals 109  
Transfer Credit 102

## U

Undergraduate 11

## V

Vice-Chancellor 14

## W

Waitangi Day 6  
Withdrawal from a Programme 98